A narrative of the march and operations of the Army of the Indus in the expedition into Afghanistan in the years 1838-1839, under the command of H.E. Lieut. General Sir John (now Lord) Keane (1865)

William Hough

Follow this and additional works at: http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/afghanenglish

Part of the Asian Studies Commons

http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/afghanenglish/38

This Article is brought to you for free and open access by the Afghanistan: The Arthur Paul Afghanistan Collection at the University of Nebraska-Omaha at DigitalCommons@University of Nebraska - Lincoln. It has been accepted for inclusion in Digitized Afghanistan Materials in English from the Arthur Paul Afghanistan Collection by an authorized administrator of DigitalCommons@University of Nebraska - Lincoln.
A NARRATIVE
OF THE
MARCH AND OPERATIONS
OF THE
ARMY OF THE INDUS,
IN THE
EXPEDITION INTO AFFGHANISTAN
IN THE YEARS 1838-1839,
UNDER THE COMMAND OF
H. E. LIEUT.-GENERAL SIR JOHN (NOW LORD) KRANE,
G. C. B. & G. C. B., Commander-in-Chief;
ILLUSTRATED BY A
MAP : WITH VIEWS
OF CANDAHAR, GHIZNEE, AND CABOOL,
AND BY
VARIOUS TABLES:
ALSO:
THE HISTORY OF THE DOORAIE EXPEDITION FROM ITS FOUNDATION (1747), TO
THE PRESENT TIME.
General Officer of India.

MAJOR W. HUGH.
(See Preface. face of General Officer of India.)
AUTHOR OF "HISTORY OF THE "SIBELLE COMPANIES, ARMY OF
THE INDUS," AND AUTHOR OF "HISTORY OF MILITARY LAW.

CALCUTTA:
W. TANNER AND CO. ST. ANDREW'S LIBRARY.

[Signature: MCCCXLII]
ADDRESS

TO

RT. HON. THE EARL OF AUCKLAND, G. C. B.

&c. &c.

GOVERNOR GENERAL OF INDIA.

My Lord,

I have at length the satisfaction of presenting the "Narrative of the March and Operations of the Army of the Indies," which you did me the honor to permit me to dedicate to your Lordship.

2. The importance, in a political and military point of view, of the great measure of your Lordship's administration, by which an additional barrier against foreign invasion, has been secured to the North West Frontier of British India, has induced me to add to this volume, a History of the Dynasty of the Arcot Empire; exhibiting the period of its foundation; the period and splendour of its rule; the dethronement of its sovereign, and loss of its most valuable provinces; the dismemberment of the remaining portion of the country and thirty years of anarchy and misrule; and finally, the restoration, under your Lordship's auspices, of Shah Shujah-ool-Moolk, to the throne of his ancestors.
3. May I be permitted to add—while the result of the expedition has obtained such present advantages, and has rendered an act of justice to a fallen monarch, who long lived under the protection of a liberal government—that I trust, under Divine Providence, the event may not only cause the regeneration of Afghanistan, but may, in future times, be attended with great commercial advantages to Great Britain.

I have the honor to be, 

My Lord,

Your Lordship's faithful servant,

WILLIAM HOUGH.

Calcutta, 
25th August, 1840.
* * The reader is requested to refer to the Addenda at
the end of the work for further information regarding the
Invasion of India, by the Swedish Ambassador.
ADDRESS

TO

THE READER. (1)

I have given to this work the title of the "March and Operations of the Army of the Indus," because it is not merely a "Diary." The details of the search and operations of an Army in the Camp in which I have given them, appeared to me to be the most simple method, and the notice, as they occurred, of the losses sustained in cattle, &c. by the State or by private individuals, has the advantage of identifying the places where the Army suffered most. The details of the losses sustained by an army marching into a foreign country, may be useful as guides for the future; and I am indebted to friends for many valuable tables to prove the amount in each case.

2. Had I the ability to give a comprehensive political view of so great an undertaking, still as the necessity for the measure is acknowledged by sound politicians, it were useless to argue the point in detail. If the article on the "Invasion of India," and the "History of the Doorence Empire," will not satisfy the objections of another class of politicians, I plead my inability, on the present occasion, to do more than refer them to the "Parliamentary

(1) "While you keep the pen of correction running over this work, cover its faults with the mantle of courtesy."
action of gallantry or conspicuous conduct occurred, I have mentioned the nin;r of the in-

I air1 of that class cdled "litig"; and an1 of opinion that a mistaken policy towards Persia caused the expedition into Afghanistan.

The expense I believe, will be less than the ad-
miers of another plan would suppose: but the cost should be referred to another period.

3. The nature of the country, in a great measure, prescribcd the plan of our marches. Our operations were against fortresses, where the engineers, as a matter of science, had the chief direction of the mode of procedure, and as they declared only one form of attack was available under the existing circumstances, the execution of it only remained to be carried into effect. The daily description of the country we passed through, may serve to show by the relative position of our columns, the means to resist an enemy. If the reports of "advancing foes" often proved fallacious, such will be found to be the case in all warfare: it is wise to be prepared for their truth: but we must not condemn the "Politics," because a rumour of such a nature proved untrue. Information obtained in a foreign country must often be uncertain; the parties giving it may have every inducement to be sincere; but, like Hajee Khan, Kakur, they may prove deceit-

4. I have commented on several occurrences, from a desire to state, fairly, what took place, and I have endeavoured to do so with a view to elicit a consideration of what I have deemed erroneous, to prevent their recurrence; but without any intention of hurting the feelings of any one. Where any action of gallantry or conspicuous good conduct occurred, I have mentioned the name of the in-
dividual, which is an act of justice. I have employed the most simple style, which is a type of the old-school: but, if I have rendered the work a useful record of facts, I shall be satisfied; and willingly concede to others, the ability to write in a more fascinating form.

5. From the nature of our operations, Cavalry were less employed than Infantry, the Afghans troops are chiefly composed of Cavalry, but do not equal the description given of the "Candahar Horse" of former days; though we had no opportunity of testing their military worth. The Ghiljies have proved themselves, of late, to be the boldest of the mounted troops of the country. The European troops of our Army had no "run" from the time we left Candahar, till a supply came from India, after the campaign. Owing to eating the fat Doomba mutton which is rich, and drinking the water of the country possessing an aperient quality, they suffered much from bowel complaints. Whatever may be the opinion of the "Abstinence Societies," all sound medical men declare the sudden deprivation of spirits to be injurious.

Now that the "Magnates" have received the need of their merit in the shape of "Honors and Rank," it is to be hoped that the more humble officers, N. C. O. and soldiers may be honored with the "Medal" for the capture of Ghuznee, which his Afghan majesty designed to bestow, in high approbation of their services; while the public voice has sanctioned the justness of the expectation.

6. As it appeared to me that some account of a country so little known, and which has been the scene of our operations, should be afforded, and
having possessed the means of effecting such an object; I have in my XVIIth Chapter given the
"History of the Doonarce Dynasty." It may, here, not be out of place, to show the ancient dimensions of the Empire; now reduced to the kingdom of Cabool and its dependencies.

At the death of Ahmad Shah the founder (1747) who died in 1773, the Empire was composed of:

1. Neoshapor.
2. Meshid.
3. Herat.
5. Balkh.
7. Ghorebund.
8. Ghuznee.
11. Peshawer.
12. Cashmeer.
15. Dera Ismael Khan.
17. Sind.
18. Beluchisthan.
19. The country as far E. as Sirhind.
1. The Invasion of India, has been contemplated at various periods for more than half a century. Sir John McVeitch (1) states that Prince Nassau Siegen presented to Catherine of Russia in 1787, a project drawn up by a Frenchman, for marching an Army through Bokhara and Cashmeer (2) to Bengal, to drive the English out of India, this was to be preceded by a manifesto declarative of the intention to re-establish the great Mogul on the throne of India; (3) and though Potemkin derided it, the plan was favorably received by the Empress; and has never been forgotten in Russia.

2. It is a singular fact that Zeman Shah, (4) brother to Shah Shoojah, whom the British Government has just replaced on the throne of Cabool, should have twice (1797 and 1795) threatened the invasion of India; the last time accompanied with a letter addressed to the minister at Delhi.

---

(1) Progress and present position of Russia, (1835.) p. 46.
(2) They possessed by the Afghans, now belonging to the Sikhs. In our treaty with the Sikh government (25th April, 1800), it was provided (Article 1st) that "the British Government will have no concern with the territories and subjects of the rajahs to the northerly of the river Sutlej." But for this article, the Sikhs never would have obtained possession of this valuable province.
(3) Shah Alum was then in the hands of the Britshtrals. The above measure, it was supposed, would secure the concurrence of the intermediate states, and attract all discontented spirits to the standard of Russia. The Shah was replaced on his throne in 1803, by the British Government.
(4) He was deposed in 1801, and blinded. Shah Shoojah succeeded him as king, and was deposed in 1809. Both were pensioners of the British Government, till the result of the expedition placed Shah Shoojah, a second time, on the throne of Cabool.
The Invasion of India,

decrying his intention of returning, on a more favorable occasion, to replace Shish Alm on his throne, and make the Mahomedan the paramount power in India. An ambitious Government could in 1838 have taken possession of Afghanistan, instead of adopting the more generous act of the restoration of a long deposed monarch. Both the above events caused great alarm in India, and occasioned a considerable increase in the Bengal Army. (5)

A Persian of rank was entrusted, by the Government of Bumbury, with a letter to the King of Persia to endeavour to secure his aid, which was afforded in the shape of an attack on an Afghan province in Khurasan; which caused Zeman Shish's return from Lahore to his capital.

3. The Government of India next determined to send an Ambassador to Persia. Sir J. Malcolm was selected. He left Bombay in the end of 1799, arrived in Persia in 1800, and in 1801, commercial and political treaties were signed between the British and Persian Governments. The invasion of Egypt by France about this period, with 40,000 men, though it failed in gaining the object intended, owing to our successes, ought to have opened the eyes of the ministry of that period, to the probability of an attempt to invade India by the way of Persia; but the opportunity was lost. This was the first error.

In 1806, (6) the King of Persia being unable to cope with Russia, addressed a letter to Napoleon, desiring to form an alliance with France. M. Joubert was sent to Tehran. Mefra Khan, in return, went on a mission to Napoleon, accompanied him to Tilsit, and concluded a treaty, which was ratified at Frankfort in May, 1807. At the same time Muhammad Nebbou Khan was sent as Envoy to the British Government of India, to claim its assistance against Russia; but his mission was unsuccessful; and Persia losing all hope of support from her old ally, had no alternative but to throw herself into the arms of France.

(5) The 44th L.t. Cavy., the present 26th, 27th, 28th, 29th, 30th, 31st, 32nd, 33rd, 94th and 35th Regts. N. I. were raised in consequence.

(6) McNair, p. 66.
4. This was the second error in our policy towards Persia. There was also at this period, a secret treaty signed at Tilsit, between Napoleon and the Emperor Alexander, having for its object the invasion of India, each power to furnish 30,000 men. Napoleon was playing a double game. Probably his plans in Spain and Portugal prevented the execution of his designs on India on a great scale. Probably he was not desirous of sharing his conquest with Russia; and wished, by a successful invasion of Russia, to carry single-handed his views in the East. The next step of Napoleon was to send General Gardanne as Ambassador to the Court of the Shah. French officers were sent who first introduced European discipline into the Persian Army. French Engineers built the first regular fortifications.

5. In 1809 Sir J. Malcolm was sent on a second mission to Persia. On his arrival at Bushire he was denied permission to proceed to the capital, owing to French influence; \[7\] in consequence he returned to Calcutta. Sir Harford Jones, \[8\] who had been sent by the Court of London on a mission to Persia, was received at the Persian Court. The Shah apprehensive of the threatened hostilities from India, and more than ever, the inability of the French Ambassador to perform the promises his master had made, \[9\] secured to this mission a favorable reception, and ultimately forced the French Embassy to retire, and procured a Persian Ambassador to be sent to England. Sir H. Jones settled a preliminary treaty on the 12th March, 1809, to the following effect: (10)

(1) He was told to communicate with the Viceroy at Shiraz, which he refused to do. It was expected that an Ambassador should be sent by the crown and not by the E. I. Company.
(2) Since Sir H. Jones bas been, entering, as he states, the harbour of Bombay just as Sir J. Malcolm had sailed from it.
(3) Genl. Gardanne had persuaded the Shah to take a French subsidiary force, but Napoleon disapproved of the measure, which is most unaccountable.
(4) And returned to England in 1811. A treaty founded on this was settled by Sir Gore Oustley, who was appointed Ambassador extra-ordinary from the king of England.
Article IV. (11) "In case any European Forces shall invade the territories of Persia, His Britannic Majesty will afford a force, or, in lieu of it, a subsidy. That in case the dominions of H. B. M. in India are attacked or invaded by the Affghans, or any other power, H. M. the King of Persia shall afford a force for the protection of the said dominions." (12)

But, while the Government of India had, thus, secured the aid of Persia in case of the invasion of British India by the Affghans, or any other power, it was resolved to be doubly armed, on the present occasion, by having a treaty with the Affghans themselves. Accordingly, the mission of the Honourable Mr. M. Elphinstone was despatched to the Court of Cabool, which resulted in the following treaty. (13)

6. Article II. "If the French and Persians, in pursuance of their confederacy, should advance towards the king of Cabool's country in a hostile manner, the British state, endeavouring heartily to repel them, shall hold themselves liable to afford the expenses necessary for the above-mentioned service, to the extent of their ability. While the confederacy between the French and Persians continues in force, these articles shall be in force, and be acted on by both parties."

So that, while the Government of India entered into a treaty with Persia to defend British India in case of its invasion by the Affghans, or any other power, it, at the same time, sent a mission to the King of the Affghans, and made

(11) Parliamentary papers.
(12) The definitive treaty, concluded at Tahm, by Mours, Mue- nier and Ellis, on the 29th Nov. 1818, fixed the subsidy to Persia, if troops were not furnished, at 200,000 Tomans (£200,000); but the late Abbas Merza, P. R. of Persia, in March, 1828, gave his bond cancelling the subsidy, provided £600,000 were given by the British Government to Persia, towards liquidating the indemnity due by Persia to Russia: this the King of Persia confirmed.
(13) On the 17th June, 1829, at Peshawa. By Article III. the King of Cabool, Shah Shojah, was to receive no individual of the French nation into his territories. He was shortly after dethroned, which annulled the treaty.
a treaty with him to protect India from an invasion by the French and Persians! While the British Government merely engaged to defend Persia against European enemies, and Afghanistan only against one European power!

7. Had the British ministry secured the advantages to be expected to result from the commercial and political treaties with Persia, settled by Sir J. Malcolm in 1801, they might have prevented the King of Persia, in 1805, seeking the alliance of France. Our expedition to Egypt had been crowned with success, and there was no war in India. But when in 1805, we obtained the dismissal of General Gardanne's Embassy, and induced a Persian Ambassador's being sent to England, then, at all events, was the time to have secured such a political and military alliance with Persia, as to have prevented Russian influence succeeding that of France. It must have been foreseen that, if remote France could gain an ascendancy in Persia, the proximity of Russia rendered it probable that she would exert a more direct and permanent ascendency in the councils of the Shah.

As observed by Sir J. McNeill, (14) "British replaced the French officers in the armies of the Shah, and taught them to combat, on several occasions with success, the battalions of the Czar." At this period too, France was mainly engaged in Spain and Portugal.

8. In 1812, Russia was invaded by France. At this time though we were much engaged in the war in Spain and Portugal, still in India there was no war (15) to have prevented our embracing so favorable an opportunity to strengthen our relations in Persia, and prevent Russian influence in that country.

As the greatest commercial nation in the world, it was to have been expected that such permanent relations would have

(14) P. 60.
(15) In 1810, the expedition to the Mozambique had captured that island. In 1811, we became possessed of Java. British officers were sent to accompany divisions of the Russian troops, engaged against the French.
been established in Persia as should have secured to the British nation, a paramount commercial influence; and by such means, some recognised principle of permanent political advantage. (16) But the ministry of the day neglected British interests, and those of her ancient ally, and threw her on the mercy of Russia; this was not the Act of a Whig ministry.

In 1814, a treaty was concluded between Russia and Persia, by which the latter ceded to Russia, all her acquisitions south of the Caspian, and engaged to maintain no navy on the Caspian; which now belongs to Russia: this we might have prevented. By the treaty of 1828 with Persia, Russia established the line of the river Araxes (Araxes) as her frontier towards Persia. (17)

9. In 1833, several British officers were sent to Persia (18) to discipline the king's troops. Had Abbas Mecca lived, British influence would have prevented the march of a Persian Army to Herat in 1837. The present king of Persia, Mahomed Shah, eldest son of Abbas Mecca, having marched to Herat, the British officers in his service were not allowed to accompany the troops; and shortly after returned to Bengal.

Supposing the subsidy of 1814 to have been continued up to the year 1828, £5,000,000 were paid to Persia, and there have been several expensive Embassies; (19) so that eight or nine millions sterling have been paid to our ancient

(16) Our war with France, in Spain and Portugal was to support our commerce, and prevent the extension of Napoleon's "Continental System." Napier says (Hist. Peninsular War, Vol. I, p. 34)-

"He prohibited the reception of English wares in any part of the continent, and he exacted from allies and dependents the most rigid compliance with his orders; but this 'Continental System,' as it was called, became insupportable when French troops were not present to enforce his commands."

(17) The Persians to have no navy on the Caspian.

(18) Col. Passmore, (the late,) Majors Todd and Langton of the Bengal army. They sailed from Calcutta, in July, 1833.

(19) Sir H. Jones Brydges says, Sir J. Malcolm's two missions cost more than £80,000 alone!"
ally, for which no adequate political advantage has been

Sir J. McLell states (20) that the British imports into
Persia the last two years amounted to 1½ millions, and the
last year (1837) to nearly two millions. But it might be
greater if we possessed more influence in that country. (21)

10. When Abbas Mirza in 1828, cancelled the subsidy
of 1814, with his father’s consent, such a fact fully proved
the hold which Russia had obtained on Persia, which a
more liberal system might have averted. Persia had at one
time consented to receive a French subsidiary force, and
a British force would no doubt have been received, and at
a time when the integrity of the Persian empire could have
been assumed. The years 1803 or 1812, would have been
the best periods for such an arrangement, to have prevented
the execution of the Russian and Persian treaty of 1814.
But even in the year 1827, important services might have
been afforded to Persia; and such a course would doubtless,
have rendered our expedition into Afghanistan unnecessary.

11. The failure of the ministry of the above period to
act with true policy towards Persia, and the advances of a
large Persian army against Herat in 1837 (22) imposed on

(20) P. 118. He writes in 1838. The last two years must mean
1836 and 1837.

(21) We have not very recently learnt what the Committee of
Commercial men in Great Britain, &c. have effectually towards
the extension of trade to the East, &c.

(22) Sir J. McLell announced to Lord Durham that Mhomed
Shah’s army consisted of 45,000 men and 60 guns. There were besides
one Russian Battalion, and three Russian officers exclusive of those in the
Russian corps, the staff of the Russian Envoy, and the Envoy himself
was there sitting.

The Persian army drove in the garrison outposts at Herat on the
2nd Nov. 1837. There were two very large breaches, one smaller
size, and three difficult breaches; but they were not all practicable
at once. On the 5th September, 1838, the siege was raised. The regu-
lar or paid army of Herat was 8,000 men, but the whole city engaged
in the defence. There were about 9,000 horse, and these were
strong enough to prevent the Persians from foraging. All the guns
(seven) were mounted on the walls.
the Government of India the necessity of sending the expedi-
tion into Afghanistan; since the fall of the above fortress, would have caused the whole of Afghanistan to become a Persian Province! Treaties had been tried since the year 1801, without success; because treaties, alone, were of no avail. I do not believe the expedition will cost above one-third of the money expended in Persian diplo-
macy.

If then it were good and sound policy, to prevent the conquest of Afghanistan, by Persia, the next consideration was, whether it were better to restore Shah Shoojah who had been deposed for 30 years, and thus add to the measure an act of justice; or to make Dost Mohammad Khan, an usurper, the head of the Afghan nation?

I think the former measure was the most advisable and legitimate one; as there would be a sense of gratitude to the British Government for its past liberal asylum to a fallen monarch; (23) and kingsly power was preferable to that of an usurper, whose rule was not by the choice of the people. To have made Dost Mohammad the head of the nation, and to have fully effected such a measure, we must have placed him in possession of Candahar, which would have involved a subsidiary force both at Candahar and Cabool, equal to the expense of the Shah's contingent; (24) together with European political officers at both cities; as is now the case. But we could not have placed the same confidence in Dost Mohammad; and it was of importance that the head of the nation should not be on unfriendly terms with Shah Kauzan of Herat. (25)

(23) Who had, received a pension from our Government for twenty-four years, as well as his brother Zaman Shah, a blind, and also a deposed monarch.

(24) 6,000 men. Though there were more than 60 British officers employed in the Shah's service, many must have been employed in the other case. With respect to the British Regts. now in the country, some must have been employed to have aided Dost Mohammad to esta-

blish his rule at Candahar, &c.

(25) Kauzan had been necessary to the murder of Fath Khan, (Viceroy of his father, Mahmoud Shah,) the brother of Dost Mohammad,
12. The result of the expedition will prove, that the
difficulties of the invasion of India are far greater than
have been supposed. The British Army had the resources
of the country at its command, or it never could have re-
placed a great portion of the 33,000 animals which died, &c.
during the campaign. (26) This an invading army from
Persia could not reckon on. The friends of Shah Shoogh
brought cattle to us. Were a Persian Army now to invade
Afghanistan, the camels, &c. would be driven away.

We had two convoys of grain sent to our Army from our
Provinces; but, had we not, through the Shaik’s possession
of Cumbahar, obtained grain from the city (having only two
or three days’ supplies on our arrival) and the ensuing crops
of grain, we must have been starved! The quantity of grain
required for our small army, (27) and the great number of
cattle required for its transport, prove that the feeding an
army, in a country where the people only grow enough
grain for their own support, is one of great difficulty. We
nearly starved the inhabitants of Cumbahar.

13. The greater the force sent to invade India, the more
would the difficulties multiply. The Emperor Baber in
1525 (28) invaded India the 5th, and last time, with only
12,000 men, including followers, and defeated Sultan Isra-
him, at Panepat, at the head of an army of, it is said,
100,000 men! Baber had guns, the Sultan had not; and
the troops of the former were better disciplined: but with
Asiatic armies the first success often insured a victory, as
in the above case, against very superior numbers. At
Herat a Persian army of 45,000 men with 80 guns besieged
that fortress for nearly 14 months, against a garrison of
8,000 men. Napoleon seems to have thought 60,000 men
necessary. He failed in Egypt with 40,000 men.

which caused a deadly feud. While Shah Shoogh is Rammoh’s uncle,
and is on friendly terms with his nephew.
(26) See Table, No. 8, Appendix.
(27) See Table, No. 6, Appendix.
(28) Forskali’s translation, pp. 293 to 301.
The Invasion of India,  

Sir J. McNeill supposes the Persians to attempt the invasion with a larger force still. (29)  

The cavalry portion of an invading army would prove the most uncertain of reaching India, as every cavalry soldier requires for himself and horse six or seven times as much grain as the infantry soldier. (30) I say grain, for the sheep would, as well as the cattle of the country, be driven out of reach. The British Government could collect on the Indus a much larger force than the invading one could bring to its, a considerable portion of which would be European Infantry. The native regiments in the Company's service, with European officers, are superior to any.

(29) He says, p. 180, "50,000 Persian Infantry, composed of what are perhaps the finest materials in the world for service in those countries, and disciplined by Russian officers, with about 20 guns of Persian artillery, a high state of efficiency, and an almost unlimited number of irregular horse, could be put in motion by Russia, in any direction, within 15 months after the resources of the kingdom were at his disposal."

The late Lieut.-Col. Bishopland in his geographical memoir on Persia, (1813) p. 39, states that the Persian standing army consisted of the king's Body Guard of about 10,000 men, and the Guards (or royal soldiers) of 5,000. The former were a kind of militia who lived in the capital or its vicinity. The latter in constant attendance on the king. That it was the number and bravery of the wandering tribes which constituted the military force of the empire. That when the sovereign was desirous of assembling any army, the chiefs of the different tribes were commanded to send to the royal camp a number of men, proportionate to the power and strength of his tribe. The army thus assembled was entirely irregular, chiefly consisting of cavalry. They seldom received either clothing or pay, and were only kept together by the hope of plunder. The late king (Fath Ali Shah) as an extreme measure, might probably have been able to collect a force of 160,000, or 200,000 men.

To the cavalry, which was excellent, the rulers of Persia entrusted the defense of their dominions. Their arm was a saber, a javelin, a lance or a bow and arrows, all of which they alternately used, at full speed, with the utmost skill and dexterity. He states the revenue of Persia in 1813 at three millions sterling. It is now said to be about one and a half millions, so that Persia is a poor nation.

(30) See Table, No. 6, Appendix.
And the Means of Defence.

six

troops in Asia, European excepted. The artillery of India is equal to any in the world perhaps, as the guns are chiefly manned by Europeans, and we could produce on the Indus, three times the number of guns any invading force could transport to the banks of that river.

14. Sir J. McNell (31) says, "the invasion of India by Russia from her present frontier is impracticable; or at least beyond all probability from the facility with which we could multiply impediments so long and difficult a line, and our power to throw troops into India by sea, in a shorter time than Russia could march them by land—possessed of Herat, there will no longer be any insuperable impediment to the invasion of India." (32) Herat is alone 370 miles from Candahar. If the reader will pursue with attention, the nature of the route from Shikarpore to Candahar, he will perceive that owing to the want of forage, we were obliged to move our small army by separate columns, and at times, by small detachments! If he will also read the account of the return of H. Grs. with less than 1,500 men, he will see that we were obliged to march in two separate columns, and that besides the cattle of officers and others, the Government lost 1300 out of 3,100 camels, on the march between Cabool and Peshawar, a distance of only 193 miles. His opinion will, therefore, be confirmed as to the utter impracticability of a large invading army reaching India; and I need not insist on the inutility of a small force. The other routes are now I believe, pretty well fixed, and offer many obstacles to an invading army.

15. When Baber invaded India in 1525, he was in possession of the intervening countries, so that we may suppose in the view taken by Sir De Lucy Evans (33) a

(31) P. 130.
(32) He says, elsewhere, that on his arrival at Herat he was convinced (having before doubted the fact) that between it and Cabool, there would be no difficulty in procuring supplies. But from an account I have seen of the route, there are more difficulties than many suppose, and great want of forage and supplies for an army.

(33) The practicability of the invasion of India, pp. 94 and 95.
start to be unnec from Khiva. (34) He allows of two
exercises from Khiva, Bokhara, and Sommokand to the
 ATTACK. He says "Let us suppose, that early in the following
year there are 10 or 15,000 Russians, with 20 or 30,000
sero organized troops, marshalled between Balkh and the
ancient Andirah at the foot of the mountain, whose behvai;
being directed towards the Passes leading to Pe-
shwar and Cashmere. (35)
(c) From Andirah, through the valleys of the Hindon Kushah
to Cabool, is 169 miles. (36) From Cabool to Attock is
about 290 (37) miles. It is strange if they cannot accom-
plish this within the second campaign."
But, as there would be some little to be done in Afgahan-
istan, and in the Punjab, before they reached our frontier,
and a strong one too, we will call the whole, the operation
of three campaigns. In the meanwhile that admirable
plan of the command of the navigation of the Indus would,
by the aid of steamer, throw European troops into India,
and, making certain allowances for losses from the invading
army, we could present a larger army of fresh troops:
while our plan would be, to harass the enemy by light
detachments, at certain points; to cut off stores and bag-
gage; and to drive off all the means of supplies; while the
Punjab would offer many obstacles to the progress of an
invading force. (38)

(34) Consult the Chap.
(35) I beg him to read the invasion of Cashmere in 1809.
(36) "It was in commencing this march that Alexander ceased
the private language of the army to be heard, the soldiers being overrude" with booty, according to Pliutarch."
(37) 990 miles.
(38) The possession of India by Russia, as observed by a writer
at Portobeloery, in 1839, would be of no commercial advantage, while
Great Britain kept possession of the sea. Sir A. MacNeil has, also,
pointed out, that China and Georgia would be the first sacrifices
on the advance of Russia beyond her frontier with a large force. It is
clear that the Navy of Great Britain would join the command of
Russia; and that such a result would cause a revolution in that
kingdom.
Looking at the result of the expedition in all its bearings, I think the operations have been attended with beneficial consequences. I have in my XVIth Chapter given the History of the "Doonreme Empire" from its foundation (1747) to the present period; and while its distracted state, for 30 years, will prove the impracticability of the regeneration of the country under Dost Mohammed Khan, the good effect which has already flowed from the operations of the "Army of the Indus," by the restoration of a kinglly Government, with every prospect of the re-establishment of tranquillity and prosperity in Afghanistan; cannot fail to render that kingdom, a real and efficient barrier against the invasion of India; for while it remained in an unsettled state, with a plundering and discontented population, it was desirable to remove the cause; whereas, indeed, it be argued that it were a matter of indifference whether Dost Mohammed possessed the country; or that it should become a Persian Province. But, in a commercial point of view, the regeneration of our northwest frontier, is of the very first importance; and the constant intercourse between us and the inhabitants of those countries, cannot fail, ere long, to convince the people, that the change has, in every point of view, been for their benefit.
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Sensible of the great advantages which the present work possesses by the contributions of many friends, I take this opportunity of returning my best thanks for the kind aid afforded me in the progress of the preparation of this volume; which is designed to be a record of our operations.

To Lieut. A. M. Brecher, Gdi. Bengal N. I. and D. A. Gr. M., for a most valuable Map, tracing the routes of the Army.

To Lieut. H. T. Coombe, 1st Bengal European Regt., for the views of Candohur, Glaunee, and Cahool.

To Lieut.-Col. Sir C. M. Wade, Knt. C. B. Resident at Indore, for materials for the continuation of the Deorance Dynasty from 1809.

To Lieut. A. T. Coombe, 1st Bengal European Regt., for the views of Cundaliar, Ghuznee, and Cnbool.

To Lieut.-Col. Sir C. M. Wade, Knt. C. B. Resident at Indore, for materials for the continuation of the Deorance Dynasty from 1809.

To Ins. Atkinson, Esq., Surg. Bengal Column, Army of the Indus, for a return of the admissions and deaths in Hospital, for the year 1839.

To Lieut.-Col. T. Montebah, C. B. 36th Bengal N. I. for a return of the sick in his Regt. at Calcutta.

To Major P. Craigie, D. A. G., Bengal army, for a return of casualties in the Bengal Column, for 1839; and for access to the General Orders of the Army.

To Major Sage, 48th Bengal N. I. late Post Master, Bengal Column, for the Register of the Thermometer for the year 1839; and also, for access to his Journal of the route, which I have made use of on many occasions.

To Dr. Geo. Griffiths, Madras Army, for a copy of his Barometrical Heights.

To Capt. A. Watts, A. C. G. Bengal, for the return of a month’s supply for the Army, &c. &c.
Acknowledgements to Contributors.

To Capt. E. F. Day, late Commissary of Ordnance, for the return of ordnance, ordnance stores, &c., taken with the Bengal Column.

To Lt.-Col. N. Campbell, Qr. Mr. Genl. Bombay Army, for the routes of the Bombay Column.

To Lt.-Col. Sir A. Barnes, Knt., (Bombay Establishment) for information on several subjects.

To the several officers who have afforded the returns of the loss of cattle, &c.

The works of Sir A. Barnes, Dr. Jas. Barnes, K. H., and Major Jas. Oudinon; Major Leech and Dr. Lord's Reports, have been of great service to me.

Those of Sir John McNeff, Sir De Lacy Evans, and other authors referred to in the course of the work, I duly acknowledge; while the writings of the former, from his personal experience at the Court of Persia, for many years, are of paramount importance in regard to the position of Persia with reference to Russia.

I deem it a duty to acknowledge the above obligations, and I have always made it a rule to show the sources from which I draw my materials; by which I render justice to the authors, and add a value to the work, by the aid of so many authorities, which it, otherwise, would not possess.—W. H.
DETAILS OF THE ARMY OF THE INDUS; AND ITS RESERVES.


Lient. R. A. W. Keane, H. M. 2nd Foot, A. D. C.

Capt. (now Major) Outram, 2nd Bombay N. I. Extra A. D. C.

Capt. T. S. Powell, H. M. 40th Foot, Persian Interpreter and Extra A. D. C.


General Staff of the Bengal Column.

Major P. Craigie, D. A. G.

Major W. Gardner, D. Q. M. G.

Capt. Geo. Thomson, Chief Engineer. (2)

Major J. D. Parsons, Dy. Comr. Genl. (3)

Capt. J. Patton, A. Q. M. G. (4)

Capt. A. Watts, D. A. C. G. (5)

(1) Genl.-Gclial Sir H. Kane, G. C. B. Comr.-in-Chief in India, was appointed Comr.-in-Chief to the Army, but on the reduction of the Force, gave up the command to Major-Genl. Sir W. Outram, who retained it till Sir J. Keane joined on the 6th April, 1859.

(2) And of the Army of the Indus.

(3) And General control of the Bengal and Bombay Depots.

(4) Major W. Sago, 40th N. I. officiated till he joined.

(5) Relieved Capt. H. R. Osborn, A. C. G. who was sick.
Details of the Army of the Indus.

J. Atkinson, Esq., Suptg. Surgeon. (6)
Asst. Surgeon M. J. M. Ross, H. M. 48th Lancers, Medical Store-keeper.
Maj. Major W. Hough, 48th N. I., D. J. A. G., Singapore and Benares Divisions, (7) D. J. A. G.
Br. Major W. Sage, 48th, N. I., Executive Officer Singapore Division, Post Master. (7)
Cpt. C. Troup, 48th N. I., Baggage Master. (8)
Lient. J. Laughton, ditto, Field Engineer. (9)
Lient. R. D. Kay, Adjt., 2nd N. I., Offg. A. A. G.
Lient. A. M. Becher, Offg. N. I., D. A. A. M. G.
Cornel W. F. Tytler, 9th Lt. Army, Offg. ditto.
Lient. G. Newbold, S. A. C. G.
Lient. G. B. Ralston, ditto.
Lient. R. S. Simpson, ditto.

(6) Relieved Dr. Playfair who was sick. Surgeon Jus. Thomson, and Lt. Cary, officiated till relieved.

(7) G. O. G. G. in C. S. I. Aug. 1538. \(\text{"They full staff salary, provided that other officers are not appointed to officiate for them, and that they hold no staff situation in the Army with which they are serv- ing. In cases where other officers may be employed to officiate, during the absences of staff officers (as above) a moiety of their staff salary will be drawn by the absentees, and the other moiety by the officiating officers."}
Staff officers whose Ranks were ordered in this service had notice of the fact; and with one or two exceptions they all joined.


(9) Appointed Garrison Engineer at Bultitude.
Cavchy Brigade of the Bengal Column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divisional Staff</th>
<th>Brigade Staff</th>
<th>Corps</th>
<th>Commanding Officers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cavy. of the Ar.</td>
<td>with Lt. A. 14th Bengal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Caven - (14)</td>
<td>Lt. Col. C. W.</td>
<td>4th Local Horse</td>
<td>Capt. J. Alex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(9) 16th Lancers</td>
<td>Lt. Capt. Herring</td>
<td>and D. Skinnder,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(19) 18th Lancers</td>
<td>(9) H. M.</td>
<td>1st Lancers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Lancers</td>
<td>Lt. Col. Stevenson</td>
<td>Bone's</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. D. A. G. C.</td>
<td>Major H.</td>
<td>1st Lancers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt Crapper</td>
<td>Lt. Maj. Hay</td>
<td>not attached</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to the Brigade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. Cavalry, B.</td>
<td>Lt. Capt. A.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. Goum.</td>
<td>Lt. Raffles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. C. G.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Artillery of the Bengal Column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divisional Staff</th>
<th>Brigade Staff</th>
<th>Corps</th>
<th>Commanding Officers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cavy. of the Ar.</td>
<td>with Lt. A. 14th Bengal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Caven - (14)</td>
<td>Lt. Col. C. W.</td>
<td>4th Local Horse</td>
<td>Capt. J. Alex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(9) 16th Lancers</td>
<td>Lt. Capt. Herring</td>
<td>and D. Skinnder,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(19) 18th Lancers</td>
<td>(9) H. M.</td>
<td>1st Lancers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Lancers</td>
<td>Lt. Col. Stevenson</td>
<td>Bone's</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. D. A. G. C.</td>
<td>Major H.</td>
<td>1st Lancers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt Crapper</td>
<td>Lt. Maj. Hay</td>
<td>not attached</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to the Brigade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. Cavalry, B.</td>
<td>Lt. Capt. A.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. Goum.</td>
<td>Lt. Raffles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. C. G.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(11) Succeeded by Capt. Bora, 16th Lancers, at Cawood.
(12) Succeeded by Capt. Bora, 16th Lancers, at Cawood.
(13) Succeeded by Mr. McDonnell, and then by Mr. Caven -
(14) Major Caven - commanded till Major Selby |
(15) Major Selby joined.
(16) Major Caven - being senior, commanded the whole of the Artillery, and |
(17) Brigg. Graham was appointed Brig.; but Brigg. Stevenson, Bone |
(18) Cava. and D. Skinnder, | |
(19) 1st Lancers | Bone's | |
(20) Not attached |
(21) to the Brigade
### Divisional Staff

- Capt. G. L. Polwhele, 42nd N. I. M. B.
- Lt.-Col. R. A. M. Leburn, 10th N. I. Lt.-Col.
- Lt. Gen. L. Monn----
- Capt. G. S. Gurney, Engrs., 1st N. I. Lt.-Col.
- Capt. R. A. J. Eardley, C. T. G.

### Brigade Command

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brigade</th>
<th>Corps</th>
<th>Divisional Staff</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### 1st Brigade Commanders
- Capt. C. M. B. Appleton, 13th Lt. Infantry, A. D. C. (19)
- Capt. A. Watt, D. A. E. Y. (20)

#### 2nd Brigade Commanders
- Capt. A. Watt, D. A. E. Y. (20)

#### Corps Commanders

(17) Commanded the Brigade Column till Sir J. Keane joined; and then Maj.-Gen. Nott commanded the division.


(19) Commanded the 2nd Brigade, when Genl. Nott commanded the division, when Maj.-Gen. Nott was at the storming of Khyber.

Details of the Army of the Indus. 20th

The Bombay Column Army of the Indus. Major-Genl. Willsirc, C. B. Commanding the 2nd Division of the Army.

General Staff.

Major Kr)bich, D. A. G.
Capt. Haggart, A. A. G.
Major N. Campbell, Actg. Qr. Mr. Genl.
Lieut. J. Robbany, D. A. & M. G.
Capt. A. C. Peal, Chief Engineer.
——— D. Davidson, senior A. C. G.
——— Stockley, S. A. G.
Lieut. Throsdie, ditto.
——— Wardell, Actg. ditto.
——— Hogg, S. A. C. G. charge of bazars.
Capt. Swann, Pay Master.
—— Warden, Commissary. Ordnance.
—— Ballhuy, D. J. A. G.
Lieu. Jephson, Post Master.
—— North, Field Engineer.
—— Marriott, ditto.

Cavalry Brigade, Bombay Column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regiment</th>
<th>Brigade Staff</th>
<th>Corps</th>
<th>Comdg. Officers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Genl. H.</td>
<td>Major 1st Wing</td>
<td>L. D.</td>
<td>L. D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major 2nd Wing</td>
<td>Capt. C. I. Smith, 4th L. D.</td>
<td>1st Lt. C. I. Smith, 4th L. D.</td>
<td>L. D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st Lt. Cavalry</td>
<td>Major Unly.</td>
<td>L. D.</td>
<td>L. D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Lt. Cavalry</td>
<td>Lieut.-Col. Sund-</td>
<td>L. D.</td>
<td>L. D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Lt. Cavalry</td>
<td>Lieut. C. I. Smith, 4th L. D.</td>
<td>L. D.</td>
<td>L. D.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Details of the Army of the Indus.

#### Artillery of the Bombay Column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divisional Staff</th>
<th>Brigade Staff</th>
<th>Corps</th>
<th>Commanding Officer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brigade Staff</td>
<td>1st Div. Field</td>
<td>2nd Div.</td>
<td>Lt.-Col. Herrick</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Infantry of the Bombay Column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divisional Staff</th>
<th>Brigade Staff</th>
<th>Corps</th>
<th>Commanding Officer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maj. General Wil-</td>
<td>1st Troop, H.</td>
<td>1st Div.</td>
<td>Maj. General Corn-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liam, C. Y.</td>
<td>2nd Div.</td>
<td>2nd Div.</td>
<td>cockham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt.-Col. Stevens</td>
<td>3rd Div.</td>
<td>3rd Div.</td>
<td>Lt.-Col. Shepherd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divisional Staff</th>
<th>Brigade Staff</th>
<th>Corps</th>
<th>Commanding Officer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Simpson, Ceylon</td>
<td>2nd Div.</td>
<td>2nd Div.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capt. Griffin</td>
<td>3rd Div.</td>
<td>3rd Div.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capt. Mathews</td>
<td>4th Div.</td>
<td>4th Div.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

(1) Appointed Brig. in Cadet List.
(2) Belonged to the 1st Brigade.
(3) Drove to the 2nd Brigade.
(4) Died of disease.
(5) Succeeded by Brig. Roberts.
(6) Elited by Capt. Town, 9th N. I.
(7) Capt. Griffin, 10th N. I. in command.
(8) The Shah's Contingent has two troops of Horse Artillery.

---

(30) The Shah's Contingent has two troops of Horse Artillery.

Artillery.—Two 24-Pr. Howitzers and two 6-Pr. (and 2) 6-prs.); under Lient. Mads, Bengal Artillery, 4

Golumdazar, .................................................. 40

British.—2 Co.'s 20th (Capt. Ferris) and 2 Co.'s 21st N. I. (Capt. Farmer), 329

Carwari.—Maliquianis armed with swords, shields and matchlocks 400—irregulars 600, 1,000

Juzaitchees (villery), 320. Infantry (matchlocks): Regulars 9 Vals. 825—2,040. Irregulars 820, 3,600

Afghans, .......................................................... 100

Pioneers, .......................................................... 200

Total, ......................................................... 4,840

British officers with these troops and commanding parties, Lient. F. Mackeson, 14th; (30) Lient. Rattray, 20th; Lient, J. G. Coulshed, 68th; Lient. Hillerden, 5th Bengal N. I., and Dr. Lord (31) Bombay establishment, Dr. Alexander Reid, Bengal establishment, in medical charge.

and since the arrival at Cabul, Garrison Artillery has been formed at Ghurta with a mountain Train of 12 3-Prs. There are also, Afghan and Kizirian being amounting to about 4,000 men, principally horse. 2 Local corps of infantry besides the king's guards; all commanded by British officers. So that the Shah's own force amounts to about 13,000 men; while, including the British force, (C. N. 13th L. Infy. and 1st Bengal N. I., regulars, 3rd Bengal N. I., 5th, 10th, 11th, 16th, 20th, 21st, 22nd, 40th, 41st, and 42nd N. I., the 6th, Co. 3rd Bn. Artillery, 4th troop, 2nd Brigade H. A., and the about battery (native); there is an organized force in Afghanistan, of 30,000 men, with between 10 and 20 guns including the mountain train, speaking a much longer, regular, and superior force both at Candishur and Cabul, than in the time of Dost Mahomed.

(32) Under native Commandants.
(33) Political assistant.
(34) Dated to Lient-Col. Wade.
Details of the Army of the Indies.

The Sikh Contingent with the Shikaruda’s Force, under Colonel Skirdi Darouga.

**Artillery.**
- 1 Howitzer and 1 Mortar (French Legion).
- Horse Artillery guns (8–6–Prs. and 2–6–Prs.) 19, V2

**Artillerymen.** ........................................ 100

**Regular.**

**Cavalry.**—1 Squadron of Cavalry (French Legion) half Lancers and half Dragoons, .......................... 174

**Infantry.**—1 Battn. of 5 Cos., .......................... 692
- 2 Battas. (529 and 527), .................. 1,091
- 2 Cos. Poorubes, (Hindustanes), ........... 215

**Irregular.**

**Cavalry.**—Missildins (feudatories) Moosulmans, .... 893

**Infantry.**—2 Bns. Niujeebs (820 and 455), ...... 1,275
- 1 Corps of Hill Rangers, Rajpoets, and Moosulmans, from hills N. of Satluj, 1,000
- 1 Batt. of Rangoles (32), .................. 686
- Pioneers, or Beldars, ..................... 50

3,001

**Total.** .. 6,046

**Total.** ................................. 12

**Cavalry.** (Regular 174—Irregular 883) ................. 1,007

**Infantry.** (Ditto 1868—Ditto 2,961). .................. 4,923

**Artillerymen.** ........................................ 100

**Pioneers.** ........................................... 50

**Total.** ................................. 6,046

(32) Aligoles are Moosulman soldiers. The Sikhs (or Hindoos) call them Rangoles.
### Details of the Army of the Indus.

**Lst.-Col. Wade's Force.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Bengal Column.</th>
<th>Bombay Column.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Park—Artillery, 8 in.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howitzers, 24-pdr.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guns, 18-pdr. (32)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Pieces, 6 in.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camel Batteries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T. H. A. Engineers, 6 do.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co. Foot Artillery, 4 do. (34)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Artillery—Horse and Foot.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>200</th>
<th>300</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Co. Foot Artillery</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1/2 Artillery</td>
<td></td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cavalry.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>500</th>
<th>500</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Co. Foot Artillery</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Foot Artillery</td>
<td></td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Infantry.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>500</th>
<th>500</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Co. Foot Artillery</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Foot Artillery</td>
<td></td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pioneers.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>100</th>
<th>200</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total, 9,100**

(31) Left at Chandur.

(32) Did not take their recruits.

(35) Did not take their recruits.

(36) One Battery, drawn by mules, left at Quetta.

---

**Average strength of Corps, by, of the Bengal and Bombay Columns which marched into Afghanistan.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Bengal Column.</th>
<th>Bombay Column.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nu.</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Park—Artillery, 8 in.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howitzers, 24-pdr.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guns, 18-pdr. (32)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Pieces, 6 in.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camel Batteries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T. H. A. Engineers, 6 do.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co. Foot Artillery, 4 do. (34)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Artillery—Horse and Foot.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>200</th>
<th>300</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Co. Foot Artillery</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1/2 Artillery</td>
<td></td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cavalry.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>500</th>
<th>500</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Co. Foot Artillery</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Foot Artillery</td>
<td></td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Infantry.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>500</th>
<th>500</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Co. Foot Artillery</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Foot Artillery</td>
<td></td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pioneers.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>100</th>
<th>200</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total, 3,820**

(31) Left at Chandur.

(32) Did not take their recruits.

(35) Did not take their recruits.

(36) One Battery, drawn by mules, left at Quetta.
### Details of the Army of the Indus.  
#### Recapitulation of the Force.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Guns</th>
<th>Men</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bengal and Bombay Column,.</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shah's Force, (59)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7,630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shahzada Timoor's and Sikh Contingent,</td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total, (59)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>15,030</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Guns</th>
<th>Men</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bengal and Bombay Artillery, Horse 400—Foot 400,</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cavalry,</td>
<td></td>
<td>3,630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infantry,</td>
<td></td>
<td>7,630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sappers and Miners,</td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pioneers,</td>
<td></td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total,</td>
<td></td>
<td>13,630</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Guns</th>
<th>Men</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shah Shoujah's Force,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6,070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force to act via Cawndahar and Cabool, total,</td>
<td></td>
<td>10,160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shahzada Timoor's, and Sikh Contingent, to act via Khyber Pass and Cabool,</td>
<td></td>
<td>10,886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total,</td>
<td></td>
<td>29,086</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Left at Bohkur, &c. under Brigr. Gordon, 1st Gren.  
5th and 23rd Bombay N. I., | | 2,300 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Guns</th>
<th>Men</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ninth Reserve force under Brigr. Valiant, N. II. 40th Foot, At Karachi—(with the park.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Artillery.—3rd Co. 1st Br. Arty. and 5th Co. Goughnshe Bn., | 200 |
| Detail of Pioneers, | 100 |
| H. M.'s 40th Foot, | 500 |
| 2nd Grens., 22nd and 26th Bombay N. I., | 2,300 |
| Total | | 3,050 |

(39) Or 56 for the Bengal and Bombay Columns, including mortars and howitzers. The Shah's two troops (12 guns, &c.) of Horse Artillery had not joined. Therefore add in guns, &c. to the 70, making a total of 78 guns, &c. for all the forces.
DelaiZs of the Arm? of the Indus, xxxv

Major General Duncan’s Reserve Force at Peshawar, (40)  
Cavalry,—Skinner’s Hind. Qrs. Local Horse. . . . 600  
Infantry,—3rd Brigade, 27th N. I.; H. M. 3rd Bn.; 2nd N. I., 2,000  
5th Brigade 5th N. I.; 20th N. I., 1; and 3rd N. I. (Bengal), 2,200  
— 4,200  

Total forces, for the operations in Sindh and Aff- 
ghanistan, (See also page 5 of the work.) . . . 4,018  
N. B. The total force now in Afghanistan, (including  
British troops) 20,000 men, and 70 to 80 guns. See note 28.  
(40) These corps had their recruits with them.
TABLE OF CONTENTS.

1.-Address to the Earl of Auckland, Governor General of India ........................................ iii
2.-Address to the Reader ........................................................................................................ v
3.-The Invasion of India, and its Defence ........................................................................... ix
4.-Acknowledgments to Contributors ................................................................................. xlii
5.-Details of the "Army of the Indus," and its Reserves .................................................... xxv

CHAP. I.—March of the "Army of the Indus" from Kurrul to Rohree on the Indus—Movements of the Bombay Troops, 1

CHAP. II.—March from Rohree to Lower Sind, and back to Sukkoo, crossing the Bridge of boats—March to Shikarpur—Movements of the Bombay Troops ......................................................... 13

CHAP. III.—March from Shikarpur to Dhibar near the Bolan Pass—Movements of the Bombay Troops, 35

CHAP. IV.—March from Dhibar—Through the Bolan Pass to Quetta, ........................... 47

CHAP. V.—Quetta, and search from it through the Rajput Pass, to Candahar, .................. 63

CHAP. VI.—Arrival at Candahar—Detachment sent to Ghuznee—Arrival of two grain convoys—Occurrences, &c.—Preparations to leave it ................................................................. 99

CHAP. VII.—Description of Candahar, ............................................................................. 131

CHAP. VIII.—March from Candahar towards Ghuznee—March on Ghuznee—Operations before; Assault and capture of the Fortresses—Reports of operations—Dispatches, &c. &c. 149

CHAP. IX.—March from Ghuznee towards Cabool—Dost Mohammad Khan's flight—Depart after him—Arrival at Cabool, 163

CHAP. X.—March from Ghuznee towards Cabool—Dost Moham-
Table of Contents

CHAP. XI.—Arrival at Cabool—Shah Soojah-col-Moolah's entry into the Capital—Return of party from the pursuit of Dost Mahomed Khan, unsuccessful—Medals proposed for the capture of Ghurzoo—Arrival of Shahzad Timoor and Lieutenant-Col. Wade with his Troops. Review of H. M.'s 16th Lancers—Review of the Bengal and Bombay Horse Artillery—Grand Review—Barracks at Cabool—Durban—The Durbar Order—Attack on Giljis-Troops to remain in Afghanistan—Arrival of 2 treasure convoys—Disposition of Troops in Afghanistan—Troops to return to India—Mahomed Hyder Khan, and Haji Khan, Kukar, return to India. ........................................ 251


CHAP. XIII.—March of the 16th Lancers and Troops returning to India, from Cabool, through the Khaoor Cabool Pass—near the Khyber Pass. ........................................ 293

CHAP. XIV.—March through the Khyber Pass to Peshawur—The Khyber Pass and its defence—Payments to the Khyber tax; or Toll, levied—Commercial and Military use of the Pass—Arrival at Peshawur. ........................................ 309

CHAP. XV.—Peshawur described—Revenue—Troops—Attempt in Khyber Pass—Battle of Nowshera (1843). Cross the Indus over a bridge of boats—Arrival at Attock. ........................................ 321

CHAP. XVI.—March from Attock to Ferozpoor via the Punjab to—Rawal Pindi—The Tops of Manzkoor—Hissar—Jheelum—Loss in crossing the river—Cross the Chenab—The true site of Niam; Burephal; and Taxilla. Sir John marches to Lahore. Cross the Katoo—Rumour of attempt to rescue the state Prisoners—The visit at Lahore—Display of the Sikh Army and extensive Artillery—Their state of discipline and knowledge of tactics. Cross the Sutluj—Camp near Ferozpoor—Orders breaking up the "Army of the Indus"—The longest Indian march ever known.—Sir J. Kane embarks on the river for Bombay, with Mahomed Hyder Khan. The Troops proceed to their destinations. ........................................ 337

CHAP. XVII.—The History of the Durrance dynasty, from its foundation (1747) to the present period. ........................................ 368
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPENDIX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. I. — Proclamation declaring the object of the expedition into Afghanistan,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. II. — Report of the Envoy and Minister of arrival at Candahar,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. III. — Sir John Kane's letter on arriving at Candahar,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. IV. — Report of arrival at Candahar,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. V. — G. O. by the Govr. Genl. of India regarding the termination of the expedition,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. VI. — Despatch regarding the operations and capture of Khyber,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. VII. — Opinion tendered on Lord Auckland, Sir John Kane, and on officers of the Army of the Indian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. VIII. — Lord Auckland's letter on the fall of Khyber to the Secret Committee of the E. I. Company,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. IX. — Letter of Lord Hill, Comm.-in-Chief of M. I.'s Forces, to Lieut.-Genl. Sir J. Kane, regarding the capture of Ghuznee,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. X. — G. O. by the Comm.-in-Chief in Inadh, supposing of the Queen's satisfaction (through Lord Hill) at the capture of Khyber,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. XI. — Despatches regarding the Family Representatives of officers,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. XII. — The Queen's permission to wear the order of the &quot;Empire of Indiam,&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. XIII. — List of officers killed, and who have died in the course of the expedition,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. I. — Return of Deaths, Casualties of Men, Horses, and Bullocks, in the Army of the Indian</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table of Contents.

No. 2.—Monthly numerical return of the Admissions into Hospital, and Deaths of the Bengal Column, Army of the Indus, for the year 1839, ........................................ 46
No. 3.—The range of the Thermometer during the year 1839, 58
No. 4.—Barometrical heights in feet—Observations with an Englefield's Barometer, without an attached Thermometer, 74
No. 5.—Return of Ordnance stores, and grain, captured at Gobnane, &c. &c., ........................................ 75
No. 6.—Return of a month's supply for the Army of the Indus, ........................................ 77
No. 7.—Return of Ordnance, Ordnance stores, Musket, Carbine, and Pistol Ammunition, and Powder, which accompanied the Bengal Park, Army of the Indus, .......................... 78
No. 8.—Loss of public and hired cattle in the Bengal Column, "Army of the Indus." Also, the loss of cattle by officers and men in the Bengal and Bombay Columns, "Armies of the Indus"—during the Afghanistan expedition, ........................................ 79
The Index after the Tables.
The Errata last.
1. Kurnal (31st Oct. 1838).—The restoration of His Majesty Shah Shoojali-Ool-Moolk to the throne of Cooch-bagh having been determined on by the Government of India, a proclamation was published, dated the 1st October 1838, explaining the motives of the British Government in undertaking the expedition into Afghanistan. (1) The Governor General (Lord Auckland) had on the 10th Sept. directed the formation of an Army to be employed on the expedition into Afghanistan; and the Commander-in-Chief in India, (General Sir H. Fane) issued orders dated 13th Sept. 1838, appointing the several regiments to compose the army, to rendezvous at Kurnal; while His Excellency was himself solicited to assume the command.

2. March to Ferogpoor.—The troops were directed to march from Kurnal to Ferogpoor, in the following order. The 1st, 2nd and 3rd Brigades of Infantry to march on the 8th and 9th Nov. by Kynthul, 16 marches. The 4th and 5th Brigades on the 8th and 9th, via Koth Mullah, 17 marches. H. M. 10th Lancers and 2nd L. Cavy. from Delhi, on the 4th Nov. via Termans, Nughara, Moonul, 8r. The 3rd L. Cavy. the Arty. and 21st N. L. (the latter not attached

(1) See Appendix, No. I. Copies were sent to Dost Mohammad Khan, to the Amirs of Sindh, to Maharajah Ranjee Sing the ruler of the Sikhs, to Shah Karaman of Herat, and to the Native powers of India generally; while Shah Shoojali addressed the Chiefs of Kundal or and of the Ghilzoo country; and issued a Proclamation on entering Afghanistan.
to the force) marched on the 8th Nov. via Lushahah and Loodemah to Ferozpoor 18 marches: and by the 29th Nov. the whole were assembled in one camp. (2)

3. Ferozpoor (29th Nov. 1838).—The whole of the troops were encamped to the W. and N. W. of the town, (3) and the camp of the Governor General, who had come to be present on the occasion and to have an interview with Maharaj Diwan Singh, was pitched some distance to the N. W. of the army, and about four miles from the Ghut on the left bank of the Sutlej, over which His Highness had thrown a bridge of boats, and on the right bank of which were the camp of the Maharajah and of the Sikh troops.

Before the march of the Army from Ferozpoor, Lord Anckorn received a visit, in state, from the Maharajah which his Lordship returned in due form; and the "Army of the Indies," then amounting to between 14 and 15,000 men, commanded by H. E. Sir H. Fans, in person, passed in review before the Sikh Chieftain and the Governor General, and performed a series of movements. The Sikh army, consisting of 29 or 30,000 men, commanded by one of their Generals, was, on a subsequent day, passed in review order before Lord Anckorn, and Sir H. Fans, and performed many manœuvres in very good style.

4. Reduction of Force (30th Nov. 1838).—The following notification, dated Ferozpoor, 30th Nov. 1838, in the Secret Dept., by the Governor General of India, was published on the 4th Dec. by EX. E. the Commander-in-Chief in India.

"The retreat of the Persian Army from before Herat having been officially announced to the Government as notified to the public on the 8th instant, (4) the circumstances no

(9) A detail of the Regiment and Brigades, &c. is given in the introduction.

(3) The 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th Infantry Brigades were in one line, 1st Infantry Brigade, the Cavalry Brigade and Skinner's horse were in another line, on the right, thrown back.

(4) The king of Persia retired the siege on the 23rd Sept. 1838, and marched from Herat towards his Capital. It was known to Government about the 30th Oct.; but Diwan Singh transmitted the intelligence in a letter from Peshawer, dated the 30th October 1838."
Shah Shoojah's and Sikh Forces.

longer exist which induced the Right Honourable the Governor General to select a continuance of the services of H. E. the Commander-in-Chief, with a view to his conducting military operations to the west of the Indus." H. E. therefore published the following order, that "under these altered circumstances the command of the detachment of the Bengal army is to be assumed by Major General Sir W. Cotton, K. C. B. and K. C. H.,” and in an order dated the 11th Dec. 1838, directed that, "under the orders of the Right Honourable the Governor General, the 2nd Division of Infantry of the Army of the Indus is to remain till further orders near the Sutlej, the Head Quarters at Ferozepore, and to facilitate supplies, the 5th Brigade and the troop of H. A. may be placed at Lodinmakan, the other Brigade, and field hospital, to remain at Ferozepore.” This reduced the army to about 5,000 men.

5. Shah Shoojah’s Forces.—A Force had been raised for Shah Shoojah only about five months before, the contingent consisting of 6,000 men, officered by British officers; the whole commanded by Major General Simpson. This force, as intended, preceded the march of the Army. The Shah quitted Lodinmakan on the 15th Nov. and proceeded to Ferozepore, from which he marched on the 2nd Dec. with the contingent, while the British army did not leave Ferozepore till the 18th Dec. 1838.

6. The Sikh and Shuana’s Forces.—Maharajah Ranjit Singh having signed the treaty by which he agreed to furnish his quota of troops, it was decided that after the

(5) To decide upon the Brigades, &c. to be left behind, lots were drawn; and the 3rd and 6th Brigades of Infantry (including H. M.’s 3rd Buffs) the 3rd & 4th Bns. of 1,000 each, and 5 of Infat. of 800 men each with a troop of horse Artillery. In one Regt. there were 200 Ghurkha Horse Artillery. There are two British officers to each corps, the rest being native officers.

(6) Though Ranjit Singh was willing to aid Shah Shoojah in his restoration, as endorsed by the treaty of 1834 between them, still he did not.

(7) Though Ranjit Singh was willing to aid Shah Shoojah in his restoration, as endorsed by the treaty of 1834 between them, still he did not.
army had marched, the Governor General should pay a visit to His Highness at the court of Lahore, and the 21st N. I. and other troops accompanied his Lordship as an escort. On the 6th Dec. Lieut.-Col. Wade, Political Agent at Lahore, left that place to proceed to Lahore to introduce Shahzada Timoor (Shah Shoojir's eldest son) to Runjeet Singh; and after the Governor General quitted Lahore, the Lieut.-Col. moved to Peshawer with the Shahzada for the purpose of forming and organizing a force of about 4,800 men, (8) with British officers; the whole to be under the Colonel's command. Two companies of British N. I. formed part of the force, and of the personal guard of the young prince.

The Sikh contingent, amounting to about 6,000 men, (8) was assembled under General Ventura, at Peshawer. Both bodies were composed chiefly of Mahomedans, as the Sikhs were known to be disliked by the Afghans, as well as by the Kyber tribes through whose country and the famous pass, lies the road between Peshawer and Cabool. The general political and military control was vested in Lieut.-Colonel Wade: while a Sikh army of observation, under Koonwar Naol Nikal Singh, (9) was assembled on the frontier at Peshawer. The Shahzada's force was organized by the 7th, and by the middle of May 1839 both forces were prepared to commence operations.

7. The Bombay Force.—The Government of India had directed the formation of an army at Bombay consisting of about 5,600 men, (10) which, under the command of H. E. Lieut.-Genl. Sir J. Kane, Commander-in-Chief, not only to have a British force march through his country, and he remarked that "he had been for many years aiding to his dominions; but that this expedition would prove a bar to future conquests." But he did more than fulfill his engagement by the amount of force which he furnished. The treaty was tripartite, the parties being the British Government, Shah Shoojir-ool-Moolk and Runjeet Singh.

1. See the introduction for the details.
2. Grandson of Runjeet Singh, and son of the present Maharajah Khurrak Singh.
3. See the introduction, for details.
Bombay Army, was to land in Sind, with a view to compel the Amirs of Hyderabad to sign a treaty agreeing to pay Shah Shoojah a certain sum in consideration of tribute due to him, and for the purpose of obtaining the free navigation of the river Indus; and to aid if required in the operations of the Army of the Indus in Afghanistan.

The Head Quarters embarked at Bombay on the 21st and reached the Hyderabadi mouth of the Indus on the 27th of Nov. 1838, where they found Major General Wiltshire, and a portion of the 1st Brigade; and the rest of the troops landed at Pukkur near the mouth of the Indus, on the 30th Nov. 1838, with the loss of some horses. "No preparations whatever had been made by the Amirs of Sind, either for carriage for the troops, or for provisioning them." (11)

8. Total Bengal and Bombay, &c. Forces.—It being found necessary to send more troops to Sind, a reserve force of about 3,000 men was dispatched from Bombay, and landed at Karachi on the 3rd Feb. 1839, after a slight resistance. (12)

I will here give a summary of the whole of the troops which were available for employment in the Afghanistân expedition.

Men.

1st.—The Army of the Indus (Bengal) under Major General Sir W. Cotton,.................................9,500
2nd.—Major General Dunstan's reserve division, at Ferozpoor, 8c. .............................4,250
3rd.—Shah Shoojah's Contingent, .................. 6,000
4th.—The Bombay force under H. E. Lord Godal, Sir J. Keene, .................. 5,600
5th.—The Bombay reserve Sindî force, ............ 3,000

Total in Sind and in Afghanistan, .......................... 28,250

(11) See Capt. Outram's narrative. He was at extra A. D. C. to Sir J. Keene.

(12) H. M.'s Ship Welladay, 74 guns by her fire, nearly destroyed the fort, upon which the troops landed without further opposition.
6th.—Tile Shnlizntln's force, ....... 4,800
7th.—Tile Sikh Contingent, ........... 6,000
To move from Peshawar on Cabool, .. 10,800

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Force</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6th.</td>
<td>Shnlizntln's force</td>
<td>4,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th.</td>
<td>Sikh Contingent</td>
<td>6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total on move</td>
<td>10,800</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8th.—The Sikh army of observation at Peshawar (13), ........... 15,000

Grand Total, ..... 54,150

9th. Herat, threatened.—Though the Bombay force under Lieut.-Genl. Sir J. Cene's had to settle affairs with the Amuts of Shinde, still the main object of the expedition was to replace Shiled Shoojeh on the throne of Cabool, and to settle the country of Afganistan. Now, though the Persian army had marched from Herat, still there was a contingency to be provided for in case of its falling into the hands of enemies; for owing to the gallant defence of the place, under the skill and science of Lieut. (now Major) Pottinger of the Bombay Artillery, and the long protracted siege of nearly a year, some danger was to be apprehended for its safety. (14)

In the event, therefore, of it being deemed advisable to detach a force to its aid, instructions were given by the Governor General to do so; provided that the sending such a force did not compromize the ulterior design of the expedition in Afghanistan—the securely re-seating Shiled Shoojeh on the throne at Cabool.

10th. Disposable Force.—Of the 28,330 men above detailed, about 19,000 actually marched through the Bolan Pass into Afghanistan, (15) so that there were 9,350 men to form the force to be left in Shinde, and for Depots between it and the pass, and including General Duncun's division; for the troops under Lieut.-Col. Wade, were to operate in a different direc-

---

(13) This was beyond his promise, see note 7.
(14) It was afterwards ascertained that there were seven breaches in its walls, the fort almost in a defenceless state; and the inhabitants were almost starving, the country having been laid waste all round the place.
(15) 9,500 under Sir W. Cotton, Shiled Shoojeh's of 6,000 and Sir J. Hume's of 3,500; total 19,000 men, from which we could not safely have spared any sufficient body of troops,
tion (16) and were not available. So that it might have been practicable to send about 4 or 5,000 to Herat, and as the army did not leave Candarill till the 27th June, 1839, such an object might have been attained as far as time and troops were concerned; but the difficulty would have been to furnish carriage for the stores, baggage, and provisions of such a force. The Bombay troops on landing in Sindh, found no carriage or provisions had been furnished by the Amees. (17) Had it been necessary to detach any force to Herat, the circumstances under which such necessity existed, would have, most probably, caused delay in the operations in Sindh, by giving confidence to the Amees; and might have induced them to resist our demands, and thus have rendered it necessary to attack Hyderabad; after which the Bengal column might have marched on Candarill, and have there awaited the arrival of the troops destined to march to Herat, distant 370 miles. I state this to prove the importance due to the defence of Herat, and to show that it is easier to furnish troops, than to feed them, and carry the munitions of war.

11. March of the Army of the Indus, from Ferozpoor (18)

(16) The Bengal troops were to move S. W. from Ferozpoor to Sind and thence N. W. The Bombay troops to move N. on landing, and through Sindho, while Lieut-Col. Wade was to move from Peshawar, moving that six degrees N. and a little E. of Biskarpur, which is nearly on the N. frontier of Sindh.

(17) See para. 7.—There had been a famine in the N. W. Provinces of India in 1838, and the collection of grain to any great extent was a difficult operation. The districts from which camels are procured, had been drained by the great demands of Government and private individuals for carriage, so that, as the Bengal Commanders must have supplied carriage for the additional 4,000 men, and had been called on to furnish camels, &c. for Sir J. Keane's force, it would not have been easy to have answered the demand.

(18) The Journal of the route from Ferozpoor to Cabool with the Army, and that of Ferozpoor back to Ferozpoor with the troops which returned with Sir J. Keane and the Bengal column Head Quarters, as well as that of the Bombay column through Sindho to Dahir (whence they followed the route of the Bengal column to Candarill, &c.) will be found at Chapter 16. The route of Lieut-Col. Wade from Peshawar to Cabool, and that by which we returned, were the same.
(10th Dec. 1838.)—Preparations having been made (19) for the advance of the troops, (Shah Shojaul having preceded) they marched in five columns, preceded by the engineers, sappers and miners in advance. The H. Qrs. (Major Genl. Sir W. Cotton, commanding) H. A. and Cavalry Brigade moved at the 10th. The 1st, 2nd and 4th Infy. Brigades; and the park of Artillery and 4th Local horse and the Commissariat supplies and stores, in separate columns, in succession, keeping a march between each column; and this was the order of march till the Army reached Rohree (Bukkur) in Sindh. The Commissariat supplies which accompanied the army (amounting to about 9,500 and about 26,000, including camp-followers) were as follow: 90 days' supplies of all kinds, slaughter cattle for 21 months; additional quantities of grain were sent down by water to Rohree, and Deposita were formed at Bhawulpore, Shikarpore, &c. A Reserve Depot was established at Ferozpoor containing 50,000 mamsa, 20 and two months' supplies of other grains. 14,235 camels were employed (for supplies only) with the army on leaving Ferozpoor. Each column carries a certain quantity of supplies with it.

The sick and principal hospital stores were sent down by water. It was intended, had it been practicable, to have sent the ordnance stores, &c, by water, but boats could not be procured in sufficient numbers. Indeed, boats were required to be sent down to Bukkur, on the Indus, to form the bridge of boats; for which purpose timbers were floated down. (21) It would have been desirable to transport all

(19) The road from Ferozpoor to Bhawulpore, and through that country, was made by Sreen. Mathiasen, Pol. Asst., who, as well as Dr. Garden (Pol. Asst.) were, for a long time, employed in collecting grain, and experienced great difficulty, owing to the neglect of Bhawul Khan's people. Dr. G. was afterwards engaged in a similar manner at Multan, where Capt. W. Thomson, S. A. C. G, was subsequently sent, on the march of the troops, for the same purpose.

(20) 8,000,000 lbs.

(21) Many boats were sent to Ferozpoor from Bhawulpore for the grain, &c.; but the boats for the bridge were chiefly obtained on the Indus.
the heavy stores by water and thus leave the cattle. The march of the army down from Peshawur to Bolooq, on the Indus, never being above 20, and often within a few miles of the river (which assumes the names of the Sutlej, Gharra, and Panjnad till it falls into the Indus) enabled the troops to have communications with the fleet of boats.

E. E. Geel. Sir H. Fun, Commander-in-Chief in India, on the march of the army, embarked on board his boats, and proceeded down the river.

The Bombay army at this time, having landed in Sindh, were engaged in procuring carriage to enable it to move on Hyderabad, the capital. On the 24th Dec. the Bombay troops marched from Muscat, towards Hyderabad.

12. Camels and Carriage of the Army.—There must have been from 25, to 30,000 camels with the army (public and private) and so early as the 26th of Dec. (22) it was found necessary to allow the camels, &c. to quit camp some hours before the troops, as they fell off in condition, owing to their arriving late in camp and being unable early enough to get forage or to graze. This will account, in some degree, for the loss of camels with the Army, as we often could not allow them to proceed in advance of the troops, owing to the danger of being attacked by plunderers or by the enemy, and so numerous were the camels, that though we marched in several columns, forage could not be obtained in sufficient quantity in many places, after we marched from Sikkarpore. The fact is, that most of the officers had too many camels, too large tents, and too much baggage; though Sir H. Fun had issued an order to caution all against taking large tents, or establishments.

13. Money Rations to the Native Troops (21st Dec. 1838).—When within two hundred miles of Bhandawat we were all gratified by the receipt and publication in orders of the following extract of a despatch from the Secretary to the Government of India in the Milt. Dept. (No. 138), dated the 18th Dec. 1838. * "The same advantages are extended to

(22) Some of the Camels had marched nearly 500 miles, at this period, but many camels were overloaded by the men.
the Native troops serving with the Army of the Indies, as were granted to those who served beyond the Eastern-frontier of the British Dominions, during the war with Ava," from the date of crossing the Indus." (23)

We were now within 22 marches of the Indus, and while all were pleased at the liberality of Government, we still regretted that the measure had not been promulgated previous to the march from Ferozepore. Before the army marched from Ferozepore, several Native officers were invested with the order of British India, which was a well timed measure. It is a Roum attended with some extra expense to Government, but one which is amply repaid by the zeal of the Native troops; which has never been greater than on the service on which they were now employed in a foreign

(23) "The Native troops and establishments, who served beyond the Frontier, by G. O. G. G. in C. No. 258, of 1824, 25th Nov. 1825" (Note Pay and Audit Regulations, page 200, 21). However, the field pay-master (who had served in the Pioneers in Ava) suspecting a mistake might occur, the following memorandum was published in G. O. on the 16th Feb. 1839 to explain who were entitled to the gratuity, viz: "To extra and permanent authorized establishments attached to the local forces" (in irregular corps); "and not to the establishments of other corps, and of other branches of the service; which last, if entitled to batta in Cantonments, received" (in Ava) "extra batta, and money rations; but no increase of ro pay."

The Pay and Audit Regulations, p. 420, para. 9, state that "such money rations will be drawn in regular abstracts of troops and companies, under the head of extra charges, at the rates regulated in public orders by Commanding Officers of divisions and detachments at the end of each month, on a certificate from the Commissariat officer of the correct prices of the articles in the bazaar; or the rates at which they have been issued from the public stores; with a calculation of the value of each man's ration for the month, on the publication of which the officer commanding the troop or company shall draw for the amount due to it."

Under para. 4—The money rations are to be drawn for "all Native officers, N. C. O., Drummers and Privates, Gun or Tent License, or other permanent establishments, drawing half or full batta, and regularly enrolled." The expense to the Government and the advantage to the soldier, depends on the price of grain; according to the dearth of which is the soldier's gain.
country; and with the prospect of a long absence from their
Native land.

14. Arrived at Bhawul-poor. (29th Dec. 1838.)—The Head
Qrs. of the Army of the Indus arrived at Bhawul-poor to-day
under a salute from the town, and found that Sir H. Fane
had arrived in his buggies. The Army encamped to the W.
of the town. The rest of the columns moved up on the fol-
lowing days. On the 30th, Sir H. Fane held a Durbar and
 received the Khan in state; presents were given to the Khan
who did not seem quite at his ease, the fact is, that neither
he nor his people (landmen) had been at all active in pro-
curing the supplies required for the Army (24) though ample
notice was given.

On the 31st Dec. 1839.—Sir H. Fane returned the Khan's
visit in company with Sir W. Cotton and the staff; before
a salute was fired from the town. In the evening the order
of British India was conferred on three native officers, and we
buried Lieut.-Col. Duffin, Cong. 2nd Lt. Carly, the first
officer who had died with the army. Lieut. Mackeson joined
us here as the Asst. Political agent.

(24) Indeed the Government was obliged to communicate with the
Khan himself; perhaps he was afraid of depriving the Inhabitants of
Sindh, his neighbours. There was said to be a deficiency in the N.
portion of his territory, when he was told that there was plenty of
grain in the S. districts, from which he could transport it, having
a great number of boats at his command; we did not find the quantity
of supplies we expected on our arrival, though it is a fine grain
country. The excuse used was, that he had understood the troops of
Shah Shujah were to pass over our march two months. Bhawul-khan
soon said he was afraid the advance of the army would cause his
people to desert; though, it was well known that, when Shah Shujah
went on his expedition in 2832, through his country, the people did
not then desert their villages. The discipline of British troops and
the precautions used against plundering, could not be unknown to
him; while it was well known that the Khans and people of his country, took
not to forget his orders. Arrangements had been made by Dr. Gordon
to procure grain from Cal. Poison on the other side of the Sutluj, in
the Punjub; and Lieut. Col. Wade also induced the grain merchants
of Lasoratan to enter into contracts, to furnish supplies: supplies
were required both for the troops of Shah Shujah, and for the British
Army.
15. **Bhawulpoor.**—The town of Bhawulpoor, is on the left bank of the Ghazara river, distant 229 miles from Ferozepoor, and about halfway between it and Rohree (Bhukkur) on the Indus. The town has a mud-wall all round it, without ditches, or bastions. It is said to contain about 4,000 houses, and 20,000 inhabitants. (25) It is about 4 miles from the river. It is a wretched place, the houses and huts being of mud; and in a military point of view of no consideration. Bhawul-khan has about 4,000 infantry and some horsemen, and though dressed in uniforms they do not make a very formidable appearance, but answer the purpose of preserving the tranquillity of the country; which the Khan keeps in good order. The place is rich in woollens, carpets, and fruit; pears, apples, oranges and grapes; all except the grapes, are brought from Cabool. There is a manufacture of carpets and dresses. Indigo is exported from it to Mooltan. It is cultivated between this place and Khanpoor, which is 90 miles distant—to the annual value of 3 or 4 lakhs of rupees; and at Mooltan to the value of 6 or 7 lakhs of Rs. Indigo is sent from Mooltan to Sindhi. The road between Ferozepoor and Bhawulpoor is jungly, the roads sandy; and we found several deserted villages, though the strictest discipline was maintained, and safeguards furnished to every village.

The Head Quarters marched from Bhawulpoor on the 1st January, 1839; and Sir H. Fane proceeded in his boats down the river towards Bhukkur.

16. **Ahnaepoor.** (3rd Jan. 1839.)—The Head Quarters arrived here to-day. Halted on the 4th and marched on the 5th Jan. The town is large and contains about 6,000 houses and 30,000 inhabitants. (25) It has no kind of fortification, but there is a pultha enclosure where the Khan (of Bhawulpoor) lives when in the vicinity; and the great bazar is pultha, and contains a handsome mosque with four beautiful minarets, seen for several miles before you reach it.

(25) There may be a doubt as to the number of inhabitants, as it is easier to ascertain the number of houses, than that of the people who dwell in them.
the town. This place exports coarse cotton cloth and indigo, and imports silks, woollens, fruit and grain. The country all round is a rich plain, covered with turnips, carrots, wheat, indigo—and fruit trees of the apple, orange, pomegranate, grown in the fields; the oranges were covered in with matting, to protect them from the frost. There is a house built by Lieut. Mackeson, in which he resided here, as the British agent for the navigation of the Indus.

17. Khunpoor, (8th Jan. 1839.) The Head Quarters arrived here to-day. Camp one and a half miles beyond the town. The place is said to contain 10,000 inhabitants, and has many pasha houses in it. A salute of 21 guns was fired from two guns on our arrival. There is a canal running through the town. It comes from a branch of the river, which is about 18 miles off, and expends itself in a jheel. There are two Battalions of Bhawal Khan's in the town. There is a mint for rice, and brass utensils. The canal fertilizes the soil which produces rich crops of wheat and barley.

18. Khunpoor, (8th Jan. 1839.)—Sir A. Burnes (26) joined us yesterday, and to-day the Head Quarters arrived at Subzul Khan, which is just on the frontier between the Bhawalpoor and the Siurli territories. The distance from the river is about 18 miles; two-thirds of this place belong to the Ameers of Hyderabad, and one-third to Rohstud Khan of Khunpoor (cousin to the Ameers). It formerly belonged to the Khan of Bhawalpoor.

19/2. Jan. 1839.—We, at this period, found that the Commissariat camels were dying faster than the grain was consumed; for though we had supplies at each stage, still not to the extent required for all the columns; and many of the carriage camels were carried off by the owners, which obliged the Commissariat to employ some of the hired or reward camels carrying grain, to carry the baggage of the men of one of the Regts. The owner of camels did not like the notion of crossing the Indus!

(26) He had been engaged for several months at Sikkimpoor, (Sind) in arranging for supplies for the Army, receiving some old express, and for other purposes.
At Rohree and Bukkur.

23rd Jan. 1839. — We heard this day that Sir H. Fane had been requested, from England, to continue as Contm-
in-Chief in India.

24th Jan. 1839. — The Head Quarters, to-day, reached Rohret (Bukkur) on the Indus, where we found Sir H. Fane. The Engineers had been sent on in advance with the sappers and miners, to prepare materials for the bridge of boats across the Indus. The Shah who had preceded us seven or eight days had arrived here, and crossed the whole of his force in boats in seven days, by the 17th January.

The Bombay army under Lieut.-Genl. Sir J. Keane, was within three marches of Hyderabad (Sindh); and Lieut.-Col. Wade with the Sindhias, was proceeding on his march towards Peshawer.
CHAPTER II.

THE ARMY ARRIVES ON THE INDUS—MOVEMENTS OF THE BOMBAY TROOPS.

1. Arrival at Rohrees. (24th Jan., 1839.)—Major-General Sir W. Cotton, with the Head Qrs., the II. A. and Cavalry brigade under Major-General Blackwell, (1) arrived this day at Rohrees, where we found H. E. the Commandant-in-Chief Sir H. Fane, on board his barge. The other brigades, &c. moved up on the following days. The Engineers had made considerable progress in making the bridge of boats for the passage of the troops. (2) In the afternoon Sir H. Fane held a Durbar to receive the son of the Ameer of Khypoor, at which the Major-Generals, &c. and staff were present, together with Sir A. Barnea. The young man and his attendants seemed much alarmed; no doubt, owing to the presence of our troops, and the unsettled state of affairs at Hyderabad, being connected with the Ameers of that place.

25th Jan. 1839.—By subsequent intelligence (3) it appeared, that Sir J. Kane with the Bombay troops, was at Nizamut, only two marches from Hyderabad, which are both on the other side of the river, and I mention it here, to

(1) He joined the army on the 13th December, 1838, having been appointed to command the whole of the Cavalry of the Army of India (Punjab and Bombay).

(2) Stah Shooji, who reached the Indus before us, crossed at the Hasad Bbehghat, which is four from Ureenspwe, and about seven miles from Rohrees, as the bridge was not ready. They commenced on the 11th, and finished crossing the whole force (6000 men,) ammunition, cattle, and baggage, in seven days.

(3) We only learnt this on the 2th February, 1839, as we marched from Rohrees down towards Hyderabad, as those who brought iters were obliged to take a circuitous route, but our reconnaissance not have reached the Ameers so quickly; as they had the command of the whole country, on both sides of the river.
show how far a knowledge of the proximity of the two forces operated on the minds of the Amirs of Sindh, regarding the treaty proposed for their signature; while the Shikar's force having crossed on the 17th January, had reached Shikarpur, which is only two marches from Rohree; so that there were three forces to act against Hyderabad; two of which were about twenty marches from their Capital. (4) This night arrived the treaty from the Governor General ready signed, and addressed to Colonel Pottinger, the resident in Sindh, but it was sent, immediately, to Sir A. Burnes, the Political Agent with the force; by it the Amir of Khyrpoor was to deliver up the fort of Bokhara, situated on the island in the centre of the Indus, and near the town of Rohree; by which we obtained command of the river.

2. Visit of the Amir of Khyrpoor, (26th Jan. 1839.)—To-day was appointed by H. E. Sir H. Fane to receive the visit of the Amir of Khyrpoor himself, at half-past 7 a. m.; but he did not make his appearance till about 11 A. M. preceded by his minister, who was anxious for H. E. to go and meet his master, which was not complied with. He came in state, and was received by a guard of honor, consisting of four Cos. H. M.'s 13th Light Infantry, one troop H. M.'s 16th Lancers, and a party of the Bengal 3rd Light Cavalry. As soon as the old man reached the carpet, Sir H. Fane rose and welcomed him; then arose a confusion of tongues; then commenced struggling, pushing, and screaming for the seats of honor. At last silence ensued,—speeches were made,—then the duly ratified treaty was produced, upon which the Amir said he would insist on Nuhomed Ali, of Hyderabad, agreeing to our terms. Sir H. Fane replied, (5) "I have wasted time enough in treating; I will now march down, and attack him; and if you like, I will show you the troops I shall send to do it." The review of the Cavalry brigade, and 2nd T. 2nd B. Bengal H. (4) Sir J. Keane's force was about 5,000, Sir W. Cotton's 9,500, and Shah Shajah's 6,000, total 21,100 men, of which 15 or 16,000 might have been employed against Hyderabad.

(3) Sir A. Burnes was the interpreter on the occasion.

(5) Sir J. Keane's force was about 5,000, Sir W. Cotton's 9,500, and Shah Shajah's 6,000, total 21,100 men, of which 15 or 16,000 might have been employed against Hyderabad.
A. took place in the evening. The Ameer was astonished at the Military array, but expressed his fears on seeing the Europeans! As affairs were in an unsettled state at Hyderabad, S. H. Fane suggested the propriety of detach- ing a considerable portion of the Bengal Column to Lower Sindh.

3. The Bridge—Order for March, (27th Jan. 1839)—The river rose to-day 18 inches, and the bridge opened to some extent, and caused a good deal of anxiety, for it was not yet finished; the portion over the strongest part of the stream, i. e. on the left bank, was to be constructed, and it was highly important to have it ready as soon as possible. To-day the 1st and 2nd Infy. brigades marched into camp.

The troops in orders yesterday, to march to Lower Sindh were as follows—1st, The II. A. and Cavalry brigade to march on the 28th—2nd, The Ist Brigade of Infantry on the 29th, with the cannon-battery—3rd, 2nd Brigade on the 30th Jan. 1839, a total of about 5,600 men, equal to Sir J. Keane's force; who would thus have had more than 11,000 men with which to act in Sindh. The 4th Brigade of Infantry, the 4th Local Horse, the Park of Artillery and the Engineers, Sappers, and Miners, (the latter required to complete the bridge) were to remain at Rohree, the whole under the command of Brigadier Roberts. (6) The order for the march was postponed, as we had not yet got possession of the Port of Hakturn. Sir W. Cotton invested certain native officers with the order of "British India," in the afternoon.

(6) Major General Nott went in command of the 2nd Brigade. The sick horses and those out of condition, and sick men were left at Rohree; and officers and men were recommended to move as light as possible; and with such accounts and baggage only, as were essentially necessary. The infantry took 160 rounds with them; of this 95 rounds in pouch, and the rest packed in boxes. A spot was fixed on for a Field Hospital at Rohree.

No baggage was allowed to precede the troops, the first day, but we afterwards found it was not necessary to prevent its going on in advance. Servants were cautioned against the danger of quitting the line of march, and of the risk of stragglers being intercepted.
False alarm in Camp.

4. Orders for march repeated—False alarm in Camp.—
(26th Jan. 1839). The orders for the march were repeated to-day. Both yesterday and to-day many armed persons were observed to leave the town of Rohrees, and from certain indications, it was supposed by some that an attack would be made on us. Enquiries were made of—piquequets were strengthened after sunset—sentinels were doubled, and their muskets were loaded. At 12 o'clock at night, a musket went off by chance, when the whole line turned out under arms, in the course of a few minutes, (7) as the alarm spread through the whole Camp in a moment. It was a fine moon-light night, and the movements of an enemy could easily have been seen. On an examination at the piquequets, and in the vicinity of the town, no enemy could be seen—it proved a false alarm. The real cause I believe to have been this. The people in the town most probably were in a state of alarm at the presence of an army near them, though guards to protect them were placed in the town, and were leaving the place, as we afterwards heard, with their families and property, through fear, but neither with an intention of attacking us, nor of proceeding to Lower Sind, to join the Armies at Hyderbad. (8) In fact all

(7) Orders had been given to the sentinels to fall back on their piquequets on hearing any firing, and to give the alarm. The sentry whose musket went off belonged to a Regt. N. I. of the 4th Brigade.

(8) Sir W. Cotton praised the vigilance of the troops, and the alacrity with which they turned out, and published the following order next day: "On a sentry, or vidette, finding it necessary to fire upon any object advancing, it is the duty of the officer Commanding the piquequet from which the sentry is posted, to maintain, by personal examination, the cause of the alarm; and should he discover that any ground exists for apprehending an attack on his post; he will sound the 'alarm'; and take the usual steps to repel it." He should likewise, send to report to the field officer of the day of the Brigade to which he belongs.

The beating of drums, bell after 7 o'clock at night was prohibited; and the Provost Marshal and his Deputy, were ordered to patrol at uncertain intervals during the night, and to cause people disobeying, to be arrested.
the people of the country are armed, and their going away in considerable bodies gave rise to the reports.

5. Possession of the Fort of Bakkur; and order for march, (29th Jan. 1839).—The Fort was to be given up to us by the Ameer of Khysoor to-day at half past three in the afternoon, four Co. of the 35th Bengal N. I. under Lieut.-Col. Moonzath, and the fln:lh Companies of the 16th N. I. under Capt. Grove, were pursed for the purpose of taking possession of it. At about 5 p.m. the troops entered the boats, accompanied by Major Genl. Sir N. Cotton and staff, and the boats reached the fort in about half an hour. When two-thirds of the way across the river, we saw the guvess in their boats, half across the river. The troops landed, and the setting sun shone on the British Flag. A bag of gunpowder was taken by the party in the boats to blow open the gate had it been required, under the supervision of Capt. A. Abbott, Arty. The treaty for the possession of the fort had arrived on the night of the 25th; so that four days had elapsed, and the delay was imputed by some to a desire on the Ameer's part, not to fulfill his agreement; but, I believe, he had no such intention. The people in the fort did not like, as I was informed by Sir A. Burnes, to give up the keys of the fort to any but to those from whom they had received them; this caused delay on the 29th; but resistance was quite out of the question; because there were only about 20 or 30 men in the place, with one old gun; and besides, we might have crossed over in boats and have reached it from Suckur, where the river is narrower. (9) The troops were in orders to march for Lower Sindh on the 30th Jan. Brigadier Roberts was ordered to

(9) Or have arrived it from Suckur (see part 1). Linn. Wood of the Indian Navy, Supt. of boats, went in his boat, and it was agreed that he should make a signal when they left. The fact was evacuated, the signal was not seen. It was agreed that the flag of the Ameer should, also, be hoisted as well the British; for we were only to have possession of the fort during the war. The real cause for the delay was, I believe, owing to some dilatory forms, or obstructions on the part of the people, for there was not the least show of resistance.
assume command of the Posts of Rohree and Bukkur (in which a force was placed) and adjacent country, on the left bank of the Indus; and to move his brigade nearer to Rohree and the river, and take up a military position. The stores, &c., left by the different brigades were directed to be placed in the fort. The treasure not required, was left here, likewise. (10) It was at one time suggested to send down some troops by water, to Hyderabad; but a sufficient number of boats were not procurable: and it would have been unwise to have broken up the bridge for such a purpose.

6. The town of Rohree.—The streets of the town are full of filth and so narrow, that meeting a camel, &c., you are obliged to turn into a cross-street. The houses are all built of sun-burnt bricks, some have 3 or 4 stories, particularly those looking towards Bukkur. Descending a steep slope through the gateway, you come to a sandy-road, with the rock on which Rohpee is built, on your left, and several isolated rocks on your right; and in front is a grove of date-trees on a rising slope. The river when filled by the freshes has washed the rock on which Rohpee stands, so completely away, that men could walk under the overhanging town. The rocks to the right were accessible, though evidently islands in the time of the freshes: and on one of these were the bones of all the chiefs and warriors of Rohree and Bukkur, passing these, you come to the river. The boats used are flat-bottomed, high in the stern, and the hull out of all proportion to the upper works; built in three pieces; the bottom and the two sides nailed together; so that if heavily laden, the bottom is apt to fall out, unless there be a pressure on the upper part of the sides, to keep them bearing on the bottom.

(10) 3 Guns of No. 6, Field (or Camel) battery were today ordered to be attached to the 6th Brigade, and a 9-pdr. of N. I. from it was directed to march back to Umarghat (one march) to escort the train to camp. The Brigadier was authorized to appoint a Post Master to keep up the communication with the army; and to report to H.Q. daily.
Fort of Bztkkur.

The town of Rohree has been of much consequence, and wide-spread ruins prove its former extent and magnificence. At present, it is said to contain 2,000 houses and about 8,000 inhabitants; six miles from it is the still more ancient capital of Arore, where a Hindu Raja once reigned in great splendour; the ruins occupy a space of four miles in depth, and the same in length. "The Meerwak canal runs from the Indus S. for 50 miles, and is lost in the sands." (11) Rohree is seen 3 or 4 miles before you reach the river, and all at once strikes the mind in an imposing manner. (12)

The Fort of Bztkkur.—When within 3 or 4 miles of the Indus, all at once Rohree, Bztkkur, and the deep, broad winding Indus, burst on the view. From the right flows the mighty stream, sweeping from a magnificent reach, round the island of Bztkur, and dividing it from the town of Rohree. Pile above pile rear their heads on the island. This is the fort built by Alexander the Great, to bridle surrounding nations. Lieut. Leach, of the Bombay Engineers, gives the following description of the fort in his report to Govt. in 1838.

It is situated on an island in the Indus, between Rohree on the E. bank, and the village of Bztkur on the W., near to the latter; it is conveniently situated, and if remodelled, would be an excellent situation for troops; it is built in the usual manner, partly of burnt and partly of unburnt bricks, and its walls are 30 to 35 feet high; the elevation of the island on which it stands above the river is 25 feet; it is loopholed, and has a weak parapet; on the E. there is an unfinished fossado-brage without a terreplein, acting merely

(12) "Here is the castle built by Centaurus to Save Macrurus and his edye. From this he marched out with his elephants and steeds, to do homage to Alexander, and from this, after his revolt, he was led forth in chains by Pythas, and crucified in his own dominions, with the Brahmanes," (Bochart) "who had induced him to rebel." (Herian, Book 6th, chapters 13 to 15.)
as a screen to part of the fort walls; it looks, however, im-
powering from without, with its turrets and loop-holes; there
is a low parapet wall to the west. It is commanded by the
city of Rohree, where an enfilading battery would be advan-
tageously erected, to cover the occupation of the island to
the N. of the fort, well screened by large trees, from which
island the escalading party could cross with no difficulty;
as there is no current. There is at present a garrison of
about 10 men and one gun on the ramparts, (13) which
have been partly destroyed by its discharge! The inside is
in ruins, there being only a few huts, and a bungalow
of the Amer of Khyypoor; the magazine in time of
siege.” (14)

8. March towards Hyderabad. (30th Jan. 1839).—Major
Grel. Sir W. Coton and the Hl. Qrs. marched this morn-
ing from the camp at Rohree; while Sir H. Fane, with a
suitable escort, accompanied by the staff, went to Khyypoor
to return the Amer’s visit. This place was a few miles to
the left of our route. After the visit Sir Henry returned to
his boats at Rohree; and Sir W. Coton and Staff joined
the camp.

(13) This gun was on a bastion (where the flag was hoisted) facing
towards our camp.

(14) He adds, “the Sindians have a knowledge of sand-bag-
halters; and of drumming galleries, which they support with frame-
work in loose ground.”

The walls are said to be ten feet thick, and ages of accumulated
filth had made the platform inside as much, that the ascent by the
gate-way, was of great difficulty to some who went to take posses-
sion of the Fort on the 29th January, 1839. The fort is about 500 by
300 yards long.

Sukkur is about half a mile from the right bank of the river.
The place is one of extensive ruins; but towers, bhistina mosques,
and minarets, are still standing, the latter in perfect order, and
giving an extensive view of the surrounding country. The present
village has about 100 houses and 300 inhabitants. Shah, Khair Deen
ib Nerga, is a mosque built to commemorate the memory of Khair
Deen, who made himself Shah; and that of his son Pooran Peer Ria,
who lies inside his father.
The order of march was as follows:

1. 1 Squadron of Cavalry. 5. 1 Regt. N. I.
2. H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy. 6. 2 Regts. of Cary.
3. The Artillery. 7. The baggage.
4 3 Squadrons of Cavalry. 8. 1 Regt. N. I. (15)

The road for the first six miles was so strong with enclosed walls, ditches, and forests, that 3 or 400 resolute men might have annoyed us much on our march, by firing from behind the walls; as we could not, as it was, move on quickly. The road was narrow, and very bad; the culs-de-sac of the 9-pr. field battery fell into a ditch; and before the water-courses could be crossed, the pioneers were obliged to be employed. We saw a small camp of horsemen at a short distance on the right of the road, after we had passed the most enclosed part of the road, but met with no enemy, or opposition, on our march towards Hyderabad.

We encamped on rather open ground; and found the rest of our march in Lower Sindh, to require the aid of the pioneers.

9. The Bombay Reserve Force in Sind.—On the 3rd Feb., 1829, the Bombay reserve force of about 3,000 men landed at Karwar on the Sea Coast, about 50 miles to the N. and a little to the W. of the Hujamaee mouth of the Indus, where Sir J. Keane had landed on the 27th November, 1838, Karwar town, according to Col. Pottinger and Capt. Maxwell, of the Indian Navy, lies a considerable distance from the anchorage, and the channel to it is narrow, and very shoal even for boats at low water; the fortifications of the town are very mean and irregular, being in some places not above five or six feet high, and even there so broken down, that a horseman might ride to the top of them; while in others they are lofty and kept in excellent repair; the whole are built of mud and straw, and the sides towards the creek, which flows up from the head of the harbour, the works are faced, to a certain height, with masonry. A fort built in 1797 on the promontory that forms the western side of the

(15) On subsequent days, the H. A. and Cary went in advance, and the rest of the troops in separate columns.
34 Operations on Right Bank.

Bay, is judiciously placed to defend the entrance. (16) The Sindh reserve force landed under the fire of H. M.'s ship Wellington of 74 guns (17) with slight opposition. The fort fired into her, when she brought her broadside to bear, and it is said entirely reduced the parapets and bastions to one level. (18)

10. Operations on right bank of the Indus, (4th Feb. 1839.)—At about the time that the Bengal column was ordered to march down the left bank, Major General Simpson, with a part of the Jaffa's force, marched from Shikarpoo down the right bank of the Indus, and took Larkana, belonging to the Ansars of Hyderabad. This place is 32 measured miles from Shikarpoo, and our column was pretty nearly parallel to Larkana. We took the direct

(16) There were various opinions as to the practicability of the approach of a large ship so as to cover the landing of troops. Col. Pulleine supposed that no ship could approach it with impunity, and certainly not with effect; for her guns would require to be so elevated, to avoid striking the hill, that nine shots out of ten would pass over and fall into the sea on the opposite side.

(17) There were various opinions as to the practicability of the approach of a large ship so as to cover the landing of troops. Col. Pulleine supposed that no ship could approach it with impunity, and certainly not with effect; for her guns would require to be so elevated, to avoid striking the hill, that nine shots out of ten would pass over and fall into the sea on the opposite side.

Jenkin (Bombay Engineers) remarked, "The same cause would undoubtedly screen her from the fire of the fort, but in the event that she would be close under the hill, her decks might be cleared by musketry, and would be completely protected by the masses of rock; and, therefore, in the event of its ever becoming necessary to take this place, the only plan would be, to land troops at some distance from it, and carry it by escalade."

Dr. Lord, who visited Kurrachee in 1838, says that, "there were 11 guns in the fort, which could have no effect on a vessel plying into the harbour, owing to the partial degree of their depression; there was then, no garrison, but a few days after 13 guns arrived to defend it; after passing the fort, however, there is a three gun-battery level with the water. There is no road from the fort to the town, the gunners being a mile off. There is no hard road when the tide is out, from the landing-place to the town, which is three miles distant; the only hard road by which troops, when landed, could approach the town, is from the E.; but the possibility of landing there, has been confirmed by sounding."

(18) Rear Adml. Sir F. Maitland commanded the Naval Force; and Gen. Vallance, the troops.

This news only reached Sir W. Colborne's column on the 9th February, 1839.
Counter-March—Treaty Signed.

route for Noshem, instead of marching by the river route. The place was found evacuated on the General's approach; it is a great mart for rice; and the place where the Amers kept their artillery.

Sir J. Kane had been detained at Jerrili (19) two marches from Hyderabad ever since the 25th January; but this day he reached Kotra near Hyderabad.

The horses had commenced to fall off in condition, and this day an order was issued for the commissariat to serve victuals of eight seers (15 lbs.) per horse of the 1-1. A. and Cavalry, whenever there was a scarcity of grass, or forage of inferior description. (21) The Bengal European Regt. attached to the 6th Brigade, and the Engineers had been ordered to join our column, as Sir J. Kane had now directed our advance, it being considered that operations against Hyderabad, and a siege were inevitable.

The Engineers and supplies were ordered down by the river; and supplies were, also, to be sent by land, to join us.

11. Counter-march of our March—Treaty signed—ordered back, (6th Feb. 1839.)—We had to-day arrived at Khun-dearee seven marches from Rohree, and four from Noshem, at which latter place the country of the Amers of Hyderabad commences; and which is about half-way between Rohree and Hyderabad. At half-past 10 o'clock at night, our march for the next day was countermanded; and the baggage, which had gone on in advance, was ordered back. (22) The Amers of Hyderabad had signed the treaty which Col. Pottinger was anxious to effect, without having recourse to hostilities. The columns in our rear were.

(19) This we heard on the 5th February, 1839.
(20) It is the stalk of a grain, and given to bullocks in Bengal, and often to horses in the south of India.
(21) The officer of the head of the Exp. Mr. Genl's Dept. to ascertain and certify the necessity; and the Dy. Cy. Genl. to make arrangements for its collection, and issue, so every day reached.
(22) The country between Rohree and Noshem, belongs to the Amers of Hydepool, with whom we had made a treaty.
ordered to stand fast; and the troops, &c., ordered to join us, were directed to stand fast at Roheree. On the 9th Feb-
uary, we were ordered to retrace our steps, and the rear
columns now became the leading ones, on the march back
to Roheree.
12. Orders for crossing the Bridge of Boats over the
Indus, (9th Feb. 1839).—Brigadier Roberts, Comg. at Roheree,
was directed to move the ordinance and commissariat stores
across the river. On the 10th February, the Baggage Mas-
ter was ordered to proceed to Roheree to arrange with the
Chief Engineer in communication with the Dy. Gt. Mr.
Genl. for the passage of the troops and baggage across the
river.

The Artillery and Ordnance Stores were ordered to be
passed across the Bridge by manual labour, or to be ferried
over the river in rafts, as the Chief Engineer might think
fit. The troops crossed by Brigades. The baggage of Brigades
was to be collected by regiments, and to move in rear of the
troops, in the order of corps, the baggage of each regiment
under an European officer, with a small detail of local horse.
The whole of the troops, baggage, bazzars, and cattle, had
all crossed by the 15th February, over the Bridge, without
a single accident; for which the Baggage Master, (Capt.
Troup) was thanked in orders.

13. The Bridge of Boats.—The Bengal Engineers, under
Capt. G. Thomson, and the two companies of sappers and
miners, under Capt. E. Sanders of the same corps, had
preceded the head-quarter column, under Major General
Sir W. Cotton, about a week, for the purpose of cutting and
collecting wood, and preparing materials (24) with which
(23) The troops from Lower Sind moved across the Bridge and
(24) There were plenty of Banyan (palm) trees in the vicinity of
Sukkur on the right bank of the river; to which side they crossed over.
to form a road across the boats to form the Bridge. Boats had been previously collected there. The Bridge was commenced first over the narrowest part of the river, or from the right bank at Sukkur to the island on which the fort of Bukkur stands. The advantages of this selection were as follow:—1st, Materials were most easily procured close to Sukkur. 2nd, Shikarpura being only two marches from the right bank, it enabled them to hold communication with that place and the Shah's force; and as we were encamped at Rohree, on the left bank, operations could be aided from both sides of the river. 3rd, The water being slack on the right bank, the operation was more easily effected. 4th, It established a direct communication from the right bank to the island on which the fort of Bukkur stands. Now as this portion of the Bridge was finished before we got possession of Bukkur, it is clear that the plan adopted would have enabled us to attack it from Sukkur, as well as from Rohree. (25)

The extent of river bridged was 500 yards; 74 large boats were used in its formation, being 19 from Shikarpura on the right bank to the Island, and 55 boats from the Island to Rohree on the left bank. There were two pier-heads and 19 boats of an average of 220 maunds (about 80 lbs. each) on the smaller or western-branch, 400 feet broad; and two pier-heads and 55 boats, average 500 maunds, on the largest or eastern-branch of the river, which was 1,100 feet broad. The two branches being 1,500 feet, or 500 yards of river bridged. The western-branch was bridged in four days. On the eastern, it took 16 days; but had all the boats been ready, it might, and would have been completed in ten days. So that the operation was the actual work of 14 days; and the two bridges were ready on the 3rd February, 1839.

14. Thanks to the Engineers.—On the 15th Feb., 1839, on the arrival of Major General Sir W. Cotton, with the
Thanks to Engineers.

staff at Sudder on the return from Lower Sindhi, he issued an order praising Capt. Thomson, the Chief Engineer, and Capt. E. Sanders, Comg. the sappers and miners, for the admirable manner, in which they had performed the arduous undertaking in forming the bridge of boats over the Indus, and for the military skill and abilities evinced on the occasion; and returned his thanks to the officers and men engaged on the work. On the 16th February H. E. General Sir H. Fane, Commander-in-Chief in India, issued the following order: (Para. 4): "He feels it just, more particularly to notice the Corps of Bengal Engineers, and the sappers. The manner in which they have completed the important work of throwing a Bridge over the Indus (690 yards), (29) reflects great credit on their skill and their industry; and H. E. requests that Capt. Thomson, the Chief Engineer,

(29) The ground between the two bridges was about 300 yards. The best boats and materials were used in the larger bridge which extended from the left Bank to the island, where the stream was rapid, with many eddies. The smaller bridge from the island to the right bank had the planks covered with earth. Great precaution was used by the Engineer Master to prevent crowding on the bridge. H. E. to 16th Lancers rode over. The great object, in creating a bridge, is to avoid crowding on it, so as to have the whole of the roadway covered at once.

Infantry, if in a very close compact order, weigh more than the same space occupied by Cavalry, as the squares between the horses, being greater than between men, the weight of Cavalry is proportionally less. It is even said, that if a given extent of bridge be occupied by a gun, howitz., &c. they bear with less weight on it, than a close column of Infantry. In many cases, Cavalry dismount, if the bridge has a weak roadway, or the boats are not strong. Cavalry, therefore, should pass over by single file, as if the stream be strong and rapid with violence against the boat, the horses get apt to be frightened. Rifle should generally pass over by threes, or by small sections, with proper intervals between. Cavalry, &c. should pass over singly, and if an enemy, their loads must be taken off. If horses are uneasy and likely to fight by going two abreast, confusion will be created. See Capt. Macnuley's Engineers on Military Bridges. The river rose on the 10th Jan., before it was finished; and afterwards on the 3rd Feb. 1839, when danger for its safety was apprehended.
Force left in Bolkur.

Engineer, and the commissioned, N. C. O. and soldiers under his command, concerned in the work, will accept his thanks."


1.—"H. E. the Comm-in-Chief being about to leave the Bengal Column of the Army of the Indus, in his progress where his duty calls him; feels it due to the troops, previous to his departure, to record what he has witnessed of their conduct, during their march from Ferozepore into Sind, (27) to hold it up, as an example for their brother soldiers, on all occasions.

2.—"The excellent discipline and good behaviour of the troops have conciliated the inhabitants of the country wherever they have passed, and he is glad to be able to point out the consequences. These have been, not only the exaltation of their fame and character as soldiers, but these circumstances have greatly conduced to their personal advantage, because the confidence of the inhabitants, which such good conduct has produced, has led to their freely resorting to our camps with the produce of their villages, by which means we have been free from all wants and privations.

3.—"H. E. desires, that the officers of all ranks and departments will accept the expression of his approbation of their zeal, and of the good example they have set." (28)

16. Bolkur—Force left in the Fort.—The 35th Bengal N. I. was directed to stand fast in the fort of Bolkur, until arrangements were made for its relief, and Lieut.-Col. Montefell ordered to correspond direct with the Head Quarters of the column. (27) The Army had marched 600 miles, including 145 rides down to lower Sind and back to Bolkur. (28) Sir H. Fane left us on the 12th Feb. 1839, and proceeded by water down the Indus to Bombay; where he established his Head Quarters. He having the army was much attached by us all. He had an interview with Sir J. Berkeley, on his way down.
A sick Depot was directed to be established at Sukkur, and a proper supply of medicines and surgical instruments to be left. The recovered men in hospital were sent to join their corps.

A Fort Adjutant was appointed, and Lieut. Laughton, Bengal Engineers, to be Garrison Engineer, to receive instructions from the Chief Engineer; and to be under the commandant of the fort.

The heavy baggage of the Cavalry Brigade, which could not conveniently be carried on, was directed to be deposited in the fort; and to be sent in empty boats proceeding to Ferozpoor, where it was to be lodged.

The Commandant of the fort of Bukkur was authorized to dispose of the military chest (29) for the public service, without reference, on any emergency; payments to be made in presence of the Ft. Adj. (30).

The Bridge of Boats was directed to be made over to Lieut. Wood, of the Indian Navy, and to be kept up till Shah Shujah's Artillery should have crossed to the right bank; the larger bridge, or that in the main branch, was then to be broken up, 10 most suitable boats to be used for a Ferry, either at Rohres, or Uzeepoor. (31) The remainder of the boats to be made over to the Commissariat Department for transport of grain, &c. The other materials to be deposited in the fort, under charge of the Garrison Engineer, for the public service. The smaller bridge to be kept up as long as practicable, to facilitate the communication with Bukkur;

(29) Treasure was left in the fort, and was to be afterwards forwarded to the army in charge of the 36th N. I., when relieved by a Bombay corps.

(30) Triplicate receipts, the original and duplicate to be sent to the Field Pay Mr, the triplicate, retained by the Comdt.

(31) About 11 miles higher up the river. On the 6th March it was published in orders that Lieut. Wood I. N. had made arrangements for a boat to leave Sukkur on the 15th, and another on the 1st of April; after which, a boat was to leave on the 1st of each month; and that as soon as a boat leaving Sukkur could reach Ferozpoor, the same arrangement would take place there.
and when necessary to break it up, the boats to be transferred to the Commissariat, and the materials to the Garrison Engineer.

17. **The Bengal and Bombay Columns—Army of Indus.**—Lient.-Genl. Sir John Knight, K. C. B. and G. C. H. Comr.-in-Chief of the Bombay army, and in command of the forces in Sind, was now, to assume the command of the "Army of the Indus," which occasioned the following arrangements to be made. The whole of the Cavalry (Bengal and Bombay) as originally intended, were to form a division under the command of Major Genl. Thackwell. The whole of the Artillery (Bengal and Bombay) to be under Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Army. The Infantry of the Bengal column, to be denominated the 1st Infantry, under the command of Major Genl. Sir W. Cotton; (33) the infantry of the Bombay column, to be the 2nd division under Major Genl. Willshire.

Major Parsons (Bengal) Dy. Commy. Genl. was directed to assume a general control over the Commissariat of the Bengal and Bombay columns; and Capt. G. Thomson, Chief Engineer of the Bengal column, became the chief Engineer of the "Army of the Indus." There were no other staff arrangements made. (33) It was subsequently notified (34) that the 15th Feb. 1839 was the period from which the Native Troops, and permanent establishments of both presidencies, were to be placed on a footing of perfect equality in regard to pay and allowances; being the date on which the Head Quarters of the

(33) Sir W. Cotton commanded the Bengal column till Sir J. Keane joined it at Quetta on the 4th April, 1839, when Sir W. C. assumed the command of the 1st Division and Major Genl. Nott, reverted to the command of the 2nd Brigade.

(34) The late Major Keith, D. A. G. Bombay Army, and Major N. Campbell, Dyq. Ms. Genl. Bombay Army, were senior in their Dept. to Major Creighton and Garden, of the Bengal army, which in the rule by which departmental seniority is governed, while Major Col. E. Macdonald, was D. A. G. Queen's troops, Bombay, and Mly. Secy. to Sir J. Keane.

(35) On Sir J. Keane's joining us (6th April 1839).
Bengal column were established on the right bank of the Indus. (35)

18. Bengal Column arrived at Shikarpur.—The train of artillery marched into Shikarpur on the 16th of Feb. 1839. The 2nd Brigade of Infantry reached it on the 17th Feb. The 1st Brigade of Infantry on the 18th Feb. The 4th Brigade on the 19th; and the Head Quarters, the H. A. and Cavalry Brigade on the 20th Feb. 1839, where we found the Shah, Mr. MacNugent, the Envoy and Minister at his court; and the Shah's contingent, commanded by Major General Simpson.

The Chief Engineer was directed to entertain 300 bidders for the purpose of making roads; as the sappers and miners were required for other duties. Preparations were now to be made for the advance of the troops. The Bombay column was about 15 marches in our rear at Lulkoet, one march on the other side of Sewam. The Dry. Comny. General, Major Parnow, wished to have remained about 20 days at Shikar- poor, to enable us to start with the greatest possible quantity of supplies; but it was urged, that it was highly expedient to push on to the Belor Pass to secure it as soon as possible. We were just 10 marches from Dadur at the entrance to the pass, 18 marches from Quetta, and 32 marches from Caudhar. No doubt it was expedient to move on to the pass and to move through it, but as the Shah had reached Shikarpur a month before us, the Chiefs of Caudhar had ample time to have made 32 marches to occupy the pass, to which they must have known the invading force to be so near. It was proposed by one party that a brigade of Infantry only should be sent on in advance to occupy the pass; but as it could not be known whether Dost Mahomed Khan would join the Caudhar Chiefs, (36) and whe-

(35) The Bombay troops were on the right bank of the Indus the whole time.

(36) In 1835 when Shah Shudder went to Caudhar, in his last attempt to recover his throne, Dost Mahomed Khan march from Caudhar to Caudhar, where he defeated, and put the Shah to flight. The dio.
that they might not both have contested for the possession of the Pass;—great caution was required in taking an advance without the means of an immediate support. (37) The Bombay column halted at Larkhana nine days (from 3rd to 11th March), and 10 days at Gundar (21st to 30th March) after the treaty had been signed at Hyderabad; and if Sir J. Kenne could have pushed on with his escort from Larkhana, (38) he would have reached Quetta by the time we did,—whereas we had to halt there, from the 27th March to the 6th April 1839,—11 days, by which time we consumed our supplies, and were obliged to be put on half rations. (39)

90. Shikarpur.—The town of Shikarpur contains about 6,000 houses and 30,000 inhabitants, the houses are all built of mud, and it is a dirty place. It is a place of much resort, and the first of importance between Rohree and Dindur, near the entrance to the Bolan Pass. It has some pretensions to trade, but none to consideration from its being from Calee to Candarr is 29 marches. Had he done so, he might have effected more for his cause than making a stand at Quetta.

(37) From the nature of the pass, the castle would have been starved had any force been kept many days in it. The pass was known from the written report of Mr. Alston, in a mile, point of view, a brigade of horse, and a few gun would have defended the Head of the pass!

(38) Leaving Larkhana on the 4th of March he might have reached Shikarpur by the 9th, Men Dindur (10 marches) on the 13th March, while we only moved from Dindur on the 14th March, 1839.

(39) His Excellency was anxious to secure the practicability of the Gandar Pass, which it was desirable to do. It is to be regretted that he did not join us sooner, as we did not obtain one day's supplies either at Bihag or at Dindur, nor even at Quetta, where we waited his arrival.

The Bombay column made 17 marches from Larkhana to Dindur, and the Bengal column 19 marches from Shikarpur to Dindur, so that the march was a little shortened by moving by the Gandar Pass, but much time was lost. Capt. Outram (Rough notes, Art. p. 39) makes the distance from Larkhana to Shikarpur, 39 miles, equal to four marches, so that about two marches were saved; but from 12 to 15 days more time were consumed by the route to the Gandar, while the Bengal troops were already in advance from Shikarpur.
buildings. There are a number of Jews here, from whom Bills can be obtained or negotiated, on any place in India, or even on Constantinople, China or any place almost in the world—in fact money transactions are the chief employment of the wealthy people of the place, and the merchants will contract to furnish large quantities of grain. Being so near the Indus, wherever the free navigation of the river increases the commerce of Sind and Afghanistan, Shikarpur will become a place of great commercial importance.

When Shah Shoojah visited Sind in his last expedition to try to recover his throne in 1834, (40) he obtained possession of this place, with the consent of the Amirs of Hyderabad. He tried to obtain money from Amers, which they would not at first comply with. The Shah threatened to plunder Shikarpur and Larkhana, if not supplied with money. A very severe action took place on the 9th June, 1834, seven kms (14 miles) beyond Rohri. The Sindhis lost 1,370 horse and foot soldiers, and a considerable number were killed and wounded on the Shah's side. The army of Talpoorians fairly fled from the field of battle; and the Shah obtained firm possession of Shikarpur. They consented to the pecuniary aid in preference to hazarding another battle; and agreed to farm the place from the Shah at from 5 or 7 lakhs of Rupees. (41) There were, now 15,500 troops at Shikarpur; so that with camp-followers, there must have been nearly 100,000 people to feed.

(40) His departure from Loodianah was reported to Government as having taken place on the 17th Feb. 1833.
(41) The only European officer with the Shah, was a Mr. Campbell, who was made prisoner by Dost Mohamed Khan on the defeat of the Shah at Gandahar on 2nd July, 1834, and afterwards entered his service.
CHAPTER III.

MARCH FROM SHIKARPUR TO GARK NEAR THE BOLAN PASS.

1. Preparations to leave Shikarpur, (20th Feb. 1839)—

On the arrival of the Head Quarters with Maj. Genl. Sir W. Cotton at Shikarpur, the whole of the Bengal column, and the Shah's contingent, were present,—a force amounting to about 15,500 men. Consultation was held between Sir W. Cotton and Mr. MacNaghten, the Envoy and Minister, the principal staff being present, as to the time of marching onwards to the Pass. Mr. MacNaghten had received a report that the Bolan Pass (10 marches distant) was occupied by the enemy; (1) he, therefore, on the 18th Feb. had addressed a dispatch (2) to Lieut.-Genl. Sir J. Keane, Commander-in-Chief of the army of the Indus then in Sindh, pressing him to push on. It was resolved to march towards the Pass, at once, to secure its possession. The Dy. Commy. Genl. had represented that it was necessary to remain at Shikarpur for about 20 days, to enable the commissariat to obtain the greatest possible quantity of supplies for all the troops; while halting at this place, the troops would not consume their stock of supplies, but procure their grain, &c. from the city, where a large quantity had been collected; and more was procurable for the rear columns, Bombay troops, &c. on the arrival of an expected convoy, with wheat, grain, &c. coming from Moollan, &c. The Bengal Commissariat were to supply the Bombay troops, not only with grain

(1) It turned out to be a mere report.
(2) It reached Sir J. Keane at the 23d Feb. 1839, when he was about 10 marches distant from Shikarpur.
but with Camels. (3) Before the resolution to move on im-
mmediately, was known, the Dv. Commiss. Genl. had detached
4,000 camels to bring up from the rear grain, &c. He
was also led to expect 10 days' supplies would be ready at
Bushur (4) (10 marches in advance), and 20 days' supplies
at Quetta (5) (18 marches in advance); while Comdr. was
32 marches distant from Shikarpur; so that, including
hunts, &c. 45 or 50 days' supplies were required for the troops
up to Comdr.; (6) and as we marched with carriage for
and with only a month's supplies from Pherozepore, (7) more
Carriage was required than could be procured at the time,
both for the Bengal and Bombay columns, (8) as well as
for the Sindh's forces.

(3) It was well known that the Bombay troops had great difficulty
in procuring 3000 camels in Sindh. As on their march from Shikarpur
they were deprived of their horse-carriage, it was estimated that
10,000 would at least be required for the Bombay Army alone. Of grain
there was plenty to be had, but the difficulty was, that unaccountably,
to supply the want for the Bombay column. Undoubtedly, the sup-
plies and cattle were properly to be used by each column. The Ben-
gal Commissariat did not know, till now, that it would have to supply
both columns—or previous arrangements would have been made, of
course, in the time, to procure a greater number of camels. It was not
to be expected that the Amirs of Sindh would be very anxious in their
exertions to supply camels; but if the Govt. of Bombay could not well
rely on the army procuring carriage in Sindh, it would have been bet-
ter to have intimated to the Bengal (supreme) Govt. their fears on this
head. Sir J. Coke could do nothing less than shelve the supplies and
meet, between the two columns. I say much too amicably, as is
but just, the Bengal Commissariat from any supposed want of exer-
tions. Neither do I attribute any blame to that of Bombay; they
could not bring with them any cattle but horses—by sea. The error
committed was, timely notice not having been given. Between Shi-
karpur and up to the time of the Bombay column leaving Kohat, on
its return, the Bengal Commissariat supplied it with 6,830 camels.

(4) Not even at Bagh, eight marches only in advance.
(5) We were deceived in our expectations. We only obtained
about 300 camels there.

(6) Not one day's supplies were obtained between Shikarpur and
Comdr., at any one place.

(7) We left Shikarpur, leading column and H. Qrs. at 5th Feb.
(8) See p. 2.
Supplies with Bengal Column.

Supplies taken with the Bengal Column.—The Bengal Column marched from Shikarpur with one and a half month's supplies, and a similar quantity remained in depots there, to follow if required. But for three months, accompanied the Bengal column.

2. Order for march from Shikarpur. (21st Feb., 1839.)—The troops of the Bengal column were directed to march in the following order, in columns, and on the following dates:—

1st. On the 22nd Feb.—The Engineer Dept., Resettah of Local Horse, and a Company of Infantry.
2nd. On the 23rd.—The Head-Quarters, Cavy. Brigade and Horse Artillery, and a wing of Native Infantry.
3rd. On the 24th.—1st Brigade Infantry, and Camel battery.
4th. On the 25th.—4th Brigade of Infantry, and a Regt. from 2nd Brigade (temporarily attached.)
5th. On the 26th.—The Park, 4th Local Horse, and a Coy. of Infantry.
6th. On the 27th.—Field Commissariat stores, escorted by one Resettah of Local Horse, and one Coy. of Infantry.
7th.—The 2nd Brigade, with H. M. Shah Shoojah-ood, Moolah.
8th.—The field hospital with the 4th Brigade. A portion of treasure, and a party of Local Horse, attached to each Brigade.

Maj. Genl. Sir 75', Colton, inspected the Park of the id. A Coy. and Infantry Brigades and Camel battery, on the 21st and 22nd Feb. previous to the march of the troops.

Review of Troops.—The troops were paraded in Review order before H. M. Shah Shoojah-ood and Moolah, who was reached Candoor on 25th April, 1830, a period of 63 days since shipped; and our stay was 21 days at Quetta, partly, and not obtaining supplies on our march, were the causes of our being so tardy placed on half rations.

(1) Though His Majesty took the lead up to Shikarpur; it was decided that the British troops should move in advance, being better able to cope with an enemy. Had any check been given to the contingent raised but recently, it might have been serious; and besides, we should have been deprived of the best of the little force to be expected, and we had more cattle to provide for.
pleased to present a donation of 3,000 Rs. (£800) to be
divided, in equal proportions among the corps, European
and Native.
3. March from Shikarpur, (23rd Feb. 1839.)—Marched
this day 171 miles, the road through a jungle country to
Jagan. 24th Feb. marched 113 miles to Janedera, through
a jungle country, but, except in a few places, open on both
sides. To prevent the Bawan camels falling off in condition
by coming late to the ground, they were allowed to go on at
any hour during the night, under parties of Local Horse.
Scarcity of water reported at next stage (Rajjan) ; Hd. Qrs.
directed to halt to-morrow. The 1st Brigade to halt till
further orders. The 4th Brigade to close up to 1/3 at Jagan.
The Park and Field Commiss. to stand fast at Shikarpur; till
columns in advance have moved on in the order already
directed.
Of the Shah's force, the 2nd Regt. of Cavy. and a Prov-
sional Bn. of Infantry (900 strong) were left at Shikarpur,
on the march of H. M. from that place.
Major Leech joined the Hd. Qrs. to-day. He had been
engaged in collecting supplies between Shikarpur and Dhuber.
Post office.—The Post Master, under the directions of the
Envoy and Minister, agreed to lay lines and establish a post
along the line of march, using horsemen, camels, and men,
as the obstacles to be overcome, and the nature of the coun-
try and circumstances might dictate.
B. A. and a Regt. of Cavy. to march; on 28th, remainder of
Cavy. a wing of Infy., and the Hd. Qrs. of the column; on
29th Feb. 1st Infy. Brigade; on 1st March, 4th Infy.
Brigade and Field Commiss.; on 2nd March the Park and
4th Local Horse.
26th Feb.—Report of only three wells at the next ground.
The Engineers in advance; H. M.'s 16th Lancs. searched by
wings.
(10) This was rendered necessary, owing to the reports of
the scarcity of water in advance, and to there being a "muddy
desert," “in cross.” (See Journal, chapter 10.)
27th Feb.—Hd. Qrs. marched to Rajhan, 111/2 miles. The road passed over the edge of the Desert. Scarcity of forage.

28th Feb.—The Hd. Qrs. halted.

1st March.—The 3rd Cav. to march to Barshara to-morrow. The 2nd Cav., and 48th N. I. to march to-morrow, from Jauedera to Rajhan.

The supply of Forage (11) unequal to the demand, limited to rations for officers' chargers. Infantry for one horse only.

The mails going to and coming from Hindustan, plundered; one runner killed and two wounded. Head of a Convoy coming on with grain, having been attacked.

2nd March.—The 3rd Cav. marched over the desert. The 3rd Coy., one Squadron 2nd Cav., and one Coy. of N. I. to move to-night to Barshara, across the desert; and to wells near Cundah on the following day. Remaining two Squadrons of 2nd Cav., and remainder detachment of Inf. to Barshara, on the 4th; and to wells on the 6th—where the whole were to remain till further orders.

1st Inf. Brigade, with camel battery to Jagan on the 4th; remainder of troops, to stand fast till further orders.

4. Supplies and Forage, (3rd March.)—Supplies ordered to be pushed on to the Army, as a scarcity was found on the march hitherto. Capt. Lawrence 2nd Cav. sent with 21 party to Cundah (eight miles W. of Meerpoor) to collect forage for the Cav. (The Bombay Column to-day at Lucknow.)

The Desert (called the Pust). The distance over the Desert was 264 miles. The troops moved at night to prevent the men suffering from the heat, or the reflection and glare caused by the rays of the sun, striking from the hard sandy soil. It was a clear moonlight night, and after leaving camp the desert appeared interminable. The troops, by the above arrangements, did not suffer in the least. (12) There is not

(11) Supplied when a deficiency of grass or bad forage.

(12) Detachments which crossed this desert late in April, and in the month of May suffered dreadfully.
a drop of water to be had, and when in the centre of the
desert, if the traveller loses the proper direction, he may
wander about, and die of thirst, as many others have done.
We found strings of camels moving across in several lines
with guides, so that we could not lose our way.
We found bad water at Barshore. There were a number
of small wells, but the water so salt and muddy, that the
horses refused to drink it, though they had marched so many
miles without drinking. A large pukka well was ordered
to be made here. (13)
4th March.—The Head Qrs. moved to-day to Meelpoor,
distant, 14½ miles. The real much the same as that of the
desert: wells in any number dug in the bed of the river,
but water salt and bad.
Two Squadrons of 2nd Carv. and three Cos. 48th N. I.
march to Meelpoor to-morrow.
Intimation received of a party of Jahmnee Belochees
having descended from the mountains to carry off camels,
and plunder stragglers. The Maj. Genl. warns officers
Cong. columns, to take precautions to protect the baggage,
&c. on the march. They usually move in parties of five or
six men. (14)
Comment. Cattle.—The Camels were obliged to be allowetl
to travel over night, as otherwise, owing to the long marches,
want of forage, and heat of the weather. (25) to-day at 3
P. M.) they could not carry their loads of grain ; to be pro-
tected by small parties of horsemen in front, on the flanks,
and in the rear, and not to go far from Camp to graze,
without a suitable escort.
5th March.—Head Quarters to-day at Ustad, distance
13½ miles. There is a lake of fresh water here. The coun-
try on this march as barren as last march; a desert within
a few miles of the hills.
A chief of the Belochees has a

(13) Each soldier should carry a canteen to hold a quart of water.

(14) It was owing to these Belochees, that we found so many desert-
ed villages, since our leaving Shikarpooj
fort in the hills, and about 20 miles distant. A number of
 camels started off in the night. (15)
5. Country Notes, (6th March).—The Head Qrs. to-
day at Bha~, distant 94 miles from last ground. The Head
Qrs. and Cavy. to halt to-morrow. Obtained 300 or 400
mounds of grain here.
Commiss. unable to furnish full rations of Khoblo; to issue
an extra ration of one sack (two Bds.) of Jooor (barley) to
each horse.
A number of more camels driven off by the Balochoes
to-day. The Governor paid the General a visit in the after-
noon.
The camp-followers who went beyond the picquets, were
plundered, and their cattle stolen.
The Corps, (7th March).—Warning against depredations
committed on fields of growing wheat, and severe punishment
denounced. Whenever necessary to assign growing wheat,
or barley, as forage for Cavalry; (16) a portion of a field to
be marked off for each corps, by an officer of the Gr. Mr.
Genl.'s Dept., and the owner paid by the Executive Com-
misariat officer of the Brigade, on statements of the num-
ber of rations, by Gr. Mrs. of the Regts., countersigned
by Comg. officers.
The 8th marched from Shikarpore on the 7th March,
with 1 Regt. of irregular Cavy. and 5 Regts. of Infantry,
(each 820.)
8th March.—Head Quarters marched to-day to Mybsour
(or Myboor) distant 18 miles, across a wretched country.
The village stands on the bank of the Bolan river, which
issues from the Pass.
Half-rations to Non-Combatants.—There being a difficulty
in bringing on supplies from the rear, the Commiss. Dept.
for the present, to issue Half-rations to men of the unquartered
establishments; paying compensation in money in lieu of
(16) A horse-artilleryman shot himself to-day, and died in the
night.
(16) This was often found necessary; so I have given the mode of
carrying the plim into operation, to save repetition.
we were, within 23 miles of the pass.

9th March.—The Head Quarters moved to-day to Nazriobor 151 miles; road over a bleak, barren desert for 15 miles. Crossed a Pass about 50 miles from the last ground. If great care be not taken, the road may be blocked up at this Pass for hours. After quitting the narrow gorges of the pass, the road, though bounded on each side by low hills, is good. The country throughout is a desert. Plenty of good water from the Bolan river. The baggage to-day crowding at the pass, delayed the march of the troops for a long time.

9th March.—Came across the desert, &c., over-driven; orders not to force them on.

9th March.—Camels with the treasure, &c., over-driven; orders not to force them on.

9th March.—Came across the desert, &c., over-driven; orders not to force them on.

6th March.—Arrived at Dauder, (10th March).—The Head Quarters, to-day, arrived at Dauder, 66 miles from the last ground. At 42 miles from the last ground, crossed the Bolan River. Hence over a good road (the mountains closing in on all sides) three miles in Dauder may the entrance to the Bolan Pass. Reconnoiter.—Detachment in Advance.—A detachment of one troop of Cavy. (17) and three Cos. 48th N. I., (18) under Major Curleton, (19) was directed to move into the pass to-morrow, to count the Dy. Or. Mr. Genl. (Major Gardens) to make his observations on the forage, and grass procurable; and on the obstacles to the passage of the troops. (20)

The Engineers Dept. also to move to Dauder (21) to-mor-
row; and proceed with their operations, in facilitating the passage of the Army through the Defile.

11th March.—To supply six or seven days forage for the Cavy., &c. horses, a quantity of green barley was directed to be supplied to each corps, to be cut, dried, and mixed with grass. (22) Reports from the rear, of Camp-followers being robbed and cut down by the Beloochees.

12th March.—Forage reported to be in the Pass. In the rear column, the Qr. Mrs. of H. M.’s 13th Lt. Infy. (23) and 16th Bengal N. L. attacked by a party of Beloochees, while riding to take up new ground.

13th March.—The Maj. Genl. intimated to Comg. officers that the country, through which the army was now passing, abounds in a good description of carriage-bullocks, and afforded a good opportunity to complete the transport for their several bazars, to carry three days supplies; as required by the Regns. of the service. (24) From the reports from the advance, it was stated, that there were occasional patches of dry, coarse grass, to be found in the Pass. Caution published against lighting fires in or near the grass; all transgressors to be severely punished.

The Black robbed, and the letters destroyed. Reports of more thefts in the 4th Brigade, in the rear. Good reports from the advance. 7.—Order for March into Pass, &c.—(14th March)—The H. Qrs.—2 T. 2 B. H. A.—1 Regt. of Cavy. and 2 Regts. of Infy. from 1st Brigade, and half a Resnlah of Local Horse—to march on the 15th; remainder of Cavy. and remaining Regt. of the 1st Brigade, No. 6 Lt. Fd.

(22) The A. Qr. M. Genl. of Cavy. arranged this with Major Lath. Ass. Pol. Agent, by a field near camp, being assigned. (23) His Sergt. not being so well mounted was cut out and stripped. The Qr. Mrs. of the 13th (Lt. Penrivck) charged seven of them. (24) It was found impracticable to keep up this Qr. arrangement. By the orders of the 14th March 1839, the supplies were to be served out through the bazars attacked by the different Brigades; and it was directed that “if they cannot carry the whole, indicated for the Cm.-in-chief, Dept. must lend the aid of Revenue camel.”

1/2
Battery, and half a Resalah of Local Horse, on the 16th;—
2 Regts. of 4th Brigade, and a Resalah of Local Horse, and
the Field Hospital, on the 17th;—The remaining Regt. of
the 4th Brigade, in charge of Commissariat Field Depot,
on the 20th last.

The Columns actually marched a day later than the
above dates, viz. on 16th March, and following days.—
Each Column to carry with it its proportion of Commis-
ariat supplies.

Order of March.—The order in which the leading
Columns will enter the Defile.

The Infantry by Sections, right in front; the Artillery
and Caisson, conforming.

3. 2nd Lt. Cavy. 8. Regt. baggage, accord-
4. Wing 4th N. L. ing to Regt. seniority.
5. Treasury. 9. Local Horse.
Tres Corps of Infy., when practicable, to move parallel
with the guns; ready to afford aid to these, in getting over
difficult parts of the road.

The Baggage Master to reconnoitre the gorge of the Pass,
to make the necessary arrangements, for regulating the
march of the baggage. A detail of Local Horse at his
disposal. (March countermanded, at 10 a.m.)

The 1st Infy. Brigade, and the Camel battery marched
into Delhi. Orders received from Sir J. Keane.

Yesterday the Dhololee bearers of the 3rd. Lt. Cavy. ran
away. (26)

(26) The baggage of H. Qrs., Divisional, and Brigade staff, to be
collected under the present Marshal—in-chief, under an order from
such Regt.; with a party to preserve order, and protect the convoys, &c.
from plunderers. The baggage packed and loaded in one hour.

The baggage of each Regt. to be conducted to centre of its lines;
nothing its time for marching off.

(26) G. O. 15th March 1939—Symptoms of discontent, and local
arrests having occurred among the Dhololee bearers, and other amm-
fiicours (notwithstanding the very great consideration shown thro-
15th March.—The 1st Column to march to-morrow, the rest on subsequent days, in the order above indicated.

Memo.—Compensation, in money, will be disbursed in lieu of the scanty of their rations, while on, self-vations, to those belonging to scattered Establishments,—the difference between the price of Atsh (flour) in the Sudd, and the rate issued from the Commissariat stores.

Full rations to be restored as soon as supplies, in trop- "

cities, reach the army. (27)

8. Position of the Forces, (15th March 1839).—At this period the Bombay Troops were nine marches from Dadur. The Shah had marched from Shikarpour towards Dadur, and Lt.-Col. Wade was within five marches of Bodharw. We did not find here the 10 days' supplies of grain which we expected, and had been promised. Before leaving Shikarpour, Mr. Barak Khan of Khelat wrote to say that the grain was collected for the Army, and "to send people to receive it, as he could not take care of it." (28) The people at Dadur were under his authority, and from the way in which we were supplied here, we might somewhat judge of the conduct to be expected from this chief.—The Dy. Comy. Genl. left Camels and people with money to purchase grain in the Valley of Seistan, which is close to Dadur, but during the March from the Provinces; officers Comly Brigade, or detached Columns, have the power to inflict the summary punishment of seizing and following, who hesitate to do their duty.

"Officers in command to take precautions against followers, i.e., deserting; and it is to be explained, that the A. F. A. (Major Leech) has been requested to give a reward of five Rs. for every deserting follower who may desert, and when his Desertor may secure, and bring to camp. (27) A tale in the Boon Pass cut up, and others in the rear: two Artillerymen and two camp-followers, (mortar) attacked by the mountaineers; one European was dragged into the mountains, and stripped, his jaw broken, and his arms cut with a sword.

(28) Major Leech was at Keia, as late as August 1838, urging the Chief to supply us; and I must say I never saw a very singular act to his keeping his promise to furnish supplies.
only obtained about 5000 muskets—not a tenth of what had been promised us.

A Depot was, subsequently formed here, on the advance of the Troops, and a force was left here.
CHAPTER IV.

MARCH FROM DADUR—THROUGH THE HOLAN PASS—TO QUETTA.

1. Country between Shiharpur and Dadur.—The distance between Shiharpur and Dadur, is 146 miles, and 10 marches; but owing to the want of water on the road, the Hd. Quarters did not reach Dadur in less than 16 days, as it was found necessary to send the troops by detachments, and sometimes by wings of Regts. of the Cavy., as they require three or four times more water than Infantry Regts. From Rajhan, or after our 3rd march, we found the whole country between it and Nowshera, a distance of 96 miles, and only six marches, a desert almost the whole way, except a little cultivation round the villages. The marches were long, and no water to be had at intermediate places; so that we found the troops much fatigued and the cattle much knocked up, owing to the length of the distance they daily travelled, and the difficulty of procuring water, and forage. A party of Cavalry was sent out to collect forage for the horses, and strict orders were given to prevent the columns closing up on each other. After crossing over the "Marshy desert," we left Sindh, and entered, at Barnshore, Balochistan, the country which produces such numerous bands of plunderers, by which the troops were so much annoyed, so many of our followers killed and wounded, so many of our cattle carried off, and property lost and destroyed.

1) The Balochiue inhabit the country to the W. of Sindh, and the Haji mountains which run N. and S., divide Sindh from Balochi- stan. 

We found Jandees (the last march though in Sindh) was deserted, and had been for a long time, owing to the depredations committed by these robbers.
is to be hoped that one of the benefits to be derived from our operations in Sindh and Afghanistan will be the restoration of the country, between Shikarpur and Delhi, so necessary to keep up our communications in that quarter, to some order, and to free it from those pests, and enemies to civilization. (2)

1. Entrance to the Bolan Pass. (16th March, 1839)—Temperature in 3°. u. 62°. The Hil. Qrs. left Dadur this morning at day break, with the 1st Column. Dadur is 743 feet above the level of the sea. The road lay over the Bolan river after leaving camp. The entrance to the Pass might be disputed for a short time, by parties being stationed on the broken hills on each side; but an irregular enemy could not long oppose regular troops—who would dislodge those occupying the heights before the advance of the columns was made. They might throw stones on the rear, baggage, and cattle. It would be necessary to crown the heights to protect the advance of the troops and the passage of stores, baggage, &c., and to post parties at such points, as those from which the enemy could descend from the hills to make an attack. Our column was not attacked, but the rear columns were.

After entering the Pass the road by N. W., and after marching about four miles, the mountains began to close

(2) The treaty was signed at Hyderabad on the 3rd Feb. 1839. Capt. Outram says (p. 32) in his notes, that 15 or 17,000 Belochees had occupied the opposite (Hyderabad) bank, for two miles. The Ameer "(who had called them in to their assistance)" had great difficulty in inducing them to withdraw. More Judah, having expressed his determination to oppose us, was joined by the followers of all the other Ameers. "Meet Belooch Khan (soon favourably distinguished in the new treaty) prevailed on him to retire, and by distributing upwards of five lakhs of Rs. (£50,000) induced them to depart." But the Belooches were much under the influence of the late Markhour Khan, the Belooch chief of Khost, to whose instigation we owed the attacks of this people. There being a British force in Sindh, and our influence now extending to Khost, will be the means of impressing a check on these people, and will render the country safe to merchants and travellers.
on us from N. E. to S. W. The hills which immediately enclose the pass, are not very high—are irregular in height and barren; their strata most confused, and their formation of coarse pudding-stone, changing near the surface, to loose clay and pebbles. The distance from hill to hill, on each side, varied; but in few places within the command of musketry, though shots from Juggs (clefts) would have reached us more frequently. (3) The road lay over rough loose stones and shingle. We to-day crossed the Bolan river eight times, never deeper than three feet in any place. At about eight miles we came to a spot called "Drablaa," where there is a small valley, and green arable, as the names imports, where the Engineers had encamped. A clear stream runs by it, and 1,500 men might have their camp here. From this, the distance between the hills contracts again.

On the left hand side and close to camp, we saw six trees, not having seen one before. We found one camp at the distance of 11 miles from Dadur at Kohar Deen, (4) where the valley of stones widening. But little forage here.

The H. a. and Cavy, were in one Camp just beyond the six trees. The five Coa. 48th N. I. in another across the river, which was fordable. The H. Q. now some grave stones, were a height situated between the two camps. (5) We found nothing to prevent our tents being sent on in advance, with a party to protect them. The elevation of this place above the level of the sea was 304 feet, or 101 above Dadur—which, in a distance of 11 miles gives a rise of 1 foot in 360—Thermometer at 23 °, m. 80°. On entering the Pass you are in Khurasan.

(3) The native Rifle with a fixed rest, it is said will kill at 800 yards. The common rifle is only 4 feet 10 inches in the barrel, the larger Juggs are six or seven feet in the barrel.

(4) Kundpee of Conolly. From this place there is said to be a road out of the Pass, which goes to Dadur, Kohar, &c.; the hill runs by this road, or path, over the hills.

(5) Sergt. of the 16th Lancers was drowned by his horse getting into deep water. Subsequently, we were obliged to wait for day-light.
March in the Bolan Pass.

5.—March to Kirta, (17th March, 1839.)—Marched before day-light; thermometer 3 a. m. 60° crossed the river on leaving camp, (6); the darkness of the morning was increased by heavy clouds, and rain, with a cold cutting wind. Crossed the Bolan river 13 times, at no place deeper than these feet. The distance between the hills greater than on the last march, and on reaching Kirta, we found our camp. The village of Kirta was about a mile in advance, to the right, and did not contain many houses or inhabitants. (7)

The valley, here, is from 3 to 4 miles broad, and 6 or 7 miles long, in the direction of the next stage. The whole length of the valley about 10 miles. A Kálíka of merchants from Candahar came into camp on none, on its way to India.

The same kind of road as last march, over loose stones, and shingle. Crossed the last time about three miles from camp just where we entered the valley. The country has the same sterile appearance; there is some long dry grass, and a few stunted bushes; little forage.

The distance marched 60 miles; 5 furleongs; the elevation above the level of the sea 1091 (9) or 177 feet above Kohan Delan, which gives in to-day's march, a rise of one foot in 304; thermometer at 5 a. m. 80°; very close and cloudy weather.

4.—March to Beetle Nanan, (18th March, 1839.)—Thermometer at 5 a. m. 38°. Marched at 8 a. m. owing to the rain, early in the morning. The clouds hid the baroness of the mountains, rolling down towards their base. The valley barren except a few bushes of coarse grass, Longa, (9) and dwarf Tamarisk. The march from Kirta for the first 6 or 7 miles, lies through the valley which is

(6) We were obliged to fasten the tent-ropes to stones; could not use tent-pins. Tin-pins are used in a rocky soil.
(7) It was made a Dik station.
(8) This is the elevation of Gum-ah a little beyond Kirta. A little grain was procured at Kirta.
(9) A bush which the camel eat, but not the camel-thorn.
here from 3 to 4 miles broad. The route lay close to the left towards the hills, and on the termination of this valley, which runs to the right to a considerable extent, entered another and smaller valley about a mile or ½ mile wide, by crossing a small range of hills of clay and sand-stone, by a short gorge, about 18 to 20 feet wide. (10) Up this second valley the road was better, at the distance of 3 miles from the gorge, saw our tents at Beebee Nanee, about a mile from which, we came to numerous tombs of stones, and one of brick, on both sides of the road. It is considered a Holy place, and the dead are brought to it for interment from a great distance, said to be the bodies of travellers, murdered by the Murhabs; a tribe of notorious, cowardly robbers, who live in these wastes, who will not attack armed men, but will kill travellers whom they see, or enter and stone them, without running any risk themselves.

(11) Our camp at the further end of this valley, where we crossed the Bolan, at Beebee Nanee, and the tombs of stones, and one of brick, and the dead are brought to it for interment from a great distance, said to be the bodies of travellers, murdered by the Murhabs; a tribe of notorious, cowardly robbers, who live in these wastes, who will not attack armed men, but will kill travellers whom they see, or enter and stone them, without running any risk themselves.

(10) You can enter the second valley without going through this gorge, by passing to the right and round it.

(11) A description of these tombs was given this morning, and were found to be by three bearers who accidentally came upon them.

(12) Which we may translate to be the "Old Lady of the mountains." In Hindustani, Beebee (lady) and Nanee (grandmother).

(13) Gurm-ab beyond it, the place at which the rise was calculated.
and rain at times, a gale of wind, and some heavy showers during the night, and very cold; many tents blown down. (14)

5.—March to Abigoom, (19th March, 1839.)—Marched at 5 A.M., thermometer 30°. The road this morning had much more of snow than heretofore, and the gusts of wind were so violent, that it was difficult to keep our seats on horseback. The same dreary waste was around us, and we saw snow-capped mountains, which we shall approach to-morrow. The road passed through two valleys, between which the distance of the hills which bound the road, may be 2 to 300 yards in some places; crossed the river several times; at one place it was 5 feet deep, passing through thick grass, and marshy ground, about 5 miles from our near camp.—The site of our camp is the same from which the engineers, suppurers and miners were driven a few nights ago (15), and every table, chair, and tent, was washed down by the sudden rising of the river, or mountain torrent. We encamped in higher ground. Running streams of good water close to camp: strong wind at night. There are some houses on the left-hand side of the road. The distance marched to-day, 8 miles, is tortuous. The elevation above the level of the sea was 2,540 feet, or 845 feet above Deccan Mountain, being a rise on this march of 1 foot in 51—much greater than in the last march. The gale is still force, and thermometer at noon 60°. Strong wind during the night. There were low flats to our right, and close to camp, from which we could see the open road in advance for a considerable distance.

(14) Obliged to fasten the tent-ropes to large stones, and pile stones on the ropes, to prevent the tent-pins being forced out of the ground. It was impossible to sleep, expecting every minute the pole of the tent to break, or the pins to be pulled out of the ground, by the sudden and strong gusts of wind.

(15) The 15th of March; the day before we marched, and on which it was a gale of wind all day. They had encamped in the bed of the river, which we found quite dry. About one or two miles further on, in the view of the Engineer, (from the tent,) where the ground is more open.
March in the Bolan Pass. 53

March to Sir-i-Bolaw, (16) (20th March, 1839.)—Thermometer at 4 a. m. 50°. Marched to-day at 5 a. m. with a N. W. wind which pierced to the bone. The ascent this morning was greater than we had yet found it, while the road was still stony and pebbly, and lay through the bed of a mountain torrent. A slight ascent, at first, in the road. The valley narrowed a good deal, and precipices of sandstone, pudding-stone, and loose earth and pebbles, overhung our route; while in our front glistened in the morning sun, the snow-capped mountains; the streams had lost their depth, and every thing indicated an increased elevation.

At about 6 miles came to Sir-i-Khojor, where are some Khojor (Date) trees, on the right of the road, on a rising ground and some green fields, and a spring of water. Except "Drubbee" on the first march, this was the only green spot we met with in the Pass. There was some snow on the mountains a few miles off.

After marching 31 miles more, we came to the camp at Sir-i-Bolaw, distance from the last ground 9 miles and 5 furlongs. The elevation above the level of sea this march far exceeded that of the last, being 4,094, or 1,954 feet above Abi-Goom, giving a rise of about 1 in 25 feet, the greatest we found in the Pass. Thermometer at 3 p. m. 69°.

The destruction of animals, and camels, this day, has been very great, and the horses of the Artillery were greatly distressed—8 horses (2 additional) to each gun and the assistance of the Infantry, hardly sufficed to bring them into camp. The Horse Artillery were five hours in marching from the last ground (91 miles). (17)

(16) Or, Baul, or source, of the river Bolan. When Major Cruikshack's advance party was here on the 15th March, 1839, there was a snow-storm which killed a great number of camels and other animals, and occasioned great loss of property. It is not safe to enter the Pass very early in March; as there is great danger of having snow-storms, and very cold winter.

(17) The Constable battery got on very well; the camels in this Pass performed their work with more ease than the horses. Some of the
March out of the Bolan Pass.

Here there is not a blade of grass to be seen. The road from Sir-i-Kajour to Sir-i-Bulan was constantly intersected by the streams of the river. There is a spring in the rock at Sir-i-Bulan, on the left of the road, close to where our Camp was; and it is from this spring that the Bolan river has its source. (18)

Lt.-Colonel Wade this day arrived at Pesliawer.

7.-March 10 Head of and beyond the Pass, (21st March, 1839.)—Thermometer at 5 A. M. 48°. The troops having a long march before them, they were ordered to cook and eat their dinners and be ready to march. The order yesterday was, 'Camp to be struck at day-break, tents loaded, and sent to the mouth of the Pass, and the camp to be pitched in the valley; an escort to be sent with the baggage, which is to be allowed to move off till 11 A. M.—after which, not till the troops shall have marched.' (19) The troops to cook, and be prepared to move at 2 a.m. 7

Squadrons of officers were preceded by being fed with flour, corn, and grain; the mode of feeding seen was boiling cakes. There was very little corn flour at this place.

(18) The hills near camp were of so great height; pickets were placed on each during the evening, and remained there all night. Parties of the army might have escaped us from these heights, but we saw no enemy. From the height to our right, fields of cultivation were seen. The distance between the hills on the right and left was about 300 to 400 yards. The camp was obliged to be a very struggling one.

(19) The camels to be sent off before 11 A. M; or after 2 A. M. We were marching to the cattle, the object being to enable the troops and baggage to cross the Bolan before night; and be prepared to pass the sterile plains. (Sir-i-Ab is a very considerable town, as the mountainous country is a vast plain with some little inconsiderable towns and villages as possible. It was supposed that there was no water at Dahuk-Dahowich, 112 miles hence and 20 miles beyond the Pass. The March to Sir-i-Ab, would have been 250 miles. The marabouts, etc., were ordered to be filled with water, and sent with the troops. In the day's march extra strings were ordered to be given to the 13th L. M. and the 15th L. A. only, employed this afternoon as a working party with the Artillery; and also to the men of the 7th L. R. A. The Chief Engineer went with the S. and M. in advance into the Valley. Major Leech gave the officers a staff of depicton of a sheepfold consisting of a lamb, roasted whole and stuffed with raisins, etc., in the true Afghan style.
March out of the Bolan Pass.

The morning was clear and still. The camp lay before us, with the snow-clad mountains on the right, and the stream gushing from the mountain on the left, (20) which gives the name to the Pass—the picture was fine and even grand; while the stream was tainted with the dead bodies of camels, &c. The road lay through the same bed of pebbles, until we passed the river Bolan, when the hills closed; and reduced the valley to about a quarter of a mile in width.

At about five miles there were some stunted trees on each side of the road, the precipices became more abrupt, and the confusion of the different strata was beyond description. The ascent was considerable, and the Pass gradually narrowed, until it wound through some high hills, the shadows of which left us cool for a little while; the sun and radiation of heat were far from pleasant.

There were groups of starved camel, and here and there a horse, and a Bullock; men, women, and children crowded the road, and lay among the stones baking in the sun, every thing indicated our gradual approach to the head of the Pass.

The last three miles to the head of the Pass, the road is good in many places; but this is the most commanding part of the Pass. The road is in some places not more than 40 to 60 feet wide, with perpendicular rocks 100 feet high; from which an enemy could give a most destructive fire. (21)

(20) A valley is also to be seen from the height on the left, just above the spring.

(21) It was from this part of the Pass that the Belochees, or rather Balouchis, (having crowned the heights) annoyed the column marching with the 37th N. I. The Cong. officer was obliged to send up parties to dislodge them. This part of the Pass consists of a road varying from 40 to 60 feet, and flanked, on each side, by high perpendicular hills, which you can only ascend at either end; so that, if the precaution of crowning the heights be not used, and you be caught in the centre of the pass, or distant from either end of it, no remedy is within pistol shot of you; he can fire from behind rocks, and retire, and you cannot return one shot, with any effect. Capt. Bridges, 37th N. I. was badly wounded in this Pass.
Elevations in the Pass.

At 10 miles, we reach the Ghaut, or head of the Pass. The descent of the ghaut was gradual and only about 100 yards in length. The camels loaded, walked up and down it without stopping or resting. (22)

Distance from Pass.—After the descent, which is not great, a Plain covered with wild thyme lay before us, poles covered with snow, sparkling in the sun (from setting), and a cold, piercing wind from the N. E. swept over it, and took from the scene, its brightness. (23) The distance to camp was 2 1/2 miles; the road took a turn to the right; and we did not see the camp on first entering the valley, or Dushl-i-Bedowul. (24)

The distance from Sir-i-Bolam to Dushl-i-Bedowul was 12 1/2 miles. The elevation above the level of the sea is 5,783 or 1,200 feet above Sir-i-Bolam, which gives a rise of one foot in 41 in this march.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Path from the Pass</th>
<th>Length above the sea</th>
<th>Rise of each stage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sir-i-Bolam to Ghaut</td>
<td>11 0 ft.</td>
<td>1 in 350 ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghaut to Rubab (or Gate-in)</td>
<td>10 5 ft.</td>
<td>10 1 ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubab to Hiar (or Gurm-lib.)</td>
<td>8 1 ft.</td>
<td>0 1 ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiar to Nal-i-Zirau (or Hamid)</td>
<td>5 6 ft.</td>
<td>5 1 ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nal-i-Zirau to Ghaut</td>
<td>3 9 ft.</td>
<td>3 9 ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghaut to head of Pass (or Sir-i-Bolam)</td>
<td>20 0 ft.</td>
<td>20 0 ft.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(21) Parties were sent here to prevent the crowding of the camels, etc. You do not see the Ghaut till you come upon it; it lies to the right, and you read winds round to it. It is said that there is another road to the right, into the valley; and just before you turn to the right to the ghaut, there is a road to the left, and its continuation of the road you are leaving. (22) The skin was peeled off our faces, the effects of a hot-sun, succeeded by a cold wind. (23) The place is also called, Memulgar, or halt-place. (24) The whole rise is 500 ft. from Durum to Dushl-i-Bedowul, making the latter line an elevation on the head of the Pass; this differs.
March to Shy-i-Ab.

The Bombay army was this day at Gundara, five from Dadur, and 11 marches from this place. Water was found at Dusht-i-Bedowlut, a collection of rain-water, after a fall of rain, two days before; otherwise, we must have made a march of 264 miles. Thermometer here at 5 a.m. 60°; at day-break it was as low as 29°.

8. March to Shy-i-Ab. (20) (23rd March, 1839.)—Thermometer 38° at 4 a.m. Marched at 5 a.m. (27) The road, consisting of numerous foot-pits of sand and pebbles, lay, N. W., over the Dusht-i-Bedowlut, on which nothing but wild thyme was seen. The valley is extensive to the right and left, after leaving Dusht-i-Bedowlut. To the N. and S., were hills covered with snow; bleak mountains, crags, and steeps, bounded the plain on every side. The traveller may picture to his mind, the horrors of a winter in such a place. At 1½ miles from last camp, crossed two ghauts over dry ravines. Within two miles of the new ground near the

ed by 39 miles will give a general rise of about one in 63 feet, fractions omitted. I have given the daily rise in each march, to enable the reader to judge of the increased labor of horses, camels and bullocks drawing guns, wagons, baggage, etc.

From Shikirpoor to this place we had marched 206 miles, of which 90 miles of a Desert country between Shikirpoor and Dadur. (See para. 1) and thence to this place 59 miles of Pass, or total of 155 miles of road, furnishing but scanty forage for our cattle.

We were obliged to carry our supplies, not getting a day's supply any where on the road. If we had entered the Pass with fresh cattle, or animals not jaded after a march of 83 miles from Feroepoor, (1038 from Nalwar; instead were of the cattle had marched nearly 1,200 miles,) the animals would not have been so broken up; but they were worn out by a long march, bad water, and want of food, and therefore our loss was very severe, and those remaining have strength only equal to the carriage of half loads. As the Rewalee camels (of which class they chiefly were) are not fed on grain, it will be readily imagined what numbers would die on a march, where their food was to be derived from a barren country.

(20) The Heat or storms (of water), of the Shaldean Lava river; the spring gushes from the mountain to the right, in a crystal vesse.
Halt at Sir-i-Ab.

road, and by the sides of the hills we found some wheat-fields. At Sir-i-Ab, there were no human habitations to be seen. On the mountains were a few black sheep-skin tents, and a flock of sheep and goats. The plain is a wilderness covered with southern-wood (or old man). The crocus and tulip, bloomed in the waste.

There was a slight descent in the country at about 12 miles from the last ground.

Here for the first time, we saw a long line of Karezzes (28) running across the valley from N. to S.

To the left of Sir-i-Ab and S. from our camp is a valley which leads to the road to Khoiab about 112 miles distant. (29)

The troops did not reach this ground till 11 A.M., and the whole of the baggage not till 2 p.m. About a mile before we arrived at Sir-i-Ab, (or near the Karezzes) there was a dry nullah, over which the Pioneers had to make a road. (29) Comg. officers of corps and Heads of Depts. reminded of the order against the destruction of growing crops of wheat, &c.

Distance marched to-day was 15 miles, 5 furlongs. The thermometer at 3 p.m. 75°.

To-night, unexpectedly, H. M.'s 16th Lancers marched into camp from Sir-i-Dolan, 28± miles. (31)

9. Halt 23rd, 24th, and 25th March, 1839.—On the 23rd

(28) Subterranean water-courses, by which water is conveyed from a spring, &c. in any direction to irrigate lands, &c. A well is first dug of sufficient depth, and then a channel to the spring excavated; then other wells are made, and the channel continued in the whole line of direction intended. Water is thus procured from a great number of wells, which are, usually 30 or 40 feet distant from each other.

(29) Captain Duttmn says in his journal, p. 138, "The road from Quetta (i.e. one march in advance from this) to Khoiab is excellent, both water and forage so abundant that the whole Division (Major Genl. Willshire's) might have marched without the smallest difficulty."

(30) One of the Bengal H. A. horses came down, and very nearly spoiled the rider.

(31) They lost many camels. The baggage was coming all night, the men left their quilts behind, owing to the camels falling down.
March, 1839, Sir J. Keane marched from Gundava, 12 marches behind, to join us. This morning the 16th N. I., the 3rd Cavvy. and camel battery, marched into camp.

At the request of Major Leech (P. A. at Hd. Qrs.) attention of officers Comg. Brigadcs, Corps, and at the head of Deps. called, requiring the troops and followers to be "careful not to interfere with, or insult the prejudices of the people of the country, through which the army is about to advance."

"The mosques not to be entered by any one, not of the faith of those by whom they have been erected:"

"The poles and flags, by the way-sides, are considered sacred by the people, being emblematical of the grave of a pilgrim; these are, on no account to be removed.""

"The surwans and others, are to be directed to abstain from cutting fresh trees for lounge, for their cattle, or for other purposes; and signal example will be made, on the spot, of any one who may be detected, in the act of committing this offence."

"Caution to European and Native soldiers from interfering, when in the bazaars, or villages, with the women of the country; quarrels, and loss of life will attend a disregard of this warning."

"The substance of the above order to be particularly explained to the troops; and proclaimed by Tom-tom throughout the different bazaars, and lines of the camp."

24th March.—The 4th Brigade marched into camp. Few of the corps have their baggage up, and in several the men have lost their quilts.

The wind rushing down the crevasses in the mountains, sweeps clouds of dust into camp, and nearly blows down our tents. Hence, no doubt, the natives live in the caves in the side of the mountains, or in small, low tents. The 37th N. I. still at the head of the Pass.

To-day the Cavalry horses were put on half rations. Officers allowed none. Brigadiers to-day, directed to protect their own camps.

Order for March.—The whole of the troops (except the 4th Brigade, under Major-Genl. Nott) will move on o-1
March from Bhrir-Ab.

morrow morning towards Quetta, in the following order:—right in front;
1. The Cavy, Brigade. 4. No. 6 Lt. Field battery.
3. 2 Regts. of Infy.
*The March contemplates, the Engineer Dept. and a Compy. of N. Infy. advance to march to Quetta, to-morrow.

10. March-order repealed, (25th March.)—Thermometer at 6 A. M. 94°. The order of yesterday repealed, except that no luggage animals to precede the column or proceed over night; the baggage to follow the troops. The crops on the line of march to be preserved, and parties posted to prevent animals going over the corn-fields. On the arrival at Quetta, guards to be posted at each of the gates of the town, and orders given to prevent any soldiers, or followers, except the househounds of the different hazards, entering it. (52)

The Post, or Dkh, having been burnt off for 10 days, 4 miles came in at once. One of the runners had been shot dead, and the blood-stained packet left on the road, and picked up by the next. At all at 3½ cents per Bz. (33) Thermometer at 3 A. M. 60°.

This afternoon Sir A. Burnes, accompanied by Lieut. Pattoon, (16th Lancets and D. C. to late Brgg. Arnold) Lt. Simpson, S. A. C. U., and Moonower Muhinskali, started for Kielid, the object being to induce Meheeb Khan to come to tender his submission to H. M. Shah Shooj-Hoo-Moolie; (32)

On the arrival of the troops at Quetta, Major Curney's details to rejoin their respective Brigades.

Next day H. and S. Travellers, and Lt. Cury, with retainers for man and horse for seven days, to be sent at 9 A. M. for escort duty, with Major Curney (O. D. C.). This officer went back through the Ailoom Pass, to see Sir J. Keane. He did not meet him till he arrived at Delaw, having been only three nights on the road travelling a distance of 71 miles. He was obliged to leave one trooper's horse in the Pass. He returned to Quetta on 21st April, having marched 800 miles in 35 days, wrote wonderful letters.

(33) Indian corn sold for 12 Bz. for 25 cents; 1 muzzl (10 lbs.) of Bread for 2 Bz.
Arrival at Quetta.

and to obtain a supply of grain. Sir A. B. intended to reach his destination, a distance of 112 miles, in 3 days: an escort of 1 Duffadar and 15 troopers, 1st Local Horse, went with him.

March to Quetta, (26th March, 1839.) Thermometer at 4 a.m. 34°. Marched at day-break; the road was by an old foot-path, or bullock-track; it wound up the valley, which, after a march of 8 or 4 miles, exhibited signs of cultivation. The mountain peaks, on our right and left, were covered with snow. These mountains divide the valley of Peshtak from Candalar. The route, had a straight line been drawn, would have been N. N. W. to N. W. by N. After a short but cold march, we reached Quetta—a most miserable mud town, with a small castle on a mound, on which there was a small gun, on a rickety carriage. The peach and almond trees were in blossom. There is a garden, enclosed by a mud-wall, surrounded by poplars; numerous streamlets watered the valley, only a few inches broad, and as many deep, except a broad one near camp, which was deep.

Camp N. E. of Quetta. Thermometer at 3 p. m. 60°. (34)

The elevation of this place above the sea is 5,637 feet, or 160 feet lower than Dush-i-Bekwulah.

Sir J. Keane, to-day, met Shah Shoojah at Noushara, one march from Dush, near the entrance to the Bolan Pass. Halt until further orders.

Brig. Arnold (Comg. Cavy.) and Brig. Sale (Comg. Infy.) were directed to protect their Camps, while at Quetta. (35)

(34) The thermometer at 4 a.m. today was 19°; the lowest we have yet had. At 11 a.m. 60° the same as in the valley just beyond the Pass, while the intermediate days, it has ranged several degrees higher.

(35) Patrols to be sent every two hours to prevent camp-followers, or others, entering the town, by scaling the walls, &c.
CHAPTER V.

QUETTA, AND MARCH FROM IT TO CANDAHAR.

1. Quetta, (27th March, 1839.)—To-day H. M. Shah Shujah-ud-Dowlah, the Envoy and Minister, and Sir J. Kemne, arrived at Dadur, 8 marches in our rear. H. M.'s force had been attacked by the Beloches, between Shikarpoo and Dadur, and at one place lost 250 camels. They likewise suffered much from want of water and forage.

28th March.—The want of grain now began to be severely felt. After our arrival, we found the shops which contained grain, shut. Recourse was had to a strict search in the town, and at last, Major Leech, the Pol. Asst., ordered the grain-shops to be forced open; but the Commissariat only obtained a supply of about 3 or 400 maulids of flour, not equal to a day's supply for the troops. Some condemned this measure as likely to prevent people coming to the camp; but we were in want of grain. (1) The following order was, therefore, to-day published: "In consequence of the limited quantity of supplies at present in camp, and the country so destitute as to forbid nothing to replenish the Commissariat stores, Sir W. Cotton is sorry to be under the necessity of placing the European and Native troops and followers (1) We had here the H. A. Cargy, brigade, Camel battery and bat. Lt. Infy. brigade. The 4th Brigade was left at Sir-i-Ab, a march behind; but required to be supplied from Quetta, and the Shah, Sir J. Kemne and his escort, and the Bombay column, were on their way to join the camp here.
on the following rations, until supplies come in: Europeans
soldiers, 1 see (1 lb.) of Attah (flour) in place of bread;
except to men in hospital. Native soldiers and followers
half of their present rations." (2)

"The Native troops and followers will receive compensa-
tion in money, in lieu of their half ration of Attah, at the
North price of the day. Major Grills, Thackwell and Nott
will cause it to be explained by Brigadiers, and by Officers
Command. Regts. to the Native Commissariat and European
and Native X. C. O., rank and file; the urgency of the case;
be fully relies on the military spirit which has always uni-
tated the Bengal soldiers, and that they will meet him,
_diligently, in overcoming this difficulty; which he trusts
will be of short duration." (3) This gave the soldier a pound

(2) Which was one see to the troops, and half a see to the fol-
lowers. It will be seen that both the European and native soldier
were limited to half a see (1 lb.) a day. While the Europeans had meat served
out to them (at the price of the day). I mention this to show the mode
of feeding troops in India, while there were plenty of Ducoes (or full-
tailed) sheep to be had. The Musalmans eat none; the Hindus do
not generally. Officers were directed to inquire, through their Native
officers, if any or what number of sepoys, &c. would take rations of meat.
Some did take it, but the sheep were too dear (3 ru. or rs.)
for the camp followers to purchase often.

The soldiers and natives of all classes were on the look out daily, to
see for a casual valley of grain, which might be brought to the camp
from the villages.

I should observe, that the native soldier received one see daily from the
Commissary, paying for the same; but that the followers (servants, &c., non-mustered persons) only received half a see a day, so that the rationing
gave the followers only a quarter of a see (1/4 lb.) of Attah—too little
for men who live chiefly on this food, and in a country where (except
need) they would procure nothing else; and after making long marches! (3)

"The followers whose pay is not drawn in cash, and who are
entitled to rations from the godown, will receive their compensation
from the Executive Commissariat officer; those attached to Regts. to be
drawn for by Com. officers, and those belonging to Depots or public
establishments, by officers in charge of them." (4) Brigadiers, and off-
cers belonging to Depots or public establishments, to muster their respec-
tive followers, and forward, without delay to D. C. G., certified Re-
cords of the numbers entitled to rations from the godown." It was
No grain for horses.

of flour and 2 ounces of Dhali, (4) and the servants half a pound of flour, and half an ounce of Dhali.

29th March.—Grain selling at 3 seers, and flour 2½ seers per Rs.; a small bundle of Lucerne for 5 Rs.; 1 cuan of Bhonna, 4 Rs.; a grass sheep, 3 Rs.

30th March.—(Genl. orders) "The store of grain for H. A. and Cavy. horses being consumed, and the Commissariat Dept. being unable to collect a sufficient quantity of Bhonna, (5) or other forage for a general issue of rations to troop horses; to preserve their condition, till a further supply of grain reaches the army, Officers Comg. Corps to make arrangements, under instructions from Maj. Genl. Thackwell, for the purchase of such forage as may be procurable, to serve out to the horses, at a rate not exceeding the rate, 29th March.—Grain selling at 3 seers, and flour 24 seers 17½ Rs.; a sinal bundle of Luccerne for 5 Rs.; a bundle of 13hoosa, 4 Rs.; a grass sheep, 3 Rs.

30th March.—(Genl. orders) The store of grain for TI. A. and Cavy. horses having consumed, and the Commissariat Dept. being unable to collect a sufficient quantity of Blahosa, (5) or other forage for a general issue of rations to troop horses; to preserve their condition, till a further supply of grain reaches the army, Officers Comg. Corps to make arrangements, under instructions from Maj. Genl. Thackwell, for the purchase of such forage as may be procurable, to serve out to the horses, at a rate not exceeding the Govt. rate. Statements certifying the quantity of forage, and rate of purchase, countersigned by Comg. Officers, to be sent to D. C. G., who will cause a refund to be made." "To be clearly explained that no interference with the inhabitants of the country is to take place; armed-men not to enter their villages under any pretext. If conciliatory means be used, the Major Genl. is confident they will readily bring supplies to camp. Major Genl. T. to hold Comg. officers responsible." (6) Intended to give compensation to the servants of officers, on furnishing statements duly vouched: but it was countermanded in order, next day, and suspended, pending the sanction of Government, for which urgent application was made. No compensation was granted; but afterwents Government liberally, gave six months extra full rations to officers; and many officers who could procure grain, bought it and gave an extra quarter seer of Atta, or the same quantity of meat, to each of their servants as would eat mutton, or the flesh of goats. The musterled establishments, had been put on half-rations on the 8th March, 1839.

(4) Split-peas.
(5) The Chopped straw of wheat, &c.
(6) The people who went armed were murdered, or wounded.

K
Camels carried off.

"The Artillery, Puck, on reaching Sir-i-Ab to remain bivouacked there till further orders; the 27th N. I. with it, to rejoin its brigade.""Camis, Dept. to entertain no establishment of 10 D outs. (7) to remove and bury all dead animals found near camp."

A dak runner murdered in the Pass, but the body not found. 2. Camels driven off, 3d. (1st March, 1839.)—About mid-day the enemy came down from the hills and drove off 900 camels. The history of the case is this: the Camel or Governor of Khelat, (8) in the valley of Sialal, had, for a certain consideration received from Major Leech, agreed to protect the gage of a pass to the N. E. of our camp, distance five or six miles; he did post his people, and while they had no attacks from that quarter; but they deserted last night, and the Governor also disappeared! (9) Parties went out from camp in pursuit, (10) but the camels were carried off, and the troops returned to camp in the evening. This was by the jockeys called the battle of Cockatoos, the valley being near a hill called Tekatala.

1st April.—The Major General, though he complimented the zeal of officers, scolded that, "when a party is detached..." Amint forging parties are the best to send: they preserve order, and can defend themselves, and the people soon learn not to be alarmed, if well treated.

(1) They are the lowest class of Hindus. We found it difficult to procure them, and officers were often obliged to pay people to remove dead animals found near their tents. In a standing camp, the stench from dead camels, was dreadful.

(2) An appogamage of Khelat.

(3) Mokran Khan of Khelat had this man under his influence, and the Sikhs, always ready for plunder, really obeyed the order to annoy us, in every way, and hence the people did not come in with provisions and grain, so frequently at first.

(4) Lt. Coy., 49th N. I., a troop of Camels, re-inforced by the whole of the 2nd Carabiniers, a Wing of H. M.'s 13th Lt. Inf., the Camel-carriage, and a number of officers of each, among others. The Carabiniers advanced, found the enemy to be 12 horses (robbers), bivouacked for the night. The Lt. Coy., 49th N. I., dislodged them from the hill. Lt. Hasbui, 49th N. I. had a shot through his hat !
Scarcity and dearness of provisions.

ed, or ordered out, no officer, except those belonging to it, to proceed with it, as he may be wanted with his own corps."

A picquet was sent early this morning, consisting of two Cos. of Infy., (one of H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy.) and a troop of 3rd Cavv., to the gorge of the Pass, to prevent camels entering the valley beyond it, to graze; or the ingress of the Kukuts.

The people appear alarmed, and are deserting their villages. Many camp-followers killed and wounded in the villages, to which they go to purchase grain, (11) and the cultivation near them often destroyed in retaliation.

2nd April.—The picquet at the pass allowed their own camels to go into the proscribed valley, when the Kukuts came down, and drove them off. The Cavv. pursued, and returned in the evening without a camel; but they overtook the fellows, killed three, wounded four, and made one prisoner. (12)

The Artillery Park ordered to close up to the 4th Brigade to-morrow.

Provisions, (G. O.) "As the price of provisions daily increases, owing to private competition, (13) the Maj. Genl., at the recommendation of Major Leech, A. P. A., publishes the following rate (price-current), and requests no higher prices may be given. Wheat or uncleaned rice, 21/2 seers—wheat flour, or cleaned rice, 21/2 seers—barley 3 seers, and Indian corn 3 seers per rupee." 3rd April. A party with treasure and camels ordered to be sent from Sir-i-Ah, on the 5th Instant, with Lieut. Marshe, 3rd Cavv., to the valley of Mooltan and Arooshky, to purchase and transport grain for the army. (11) Those who had Aghan servants early procured grain by sending their Yenas (ponies) The Natives of Hindustan, were of no use on these occasions, as they could seldom procure Persian. (10) The Artillery Park greatly bullied up our Cavv.

(11) It is difficult to prevent men half-starved from buying at any price to satisfy the wants of nature; if all would, or could, refuse to buy except at a certain price, they might make more bearable terms; but they will not do so.
Camp-followers killed and wounded.

Repeated the order against armed people going into villages, under penalty of severe punishment. Officers Comg. Corps, and at the head of Depts, to explain the personal risk, by people wandering about, or into the deserted villages.

"The picquet at the gorge of the Pass to be withdrawn this evening; to be replaced by a troop of Native Cavty. to come on duty at sun-rise, and to fall back on camp at dusk."

Major Craigie, D. A. G., returned from his trip through the Bolan Pass, to meet Sir J. Keane.

Beavers and other camp-followers brought in during the day; killed or wounded while plundering. The people reta-

ried, and camels were stolen. They brought in blankets and rations for firewood from deserted villages. These people were severely punished when caught. Camels carried off and recovered by a party under Lt. Meik, H. M.'s 16th Lancers.

Two Sgnts. of Art'y. trepanned while out shooting, and mutilated, while in the act of giving a Signal, a pinch of snuff.

3. To meet the Commander-in-Chief, &c. (4th April, 1830).—Sir W. Cotton, and principal staff, rode with an escort to meet Sir J. Keane at Sir-i-Ab, where the Shah and Feroz and minister also had arrived. The Art'y. Park, its escort and the 4th Brigade of Infy. to move from Sir-i-Ab to thottla, at the 5th inst.

5th April.—Regtl. Qr. Mrs. to employ their Bldrs (16) to remove and bury all dead animals found in or near the encampments.

Sacs camels were stolen and driven off towards a village. Comt Zanze, with a party of the 2nd Cavry. picquet pursued, when the thief was overtaken. The Comt with one cut,

(14) They often decoyed our wvants into the villiges saying they had grain to sell, and then murdered them.

(15) The hkhoo snatchd the gun from the Sergeant's hand, which was the signal; and they were surrounded by armed men. The Sgnts. killed several before they were cut down.

(16) Men who use shovels, &c. attached to Grt.
took off his head, and brought three prisoners, and the en- 
maids back. The Bombay column to-day reached Dihur, 
eight marches in our rear.

6th April.—A salute of 19 guns announced the arrival of 
H. E. Lieut.-Genl. Sir J. Kemm, Comr.-in-Chief of the 
Army of the Indn, who marched in with his Escort of a 
Wing of the 1st Bombay Lt. Cavry., and of the 19th Regt. 
N. I.

A guard of Honor of Infantry, with the Royal colors of 
H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy. and the Bombq, with No. 6, Light 
Fd. battery, marched to Sir-i-Ab, this morning, to salute 
H. M. Shah Shoojah-ool-Moolk, on his arrival there. A 
salute of 21 guns on his reaching his camp. The Shah 
and the Envoy and Minister, encamped to-day near the 
town.

Order of Thanks.—"H. E. the Comr.-in-Chief having 
arrived in camp, and assumed command, in person, of the 
Army, and having directed Maj. Genl. Sir W. Cotton to 
resume command of the Bengal column, of the 1st Divi-
sion, he (Sir W. C.) cannot give up charge of the Bengal 
columns, without expressing in the strongest and warmest 
banner, his thanks to Maj. Genl. Thackwell and Nott, 
Brigrs. Sale, Arnold and Roberta, to officers Comg. Corps 
and to the Officers and men generally, and to Maj. Creigie, 
D. A. G., Maj. Garden, D. G. M. G., and Major Parsons, 
D. C. G., and to the officers of the several Depots, for the 
sublime manner in which their duties have been conduct-
ad, and for the good conduct and soldier-like behaviour of 
the troops during a march of more than 1,100 miles.”

Order for Move.—"The Cavry., H. A., and 1st Brigade of 
Infy. No. 6, Lt. Fd. battery, with the sappers and miners, 
to move to-morrow, in the following order.

The sappers and miners, under an escort of 2 Cos., will 
quit camp at 4 A. M. (17)

(17) The cattle carrying their tools only, to accompany them: 
remainder of their baggage must remain till the Column quits the 
ground.
1. 13th Lt. Infy. 5. A Regt. of Cavy.
2. 27th Infy. 6. The Treasure.
3. 2 Regts. of Cavy. 7. 11th Regt. of Infy.
4. No. 6, Lt. Fl. battery. (Column right in front.)

Baggage to move in the following order.

1st. Of H. E. the Counr.-
2d. Commissariat Field in-Chief, and Staff of Divisions, Depôt, and grain carts.
and Brigades—under Provost Marshal.

2nd. Baggage of Regts.,
collected, under an officer
from each corps; and march-
to new ground, in the or-
der in which Regts. move in
the column.

Rear Guard.—Of 2 Cos. of N. I. and one troop of Cavy, will bring up the whole, and the officers Comn. it will not quit camp till the baggage is off the ground. (18)

4. Order by Sir J. Keune, Jr.—1. "H. E. the Counr—

in-Chief, having established his HQ. Qr. with the advance column, cannot but express his gratification at the proud position in which he is placed by the command of such fine troops; also at having received change from his friend, and former companion in the Field, Maj. Genl. Sir W. Cotton, to whom his thanks are due, for the able and judicious manner in which he has conducted the march of the Bengal column, over a great distance of country, from Farepoor to this, crossing the Indus; and overcome the difficulties between Slikarpore to Dadur, and passage of the Bolm Pass, with Art'y, Cavy, and Infy, and arrived in

(18) "Capt. Watt will direct his treasure-camels to move with those of the Fl. Pay-office, in front of the rear Regt. of Infy, in the column. The cavalry of Horse at his disposal, will afford ample protection to the stores of the Depôt."

"The Local Horse will be posted, at convenient distances, along the line of baggage animals."

"The Baggage Master held responsible that no baggage precedes the troops. A party of L. H. will be at Cpt. Nath's disposal, to give effect to these orders."

"The local Horse will be posted at convenient distances, along the line of baggage animals."
Disposition of Troops—Depots.

Afghanistan is in a highly creditable order, and the Comr.-
Chief will not fail to report his sentiments, in these
terms, to his lordship the Govr. Genl."
of the 1st Division; and Maj. Genl. Nott of the 2nd Brigade,
from which these officers were, temporarily, transferred in
G. O. of 4th December 1888."
4. "Lt.-Col. Dennis, will deliver over the command of
the troops at Shikarpool, and proceed to join his Regt.
the first favorable opportunity."
5. "Brig. Gordon, Comp. in Upper Sind, will receive
orders, to send on to the advance, as occasions may offer,
the 3 Regts. of Bneng Infy. now at Shikarpool; they will
be sent by strong detachments, guarding provisions and
treasures; the 35th Regt. to be the first sent on."
6. "Depots for ordnance and Constn' stores, will be
formed at Dabus, and at Quetta, and at each of these posts,
a Regt. of N. I. will be quartered, with a remealth of Local
Horse, and such details of 15. M. Shah Shoojah's troops,
as may hereafter be specified."
7. "Maj. Genl. Nott, with the Hq. Gns. of the 2nd
Brigade, to remain at Quetta; and will exercise a general
superintendence and military control within the province
of Shaul. (19) The 43rd N. I. to stand fast at Quetta,
and 1 Regt. of Infy., with a remealth of Horse from H. M.
Shah Shoojah's force, also, will be left at that place."
8. "On the arrival of the 35th N. I. at Dabus, the 3
Cos. of the 37th N. I., now there, will be replaced by a
similar detail from that corps; which, in its turn, will be
relieved, and pressed forward on the arrival of the Regt. of
the 2nd Brigade, destined to occupy that place."
10. "In a service of this kind, having in view the in-
terest of the public, as well as that of the Army, and
followers, it seems inexpedient that two distinct Comrs.
(19) Capt. Bean, 23rd N. I. was appointed Pol. Agent at Quetta,
ted to the province of Shaul. This province was the gift of a king of
Afghanistan to one of his nobles, for service performed, as a Chaih
(Shah) or dovery with his wife.
Establishments, drawing in connexion one with the other, should exist; it is therefore ordered that Major Parsons, the D. C. G., Bengal Army, shall take on himself the general direction of the Commiss. Depts. both of Bengal and Bombay."

11. "Returns by the Heads of Depts. with troops of each Presidency, to continue; and all periodical papers and reports required by the Regns. of the service to the H. Qrs. of the Army of Bengal and Bombay to be transmitted."

12. "Maj. Genl. Thackerewell and Brig. Stivensens, Comiss. troops both from Bengal and Bombay, will report for the information of H. E. the Comrs.-in-Chief through the Staff officers of the Presidency to which the corps, or detachment, happens to belong."

13. "The officers Comg. at Shilappoor, Dabar, and Quietta, will report direct to the D. A. G. of the Presidency to which the troops belong, all casualties, and occurrences; and use their utmost influence to aid the officers of the Comiss. Dept., or their Agents employed in the collection of grain for the troops; and afford adequate escorts, when provisions are forwarded to the army."

14. "Officers, of whatever rank, must not fail, in passing through those stations, to report their arrival and departures, to the officers Comg. the posts in question, for the information of the Comrs.-in-Chief."

5. Occurrences and state of affairs, (6th April, 1839.) — The Lancer patrol this morning was fired on from a loop-holed mud building; the picquet came up; a few of the men dismounted, slid up to the building, and as the garrison presented their matchlocks, the Lancers seized

(30) "Capt. Mill is, at present, at the Head of the Field Comiss. and other of Arts of the Bengal troops; and Capt. Stivensens, at the Head of the Bombey Comiss., will act in the same situation for the Bombay troops; under the orders of Major I."
them, wrenched them out of their hands;unroofed the building, and pistol ed the six men inside, killed 5 and wounded 1; the rest, outside, ran up the mountains.

Sir A. Burnes returned about this time from Khelat, but without any supplies. Mehrab Khan made many excuses for not furnishing grain, saying that he could not force the grain merchants to sell, while it was known that they were willing to sell, but dared not to do so without his orders. Another object of Sir A. B.'s mission was, to try and bring the Khan to tender his submission, in person, to the Shah. Here too, he interposed obstacles; he said he was a poor Balsoh, and what harm could he do, that he was attached to the King's service, (21) and that if the Envoy and Minister would give him the "Istiqbal" (or meeting) he would come. (22) There were several interviews, during which the Khan would not allow even his minister to be present. The Khan, moreover, before he entered into any treaty, wanted to obtain Esmerzeh and its port in Shind, but he waived this claim on the British Govt. agreeing to stand between him and the king, and giving him 1½ Lakhs of Ru. (£15,000); for which he said he would protect our supplies, convoys, &c. (23)

Not much grain was obtained by the Convoy which was sent to the valley of Moustangi. To judge of the conduct of Mehrab Khan, who said to Sir A. B.—"You have brought an Army into the country; but how do you propose to take it out again?"—it is necessary to state, that it was, afterwards, ascertained, that the night before the departure (21) Khelat always belonged to the Durrani empire, and it is quite true as the Khan said, "When the Shah was defeated in 1834, at Candahar, and sought shelter here, I gave it to him; and when urged by the chiefs of Candahar to give him up, I refused."

(22) This would not have been according to etiquette, and was tantamount to it refusal.

It is said he was afraid the king would seize and imprison him; however, he was told no such thing should occur, and that he should be escorted back to Khelat in safety.

(23) If he could have brought about eight or 10,000 Balsohes into the field if they were united, and if he had money.
of Sir A. Burns, a plan had been formed to skidder the whole party, which was defeated by their unexpected departure. (24)

Disasters of the followers.—So scarce and dear had grain become, that some of the camp-followers were known to have fed the skins of the sheep, and to have eaten bones, and also to have devoured the congealed blood of animals, raw, etc. The thermometer, here, at 5 a. m. averaged from 30° to 55°; and at 3 p.m. from 55° to 70°, while we had, at times, heavy rain and cold eating winds. The Bombay Column was now at Dauler, near the entrance to the Pass, 8 marches in our rear. There were detachments of Bengal troops also there. The Beloches were daily attacking and carrying off the cattle belonging to the troops of both.

All open communication with their front and rear, was entirely cut off, except by large detachments; and these were invariably menaced by strong bodies of Beloch horse. (25)

(25) I was told so by Lt. Simpson, S. A. C. G., one of the party. The Khun said, "Your army will be starved, and the center of the country will kill your people."

Capt. Outram says, p. 56, that the Bombay column " was obliged to wait at Dauler for supplies from Shikarpur," Shikarpur to Banda is 10 marches. The Bombay column made 13 marches from Lucknow to Banda. At 5 marches from Lucknow via Shikarpur (32 miles, or 4 marches) there would have been two marches more; but would have lacked time, and have required supplies at Shikarpur. The object of the march via the Guntur Pass was, to try and make for Khud, and thus, avoid the Hindoo Pass and the route between Shikarpur and Banda. The march of troops via Guntur, would have been useful, but we could not afford the time it took; which caused delay, and a consumption of six provisions.

There were men who thought our advance fraught with great dangers, from the certain prospect of starvation! The contents of a letter written by this person were, by mere accident, made known to another person. It contained a proposal to counter-march the Bengal column by double forces Marchos, from Quetta to Shikarpur, and one Wag. with two guns, was destined to be stationed at the head of the Pass. All the columns had got through it to Dauler. The Bombay column was to leave guns, etc. behind; and push through the Guntur Pass to
March—Quetta to Kouchik Pass.

I must not omit to mention that while Sir J. Keane, was at Sir-i-Ab, one march in our rear, his camp was attacked by plunderers, when 75 were seized in the act, and the fact being proved, were summarily dealt with and shot. This example was necessary to deter others, and was sanctioned by the custom of war and by necessity. (20)

6. March from Quetta to Kouchik, (7th April, 1839)—Leaving the force, above detailed (22) at Quetta, the troops marched this morning. Shortly after leaving camp, we heard repeated firing, which turned out to be the shooting of 60 horses belonging to the Cavalry, which had been reported, by a Committee, too weak to proceed on the march!

There are three roads or passes from Quetta towards Candahar; one to the right N. E. (28), mother to the N., and a third to the N. W. We marched by that to the N. W. The road lay down the valley over water-courses, ditches, and fields of corn. We saw a number of the dead bodies of camp-followers on the road, and the barbarous savages of such deeds, scowled on us, from their mountain-peaks.

Larkana !!! This because we had only about nine days' full rations in camp. We should have been in a pretty position, with herds of Beloches, for attacking our rear and flanks!!!

(26) Sir A. Wellesley (Duke of Wellington) wrote to Col. Murray, letter dated Bombay, 1st April, 1804, in follows: "However, I think that Beloches, and people of that description, whose profession is plunder, and who come armed into the camp for that purpose, ought not to be considered as common robbers. They are public enemies and rebels against all authority, and I consider that when one of them is caught in the camp, whether it be situated in the Company's territories, or in those of the chiefs, he may be shot by the current rear guard if he should be taken in the act of robbery. If something of this kind be not done, the robberies and outrages of the Beloches, will reduce the troops to the greatest distress." ('The Wellington Manual, p. 61.)

(27) See para. 4, No. 7 of the G. O. 6th April, 1839. Capt. Bosan was ordered to raise a local (Kirkur) corps, which has proved to be a useful body.

(29) Wherein the camels were driven off, see para. 2.
At about 7 miles a slight ascent towards the gorge of the Pass. There are two gorges, descended by both, (the guns went down by left in the right,) shown to the dry bed of the river.

The road lay N. and N. W. to the Pass of Koochilah. Marched through the bed of the river for about a mile ; high hills on each side; then, turning to the right, entered the valley. The Gharata were not very steep, and about 100 yards long. The bed of the river was stony. The heights near the Pass, commanded the road; we found no enemy. (29)

Two miles from camp crossed a deep water-course. The village of Koochilah, W. of camp, deserted. Our rear (E.) was covered by the hills, and a deep water-course ran along one front (W.) a distance marched 100 miles.

3d April.—Marched at 5 a.m. to Hyderzey. The road had crossed the Shalderzey-Lora twice; the Shalderzey-Lora, and difficult for the guns and cattle. After a 1 1/2 days march, came to a fine plain and the considerable village of Hyderzey. Most of the people had fled. These guns and baggage not up till 1 p.m. There are two roads hence, by one of which it is said you save a march.

Some baggage parties got in advance today, before the troops moved, which caused delay; the order of the 5th inn, repeated.

The Ambas attacked the Shah's baggage, and were severely handled; six were killed, and the rest fled. Distance marched 103 miles. This place is 2220 feet above the level of the sea; 378 feet below Quetta.

4th April.—Marched at 5 a.m.

The order of march this morning was as follows:

1. 2. Regt. Car.
2. 3. Regt. Inf.
3. 4. Camel-butterp.
4. 5. A Regt. In.
5. 6. A Regt. In.
6. 7. 3 ultimate.-

(29) The subsequent column, N. C. Ist. Bengal Eor. Regt. and 37th M. I., were fired on; they were obliged to make up parties, and a sharp fighting took place. A Sergt. of the European Regt. was wounded, and disabled; and a Sepoy was wounded.
March in Hyderabad.

At 8 miles crossed a narrow river with high banks, and shallow water, and the spur of a hill, into the valley of Pishett.

Gangs is coming into camp: and the people have remained in the villages, and asked for guards. A Company of Infantry was posted in the town.

The Park of Artillery, under the Escort of the 4th Brigade of Infantry, and 4th Local Horse, marched this day from Guatta.

The Howdah Artillery (H. and F.) and H. M.'s 17th foot marched to-day from Daud into the Pass.

The distance to Hydnahoe 10 miles, 7 furlongs. The elevation 5063 feet, or 196 feet less than yesterday.

7. To left bank of the Shahdeexy-Lora, (19th April, 1839).—Marched at 5 a.m. The sappers and miners in advance. No baggage allowed to move in advance. At six miles crossed a dry nullah. At 7½ miles crossed the Shahdeexy-Lora river. The ravines near the river precipitous, and the banks so high and perpendicular, that the troops were obliged to pile their arms, and lower the guns, and drag them down and up the steep Ghauts, made for their passage. (30) The river not broad, and not above two feet deep. The horses were taken out of the gun, and the canons from the camel-battery. There was a descent of about 150 yards, and after crossing the stream, a steep bank to ascend; then, at the distance of 150 yards, a second ascent, not very steep. The baggage, thus kept in the rear, did not arrive up till 5 p.m. Distance marched 7½ miles.

After crossing, the Cavy. and H. A. were ordered to move on immediately, so there was none, no forage to Aturnbey, distant 7 miles and 5 furlongs.

The Shah and his force, &c. remained encamped on the other (right) bank of the river.

The Envoy and Miiister wrote to Sir J. Keane, to inform him that an attack on the camp at night, was threatened by 3000 men. The troops slept on their arms all night: no

attack was made. Grain brought into camp were freely

11th April.—To Arunbee; distance 7 miles, 5 furlongs. The road over a level tract of jungle of Tumebick, interspersed with cultivation. The road good. The Engineers went on in advance to the head of the Kajik Pass, to prepare the for the passage of the gun, &c. The 1st Brigade Inf. and Can. battery marched this morning to Qoilah Abdoolah Khan. Lt. Simpson. S. A. C. C. left camp with a company, and went to the rest to purchase grain.

We to-day heard of a very gallant affair which occurred in the Bolan Pass, some days ago, while the 35th Bengals N. I. were marching through it:—a large body of Belochees and Marbes attacked the rear Guard of the corps (one company) commanded by Lt. Tongue. The Belochees fired a volley with their matchlocks, and then rushed on the guard, sword in hand. The guard waited till they came within about 20 paces, when Lt. T. fired a volley; and, under cover of the smoke, came to the charge. They fell, leaving 40 killed and wounded on the spot, and never again ventured within the range of the musketry.

13th April.—The Hil. Br. marched to Qoilah Abdoolah Khan, distant 71/2 miles. The road lay over a flat, broken by small hills and the dry beds of mountain-streams, covered with loose stones, till we saw Qoilah Abdoolah on our left, about 4 or 5 miles distant. The camp in a little open valley of stones, bounded by low hills. The fort was deserted. A Bntn. of the Shah's Infy. was left here, and with orders on the formation of the "Bolan Rangers." (22) A grove of trees, and a fine stream of water close to it. There is a tank in the fort, and a garden, and

(31) There is said to be a straight road by which you can March from Hydroceph to the river in one march. Major Leech said so; he passed, alone, however.

(22) Lt. Bannagan, 14th N. I. was left at Qoilah Abdoolah Khan, in political charge, and directed to raise a corps of volunteers, which took some time to affect. It is a useful body, but it is a hardly possible, let being the only Persian there.
Room for 1st Battn. The Cavty. and Arty. order to encamp between this and the entrance to the Pass.

The remainder of the 16th N.I. pushed on to join the Snppcrmnd Miners. The troops at Head Quarters halted to-day.

1st April.—The troops at Hd. Qrs. halt to-morrow. The superners and miners, and the 16th N.I., in advance, were established to-day on the northern extremity of the Pass, in the valley. The whole of the Cavty. and the two batteries marched into our camp.

8. Passage of the Kojuk-Pass. (14th April, 1839.)—The order of march published yesterday for to-day was as follows:

1. Baggage of His E. the Counr.-in-Chief—Gents. of Division, and Officers at Hd. Qrs.

2. Baggage of corps, according to position in the Brigade.

3. Fd. Commiss. and grain cattle. (34)

(33) The late Brig. Arnold went to the Pass and was fired at by a well-dressed mounted man, supposed to be a thief. A party of H. M.'s 41st L. D. saw a party coming in force towards him, and tried to intercept him; he retreated from them till he entered them on, and then, he charged them, and killed many of them.

(34) The baggage was to be off the ground this morning by 6 a. m., after which hour nothing was to quit camp till 1 a. m.
Passage of the Khyab Pass.

"The brigade of Cavy. with its Arty., to move on to the Pass."

"Working parties from the Cavy. and Infy., on the arrival at the ascent near the Sapper's camp, to be told off, to drag the Arty. of their respective brigades, across the Pass."

"The Baggage Master to be on the alert, at the commencement of the ascent, to prevent crowding, and to take care to stop the baggage, at intervals, before it enters the narrow gorge, to admit of the animals filing over with regularity; only one camel can pass at a time, and H. E. impresses upon Officers, the necessity of having their own animals, as well as those of the men, as lightly laden as circumstances will admit; this will be the only mode of preserving their baggage; as every camel that falls, must be removed with his load, out of the path, and the eventual loss of property must be the result."

Thermometer at 2 A. M. 60°. At 3 A. M. the 1st Brigade of Infantry, and Camel-battery marched, and 5 A. M. the wing of 1st Bombay Cavy. (escort) and Hd. Gds.

After leaving our last ground, the mountains soon closed on us, and the troops filed up a water-course, dry and stony, with a few stunted trees here and there.

At about 6 miles, the ascent of about 3$\frac{1}{2}$ miles in extent to the entrance to the Pass, commenced; the distance between the hills, here, was not more than 60 or 100 feet, the road confined by banks. The central road had been made for the guns; it was very steep and difficult: there is a steep ascent first up to the left, then there was a turn to the right (35) after the ascent; thence there was a descent, with a precipice on one side of the road, which enforced the operation of dragging the guns, &c. a service of great labour and risk.

(35) Guns with horses, or with men and drag-ropes, cannot make a sharp turn; there must be a considerable sweep in the road. It was necessary to make, as well as cut the road at the turn, to prevent guns falling on the precipice; one H. E. gun fell over, horses and all; a wheel only slightly injured. The ascent was very steep for 300 feet.
Confusion in the Pass.

Confusion in the Pass. There were two other roads, one to the left, and another to the right.

The left road, though the longest and circuitous, was the best for camels, being easier of ascent.

The right road was not fit for the passage of camels with loads; some men, bullocks and ponies went by it; it lay over a rocky path.

All the three roads met at the bottom of the Pass. The descent was about a mile by the centre road, and more by the right and left roads.

From the top of the Pass, you behold the road which leads to the valley of Canudos below; and distant hills, beyond which that city lies.

The centre road before the ascent, was 6,848 feet; the summit of the Pass, 7,457 feet; the summit is 1,780 feet above the valley below, which gave us a commanding view.

9. Confusion in the Pass.—The Cavalry and 11. A. were ordered to march to-day at 1 p.m. Thus there were two batteries and six Regts. with their baggage, to move through the Pass, and make a march of 11 miles included in one day's operation! The Camel-battery was overtaken by camels and baggage. The Pass only admitted of one camel passing at a time. (36) The descent was so steep, that none did not like to ride up it; nor, for the like reason, to ride down the descent, for this was more difficult still; some camels fell, and stop the rest behind. This state of things caused the march of the Cavalry and 11. A. to be countermanded; but it was too late, their baggage was in the Pass; and it was clear, as it turned out, that it would take the whole day to cross and pass down the H. A. guns and troops, already in the Pass; for each gun, each tumbrel, wagon, etc. was to be separately handed down by manual labor. Orders were given to turn back the camels, and make them go by a different route—that by the left.

(36) Sir W. Colston's buggy got upset, but it made the good tour to Canudos and back to Pencrook. The ascent and descent of the right road were famously dangerous.
This augmented the confusion, and the whole became one accumulated mass of troops, guns, and baggage. The ammunition wagons came into camp. Troops were ordered back to protect the baggage for the night. The whole of the Conam stores were in the Pass.

The HQ. were established at the foot of the Pass at Chowan Chakes in the valley, which is about 21 miles from the top of the Pass. The road down to the valley, runs between commanding hills, which may be distant 5 to 800 yards from each other. Tim camping at the Chowm Chakes was 5,007 feet above the level of the sea (90 feet more (a quota), 1,780 feet below the summit of the Pass. This would give, in 3 miles a fall of about 1 in 2 600, but, as the descent only occupied about 1-3rd of the distance from the top of the Pass to the Chumun, the fall in it must have been about 1 in 3 feet. Thermometer at 8 a.m. 94°F.

The troops at HQ. directed to halt to-morrow.

12th April—(G. O.) 1 The Brigade of Cavy., and its Artillery, to encamp to-day at the foot of the Pass. The 1st Brigade (excepting the 16th N. I.) to be employed in bringing the heavy ordnance across the heights. (57)

13th April—The Cavy. Brigade and H. V. the Engineer Dept, and the 16th Bengal N. I. marched this morning to the Kunzoo river (Darutta Goolance), the first march towards Candhar, to obtain forage and water. (38)

(57) G. O. 16th April. "None soldier who can be spared from camp belonging to the 1st Brigade left, to be detached as a working-party, to the top of the Pass to-morrow morning, and in bringing the heavy Artillery. A party of sappers with the engineers to move at the same time to the top of the Pass. The men of the Cavy. of N. I. proceeding to the Pass are to have their arms with them." In such cases I think, it should take their axes, and ply them into the working party.

(38) There were some springs at the Chumun, but not enough for a large body of troops, they were to the right of our Camp, distant about 300 yards. There were springs in the Pass between the summit and the Chumun, but it was not a safe position for troops, or baggage
carriage, there was no forage in it, but enough grass; and the hills, on each side completely commanded the road! At Chumun Chakes the fort.
Some of the Banjul troops arrived at Quetta to-day.
Mekhral Khan of Khelaf was, then, said to be in close communication with Dost Muhammad Khan. (39)

17th April. A working party from H. M.'s 13th L. I. I., to be sent to the Head of the Pass to-morrow morning.
Every soldier in the 14th Brigade (10) who can be spared from the duty of garrison, to be detached to-morrow morning as a working-party, to assist in bringing over the heavy Artillery. A report of 3,000 of the enemy in the Plains.

17th April. The 4th Brigade and battering trains were at the Pass. The Shah passed down the Pass this morning, and took up ground between the 11th Qrs. and the Cavy., or a little in advance of us. (11)

The musk of the Bouhbay 9-pdr battery (at Quetta) was found to be completely exhausted, and arrangements were made for leaving it behind.

The 4th Brigade and battery trains were at the Pass. The Shah passed down the Pass this morning, and took up ground between the 1st Qrs. and the Cavy., or a little in advance of us. (40)

The 13th Qrs. with II. E. and escort (volgs of 1st Lt. Cavy. and 19th L. I. Bouhbay), and Staff, marched this morning. Before day-light we heard the sentries firing at the Achakzais (mountaineers); 5 camels carried off from the

age for camels was not very good, and scarce; our camels were constantly carried off. Captains O'Grady and Major Todt were there, and must have known it. Some kind of treaty had been made by Sir A. Burnes, but the Khan was acting a part.

(39) Major Todt was there, and must have known it. Some kind of treaty had been made by Sir A. Burnes, but the Khan was acting a part.

(40) Arrived to-day at the top of the Pass.

(41) Two bullocks were carried off close to camp, and three water-carriers dreadfully cut up. The springs ought at first to have been enclosed within the pickets. While in dinner, a negro of Capt. Lowe's (16th Lancers) came to the door of our (staff) Mess-tent dreadfully cut up as the head, and robbed of everything, and this but 100 yards from the tent! 2
Hd. Qrs. camp. There was a considerable descent over a sterile plain. At about halfway, crossed the dry bed of the Kundny river. The road was over a succession of undulating, stony ground. At this point, about 3 or 4 miles to the right of our track, we perceived what we thought to be a cloud of dust. It had the appearance of Cavy., at a distance, charging down on us! Some officers rode out to see what it was, while we halted, to be prepared. All our glasses were in requisition to ascertain the cause. There was no enemy. Had there been, we were between the camp of the Cavy., and that at the Chausun Chokee. There was a long string of canals, with baggage on our left.

The distance to Dundee Godseen, where we found the Cavy. Sc., was 141 miles. The elevation above the sea, at this place, was 4,036 feet, or 1,641 feet lower than the Chausun Chokee; so we descended considerably this march.

Found on the road the mutilated bodies of many camp-followers.

The 6th Brigade hard at work at the Pass to-day. Maj. Genl. Hillshire, with part of the Bombay Column at Sir-i-Ab, to-day. His baggage attacked with considerable spirit at the head of the Holes Pass; 49 camels’ load of grain carried off, 5 horses killed, and 3 troopers wounded. Many of the enemy said to be killed.

The Hd. Qrs. to halt to-morrow. A good bank of water to the right of camp, fed by the Kundny river; the stream got dry by the evening. The stream had been turned up to the west ground.

The thermometer at 3 a.m. 62°, at 3 p.m. 97°.

Some grass had caught fire, and the smoke moved rapidly towards us with the wind which was light, in a waving, undulating form; (to know that grass once catching fire, that it will force a passage even against the wind, if a patch of grass be windward he soon it, as if lighted to leeward the best guide down the dry grass towards it, and thus communicates with that ember.) A little further on, we found some canals from the Cavy. camp out at grass, moving quickly out looking up a dust, which had a different appearance.
19th April.—Thermometer at 5 a.m. 34°, at 9 a.m. 30°.

The first Brigade Infy., with its Artillery marched from Ch THROWMAN Chotee into our camp to-day. Halt for the 4th Brigade and Artillery. They are at the Pass still; hard work for the 1st Bengal European Regt. Twelve men and two women killed by the villagers, and two elephants belonging to the Envoy and Minister, carried off. A party sent to bring back the stream of water, but returned unsuccessful. A party should have been kept there. The D. A. Q. M. Gns. (Lt. Beecher) and a troop of the 1st Bombay Cavy, went out to feel for the enemy; but none seen within the distance of 11 miles. The Bombay Column at Kookchill to-day seven marches in our rear; the enemy fired long shots at them.

The Nook this evening made a tour round the whole camp.

1. G. O. Camp duties, gts. (19th April, 1839.)—

Heard to-day, that the Candahar chiefs, with 1,500 horse, were near our camp, and meant to attack us. "H. R. the Comr.-in-Chief directs that the duties of camp, shall for the future be conducted in the following manner."

"A Brigadier of the day, who will be in charge of the whole of the picquets of the camp."

2nd. "A Field Officer from each Brigade, who will be in charge of the picquets of the Brigade, and who will report to and receive instructions from the Brig. on duty."

3rd. "A main-picquet of a troop of Cavy. and two Cos. of Infy., will, when the camp is halted, mount every morning at day-light; from which will be detached to a distance of 2 or 2½ miles, in advance, according to the nature of the ground, at sun-set every evening, a subaltern's party of Cavy."

"This party must be particularly on the alert, and no followers of any description to accompany it."

(43) "Patrols from the main picquet will move up to it, at intervals, throughout the night, and on halting-days, it will rejoin the main picquet at sunrise."

"On marching days, the main picquet, coming on duty, will move the
4th. "All lying-picquets equal in strength to the out-
lying-picquets of Brigades, are to be told off for duty." (44)

5th. "The Brig. of the day when coming off duty, will 
report, in person, to H. E. the Comr.-in-Chief." (45)

6th. "Brigades will, immediately, furnish an Adjt. of the
day, to be in attendance on the Brig." (46)

7th. "The main-picquet will mount this evening at 5 o'clock." (47)

8th. "The officer Commanding the troops, forming H. E.'s 
escort, will communicate to the Brig. of the day, the
strength of the picquets they may have mounted, and will 
comply with such requisitions as he may make for addi-
tional men, to ensure a communication with the sentries in 
front and rear of the encampment." (48)

9th. (Preservation of Crops.) "As the country through
which the army is now moving, affords forage for the
horses and good grass for the camels, H. E. the Comr.-in-Chief
deems it necessary to require the strictest observance of the
G. O.s, which have been issued prohibiting the cutting of
Almoo-green; and the picquet coming off duty, the Rear-guard."
(The main-picquet consisted of 1 Coy. of Earls and 1 of N.I.; and
1 troop of H. M. 16th Lancers.)

"In addition to the main-picquet, the Maj. Genls. Comdg. the Cavy.
and Infy. will direct such picquets and guards to be furnished from the
brigades as they may think expedient; and require the F. O. on duty, to communicate to the Brig. of the day, the strength
of the different details. They are likewise authorized, on his requisi-
tion, to increase the number of men on duty, should circumstances
render the measure necessary." (49)

"(1) They were to join the out-lying-picquets, when ordered by the
Brig. or F. O. of the day, being intended as supports to those in front.
(2) The Brig. coming on duty commanded the Almoo-guard; the
F. O. coming off duty, the rear-guard.
(3) He was also, to explain the orders he had received, and what
had occurred during his tour of duty; and to communicate any intelli-
gence he was acquainted with, reports, &c.
growing crops; and he desires officers Comg. mounted corps, distinctly to understand, that when circumstances may render it necessary to assign green crops for the Cavy. horses, the same will be duly notified to the troops in a G. O. but, without this authority, they are, on no account, to allow the green-cutters to encroach on the fields. (47)

To-day died poor Lt.-Col. Jas. Thomson, Comg. the 31st (Bengal) N. I. The Regt. had just made its first march from Shikarpour; the heat was intense. The thermometer at 135° in the sun. This Officer died of apoplexy. He was an excellent officer, universally respected and esteemed, and regretted as a great loss to the service, as well as to his family. I mention this fact, here, to prove the state of the weather between Shikarpour and Dadur, in the month of April!

12, (20th April, 1839), Hajee Khan, Kabur.—To-day no water in camp. A party went and opened the bund; the county came down, when our party left, and closed it again. The 4th Brigade still employed at the Kojak Pass. This afternoon came into camp, with a party of about 200 horsemen, the celebrated Hajee Khan, Kabur. (48) chief of that

(47) The Provost Marshal and his Assts. we required to be on the alert, to apprehend followers transgressing this order: and it is to be proclaimed by blast of horn in the different Birmas that, if they persist in disregarding it, the Comg.-in-Chief will order a signal example to be made of the offending part.

(48) Properly Taj Mohammed Khan, a Kabur by caste, a man of considerable note in the country, both as being one of the chiefs of a large, independent clan, and as having distinguished himself in the field and council; he lately sought service with Robert DG. Khan, (and with those Chiefs of Gandaliar) who has allowed him, yearly 40,000 Rs. (5,000) a year, and the command of 300 horsemen; merely to prevent him joining the Sikhs, or Persians. On account of a supposed intrigue with the former during the late war, Dost Mohammed accused him; he is a man of a ready address, and from the time of Vizier IGccl's, Khan, has been constantly hounded backward and forward, between the Average Brothet's; his arguments are heard in council, though his sincerity is often doubted. (Lt. Lach's report (1839) to Gools, while at Chambal in 1837; p. 37.) Thus Mohamed is known to have said that the only mistake he committed in regard to this man was, not having taken his life!
tribe, who tendered his submission; and was graciously received by the Shah; he pledged his towns to the king's camp.

The Shah informed the King how he had arranged to get quit of the chiefs of Candahar! (96) He said the chiefs proceeded to make an attack, at night, (1759) on our camp: that he told them that they might expect to be attacked themselves; "You have," said he, "carried off two of their elephants; (50) the English are not the people to allow this to be done with impunity. They will march with a large force, and guns, against you, and you are unequal to a contest with such troops. Stay where you are, and I will go and see if I can find out from what direction they are coming." "I got them to retire; I then moved off with my party, and so got rid of them; and I have now come to join your majesty!"

Mr. Shah Soojal wrote to Lt.-Col. Wade, before he left Ludinnaah, that the Cossids despatched to Candahar and to the Chilijee country, had returned with letters from the Chilijee chiefs, and added, "The Chilijee Downsmen, and other tribes, were ready with horses and to receive us." The Cossid delivered a verbal message from Zoon Khan, Khud, who, out of fear, did not answer letter, but sent a message alleging to a mine support which he got before the Persian war, and that, "he will either raise the disaffected and grant them what they require; or induce all the peoples to come along with him to the present." He did not like to commit himself by writing, $10,000 Rs. (21,000) were sent to the Shah, before the king left Ludinnaah, as avelninigncc!

Capt. Outram says in his notes, p. 73, Duk Dacca (20th April, 1839)—"a considerable village lately plundered by the Sikhs of Candahar, who had come thence to oppose our army; and dissensions among themselves, and the defection of an eminent chief, (Hajee Khan, Khud,) on whom they principally relied, had broken up their army, and they returned to Candahar, flying from the city which was secured 200 Ghuznaces, on the 22th April, 1839."

From Damodar Ghatage to Duk Dacca is 45 miles, so that it might appear, that their principal force was not more as on the 22th April. Duk Dacca is 141 miles from Candahar, so it is probable that the chiefs left Duk Dacca on the 22nd April. Said to have been between 2, and 3,000; see No. 9, Appx. pars. 11.

They belonged to the Zoon and Minister; and were taken off when put to get loose.
Two other influential men came in, also, to-day. G. O. M. Sltnh Shoojah, leaving intimated his desire that the Cavalry be permitted to forage on the crops of growing corn, in the tract of country through which the army is now moving, and having deputed as Officer (Capt. Hutton) to apportion them to the several encampments (an equal distribution to each); H. E. the Court-in-Chief appoints Maj. Hey, A. Q. M. Q. of Cary, to receive from that Officer, the portion assigned to the Bengal and Bombay troops; Maj. H. will then deliver over to Qr. Mns. of corps a proportion according to the number of troops of which each is composed; and any infringement on that assigned to the Shah's force, on the part of the followers of the regular Army, is strictly prohibited. (Maj. H. to set apart a proportion for the Cary. and gun-balloons, still in the rear.)

The prohibition to the destruction of the crops by the followers, and to camel, tattoo, &c. going into the fields: to be in full force.

"The three Cos. 37th N. I., not having been relieved by the 35th N. I. as contemplated in G. O. of the 6th inst., are to be sent on from Daclur with the first considerable dispatch of stores, after the arrival at that place, of the corps of the 2nd (Bengal) Brigade, destined to occupy it."

The Bombay column to-day at Hyderabad, six marches in our rear. Their rear-guard was fired on by fifty men, crowning some little heights to the left of the column; no harm done. They found the village deserted. Time to retire at 5 A.M., at 3 P.M., at 1020.

21st April, (Quills Putoolah.)—Marched to-day at day-break. (At 3 A.M. Thermometer 42°.) The main-picquet, coming on duty, with the supervisors and miners leading. (51) The Cary. Brigade, with its Artv., followed, and then came the Infantry, with No. 6, Lt. Pal. battery. The old main-picquet, reinforced by a squadrors of Cary.,

(51) "To occupy such a position, on arrival at the new ground, as the Bdrgr. of the day may think fit, in communication with D. Q. M. O."
formed the rear-guard; and the Local Horse was distributed along the line of baggage animals. (52) Marched over an immense plain to Daula Patteshah, distant 10 miles; there is a small square mud fort, with bastions at the angles, about 1 of a mile from camp. It was empty, and the village deserted; we heard that the head chief, Kohum-dil-Khan, had returned to Candahar, (53) taking Mr. MacNaghten’s elephants with him. At 11 A. M. no sweet water in camp; great distress. There was a salt spring, of clear water, to the rear of camp, and about two miles off. The Bombay column when here, on the 26th April, discovered a small well; and opened other wells which had been filled up. The Fort was about 1 mile from the front of camp. At 3 P. M. no water in camp. The thermometer in the tent at 3 P. M. 100°; in the Sun 130°; great suffering among the soldiers, &c. European and natives, and the cattle. The elevation above the sea, here, 3,398 feet; only 118 feet lower than yesterday’s camp (Dundee G Bordeaux). The Park of Artillery, over the Kajul Pass to-day. There were 27,400 rounds of musket ammunition and fourteen barrels of gun-powder lost in the Pass, and destroyed to prevent their falling into the enemy’s hands; and an immense quantity of baggage, and a great number of camels, tents, &c. The men of the 1st Bengal European Regt. were great sufferers; much of the sickness in the corps, is attributed to the very great exertions the men underwent in this Pass. The Bombay column to-day at Hykukryea, still 6 marches behind us. Their Artillery horses beginning to knock up; no grass, and very scanty forage. (54) They had a despatch from Sir J. Annes dated 19th inst. “No opposition

(52) “No baggage to quit camp, all the rear of the column of Troops, fully in motion. No animals to cross upon either bank.”
(53) See note 49.
(54) “Of a kind to which they are unaccustomed, and it disagrees with them. Seven horses shot to-day, and the last few days several of the Poonah Army horses have been shot.”
then, expected; two Sirdars had left Candalah; route unknown."

Our D. Q. M. G. (Maj. Garden), accompanied by 60 troopers, did not return from his trip to the next ground till near ten to-night.

13. March to Mehel Mandah. (22nd April, 1839.)—Thermometer at 2 A. M. 52°. Marched at day-break. (55) After quitting camp, our road lay by a little to the left of the fort, and passed up the Pass (56) which the fort protects. The road lay in the front of our centre. A deep ravine ran between the fort and the camp. The Pass between the mountains was broad enough for water. The length of the Pass was about five miles (a complete descent). At about half-way crossed the dry bed of the Kidan river. The country after quitting the Pass had such great ascents and deep descents, that it represented a sea of rocks and stones. As you ascended you lost sight of the troops descending, and when at the top of the ascent, you could not see those in the descent, to the front or rear, unless close on the brow towards it; thus we could only see the troops near us; the rest were lost to our view.

At about two miles from camp, crossed over several deep ravines; to our right the river Kidan is a small valley below.

Our camp was about two or three miles to the right, off the road to Candalah. We reached our ground at Mehel Mandah after a march of 12 miles.

When the Cavalry (Bengal) came up, not finding water immediately, the Brigadier asked for and obtained leave to go in advance to seek for some. (57) We had marched 12,

(55) It was at first intended to halt the Brigade of Cavy, with its Artillery, at Quilir buttoolal, but countermanded.

(56) There is another Pass in the left, distant about three or four miles, by which it was proposed to march the 1st Infy. Brigade and Canul battery, and the Shah's force; (it leads to Lower Mehal Mandah); while the Cavy, halted and followed: an immense of the scarcity of water. We all marched by the same route.

(57) The Brigadier acted with the best intentions on the occasion;
and he marched ten miles further, before he found water at the Duve river, which lay to the left of our road. They pressed plenty of water and forage; but not till both men and horses had suffered dreadfully; 50 or 60 horses fell down on the road and died. (58) The Lancers were obliged to dismount, and to good on their horses with their Livres. Much of the baggage belonging to our camp went on with the Cavalry; and the next came into camp till late in the evening.

The Park of Artillery and the 4th Brigade at the Chinnam Chokes. Thermometer, at 3 p.m. 102°.

2d April.—To the Duve river, ('Tubuk-i-Peet').—Marched, at day-break; von Donop accompanied at 8 a.m. 68°, H. M. C. 13°. Lt. Inglis, led, followed by the H. A., the other two Brigades of 1st Brigade, Canul-batary, &c. After leaving camp, and marching about three miles we got into the high road to Candahar; a fine road, and through a cultivated country. The river Duve lay to our left about five miles, and when we had marched about eight miles, we saw the Camp come to the left, so that they must have watched across the country to the river. We had some waiting minutes and descents; we found several Kooners (carts) of good water at about two miles before we reached camp.

We encamped on the bank of the Duve river, the water of which is brackish; there was a sandy-desert on the other side of the river. The river was deep in some places. The hill called "Lyke Mulloon" about three miles N. 5° E. of camp. The distance marched to-day was 15½ miles. This place is 5,015 feet above the level of the sea, or 288

but it was found afterwards that there was not water sufficient for all. In one camp, there being fifteen or twenty men, with good water. (24) Those who most подробнy describe the scene or most appalling. The moment the horses saw the water, they made a sudden rush into the river to cool and to drink water. Some men and horses drank till they nearly lost themselves. Others declare that their horses lacked to the roads of their water; the water was very brackish which induced them to drink the water. The river was 3 feet deep and some in some places, and was up to 6 inches of the proper road. Many dogs and other animals died. No officer presents ever omitted such a scene of distress.
The king goes on to Candahar.

The thermometer at 3 a.m., 102°. (59) The Park of Art. and 4th Brigade at Dundie Goohab to-day, at 6 p.m. The king went on in the afternoon to Deh Hajej.

14. 24th April. To Deh Hajej. -Thermometer 3 a.m. 98°. The Shah and the Envoy and Minister went on to-day to Khosab-ab, within seven and a half miles of Candahar. (60) We marched at day-break. The Cary and H. A. left, followed by the Infantry, and No. 6 L. F. battery. A good road, though rather stony. The rear of our camp, close to the walled village of Deh Hajej, by which runs a good stream of water. Candahar reported to be deserted. The 4th Brigade and Park of Art. at Gullah Pattoojilah. It was to this place the Candahar chiefs came; and not beyond it.

22nd April.—To Khosab-ab. Thermometer at 3 A.M. 68°. Marched at day-break, over a desert-like plain. At 7 A.M. heard a "Royal salute" and firing at Candahar, in honor of Shah Shoobool-Moolool's entry into the ancient Darawan capital of Afghanistan. There were several villages on the right and left of the road on this march. and small distant hills. The last two or three miles, the country covered with fields of grain; the village of Khosab-ab (61) close to the rear of camp. There were a number of Kareezes, close to the front (N.) of camp of clear pure water. We had a distinct view of Candahar from the front of camp. The village of Khosab-ab is a large place, with mud-walls and houses. The people had not all left it; a good number appeared on the roofs of the houses to gratify their curiosity.

(59) The Cary were ordered to join us in the morning before we moved! They halted to-day. They had 8 miles to march to join us, so that they travelled 15 miles from Mullahmandah, or about 2 miles more than we did to the Doree river. Two men and a woman killed near the Kareezes, and many others plundered; not in a narrow glen, not far from them, 100 camp-followers were said to have been butchered!

(60) It was reported that the chiefs had fled from the city. See note 60.

(61) Pleasant, or sweet, water.
city. All round the village the crops of wheat, and barley, were plentiful, and extensive. Part of our camp was pitched in fields of barley. The crops were all in ear. (02) The orders of to-day directed for to-morrow's march; protection to the growing crops, to orchards, and villages. "The officer Commanding the advance-guard, to see that nothing were done by any villagers or gardeners, he may pass on the road; with orders to remain till the arrival of the rear-guard." (01) "No soldier, or follower, to enter the city of Candahar, till permission be granted, which will be announced in G. O. and posted afterwards given." (02) "On the arrival of the troops at Candahar, the Brig. of the day will post "safety guards" from the advance, in the different villages in the vicinity." (00) People bringing Provisions to camp—March. (00) A. Qr. Mr. Genl. of Divisions to assign convenient spots, in the vicinity of the different Brigades, where stores may be held for the sale of provisions, and of articles of country produce." (01) The Provost Sentries of brigades, and any steady soldiers who may be available for the duty, must be required to be on the look out for men bringing in supplies for sale, in order to conduct them to the different spots at which places guards must be posted, that the Sellers may not be molested, and that no injustice be done." (01) "If there be any plundering, H. E. will require the loss to be made good by the Brigades in the Bazar of which the robbery may be committed." (01) Prohibition to enter the city of Candahar, for the present, to be published by beat of Drum in the different bazaars. (00)

(00) This I think should have been worded, as there was ground for no camp without encroaching on the fields; there was a desire to get near the Kungsens. This was on fault of the O. Qr. Mr. O. as he had pushed the camp on other ground. (00) Having been plundered. (02) The Duke of Wellington did as in the Peninsula. He made offers and men both pay. It is an admirable plan; as it operates on the principle of all—the same observed abroad."
"The order for the march of the troops to-morrow, countermanded; the Ha. Qrs. alone to move to Candalmar."

The 4th Brigade and the Park were four marches in our rear.

The Bombay column was not quite out of the Kajik Pass; and Lt.-Col. Wade was with the Shahzada Timoor, and his force, waiting at Peshawar.

The Bengal column, on reaching this city, had made a march of 1,005 miles from Fortepoor, and 1,210 miles from Kurnul; while some of the troops had marched a greater distance. (66) The people of the "Musulmns' Residences" had been on half-rations since the 8th of March last, or for the preceding 48 days. (67) The Cavy. and H. B. horses had been put on half-rations since the 24th March, so that they had been on reduced rations, with scanty forage, for 82 days. The troops and camp-followers had been on half-rations since the 29th March, and had now been 28 days on these rations, without having much opportunity to purchase grain, or obtain any vegetables as a substitute.

They found a good road had been made by the Bengal column; but the wagons and carriages for 23 miles were very steep, so as to prevent a most formidable undertaking to their artillery and pack-cattle. A portion of the baggage and of the <P. H. A. passed over during the day, assisted by H. M.'s 17th foot and camp-followers, who worked at intervals, also, during the night—struggling parties of the 17th foot, killed several of the hill people. (Capt. Catur, p. 71.)

The 31st N. I., which remained at Quetta last, on its arrival there, marched 1,371 miles, having started from Allahbad in Sept. 1838. (67) See p. 61.
on such green forage as might be procured, and often on very bad grain. (69)

In this state of affairs, our Cavy, much reduced in amount by the loss of a great many horses, and owing to the weak condition of the men,—were not fit for Service on our arrival at Candahar; and had the Sindhs come to attack us, we must have opposed them with Artillery and Infantry; (69) as we could not have afforded any thing with the Cavalry. But Haji Zimm, Bostur turned the scale in our favor; his defection occasioned the flight of the chiefs from Candahar on the 23rd April towards Ghirik, a fort 75 miles distant, situated across the Helmand river, and belonging to one of the chiefs.

(69) Horses accustomed to forage about 1 lb. of grain, naturally got out of condition on such food. The Afghan horses eat green forage (leaves, &c. chopped up with B drew) in great quantities, and seldom get any grain. "The Turkmen prefer dry food for their horses, and give from eight to nine lbs. of barley a day. If green barley be given, the horse has no grain. Clover and artificial grasses are used for feeding horses, and are given in very large quantities. Barley is preferred, contains much saccharine juice." Burnes's Travels, vol. ii. p. 179.

The Cavy. The cows gave clover dried, (when procurable) mixed with grain, when they could not obtain Bhoso. Large quantities of clover given alone, is considered bad for horses. Even barley is a grain which, in its whole state, gives but little nourishment, and is particularly bad if the barley be new, and of grist we had not had more than two months. Barley used to be dried, and sometimes, making it into flour, or boiling it; but this could not be done for 9,600 horses! The Turkmen usually give the barley flour made up into balls, with the head of the dairies sheep. Even the cowmen gave balls of this kind, mixed with water, resembling salt lbs. In this form, more of nourishment than a lb. of the barley whole. In fact it was observed, that the barley passed through the horses and cattle, in a whole state. (69)

It seems that the chiefs had not on the 13th April, abandoned the hope of raising a religious war against us, as discovered by intercepted letters. Our approach to the Askal Pass on the 14th April, had alarmed the Sindhs to part forward; a small advanced party came there; on the 16th and 18th April, two of the chiefs were said to have
The rest of the troops were moving up from our rear. The pursuit of the chiefs was not deemed, at present, advisable by the Envoy and Minister. (70)

The thermometer at 3 a.m. 62°; at 3 p.m. 98°. The elevation above the level of the sea, 3,484 feet, or 146 feet below Tukht-i-Pool, three marches in our rear. Here understood to be secure at this period.

been within 12 miles of the British camp at Dundee Goolah with from 2 to 3,000 good horses. It is believed that they never came nearer than Deh Hajae. On the 20th April Hajee Khan Kehur, and two others of consideration joined us in our camp, and this broke up the Candahar army.

(70) See Appx. No. 9, para. 5.
CHAPTER VI.

THE ARMY AT CANDAHAR—OCCURRENCES THERE—PREPARATIONS TO LEAVE IT.

Candahar, (1) 26th April, 1839.—Thermometer at 3 a.m. 62°. On the arrival of the Hd. Qm. at Candahar, we had only half-ration for the troops for about two days, and the Cavalry horses had no grain; but there was plenty of lucerne, and good grass to be procured. We were now to lay in a stock of grain, to recruit our horses, and to purchase others to complete our complement, to be prepared to move towards Cabool. Rest was required both for men and beast. Thermometer 3 a.m. 91°.

27th April. The Camp.—Thermometer 5 a.m. 62°. The troops left at Kooah-ab, marched in to-day, and a camp was formed. The Bengal Infantry and Artillery, had a camp to the S. W. of the city, distant about 2 miles. (2) Maj. Gen. Sir W. Cotton, and the Bengal Staff camp, was close to the S. of the city; and half-way between these camps was that of Maj. Gen. Thackwell, Corg. the Cavy. H. E. the Court-in-Chief, Sir J. Kennedy, pitched his camp to the W. of, and in a garden near, the city. The 3rd and 2nd Regts. Bengal Cavy. were encamped about half a mile to the W. of the city; and H. M. Shujah Shoolsb's contingent was encamped in their rear. The Cavy. Brigade was at first encamped on the right of the left. The Bn. Head (1) For an account of Candahar, see Chapter 7th.

(2) The corps in one line from right to left; 4th Local-Horse, (and on its arrival) the 4th Infy. Brigade (35th N. I. 1st Eurn. Legt. 37th N. I.), H. A. The Park, the Suppers and Miners. (of fdy. Brigade 16th N. I., 17th M. 15th Infy. ; Canal battery 37th N. I.)
column, on its arrival, had its camp, in front of the Commissary-Child. (3)
The whole of the camels of the army were ordered to be sent east to a grazing ground at a distance, protected by a
Wing of Native Inf., and a Restall of Local Horse, completed to 100 men. (4)
A special committee (5) was formed for the purpose of
admitting horses into the service. The committee were
directed to record their opinion as to the fitness of the
remounts, for H. A. Dragoons, or Bengal, or Bombay,
Light Cavalry; but this committee was found not to work
well, and Regimental committees (6) were ordered to be
formed; limited to the purchase of the number of horses
sold.

(3) By corps from right to left in one line. The Park; H. A.;
Cavalry Brigade; 16th; Brigade; Bombay Artillery; Horse; H. M.'s
tick Lawns.
(4) They were allowed weekly, and took seven days' supplies with
them. When not parading during the day, parties were sent with
them; and at sunset they were ordered to be brought within the
platoons. "The officer Comg. the escort directed to inflict summary
punishment on any officer who disobeys his orders; or who permits
his men to stray into any cultivation. To report all casualties and
occurrences every three days." (5) Consisting of Brigs. Arnold, President;
and a Field Officer from H. M.'s 16th Lancers; from the Bengal Army;
and a Field Officer from H. A. 16th Lancers. To meet at the
D. O. G. tent, on his notification to the President.
(6) G. 0. 3rd May, 1839, "Under the authority of Comg. officers.
Not to horse to be branded with the Halt mark till inspected and
approved of by the Brigs. Comgs. the Brigades." The President of the
committees gave the seller an order for the prices, on the D. C. G.;
he whom he sent a descriptive Bill of the horse; the officer Comg.
the H. A. held a similar committee. Weekly reports were made of
the number of horses purchased, and the prices paid.
This committee answered best; as the attention of each was directed
in the inspection of horses, best suited for the particular branches of
the service; and time was saved; not having to assemble officers from
the different camps. The Brigs. of the Bengal and Bombay Corps
afford us the price given for horses; in Bengal, 450 Rs. are given
for horses for the H. A. and Dragoons; and for the Native cavalry,
600 Rs. In Bombay, 200 and 450 Rs. are given for horses. This
arrangement should not, I think, exist as service in a foreign country, or
actually required to complete. But it was found difficult to procure horses in sufficient numbers of the standard height, (7) and the Comr.-in-Chief, at the recommendation of the Maj. Genl. Conq. the Cavy., authorized (8) committees to pass, into the service, horses somewhat under the standard; provided they were satisfied that the horses possessed sufficient bone, strength, and activity, and were unexceptionable in other essentials. But no horse admitted as undersized, to be hereafter rejected, or cast, on the score of being undersized.

There must have been a loss of more than 500 horses in the Bengal and Bombay columns. Capt. Outram states that there were 250 lost in the Bengal army, (9) and about 150 horses (10) of the Artillery and Auxiliary Cavalry of out of the Company's dominions, at the Cavy., of one establishment does not come into the market on the same terms. Indeed, it may often be necessary to give more than the regulation price for one horse, while by purchasing a great number, the average price may not exceed the Regn. The Bombay Cavy. are usually mounted on small Arab horses which are more expensive than country horses; they, also, use the Cutch, and Kattywar horses.

(7) 14 hands; the Afghan horses are rather short and thick-set, and have heavy shoulders.

(8) G. O. 11th May, 1839.

(9) While the remainder are so reduced in condition, as to be barely able to move from their picquets." 11.

(10) "Dejected on the raid from estimation. The survivors have suffered much, but are in better state than the horses of the Bengal Column. But it must be recollected that the horses of the Bengal Column had traveled 200 miles more than those of the Bombay Column; and that the latter had been on g'ra'--rations till within 5 or 6 months of Calcutta; while ours had had no grain for 27 days! I merely state the fact to account for the result.

Capt. O. adds: "It is now fully proved, and admitted by all parties, that the Arab and Persian horses stand their work better than our breed horses; the latter though younger, stronger, and in far better condition, at starting, have invariably been the first to give in; while they added, rallied afterwards. A few Cope horses lately introduced into the Bombay army, have also proved themselves superior to our stud-horses."
Loss of Cavalry Horses.

the Bombay: this does not include the Wing of H. M.'s 4th TA. D. and the 1st Bombay Light Corps.

The Bengal column had about 3,500 horses; so that the loss of 350 was about one-twentieth. (11) The Bombay column had about 1,830 horses, and the loss of 150 would be about one-sixtieth. We lost more than one-fifth; and the Bombay column are said to have lost one-fifth; nearly 1,500 horses (Bengal and Bombay) were lost in the whole campaign! (12) Thermometer 5 &. m. 56. At 3 p. m. 89°.

2. 26th April 1839.—Passes were granted by officers to private servants, in limited numbers, to enter the city to purchase supplies. All passes to be returned on the same evening to the person signing them, that they may be destroyed.' Thermometer 3 p. m. 90°.

30th April.—Thermometer 5 &. m. 64°. The 4th Brigade and the Park of Artillery arrived to-day. Provisions were sent to meet the Bombay column. Orders reported to-day, that the Persians were advancing on Herat. Thermometer 3 p. m. 90°.

1st May.—Thermometer A. &. m. 64°. The Cavalry this morning, moved to new ground at Meerwab, about 4 miles on the road to Herat, for the greater facility of procuring forage. H. E. Lt.-Gen. Sir J. Kane held a levee to receive, and be introduced to the Bengal officers, at half past 9 p. m.; and Mr. Wath was asked by the Shh. to concert measures for procuring supplies; and as to the pursuit of the Sirdars of Candahar, then at Gislala, 75 miles off; who were said to be raising troops. Thermometer at 3 p. m. 98°.

Some say the New South Wales' horses are equal to those of the Cape.

(11) The total loss from 15th Dec. 1838 to 31st Dec. 1839, was 1075, of Bengal horses; being a loss of 2 out of 10 horses! (12) The Bengal Column continued at Kurnal, on the 31st Oct. 1838. The gal. Qrs. and the returning troops reached Ferozpoor on the 14th Jan. 1839, after a march of 210 miles. The troops marched some distance to join at Kurnal; from 70 to 130 or more miles.
The Bombay Troops arrive.

2nd May.—Thermometer 5 A. M. 54°. It had been pro-
posed to send a detachment of two Cos. of Europeans, 1,000
N. I., 300 Cavy., and two guns, to Girisz, to pursue the
Sirdars; but owing to overtures received from the fugitives,
its march was delayed for the present. (13) Thermometer
3 P. M. 94°.

3rd May.—Thermometer at 4 A. M. 56°. Preparations
were being made for the King's first public appearance.

Thermometer at 3 P. M. 90°.

4th May.—Thermometer 5 A. M. 54°. The Bombay
column, under Maj. Genl. Hillshire arrived in camp to-day;
consisting of two troops of H. A.; the Wing of H. M.'s
4th E. D.; Wing 1st Light Cavy.; (14) H. M.'s 2nd and
17th foot; Wing 19th N. I.; (14) the Sappers and Miners
and Dett. Poonah horse. It was estimated that 500
Bolchees, Kalars, and Afghans, had been slain by the
Bengal and Bombay columns, since leaving Shiltnpoor and
Larkhana; the loss on our side being thirty or forty
killed in open combat; besides some hundreds of followers mur-
dered. (15) Thermometer at 3 P. M. 90°.

5th May.—Thermometer at 5 A. M. 56°. The Shah's
Artillery was at this time in the Bolan Pass, escorted by
the 42nd N. I. and had hard work from the 3rd to 5th May,
in protecting the guns, tumbrils and carts, as the cattle were
unable to proceed. Five Cos. of the 37th N. I. were, also,
engaged on this harassing duty. (16) We heard that Mehrab

(13) Outram, p. 74.

(14) The other Wing, as part of H. E.'s escort, had arrived with
us.

(16) On our march from Quilla Pattamah on the 27th of April,
100 or more followers were killed, and the Bombay troops on the march
from Mehal Mandah lost 105.

(16) Maj.-Genl. Donnel was proceeding to join H. R., and was with
the party. Orders had several times been given to the men to leave the
carts which could not proceed, the cattle being incapable of moving,
and to bring on those that could.

The men of the 42nd N. I. were from 10 o'clock on the night of the
3rd until the afternoon of the 5th May, without food, and had only
about a pint of water. They suffered dreadfully from thirst and
Ililan, of Khelnt, was desirous of coming to Candahar to tender his submission to the king; but it was too late. Thermometer at 2 P.M. 102°.

6th May.—Thermometer at 4 A.M. 60°. Permission given to the men entering the city, with passes, to a limited number of well-conducted soldiers, daily; to make purchases; the indulgence if abused, to be withdrawn, on the first occasion of any misconduct. Comp. officers to make their own arrangements for N.C.O. being present in the city whilst the men are there on leave; to check irregularities.

The advance of our troops, or a part of them, to Herat was to have taken place, had the Shah of Persia returned to besiege it. Major Todd, P.A. and certain Engineer and Artillery officers, are to be sent to Herat, on a mission to Shah Kamran; and to repair and strengthen the fortifications. Thermometer at 3 P.M. 100°.

7th May.—Thermometer at 4 A.M. 62°. The Cavy. Brigade moved nearer to the city.

A convoy of camels with grain came to-day from Shikarpur; the convoy when it left Shikarpur, consisted of 2,000 camels, and 5,000 munda (17) of grain; of which grain a little more than 1 /3 reached Candahar. This was a great loss and disappointment to the army. The convoy was occasionally attacked on its route; but the misfortune was, that too much trust was placed in the Native agents. (18) The news of the occupation of Candahar was a great source of fatigue, and there was great difficulty in inducing them to abandon the arms under their charge, even under the severe privations and hard labour. Both these are excellent lights, and they well maintained their character on this occasion.

(17) 640,000 lbs.
(18) The officer in charge was acting in the Commiss. Dept., from which he was removed; an inquiry was held to investigate into the circumstances attending this loss. He was wounded during an attack made by the Baluchis on the rear of the convoy; but, the camels ought to have been inspected and counted, as well as the loads, before taking charge; and in all such convoys, the camels and grain bags should be collected, each day, after the march, in one spot, and ranged in lines; by which plan they could be counted in a short time.
Installation of the King.

by H. M. Shah Shajiah-ul-Mapolk, and the British army, was brought to Lt-Col. Wade at Peshawer to-day; when a Royal salute was fired, by the British and Sikh Artillery in camp; and the Shahzads (Teynors) held a Levee at 6 o'clock in the evening, to receive the congratulations of the officers of the British Mission and of his own party. 

Thermometer 3 p. m. 100°. At this time the force at Peshawer was ready to advance.

3.—Ceremonies of the King's Installation, (8th May, 1849.)—Thermometer at 4 a.m. 62°. The whole of the British army (Bengal and Bombay) was drawn up in line, at the dawn of day, in front of the city of Candahar to the N., amounting to about 7,500 men (19). A platform, or throne, was erected in the midst of an extensive plain. At sunrise, the guns of the palace announced H. M.'s departure. H. E. Lt.-Genl. Sir J. Keane, with the Staff were awaiting the egress of the procession, at the Head gate, whence the King proceeded on horse-back, through a street formed by his own contingent. On his coming near the line, a Royal salute (twenty-one guns) was fired, and on his passing down the line, there was a general salute, and the colors were lowered, as in the case of crowned heads. On his ascending the throne, a salute was discharged from 101 (20) pieces of Artillery. Sir J. Keane, and the Envoy and Minister at his Court, offered presents on behalf of the British Govt. of 101 Gold-mohurs each (21), and then the officers, British, and native, in the King's Service, offered muzzlles (presents) of the "Army of the Indies" then marched round, in front of the throne, in review order, this grand ceremony presented an imposing spectacle. There were about 3 or 4,000 Afghans present at Candahar was about 9,000 men, and there were about 3,000 of the Shah's contingent, besides some Afghan Cavy.

(19) The British Force then present at Candahar was about 9,000 men, and about 3,000 of the Shah's contingent, besides some Afghan Cavy.

(20) The royal salute with Indian kings, &c.

(21) 101. An odd number usually given by the natives of India.
Riot at the City Gates.

Ibid to view the scene, but they did not come on the parade. (22)

Hospita.—Buildings having been found in the vicinity of camp, to afford accommodation to the sick of 2 T. 2 B. H. A. of the Park; and of H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy. H. E. authorized their immediate hire, at a suitable rent. (20) Thermometer 3 A. M. 102°.

9th May.—Thermometer 5 A. M. 60°. The Sikars having rejected the terms offered them, a detachment ordered to march against them; Thermometer 3 P. M. 98°.

10th May.—Thermometer 4 A. M. 56°. The Bombay camp-followers in the greatest distress; flour at only 1½ seer (3 lb) per rupee. Thermometer 3 P. M. 98°.

11th May.—Thermometer 4 A. M. 56°. A riot at the city gates, and several merchants plundered. The unfortunate people shut up their shops, and fled, and many of the villagers fled to the mountains. Grain had become very dear, and though scarce, its excessive dearth was owing to the cupidity and rascality of the old Rowlah of the city. He insisted on high prices and large profits on the grain; this increased the distress, and the camp-followers were almost driven to desperation (21). A party was sent into the city, to afford protection to the grain and public stores collected by the Commissariat. Thermometer 3 P. M. 100°.

4. 12th May, 1839, (Dett. to Girishk.)—Thermometer 4 A. M. 56°. This morning a detachment of the following

(22) It was expected that there would be an immense crowd, and the local Horse were stationed "to prevent a pressure towards the throne." This expectation was raised from having observed the cordial manner with which his first arrival was greeted (see Appx. No. 7, para. 3); he, then, came with a few attendants, and on this occasion a large Body force was drawn up, a sight to which the people were unaccustomed.

(23) This was a great comfort for the sick, they were living in a temperature of 82° instead of 100°. There being a difference of 18 or 20 degrees, between the tents and these buildings.

(24) Forty men were flogged on the 10th instant for having been found among the plunderers. There is no doubt that we caused much distress to the people, as the presence of our army, doubled the number of persons to be fed; and we were there two months!
Girishk Dett.—Intercepted letter.

107
details marched for Girislr, under the command of Bryg. Sale. 2-18-prs., 2-5&inch mortars, manned by Europeans, and the Camel battery (49-prs. and 1-24-pr. Howt.), with a portion of the Engineer Dept. (Capt. Sanders), and detail of sappers and miners. A Squadron of Cavy., made up by selections (26) from the 2nd and 3rd Regts. of Bengal Ld. Cavy.; 100 men of H. M. 12th Ld Infy.; and the 16th Bengal N. 1, with a detail of H. M. Shah Shoojab’s Infy. to complete it to 1,000 men; and 300 of the Shah’s Cavy, Capt. Girishk—a total force of about 1,700 men. (26) Girislr belonged to Kohon-dil Khan (the head chief and is distant 75 miles from Cudhiyr. (27) If the chief refused to surrender the place, it was to be stormed, and the garrison put to the sword, giving no quarter. The Post Master ordered to lay a deep to convey letters to and from the above detachment.

Intercepted letter.—An intercepted letter was found in the city, said to be written to Dow Mokhammad Khan, by Haji Khan, Kadi, stating that our force consisted of 2,500. (26) So smashed up were our Cavy, that there was not any one troop fit for detached duty. (26) Twenty days’ provisions (biscuits) and 200 rounds per mark, and proper proportion of rounds for the Artv., were sent.

(27) The Fort of Girishk is on a longitudinal plan; the defences might be taken by 3-prs., were battering train necessary, and the place invested by assault; or a forlorn spot, where there is no ditch, might be selected for mining, and the wall brought without difficulty. The gateways were weak and the gates badly constructed. The river Hyforan is crossed from the left to the right bank, on which stands the fort, about a mile distant. The river was obliged to be crossed by ferry made of two masts, which were fastened together by the sappers. Capt. Sanders thinks a suspension bridge of ropes, supported on treills, should be used when the river is in flood. Girishk is on the road to Herat, and when the mission crossed it on the 27th June, 1839, the river had fallen five feet. This fort, in our possession, might be rendered serviceable against the Afghans.

It is a very unhealthy place in August and September; one of the Shah’s Regts. there lost 40 men, and had 4 or 500 sick; and was obliged to be withdrawn!

v 2
Carr. and 7,000 Infy. (28) and advising him to advance to oppose us. Subsequent events induce a belief that he was the writer of the letter.

Floors one set per rope! Ther. 3 r. m. 102°.

13th May.—Ther. 4 a. m. 56°. The people returned to-day and opened their shops outside the gate of the city, to sell provisions, &c. Ther. 3 r. m. 102°.

14th May.—Ther. 4 a. m. 56°. The going ground changed. Ther. 3 r. m. 102°.

16th May.—Ther. 4 a. m. 60°. “Intelligence received that the chiefs at Girishk have fled, with only 100 horsemen and the same number of Infy.; but in what direction not known.” (29) Ther. 3 r. m. 104°.

17th May.—Ther. 4 a. m. 62°. The Europeans are going fast into hospital. (30) Three or four deaths occur daily.

Shah Shojah-ud-Moolk’s Letter.—All the British officers and those attached to H. M.’s contingent, were introduced to the king at his palace in the city. H. H. Sir J. Keane, Mr. Macnaghton, the Envoy and Minister, gave a present each of 101 gold Mohurs, Maj. Genls. 21, Brigadiers 11, Field officers 5, Captains 2, and Subalterns 1 gold Mohur each.

Khajawaha for the sick. (26th May.)—Khajawaha (31) for the carriage of the sick on the march ordered to be made.

(28) This was about the amount of the British force then at Candahar, exclusive of the Shah’s contingent and the Afghan forces in his service. Dost Mohammed, in fact, in 1843, to Candahar, when the Shah came there on his last expedi- tion.

(29) We afterwards learnt that they fled, with precipitation, to the frontier of Persia.

(30) The 1st European Regt. had 94; H. M.’s 13th Lt. Infy. 80; II. 31’s 60. See Table, No. 6.

(31) The khajawaha were made of a wooden framework, about 4½ feet long, by 3½ broad, with a seat at the back for two men. The sides of the frame-work were filled up with gunny cloth. Each camel carried two khajawaha, one on each side; so that each camel carried four sick men. This mode of travelling is very uncomfortable for very sick men, as the motion throws the body forward and then backward, at every step the animal takes.
Grain for Cavy, horses.

up: for each European Regt. ten pairs; for each Native Regt. five pairs, and two pairs for a troop of H. A., and one pair for the Camel battery. (32)

A gun was ordered to be fired, daily, at noon.

Grain for horses.—The Commissariat Dept. having obtained a sufficient supply of grain for the horses, of amongst corps, directed to issue 3 seers (6 lbs.) of barley to each horse daily from to-morrow; and the purchase of it by Regimental committees, to be discontinued. (33)

5. Camels carried off, (23rd May, 1839.)—Thermometer 9. A. 31. 56°. A great number of camels carried off from the grazing-ground; and from the report of the officer Commanding the detachment on duty, there being reason to suspect that the Resident (hired) owners had exaggerated the numbers carried off, or had been grazing in a forbidden direction; the Com' in-Chief desired that Compensation (34) should not, on the present occasion, be passed to the claimants; and to secure Govt. from imposition, on the part of the camel-owners, H. E. directed (35) all claims for

(32) On the 20th June, an order was issued to make up pads, to prevent the Ithujawals from galling, or injuring the camel's backs. The price of each pair of Ithujawals, including the pads, was 20 Rs. 12 as.

(33) They had commenced reaping barley (the earliest crop) about the 10th to 12th May, so that the horses had not had grain for many days, since the 30th of March, 1839.

(34) Twenty-five Rs. were paid by Govt. for each camel. There is no doubt that many of the Surwinns went into the paddocks, or cultivation, and that the camels were thus carried off by the villagers. We lost a great many camels, owing to the Surwinns going beyond the Cordon placed for their protection.

(35) G. O. 30th May, 1839. The Committee to be held on the requisition of the Commiss. officer, and to record their opinion on the claim. Proceedings sent to C. in C. Gov. C. I. not to pay on his own authority. Where a camel died, the Surwin, or the owner, was obliged to cut out the meat and bring it to the Commiss. officer. There is no doubt that many of our camels were carried off, and sold again to us by the Affejans!
cansels, alleged to have been carried off by robbers, to be sent before a committee of officers, to be assembled in the bencle in which the loss may have occurred.

Commissioned. (24th May, 1839.)—Officers Coop. Eu-

ropean corps and Detto. of the Bengal division, were direct-
ed to send the names of one steady N. C. O., and three
private, for selection for employment under the orders of
the D. C. G. (36)

A Drum of Rum was about this time, issued out to each
of the officers, who chose to indent for it; so we had long
been without any wine, or spirits of any kind. (37) Ther-

mometer 3 P. m. 92°.

21st May.—Thermometer 4 A. m. 58°. Being the anni-

versary of Her Majesty's birthday; a royal salute was
fired at noon; and an extra allowance of liquor issued to
each European soldier. Thermometer 3 P. m. 95°.

24th May.—Thermometer 4 A. m. 62°. This evening
Lts. Inverarity nld Wilricr, H. M.'s 16th Lancers, were
returning from a fishing party near the Ughumubab river,
unarmed, (38) they were attacked by a party of armed-
men, but separately; for Lt. W. had gone on in advance,
and had despated his servant with his gun—Lt. I. stay-
ing a little behind for some purpose; at this time no
persons were observed. Lt. W., having a stick, beat off
the people and escaped to the nearest (the Shah's) camp,
and gave the alarm, when a party was sent back with Lt.
W, who, on his return, found his companion so dreadfully

(36) These Europeans were found very useful. They acted as a
check on the Native Agents; but on such an expedition they are
absolutely necessary, to see the canals are kept in a compact order
on the march, and that the boys were duly counted.

(37) Issued to Staff Sergeys of N. I. Regts. by C. O. 1st June,
and to medical Warrant officers by G. O. 10th June, 1839. These Drans
were paid for by the parties indenting for them.

(38) All officers had been directed not to appear out of camp,
without their swords. The king was much annoyed at the murder,
and took much trouble to find out and seize the murderers. They
lived near a sheepshry, which was roused to the ground.
Order for March to Cabul.

6. Order for march towards Cabul. (1st June, 1839.)—Thermometer 3°. m. 59°. (39)

0. "Brig., Gordon, Camp, in Upper Sindh, to require Gen. Com. 24th N. I., now at Shikarpur, and a Regt. of Bombay N. I., to march as an escort to treasure contingent to the army; together with any Detts. of H. M. Shah Shuja's horse which may still be in the District; and such details of Sindh Cavry, recently raised, as may be available." (39)

1. "On the arrival of the treasure at Daud, the two Cos. 31st Bengal N. I. now there, will be relieved by a similar detail of Bombay N. I., and the former will join the escort, and proceed to Quetta; where the whole of the 2nd brigade of Bengal N. I., will be assembled." (39)

2. "The Bombay Battn. will not move beyond Quetta; till F. O.; but Maj. Gen. Nott will despatch the treasure to Ind. Gen. under charge of a Regt. of Bengal Infy., the Sindh Cavry., and such details of Shah Shuja's horse, as are available." (39)

3. "Maj. Gen. Nott will also send forward one troop of the Shah's Art'y., now in Ameer; and two Cos. of the Shah's Infy.; these are to be attached to the guns, and to assist in passing them over difficulties." (39)


5. "A Regt. from the Bengal Infy. Brigade, now at Indl..." (39)
Cattle called in from grazing.

Gren. will be detailed for this duty, and Capt. [New]'s (Native) troop H. A., for the present, to remain at Candahar; to which will be attached a Regt. of the Shah's Infantry.

8. "On the arrival of the treasure from Shikarpore, the Regt. of the second Bengal brigade, which affords it escort from Quetta, will be relieved from the charge, by the Regt. now here, and will remain at Candahar; the latter, till P. O. with Capt. T.'s troop H. A., and such details of horse (not less than 300) as may be available, will proceed with it to H. Q. of the army."

"The 3 1/2-pr. guns and such ordnance stores as the Brigadier may see fit, to be left at Candahar."

2nd June.—Thermometer 4 a. m. 54°. A number of camels came off. Thermometer 3 p. m. 104°.

3rd June.—Thermometer 4 a. m. 54°. The camels sent out to graze at Gomdes Memon Khan; the escort taking ten days' provisions. Thermometer 3 p. m. 107°.

4th June.—Thermometer 4 a. m. 60°. The public cattle called in from the grazing-ground; from the 5th to 10th June, the thermometer was the same as for the march. The Govr. Genl., it is said, directed that we should not march with less than six weeks' full rations. (45) As respects the health of the troops, there was more sickness at Candahar than we had before experienced, (42) and we shall be marching into a country with a lower temperature; so that, in fact, it was advisable, if we had secured the required quantity of supplies, to move as early as possible; since, having been more

(40) See further orders, 10th June, 1839.

(41) The crops at Candahar were ripe and ripening, while at Ghuznee and Ghulam the crops were green. The object was to collect the crops here (which the Shah permitted us to take) and to be too soon by the crops of Ghuznee and Ghulam, unless we could carry a very large supply with us, which was impossible; and in carrying away what we did, we half-starved the inhabitants; (all the old grains appear to have been consumed,) besides we expected daily, a convoy of Tonkoo merchants with 20,000 munsals (1,600,000 lbs.) of grain.

(42) See 2d Int. No. 9.
thirty-nine days, we had recruited our men, horses, and cattle; (43) and by a delay, the well-affect ed might cool in their zeal; and we were affording our 113th N. I. marched from Shikarpoo, with treasure and stores. Dr. Hallaran (Bombay army), Lt. Chalmers, 43rd (44) and Ensign Ste. Beaufort, 42nd Bengal N. I., who accompanied the party, fell victims to the tremendous heat; as, also, Conductor Hazlitt (Bengal), and Mr. Jervis, (Agent of Mr. Prim's, Bombay.) An expedition had been planned from Makkur, (45) of which some Europeans who had been left behind from the army, sick in hospital, formed a part. A scout and nine sepoys, (Bengal) died in one day, near Mewpoor. (46) The above events took place between the 2nd and 4th June, 1839. Thermometer 3 p. m. 106°.

Govt. sent to Tirhun, (5th June).—Thermometer 4 a. m. 58°. H. M. Shah Shoojah, sent a new Governor to Tirhun, about two or three marches from Gaddarah, to displace the old Governor; the latter resisted and killed twenty of the new Governor's followers; the king then sent a detachment against the place, when the new Governor was allowed to assume his office.

We had to procure 3 or 4,000 camels!
Trial for stealing Camels.

Peshawar.—About this time there was a good deal of violence among the officers (47) and men at Peshawar. Three months 3. M. 106th.

Affidavits tried for Camel stealing, (6th June).—Thence.

A boat this time there was no illness among the officers (47) and when at Peshawar. The

Peshawar.—A boat this time there was no illness among the officers (47) and when at Peshawar. The

Affidavits tried by a Native General Court-Martial, for having stolen and carried away on the 3rd instant twenty-three camels belonging to the Bombay army (48) and sentenced to be hanged, were to have been executed to-morrow morning, on the spot where the late Lt. Fernanov was murdered; but the king claimed them as his subjects. H. M. was not satisfied with the sentence, and appointed a Mureza to re-examine the evidence, when the king pronounced them not guilty, (49) upon the evidence taken.

(47) Lt. Col. Wish was sick with a fever, and Dr. Lord. (Bombay.) Lt. Copley, 3rd Corps, Bngt. had been obliged to leave the camp.

(48) Said to be Sir J. Broad's.

(49) 'The facts of the case were these. The four men had driven off some camels from the grazing ground, pasting the drivers in bodily fear; one Surwan ran back to give information, when a party of the 4th Local Horse.version after the robbers, and seized them, and recovered the camels, just as the robbers were on the point of reaching some hills which they had gone to the camp, it would never have been recovered. An example was necessary, and they were sentenced accordingly. The Mureza examined the prisoners themselves; they said that when they saw the Local Horse, that they beckoned to come to come and take the camels, which they had recovered from robbers, and that the heads of the camp were turned towards the camp, as if returning. The Mureza made one of the witnesses for the prosecution state in his evidence, that the heads of the court were turned towards them (the Local Horse).

As I was the D. F. A. G. who tried these Afghans, Sir J. Broad, ordered me to draw up a report as to the discrepancy between the evidence before the Court-Martial, and that taken before the Mureza. I sent for the witness above alluded to, who denied that he ever stated that when the Local Horse came up, the camels' heads were turned towards them. The Envoy and Minister (now Sir W. H. Munro) declared that the evidence recorded on the proceedings of the Court-Martial, amounted to the conviction.

Thus robbers, called themselves the "defenders of the soil," but the people all round Cawdor, were invited by the Ghiljis chiefs to plunder and rob in camp, and out of camp. The latter looked about
by the Mevra. Had the king wished to save the lives of these men, he might have asked Sir J. Keane to pardon them. For though Shah Sajjad was the sovereign of the country, still there were no Courts of Justice; the country was in an unsettled state. His authority was not firmly established. He was placed on his throne by a British army, and we had a perfect right to punish offenders, by whom the safety of that army might be endangered, if such offences were unpunished. The Duke of Wellington would not under such circumstances, have made such rubbers to the Nizam or to the Portuguese Government.

Capt. Pross, 37th Bengal N. I., arrived to-day with treasure, and an escort consisting of 102 Europeans belonging to H. M.'s Regts., 3 Cos. 37th N. I., and 2nd Regt. Shah Sajjad's Currv. Therntr. 3 v. m. 100°.

8th June. Therntr. 4 A. m. 54°.—To enable the D. C. G. to collect a supply of grain for the horses when on the march, obliged to limit the daily issue to mounted corps, from to-morrow, to three seers of barley per horse. Therntr. 3 v. m. 106°.

9th June. Therntr. 4 A. m. 62°.—Order for the pay of the troops before the march. (50)

Eighty camels carried off by the villagers. The escape of the four Afghans from their sentence, has induced these people, "not having the fear of Death before their eyes," to take to their old trade of thievery, &c.

The camels ordered to be brought from the grazing ground, by the 12th instant, to enable the D. C. G. to distribute them to brigades. Therntr. 3 v. m. 106°.

in strong parties at some distance from our camps to protect the rubbers, and to be ready to carry off the camels into the hills; and then both would share the booty. Now, under these circumstances, a severe example was required to be made; and it was a pity the example was lost.

(50) Statements sent in to know how much more would be required, for some part of the pay was absorbed by Drafts on India, and money was now a scarce article.
Order of March to Cabool.

8. Order of march from Candahar, (10th June 1839).—

Thomel 4 a.m. 74. "The 4th Co. 2nd Bn. Bengal Arty. added to the garrison of Candahar, till F. G.; remaining troops to march in the following order:—"

1st column, "on the 15th (51) under the personal command of H. E. the Conn.-In-Chief." "2nd T. 3 B. Bengal H. A.; 1 T. Bombay H. A.; the Cavy. Division (Bengal and Bombay); the Camel battery; the Engineer Dept.; 1st Brigade Bengal Infy.; 4th (Bengal) Local Horse; Commd. Field Depôt."

H. M. Shah Shujah signified his intention to march on the 16th instant. (52) 1 T. Bombay H. A. to march with H. M." "The 2nd column (53) under Brgr. Roberts to quit Candahar on the day subsequent to that on which H. M. the Shah may move; consisting of—The Bengal Park of Artillery; the 4th Brigade Bengal Infy.; a Resalalah and a half of Local Horse, and the field hospital." "The 3rd column, on the succeeding day, consisting of the remainder of the troops (54) and establishments of the "Army of the Indies," under Maj. Genl. Willshire."

"The Genl. Staff of the Bengal army, to march with the 1st column. That of the Bombay army, with the 2nd column. (55) Column right in front, (order of march):"

1.—Cavy. leading 4.—No. 6, Lt. Pdr. battery (camel.)
2.—Horse Arty. 5.—1st Brigade Infy. (to which
3.—Engineer Dept. 1 Regt. 4th Brigade added.)
4.—4th Local Horse.

Camp colormen of the mounted corps, and Qr. Mrs. of

(51) Did not move till the 21st June, 1839; waiting for the arrival of the Lohunee grain merchants.
(52) Moved on the 28th June.
(53) G. O. 4th June, 1839.
(54) 1st Brigade Bombay Infy., a battery, and the Fonnah Local Horse.
(55) Maj. Genl. Willshire's column, changed from the 2nd to the 1st column.
 corps formed on the reverse flank of leading squadron, ready to move with the D. Q. M. G. (56) Rear Guard.—"A rear-guard of one troop Light Cavy, and one Coy. N. I. to remain on the ground till the baggage be loaded and in motion; and to afford protection to the camp." (57) 

Baggage.—"To protect the baggage on the march, the Mul. Genl. Comp. the Cavy. to leave N. C. O.'s parties of Cavy. alternately on the right and left of the road, at intervals of one mile from each other (57) and to prevent straggling. (58)" 

"A Ressalah of Local Horse at the disposal of the baggage Master, to prevent baggage or followers preceding the column, or moving on its flanks." (59) 

Baggage of H. E. and Staff at Ill. Qrs., to remain on the ground till the baggage be loaded and in motion; and to afford protection to the camp." (56) 

"Convey camels, under the Sergts. at the disposal of the officers of that department, to follow the baggage of Regts." (59) 

Treasure.—"The Treasure between two Regts. of the Infy. brigade, covered by flanking parties of Infy." (59) 

Main Picquets. (59) "On the arrival at the new ground, a main-picquet of two guns, (59) a squadron of Cavy., and two Cos. of Infy. to follow the column, under the Provost Marshal, of corps, (under an officer from each) as corps stand in column." (60) 

Corps. camels, under the Sergts. at the disposal of the officers of that department, to follow the baggage of Regts." (59) 

Treasure.—"The Treasure between two Regts. of the Infy. brigade, covered by flanking parties of Infy." (59) 

Main Picquets. (59) "On the arrival at the new ground, a main-picquet of two guns, (59) a squadron of Cavy.; and two Cos. of Infy. to follow the column, under the Provost Marshal, of corps, (under an officer from each) as corps stand in column." (59) 

Corps. camels, under the Sergts. at the disposal of the officers of that department, to follow the baggage of Regts." (59) 

"Tindals and classic to remain in the rear. (57)" 

They were posted on hilltops, or rising ground, to command a view of the country and baggage, &c. These to join the rear-guard; on its passing by them. (58) 

Formed the advance guard; see G. 0. 11th April, 1839. The Brigr. of the day accompanied it. (59)" 

H. A. guns. (59)" 

"On halting-days the picquets to come on duty at sun-rise, when the advance party will be withdrawn. Tents of the main picquet to be struck at 6 o'clock every evening. The Brigr. of the
"Parties from the main-piquet will patrol up to the
adverse. of intervals, throughout the night."

In-lying piquets.—"An in-lying piquet of one troop or
company, from each Regt. to be told off for duty, ready to
move out in support, when called for."

Corps at grazing ground.—"The Maj. Genl. Comg. the
Corps, will farm as soon as possible after the arrival of
the troops, a Corps around the spot selected as grazing ground
for the cattle, the troopers to drive back, with hawks, (61)
any stragglers attempting to push cattle beyond the line." (62)

Officers Comg. Regts. and Detts. to send parties of their
own men with their cattle, promptly to oppose the attempts
of robbers (60) to approach the grazing ground. Cansels
be brought in before sun-set; those of brigades to be care-
fully parked near the bazaars and within the rear-guards. Of
the field Depôt, in rear of the Local Horse."

Dismounted cavalry.—"To the dismounted men of the
Corps, (64) must take the details of the Corps, brigade, on
what, under other circumstances, any would have been
employed. (65) 

9. Party and Mission to Hurst. (11th June, 1839.)—

"There will be no guard, (4.) (66)

The details (60) of officers and men, to
day to be furnished with a pick of the ground, by D. Q. M. O., and
to make arrangements to protect the camp through the night, by erect-
ing a connecting chain of sentinels from Qr. and Horse, guards of corps.
Officers Comg. Brigades, to comply with requisitions from the Brig.
of the day, for fresh piquets, or additional men for duty."

(61) This is the only plan to adopt. Had it been adopted sooner,
we should not have lost so many cattle at Gaddah, and elsewhere; we
had not before a proper Corps emptied.

(62) The D. Q. M. Genl. selected the grazing ground.

(63) "The Corps...The Chief cause of the necessity of sending cattle
to graze, at the same time and place, to which the public comals more
out, to take advantage of the guard specially assigned for their
protection; and in the event of their neglecting to do so, they need
expect no aid from H. R. in replacing cattle carried OR."

(64) We were about to enter the Gilji country.

(65) "Not having been able to ascertain the complements of horses,

(66) Published in G. O. 30th May, 1830.
be in readiness to march towards Herat, under Capt. Sanders, Bengal Engineers; except Capt. J. Abbott (Bengal Art'y.) appointed in the Pol. Dept., Assist. to Major Todd (the Envoy) the officers were—
Capt. E. Sanders, Bengal Eng'g.
Lt. R. C. Shaltespear, 2nd Ass't. Eng'g.
Dr. J. S. Legon (Ass't. Surg.)

Dr. Ritchie (Ass't. Surg.)

Bombay:

One European Sergt. and 25 Sappers (Natives); one Naick and three Gholans, (Bengal Art'y.)

Girisht Detachment.—The Girisht detachment under the command of Sige. Sale, returned to Candahar about the end of May, 1839. The Sirdars had quitted the place a day or two after our troops marched. The Brigadier had some difficulty in crossing the troops on rafts made of Rum keys. (68) It was, at one time, contemplated to swim over the Cavys, horses, but it is said that there would have been great risk, as the water was deep, and the stream rushed with such violence, that some few who tried it riding bare-backed, were carried more than a mile down the river. The Shah's governor being placed in possession, H. M.'s troops went into the fort, and one Battalion of H. M.'s Inf'y. and 300 Irregular Horse were left at Girisht when we marched from Candahar. Therntr. 5 s. m. 102*.

12th June.—Therntr. 4 a. m. 52*.
The Ghiljis being in our neighbourhood in force our picquets were increased. The mail again cut off in the Pishwar valley.

Therntr. 5 a. m. 105*.

(67) Two pires of Khajus for the sick, a suitable provision of camp-equipage, small selection of sapping, mining, and blasting tools, and one small boat of spare foul lines accompanied the Det.

(68) Rafts of this kind are so far out of the water and so light, that great care must be taken in troops getting on them; they are liable to upset.

(69) The people did not like our troops going into the place, which was garrisoned by the King's people; the troops were encamped outside the fort.
Ghijie chiefs—Preparations for march.

13th June.—Therm. 4. a. m. 62°. Pay to be issued to the troops for May. (70)

Capt. McGregor, the Milt. Secy., to the Envoy and Minister, gave notice of 30 recovered camels having been brought into the city, and all were allowed an opportunity of seeing them, to try and recognise their own. (71) Therm. 3. p. m. 104°.

14th June.—Therm. 4. a. m. 62°. The march of the troops postponed. The Lakhair grain convoy not yet arrived.

The king about this time sent 10,000 Rs. (1,000) to the Ghijie chiefs, in the hope of inducing them to join him. He, also, sent a Koran with a messenger to them, which is a custom among the Afghans; and had they sworn allegiance to the Shah, and retained the book, it would have been held to be a perfect assent to join the royal cause; but, they kept the cash, and returned the Mahomedan sacred volume, which was a certain sign that they would not support him. The kings of Afghanistan requiring the services of any clan, have usually sent money, as it is termed, for "shewing the latter;" in other words, to enable them to prepare for a march; such people often not having the means. So that we were to consider them as our enemies.

Therm. 3. p. m. 100°.

10. Preparations for the march—Reports, &c. (15th June, 1839.)—Therm. 4. a. m. 60°. The Infantry ordered to complete their ammunition in pouch to 30 rounds per man, and a proportion to be taken out of the Regt. reserve ammunition boxes, and placed in the empty treasure boxes; these being light loads for camels, they could easily keep up with the troops.

(70) Beginning with the troops to be left at Cindahar, then with those of the 2nd column, while, as the Pay had not yet reached, he could pay those belonging to it, on the march, if we marched before all were paid.

(71) All the prudent people took their camels; but the Afghans often contrived to deface the marks, (perhaps aided by some of our own drivers.)
Accounts from Cabool.

Thirty-nine horses of H. M.'s 16th Lancers reported, by a committee, unfit for the service.

The accounts from Cabool stated that, owing to our delay at Candahar, Dust Mahomed did not believe that we should attack him this year, and that conceiving we should direct our views to Herat, he had posted a portion of his army at Jellalabad, (72) between Peshawar and Cabool. Hearing however, since, of our intention to advance, he was in the greatest alarm; pressing people to labour on the defences of Ghaznee. (73)

The reports from Herat, describe the Persians to have abandoned all intention of coming against that place again. (74) Theremr. 8 a. m. 108°.

10th June.—Then From. 4 a. m. 52°. A Post-office notice published of the dawk from Candahar having been robbed on its way from Quilla Abdoolah Khan; but of what date, unknown. (75) Our post was so uncertain, that duplicates and even triplicates were obliged to be sent of letters of consequence, and we often got letters of two or three months date with our regular mails; as they were picked up on the road the runners having been killed, or robbed, the packages

(72) Mahomed Altnur was there. His force was stated by his brother Hydor Khan (Govr. of Ghuznee) to have been 2,000 men, 1,000 horses, 1,000 Eljnrees (eunuchs), and 500 foot, and 14 guns.

(73) This we afterwards found to be the case; and that he had commenced fresh works at the Bolk Hassal at Ghuznee. He had disquieted the inhabitants by destroying the orchards and vineyards, to clear the approaches to Ghuznee; he distrusted all about him, and not long since had assembled all his chiefs, and followers, endeavouring to exact an oath of allegiance. He had deputed one of his sons (Mohomed Uflal Khan) to urge the Ghiljic tribes to oppose our passage. (See Outnrn, p. 81.) Had Dust Mahomed marched to Ghuznee, there is no doubt that the Ghiljies would have joined him there.

(74) There was a rumour that Khurram, (or his minister) had demanded Candahar and Cabool, in right of his father having been the elder brother of Shah Boukch; this must have been a Russian movement to endeavour to prevent Kamastra entering into our views.

(75) The Post to Jand was sent from Candahar via Quetta, between which and the Kajik Pass (Quilla Abdoolah Khan Pass) and the Belau Pass to Shiltarpore,
During the night, the letters scattered about, and recovered by accident, the envelopes often destroyed; no doubt expecting to find money or valuables concealed inside.

A report was said to have been brought to-day from Cabool, that Dost Muhammad had signified his intention of accepting a pension, and a residence in Hindostan.

A great number of camels belonging to the 3rd Bengal Curry, were stolen last night, a murrain killed, and a troop cut down. Various reports have superseded those of the morning. Regret Singh's death (76) reported, and a war in the Punjab talked of, no doubt under the belief that the Sikh territories would become a scene of contention on the Muhammadan's death. The newspapers also declared war with Nipal, and with Baranah, to be inevitable. These rumours were calculated to give some degree of confidence to the expiring hopes of Dost Muhammad.

Wine of each sort at this period. The Commiss. were obliged to make purchases on credit, and at one time to suspend them. Upwards of 30 lakhs of Rs. (£600,000) had been disbursed in the city of Candiain in every attempt to negotiate a loan failed. (77) Trivitum. 3. p. 100.

(76) He died on the 21st June, 1839, and now, at this time, dangerously ill. His army was employed at Peshawar, at this moment; partly to hold in the expedition; and partly as an army of observation. His illness, at this critical moment, and his subsequent death, were events to be much regretted; for had his absence withdrawn his troops from Peshawar; our force in that quarter would have been much reduced, and would have made Dost Muhammad less fearful of an advance from that frontier.

(77) Outlines of a certain extent was obtained at a distant of six per cent.; but to 20 Lakh Rs. which left Sillotpur on 32nd May, were daily expected, because we had not had the above assurance to any great extent, and that in the Sikh's force only. But 3W no complaints we purchasers we could not make. The people of Candiain did not like bills on India. Much money was made and saved by nature and agents, and paid to native agents (Benkees) who gave orders on India; and thus remittances were effected through native agency. In such cases, the Govt. must hold net equal or superior inducements; and to starting would state, that for all money paid into the Sillotpur, bills would be granted at certain rates, and that government money falling into the hands of native agencies.
11. Executions—the Ghiljies collecting, (17th June, 1839.)—Therm. 4 a.m. 54°. To-day, at 12 o'clock, the king caused one criminal to be blown away from a gun, and three others were deprived of life in another way, and their bodies were exposed in the market place. The Afgan mode of execution is usually by firing away from a gun. More camels carried off. Therm. 5 a.m. 100°.

18th June.—Therm. 4 a.m. 60°. Capt. J. P. Ripley, 1st Bn. Regt., appointed Fg. Adjt. and Post Master, at Candahar.

The Envoy and Minister informed the Comr.-in-Chief that the Ghiljies were bent on hostilities, and had assembled with a design to attack our advanced Cavry, picquet (78) or of cutting off the Lohanee convoy advancing from the rear.

In consequence, a detachment consisting of the 3rd Bengal Cavry, and 48th Bengal N.I. with two guns, the whole under L-Col. Wheeler, marched this morning to meet the Lohanee merchants, as it was reported that a body of 1,500 Ghiljies had thrown themselves between them and the city of Candahar (79) it was highly important to prevent the convoy being captured by the Ghiljies. Therm. 3 p.m. 100°.

19th June.—Therm. 4 a.m. 70°. At 2 p.m. an attack was made on the camels at graz. The guard, two N.C.O. and eight sepoys (16th Bengal N.I.) were attacked by 20 horsemen in front, and some foot soldiers in the rear. The sepoys fired on the horsemen and killed three men and two horses. One musket missed fire, and the poor sepoy was sabred across the forehead; he, however, primed again (80) and shot his bull; a second volley brought down several.

(78) A troop of the 1st Romsey Cavry, under Capt. S. Poole, was posted 11 or 15 miles off on the Calcutta road. The picquet was ordered to fall back, if menaced.

(79) It was rumoured that Dost Muhammad’s son (Mohammed Ufud Khan) had advanced with 1,000 Infy., 600 Cavry, and four guns towards our advance post on the Calcutta road.

(80) A Surgeon gave him a cartridge from behind.
and the Ghuzies fled, leaving five men and two horses dead on the ground; and not one camel was carried off.

G. G. X-pliquet of Infy. was directed to be posted in front of the right of the line. The Skiri of the day was directed to post a second pliquet, of a Coy of Infy. and a Hessahah of Local Horse, on the extreme right of the Buqal line, (81) with instructions to patrol down to the main-PLIED on its left. (82)

"A standing order that no-lying pliquest of a troop, or company, each Regt. shall mount daily; and remain on duty through the 24 hours, ready to turn out when called for. A field officer furnished, daily, from each brigade, is to con-quest its pliquets, and to assemble them, under arms, at su-net, every evening, and again in the course of the night."

"A main and front pliquest of the usual strength (83) will mount at sun-set, and be withdrawn at sun-rise." Therm. P. 9 m. 10h.

12. Camels carried off. [29th June, 1839]—Therm. P. 4 h. 50—To-day about 150 camels belonging to one of H. M. s Regts. were carried off, while grazing close to camp; one of five unarmed Europeans in charge killed, and the rest severely wounded. (84) A guard of a Storgt, and eight men was sent out as a protection to the camels, but they went into a village to escape from the heat of the sun; (85) and knew nothing of the camels being carried off till too late. The five unarmed men went down to the circuit to

(81) This was the direction in which the Ghuzies would come, in moving away from the Caboul road, to attack for money.

(82) Both to be withdrawn at sun-rise.

(83) Main pliquest one pliquest of Corg, one Co. Infy. Funk pliquest one Coy. Infy. and one Bn of Local Horse. (G. G. 814 June, 1839.)

(84) The duty of Brigades was for the day discontinued, and each M. B. must provide the details for duty in his own lines, and make them over to the senior officer of his Brigade, going on pliquest. The M. B. had many other duties to perform, and could well be spared from remaining on the ground.

(85) One died that night, and another the next day.

Therm. P. 9 h. to day at 8 m. and low at 5 p. m.
March of Mission to Herat.

125

water the camels; a gang of mounted Afghan robbers, rushed from concealment, and drove off the camels. The Europeans behaved as well as men could do, without arms, in defending the camels. The Brigs. of the day went out immediately, with the picquets, but the camels were off to the hills, and could not be traced. (86)

21st June.—Therm. 4 a.m. 65°. Another attempt at camel stealing, three of the thieves taken. Heard to-day that the detachment had not been able to fall in with the Lehman grain convoy, and the Ghiljies being reported to have moved to intercept the convoy, this evening the 35th Bengal N. I. (L.-Col. Muchall), with a squadron of Cawnys, and two guns, marched to Deh-learn, where they were reported to be, or 14 miles N. of Deh Hejas, thus taking a different route from L.-Col. Wheeler's Detz., which went towards Qulta Puttulah. To-day died Dr. Hamilton, II. M.'s 17th Sot.

This morning Major Todd, the Envoy to Herat on a friendly mission, marched with his small party from Candahar, under a salute of 11 guns. Shah Kamran had written to offer to send his son to Candahar, but Najaf Khan, Topchi Bahlor, or Commander of Kamran's Artillery, who came in a few days ago with a party, returned with the Major as his Mehmandar. This proceeding proved Shah Kamran and his vizier, Yar Mohamed Khan, to be favorable to the British Government. Two lallas of rupees (£20,000) were sent with the mission, to be employed in improving the fortifications of the place. (87) T. Harmer. 3 v. p. 165.

(86) Owing to the want of camel-drivers, the Europeans were obliged to go out with the cattle, and this was usually done with the Regts. of the Bombay forces; but, then, they took their arms with them. Sepoys were sent out from the Bengal Native Regts., the men being armed. I do not think a soldier should ever be employed while on service or in a foreign country without taking his arms with him to defend himself, as well as his charge. Indeed, I think the Sepoys should have been armed, as well as all the servants, as they would often have been a protection to the cattle and baggage against robbers.

(87) About this time, Najaf Dad Mohamed of Gurnaer, with
126

Loheane Convoy comes in.

22nd June.—Theretr., 4 a.m. 68. News of the Lohanee convoy being safe reached us to-day. Another skirmish for camels; one prisoner brought in. Theretr., 3 p.m. 105°.

23rd June.—Theretr., 4 a.m. 70°. The Lohanee convoy of grain came in, all safe, this morning, (98) having been threatened by large bodies of Ghilje horse, night and day, for the last week; division of camels existed; one party proposed to march for Cahoool and to join Dost Mahomed; and the other to proceed to Candahar and join the king. Some days before the party under Lt.-Col. Wheeler was sent out, 100 of the 4th Bengal Lancers, under Resaaldar Uzeman Khan, had been sent out to gain intelligence of the convoy; and his presence and firmness of character, turned the scale in favor of the king; and the detachment coming within feeling distance, decided those who were wavering, to proceed to Candahar. It would appear (99) that the convoy had been secretly joined, on this side of Quetta, by some emissaries of Dost Mahomed Khan, who had endeavored to induce its director, Surwar Khan, the Lohanee Chief, and his followers, to desert our cause, and carry over the convoy to the ex-ruler. The agents had seduced a number of the followers; and they would probably have gained over the whole convoy to the enemy, had the determined conduct of the party of the 4th Lancers under Uzeman Khan; who declared their determination to oppose such treachery with their lives; and maintained night and day so vigilant a guard (90) that the scale was turned, and one of the emissaries was seized and brought prisoner to camp.

(91) Owing to the casualties among the private servants by

1,000 followers, came in to Shah Shoojah. He is a man of influence, and his having come in, added strength to the Shah's cause. Major Todd reached Herat on the 21st of July, 1838.

(92) With Lt.-Col. Montgomerie's detachment.

(93) Outram, p. 43.

(94) They took possession of a village near the convoy.

(95) The convoy experienced much opposition in the Bolan and Kojuk Passes from predatory hordes, who plundered and wounded many people belonging to it. The people attached to the convoy...
deaths, or desertions, and their numbers being reduced, fresh returns were ordered to be sent to the D. C. G. (92) The king to-day shifted his camp preparatory for the march. [Thermn.] 5 p. m. 18rp.

13. The Lakanen convoy, (24th June 1839.)—Thermn. 4 a. m. 70°. The Lakanen convoy having arrived with 20,000 stands, (93) we expected to march with fullanimals for the

were all armed, and Surwan Khan, the leader, is a most determined man. He said that if he was refused grain at any place, or was plundered near any village, he invariably attacked the place. His plan was to unload and pick the loads; then, leaving a guard, he besieged his armed people, and made his attack, and putting all he caught to the sword, he then destroyed the village, &c. Capt. K. says, "and the chief himself seemed faithful, of which there is some reason to doubt." The conduct of Surwan Khan was of a very doubtful character, for he had entered into a compact to transport grain to the army, and if he, when alone, could not control his followers, still, the presence of Uzoon Khan ought to have given him confidence, for there were two parties; and had he exceeded his usual lenity, as, at once, sided with the Cuddahar party, and with it joined Uzoon, Khan, he would have espoused the other party to give in; and the evidence of Uzoon Khan would in such case, have been conclusive in his favor, for he must have known that, serving the British Govt. faithfully, at such a juncture, would have not with its due reward, in such a way as to have rendered him from any apprehension from the Cuddahar Party. Sir, U. Khan was as pleased with the determined, and meritorious, conduct of Uzoon Khan, that, having duly inspired into the facts of the case, he sent for Uzoon Khan, highly praised his conduct, and presented him with a very handsome pair of English pistols. His conduct was also favorably reported to him; and, here I may observe, that the conduct of the 4th Local Holw throughout the whole campaign, obtained the approbation of every officer. On every occasion they exhibited the greatest gallantry. They were employed on all occasions, on every duty of fatigue as escortes, and in guarding convoy. They lost 61 horses out of 797 between the 16th Dec. 1839, and 31st Dec. 1839, or, within 13 of the number lost by the end of the Cory. of the Bengal column; I trust Uzoon Khan will receive the "Order of British India," which he so well merits.

(92) And Comg. officers held responsible for these returns being correct.

(93) 1,800,000 lbs., about equal to one month's supplies for the army at half-rations.
whole army on the way to Cabool; but there was an objection raised on the part of the convoy camel men to proceed. They objected, that their wives and families were confined by Dost Mahommed, and would be sacrificed if they accompanied the army. (94) This was an objection started by Surwar Khan, their leader. (95) They wanted us to buy their camels, and not so hire them, but if we bought them, still they would not accompany us; and men could not be procured as drivers. The purchase would have cost more money than could be spared. (90) We still had hopes of bringing them to terms. Thence. 3 v. m. 11th.

25th June.—Thence. 4 a.m. 72°. The first column in orders to march on the 27th instant, in the order detailed in G. O. of 6th. of this instant. The other columns to move forward in succession. Officers Cong. Brigades not to move their corps on the road, till the troops to precede them in columns, have passed on. (97) Commissariat. "To all the Commissariat, officers Cong. Regts. to inspect immediately on the go-downs in the city, for as much attish (flour) as their buzzars can carry, but, till F. O., the troops to be only on the present (half) rations." (96) Officers reminded that the camels brought to Head. Qrs. by Surwar Khan, and other Lobanee merchants, are still in Government employ; and they are not to purchase any of them. (98) (94) Those people lived near Ghaznú, where their families were. (95) Capt. Outram says, p. 81: "By transporting his charge to the army he fulfilled his contract; but without his assistance the army cannot now be equipped with full rations."

(96) Allowing 20,000 Mds. of grain at 1 Mda. load per camel, 3,000 camels would be required, which, even at 40 Rs. each would have cost 3 Lakhs Rs. (30,000 L.), and money was scarce. Moreover, part might have been purchased.

(97) There were so many gardens and enclosures near camp, that but for this arrangement, there must have been great confusion and delay, in the movements of the troops.

(98) The Commiss. were in hopes of the camels coming into their tents, but they would not hire them, and officers, or others, offering to purchase the camels, would induce the owners, who wished to sell not to hire them; however, as soon as they positively refused to hire
Every encouragement must be given to the people of the country through which the troops are about to march, to bring in grain and other supplies, and officers Commanding Regts. will assign some spot in the vicinity of their standards, or quarter-guards, for the people to sell their goods in. A steady N. C. O. must be present with them, throughout the day, to see that they are not maltreated; but, all must be turned out of camp by sunset." (100) Thursday, 3 a.m. 110.

26th June.—Thursday, 4 a.m. 73. "The troops destined to occupy the garrison of Candahar, will take up their position this evening at sun-set."

The troops, etc., left at Candahar were Capt. Tinning’s Bengal 4th T. 3rd Brigade (native) H. A. and 4th Co. 2nd Hu. Bengal Artillery; the 37th Regt. Bengal N. I.; the 4 18-pdr. and such ordnance stores as the Brig. might see fit to be left at Candahar, under Lieut. Hawkins, (101) Bengal Artillery. A troop of the Shah’s artillery. (102) A battalion of the Shah’s Infantry, (103) Capt. Anderson’s Resullah of Horse. The whole under the command of (late) Lieut.-Col. E. Herring, C. B. Capt. J. Ripley, 1st Bengal Eurn. Regt. being the Fort Adjutant and Post Master.

"The Fort Adjutant, to receive from the Medical store-keeper such stores as are necessary to be left at Candahar, to be sent, the first favourable opportunity, to Quetta."

them to the Commissary, officers were at liberty to buy them. In all such cases, the interests of the Govt. must supersede those of private individuals.

5,000 of our camels would require about 1,000 drivers, but, the convoys have often a less number; the Afghans usually drive them in flocks, without ropes attached to the tails of the camels; but they must be trained to it.

Without this precaution you might have an enemy in your camp; but even on marches in our own provinces in India, many thefts are committed by not having recourse to the above measure.

(101) Attached to the Shah’s forces.

(102) Lt. Cooper’s. Capt. Anderson, Comd. both troops of H. A. was stationed at Candahar, on his arrival.

(103) Withdrawing from Qullah-Ashoor Khan, a corps having been raised there.
The whole of the Treasure with the army to move with the 1st (Bengal) Infy. Brigade; and the Pay Master to make over to it all specie in excess to current disbursements."

Major Loch (104) was left at Candahar as the Political Agent; to act, on the part of H. M. Shah Shojah-ud-Moolk, under the orders of the Envoy and Minister at his Court.

About this time an insurrection had been arranged and had commenced in Kohistan, a district which partly supplied the city of Cabool with grain; and endeavours were being made by us, to cut off the communication between Cabool and Jellalabad. The insurrection in Kohistan (recently acquired by the Cabool chief) affected him much, as he did not like to quit his capital under these circumstances, and indeed the city of Cabool was in an unsettled state; while the force at Peeshawar, also, rendered it necessary for Dowt Mahomed Khan, to keep near the seat of danger; and he had failed to quell the insurrection in Kohistan, in his neighbourhood. Thane (in. 110°)

(104) Bombay engineers.
CHAPTER VII.

CANDAHAR.

1. Candahar in Afghanistan is in Lat. 31° 40' N.; Long. 65° 26' E. (1) It is 270 miles from Herat, which lies to the N. W. in Lat. 34° 20' N.; Long. 62° 10' E., and is 318 miles from Cabool, which lies to the N. E. in Lat. 30° 30' N., Long. 69° 34' E. Candahar thus lies to the S. of and nearly mid-way between Herat and Cabool. Cabool and Candahar, have from early antiquity been reckoned the gates of Hindostan; one affording entrance from Tooran, (2) and the other from Tamar. (3) Between Candahar and Herat lies Ghirshia, (4) nearly W., and distant 75 miles; and beyond Herat is Ghorian, a place of some strength, 40 miles on the road from Herat to Meshid, (5) Between Candahar and Cabool lies Kelat-i-Ghibie (6) N. E., distant 89 miles; and Ghuznee N. E. of it, and distant 220 miles from Candahar and 89 miles from Cabool, which lies nearly N. from it. Thus its position as the capital, at one time, of Afghanistan-

(1) According to Hamilton’s Gazetteer (erroneously) Lat. 30° N. and Long. 63° 56' E.
(2) Turkistan or Tartary.
(3) Persia.
(4) It belongs to Candahar; half-way between it and Herat, and N. W. of the road, is Farough, to which Khomdul Khzir of Candahar laid siege in July, 1839, but was driven from it by Kizamia’s troops. In Feb. 1839, the Candaharies sent a force there; they were nearly starved; and nearly one-half lost by the snow.
(5) It belongs to Herat, and capitulated to the Shah of Persia, after a siege of 10 days, on the 12th Nov. 1837, on his march to Herat.
(6) A place of some strength in the time of Babur, and surrendered to him in A. D. 1535. It is now in ruins.
ten was good, being central; particularly when Shahi and the Punjab belonged to it. Nadir Shah destroyed the old fortress of Candahar, which stood on the top of a high rocky hill, and founded on a contiguous plain a city named Nadfarabad, which was completed by Ahmad Shah, Abdaliali, but is now only known by the name of Candahar. Two or three miles to the N. W. of Candahar, are the remains of the old fortress on the summit of a rocky mountain. (7)

"In 1737, Nadir Shah entered Afghanistan with a large army, and took Candahar after a siege, from first to last, of 10 months." (8)

In 1747, Alimul Shahi, Abdali, an Afghan chief of the tribe of Abdul, on the massacre of Nadir Shah, had acquired so great an ascendance among the troops that upon this event, several commanders and their followers joined his standard; and he drew off towards his country. He required to Candahar, where he arrived with a force not

(1) Hamilton, &c. Becker got possession of the castle in 1707, by the gates being opened to him. There sat only 9,000 men, but defeated the enemy in the field; they had 6 or 5,000 men. (Becker's memoirs, pp. 320-309.) In 1737, Shah Jahan sent his eldest son to drive Shah Abdu tok out of it, but though his army consisted of 300,000 men, yet the place was so well defended, that he lost the best part of his army before it. The next year he sent another army under the command of Sultan Safi, but he had no better success than his brother." Times in p. 518.

Mills, vol. II. p. 316, says, that Abdu of Persia, "Marched to Candahar with a great force, and obtained possession of the city by capitulation, before the Mogul army was able to arrive. The strongest efforts were made for its recovery. Aurangzib attacked it ten several times; and Darya, the eldest son of the Emperor, too. It baffled the operations of both." Afghanistan was held by the sovereignty of Aurangzib (who in 1718 subdued an insurrection of the Afghans), after which event its subjection was scarcely nominal. About A. D. 1739, the Afghans, under their native chiefs, conquered Persia; but, in 1732, were expelled by Nadir Shah from that country, and their own subjugated. In 1739, after the capture of Delhi by Nadir Shah, Afghanistan was, by treaty, returned to the Persian Empire." Hamilton, &c. (6)

(2) "In his tent not far from Mubarak, on the 16th June, 1747."
Town of Candahar.

2. Town of Candahar.—The modern city, comprised within an ordinary fortification of 3 miles and 1,000 yards, in circumference, in an irregular oblong-square, surrounded by a ditch 24 feet wide and 10 feet deep; but it was not in good repair. The wall is 204 feet thick at the bottom, and 144 feet thick at the top, and 27 feet in height; its western face is 1,557, eastern 1,210, southern 1,345, and northern face 1,104 yards long. It has six gates, but they were not in good order; that to the N. being called the Red-gah gate; that to the S. called the Shikarpoor gate. The two gates to the E. called the Bertiawara and the Cabool gates. The two gates to the W., called the Tope-Khams, (10) and Herat gate. The Shikarpoor, Cabool, and Herat gates, are towards the roads leading to those places. The length of the city is from N. to S. The gate-ways are defended by six double bastions, and the angles are protected by four large circular towers. The curtains, between the bastions, have 54 small bastions, distributed along the faces. The citadel and palace, where the kings reside, is in the centre of the N. end, near the gateway. The tomb of Ahmed Shah, who was buried here, is to the left of the palace. There are four principal streets running from N. to S. and from E. to W. which meet in the centre, in which there is a large dome, or circular covered space, about 50 yards in diameter, a public market place surrounded by shops where the great merchants live; this is called the Char-soo.” (11)

(10) Artillery.
(11) Four roads, crossing each other.
To the N. and close to the city runs, from W. to E., a canal, which issues from the Urghaud-nab river. There is another canal which runs W. to E., through the centre of the city. There is also a canal running W. to S.-E., and at about ¼ of a mile to the S. of the city. There is a road which runs, near the W. side of the city to the W., to the "Red Water" Pass. The road to old Candahar runs to the W., in continuation of the direction of the S. face of Candahar.

The four principal streets are about 40 yards wide, lined with shops and houses, which are all built of sun-burnt bricks, and are flat-roofed. There are some upper-storied houses. There are smaller and narrower streets which run from the principal ones towards the city walls, all crossing each other at right-angles between which and the houses there is a road about 25 yards wide, all round the city.

There is a rampart all round the place, but that round the gateways is separate: to walk round the walls of the city, it is necessary to descend from the gateways, and ascend to the ramparts between each gateway. There was a gun on the bastion near the Shikarpoot gate; but the ramparts are not broad, and it would not have been safe to fire heavy guns from them. The guns were kept in the city, near the Tope Khana gate.

3. Buildings, Houses, &c.—The tomb of Sultan Ahmed Shah, Abdalli, (12) the founder of the Dooreanee monarchy,

(12) The hero of the battle of Paniput (1761). "The Darousses of Candahar, who were the strength of the Army, being about 25,000, were all men of great bodily vigour, and their horses of the Turkish breed, and very hardy." The combined Mahomedan army consisted of 64,000 horse, and 32,000 foot, besides camels, and 10 or 20 guns. "The regulars of the Mahommedan army consisted of 55,000 horse and 15,000 foot, 900 cannon, and camel pieces and rockets without number. Nos. 15,000 guidonies [pioneers], and camp-followers estimated at four times the number of the regulars." See Histories, &c. The Candahar house of the present day is far inferior to that so well known in the History of former Indian warfare; the houses we now were small and indifferen.
The Population.  

is covered with a gilt cupola, and is held a sacred asylum; the king himself not daring, it is said, to take a criminal from it. There are said to be 40,000 houses (13) and a population of 100,000 persons. (14) The houses of the rich are enclosed by high-walls, and contain three or four courts with gardens and fountains. Each court contains a building with several small apartments, and three or four large halls, reaching to the roof, supported by wooden-pillars, curved and painted. The apartments open on the halls, and are filled up with paintings on the walls, and looking-glasses let into the recesses.

In the houses of the rich, the walls are plastered with a kind of stucco made of Choumus, (15) and divided into compartments, which are ornamented with flowery patterns, impressed on the stucco by means of a wooden stamp, and then covered over with Tāhk (16) which gives a silvery, but neat, appearance to the room. The recesses are of plain stucco, and contain glasses or other ornaments. The ceilings are either painted, or formed of many small pieces of wood, curved, and fitting into each other; and varnished. (17) The houses of the common people are of one story.

Ahmed Shâh went from Cambhar to Tûsa in the Arabikay country, where the summer is cooler, and died at Murgâ, in June, 1773, in the 50th year of his age.

(13) The houses are generally small, and many of them in ruins, and uninhabitable.

(14) Some considered that there were only 80,000, giving two to each house. These were said to be 100,000 in 1809 (Elphinston's Cabool), but as part of the population consists of Hindus and other tribes not disaffected, it is probable that, in unsettled times, many would leave the place for a more secure abode. In taking a census, it is difficult, in the East, to determine the number of persons living in each house, though there can be none, in estimating the number of houses.

(15) Lime prepared with water, mixed with glue, (muslin.)

(16) Isinglass, which is formed into a shining powder.

(17) One room at least has glazed windows, and several have fire-places. The doors are curved, and covered in winter, with velvet or brocade. The floors are covered with handsome carpets, and thick felt mats go all round the room close to the wall, and are covered with silk or velvet.
and usually of a single room about 20 by 12 feet; they have little ornament and scarcely any furniture. (18) There are several **emperur baths** in the city, as well as cold-baths, so that you may enjoy both, proceeding from one to the other. (19) Some are private property, others for public use.

The streets are paved with small stones, but we found them in bad order. (20) There are some buildings with roofs formed with flat arched domes, with a hole at the top in the centre, and made of sun-burnt bricks; these apertures admit the light. These houses are to be seen, chiefly in the suburbs outside the city, in ranges containing several together; they have on one side, sionon, but no windows, or regular fire-places.

The four principal streets are usually crowded from 3 or 9 in the morning till sun-set. The street from the Shikarpoo (S.) gate-way to the Char-seen, is filled with one mass of people, some riding, some walking, proceeding to and from the great market-place; and also, with camels, Yahoos, &c., carrying loads. People of different nations are seen, dressed in various colors, though all assume the **affghan** dress. The dress of the women is very singular. They wear a white veil which is fastened to the top of the head, and reaches nearly down to the feet in front. The face is covered, but a fine net-work covers over the eyes, which enables them to see without being seen; the eyes alone are seen. The women of Candahar are said to be more virtuous than those of Cabool. Outside the gates, or in the city, may be bought the **kalab**, (21) the *poovas*, (22) the *naz*, &c. (23) The ace-

(10) "Neither tables nor chairs are used; their place is supplied by coarse woollen carpets, and thick cushions of felt."

(11) Wood being a scarce article, care must be taken to ascertain that those who have the bath, do not use offensive substances to make the fire with !

(12) The 36th ordered a new road to be made down the principal street running from S. to N. towards the palace.

(21) Roasted meats, usually fixed on wood skewers.

(22) Mixed (laxvin, &c.) mixed with flesh and rice; sometimes hard boiled eggs are added.

(23) Bread undressed; it is mixed with milk, and is rolled out to
counts of Forsley and other travellers regarding the frugal habits of the Afrghans do not agree with their present mode of living; for man, woman, and child, eat as much animal food as they can procure; no Europeans eat so much. Fruit of all kinds are devoured in greatest quantities.

4. Surrounding Country, &c.—Candahar is on a table-land, surrounded by a well cultivated plain. Detached hills rise from the plain on the S. and E.; on the N. and W. they appear more like a broken range of hills; their height varies from 300 to 2,000 feet. Those to the W. have a singular appearance, they rise up near the top like a wall, are indented, very rugged, and look like a clayey color. To the S. the hills are more distinct than in the other directions. There is neither tree, nor shrub, nor herb to be found on them, or, in the language of the Emperor Baber, (24) "The mountains are worthy of the men; as the proverb says, 'a narrow place is large to the narrow-minded.' There are, perhaps, scarce any in the whole world, such dismal-looking hill countries as these." The heat radiates from them during the summer so much, as to warm the breezes as it passes over them; and in the evenings, it is not uncommon to experience a current of hot air from the mountains, and one cool from the plain—the latter usually succeeding the former; (25) from this and from other causes, there is a great difference between the temperature of the morning and the middle of the day. (26)

a considerable size, and in it they often insert a portion of their curry and rice, &c.


(25) This we felt in the Bengal Staff camp, which was at a Chautara (or green sword) to the S. of the city, and the river was within three feet of the ground; we were at no great distance from the perpendicular hills to the W., while just at one point were low with a curved line, admitting the W. wind to blow freely towards us; indeed we could nearly see the last of the setting sun. The other camps to our left, being closer to these hills, the warm current would pass over them, and not be felt.

(26) See Table, No. 3. Sometimes 40 and 50 degrees. From the 26th April to 26th June, 1839, both inclusive, at 4 and 5 A. m. it ranged from
From the Arghandab river being near the city to the W., and there being many canals running from it, and the Purandar river being at some distance to the E., the country about Candahar is susceptible of a high state of cultivation. On the road towards Herat the crops are very abundant, and also in the direction towards Kandahār (7 miles S.) and between it and the city. But they do not appear to grow more grain than is required for their own consumption.

There are plenty of orchards, and gardens in the vicinity, which contain vines of various kinds; (27) apples, pears, quinces, nectarines, peaches, figs, pomegranates, cheeries, poplars and willows, surround the orchards; the whole being secured by mud-walls, against the inroads of cattle. The people have no knowledge of Horticulture, or gardening. Having sown the seed, or planted the tree, their chief attention is paid to irrigation, leaving the rest to nature.

In their various trades, they are far inferior to the nobility of Hindostan. They are less educated than the people of India, under British rule, and appear to have changed their habits of pastoral and agricultural tribes, for those of the robber and plunderer; induced no doubt, by the insecurity of property, and constant change of rulers. 5. Commerces and Politics. Candahar, from its position, was, in Behar's time, one of the great marts to which caravans resorted, and Cabool was another. To the former came those from Khoozam. In the time of Dost Mohammed, owing to his system at Cabool being more liberal than the fiscal arrangements at Candahar, more merchants quartered to Cabool than to Candahar; though from its situation, the trade with Persia, and with the south of India, might be naturally expected to pass through Candahar. The route by the Indus from Bombay, will be that by which the trade from 10° to 15°, and 23° 30' N. from 80° to 85°. From about the middle of May, they reckon two hot periods of 40 days each, the second period hotter than the first. For two or three nights there blew a hot wind at night, but at other times, the nights were cool. (27) The vines are planted in trenches, ranged in parallel rows, and lime-plastered to support them.
England and India will be carried on; as the distance from Bombay is less than from Calcutta, and it is obvious that Indian goods will be sent via Cabool, from the upper portion of Bengal alone; since to go to Persia, the extra distance between Cabool and Candahar (318 miles) must be traveled. (26)

In a Military and Political point of view, Candahar is more exposed than Cabool, for the frontier towards the latter is more easily defended, having several defensible passes; while the former would be exposed by the fall of Herat.

The three brothers, Sirdars, Kohun-dil Khan, Rehm-dil Khan, and Mehr-dil Khan, held 9-10th of the land, and would not rent it without an immediate return; nor grant a water-lease but on exorbitant terms; hence the people were ripe for a change. Khelat was free from the influence of the Sirdars, who appear to have looked only to personal advantages; without regard to the welfare of the state. They had lost their connection with Sind.

(29) The Moollahs (priests) were not regarded with respect by the Sirdars, so that they could not succeed in raising a war on the score of religion; and the Sheeiah part of the Kzuzulbasheev not being influential, the Sirdars alone would appear to have desired an alliance with Persia. Though Dost Mahomed came to the rescue of Candahar in 1834, when Shah Shoojah invaded the country, he on the occasion of our march on Candahar, left his brothers to their fate. It is said that

Candahar forms an outlet to the commerce of the whole of Sind, and to that by the Indus, from the Punjab. Being at the western extremity of the present kingdom of Afghanistan, the trade not only of Cabool, but of the internal parts of the country, would flow to Candahar. There are a number of the passes on the Indus between the Kparpar and the Attock, with roads for caravans; while Cabool labours under the disadvantage of the countries passing through the Punjab, where the duties are not only high; but, we have nomeans of regulating the duties to be levied in a foreign state.

(23) In the time of Tippoo Shah, Dost paid a tribute of 22 Lakhs rupees (320000), in subsequent reign only three Lakhs. (130000); but in latter years nothing was paid. See Lt. Loud's Report.
the Sikhs were not so much disliked at Candahar, as at Cabool; and that the Candaharis would rather have been subject to the court of Lahore, than to that of Persia.

It was by some supposed, that placing Shah Shoojah in possession of Candahar, would have been a more prudent measure, than that ofexcluding the operations to Cabool; but it seems clear that, by such a plan, if ever Herat should fall, Candahar would have been placed between two hostile powers, Herat and Cabool; and that the passes between Candahar and Cabool would have been in the hands of Dost Mahomed. There never could have been any doubt as to the result of our military operations, had the chiefs of Candahar been joined by Dost Mahomed. (30)

6. Revenue of Candahar—New Prospects.—The Revenue of Candahar was stated to be not more than eight Lakhs of Rs. (80,000). (31) Forster (32) says, “The city with a track of dependent territory (under a son of

(30) The borders of Candahar were said to have had 5,000 good Cavalry, 1,000 Infantry, and 15 guns. Dost Mahomed’s regular force consisted of about 12,180 (of these 8,000 were in Ghuanee), of which about 6,000 were Cavary. He had 40 guns. So that the two, united, could not have brought more than 10,000 men into the field. The city was 6,000 Hindostanees and many Afghans, and six or eight field pieces; when he fought his battle at Candahar. The Herowags (Candahar and Cabool forces) had it, it said, 10 or 12,000, and six or eight field pieces. Dost Mahomed acknowledged that he was nearly losing the battle; and must have done as had Shah Shoojah remained on the field. The fact is Mr. Campbell, his only officer, (the rest being Natives,) was wounded; the troops got into confusion; and the Irtiqa thought the battle was lost. From their force being principally Cavary, they could not effectually oppose us in the Bolan or Kojuk Passes. Our Cavalry were certainly out of condition, but then we had good Infantry, and plenty of guns. Had Dost Mahomed come to Candahar, and had it been necessary to wait for the Bombay column, the delay would not have been long. They reached Candahar, eight days after us; but, might have moved on sooner; so under this view, they would never have attempted to move by the Ghuman Pass.

(31) Lt. Leech’s report.

(32) Travies in 1783, p. 189.
Prospect of Candahar.

Timoor Shah) produced 16 Lakhs of Rs. (£180,000); so that it is clear that under the kings, the country was more productive, than under independent chiefs; and that how- ever well European countries may prosper under a repub- lican form of Government; still it is incapable to Eastern Nations. (33) There being no one possessing a general author- ity in Afghanistan, each chief made himself independent. Shah Shoojah came to the throne in 1801; twice he lost his crown; but he came to the throne at the early age of 20 years, and was obliged to trust to his minister (34) to whom he confided, and who became his worst enemy. The Shah twice (33) formed expeditions, and tried to recover his throne. The British Government have restored to him his crown, with a diminished kingdom. The king is now about 60 years of age; misfortune ought to have taught him moderation and prudence. He has never committed any act of wanton cruelty; indeed, more firmness and deci- sion would have saved his crown. His chief fault is said to be a certain aman to in his department to those under him, which is displeasing to those Afghans, who were accustomed to the indiscriminate frankness, and freedom of converse with their chiefs, who (36) attached their followers to them, by associating with the petty chiefs on terms of equality; re- garding less personal character, than the importance they derived from the number of the retainers they could bring into the field. With our Envoy and Minister at the court of the Shah, the influence of British advice cannot fail to

(33) The people being ignorant, cannot appreciate the advantages of a form of Government which gives only one supreme head; and owing to a miracle under two of the last kings, seem to have desired to have had no master. Naimbil Fink (a contemporary of Ghishn) thus describes the Afghans: "We are content with discord; we are content with alarms; we are content with blood; but we never will be content with a master. (Preface Travails, ci. part i.—1829.)

(34) Almm Khan, who amassed wealth which he could not (1805) lend to his king to raise and pay troops to defend his dominions. (35) In 1818, and 1834.

(36) Dost Mahommed in particular,
secure to the people, their property, rights, and privileges in undisturbed possession; and the prosperity of Afghanistan will be the result: but, it will require time, to ensure the habits of peace, after 30 years of constant anarchy and rebellion.
CHAPTER VIII.

MARCH FROM CANDAHAR TOWARDS GHUNZEE.

1. March to Abdool Uzeez, (27th June, 1839.)—Therm. 4 A. M. 71°.

The Hid. Cdr. and the 1st column marched at day-break from Candahar, the Carriage leading: (1) After a march of nearly six miles encamped near the small village of Abdool Uzeez. The table-land very level and stony. The crops having been cut, the appearance of the valley was dreary. No camei towns; water brackish.

Therm. 3 P. M. 80°.

As the Ghuznee merchants would not accompany the army, we were obliged to leave the 20,000 annaunds (2) of grain brought by the Convoy, in the city of Candahar; and thus, the troops and followers were obliged to march on half-rations, (3) while could this grain have been brought on, we should have been on full rations; but we wanted carriage for its conveyance.

To-day Maharajah Ramjee Singh died, (4) and as his death was early known at Cabool, Dost Mohammad, doubtless, calculated on a change of circumstances in his favor.

(1) In the order detailed in G. O. 24th June, 1839, p. 108. See also G. O. 20th June, 1839, p. 116.

(2) 1,540,000 lbs.

(3) While at Candahar the issues from the Govt. stores were discontinue, as the market was open to all, those who had the means, were able to purchase a greater quantity than the half rations.

(4) We did not know of it till the 3rd of August; but it must have been known at Ghuznee and Cabool, before we reached the former. The Gov. Ghulm. notified the event in a G. O. dated 31st July, 1839.
In consequence of the great heat of the weather, by which both men and cattle suffered much, and there being moonlight in our favor; it was resolved to march early in the morning.

28th June.—To Qullah Azeem. Therm. 2 A. M. 82°.

When we marched, in the same order. During the march the wind changed and the temperature became about 12 degrees cooler. With day-light we found a broad and extensive plain to our right, and in our front broken chains of hills, stretching to our left.

At about 10 miles came to Qullah Azeem, a small square mud-fort with round towers at the angles. A small stream of brackish water ran through the village outside the fort. The whole ground covered with camel thorn. Several little streams of brackish water intersected our camp. Plenty of good water in the fort 1 mile to the left and W. of camp.

There were heights in our front, and to the right of camp, where our main picket was. The road good to-day. This place is 3,046 feet above the sea, and 461 feet above Candahar. Thermometer at 3 p. M. 100°.

Santo, and directed minute guns to be fired corresponding with the age (50 years) of the ruler of the Punjab. The event caused some change in the affairs at Peshawar. There was an attempt to conceal his death for some little time, but Khurron Singh, the new ruler, reported it to Lt.-Col. Rice. The Sikh troops which were on the frontier under Kupar Nia Nihud Singh (the son of Raverk Singh) left it and crossed the Indus; the son being desirous of being present at Lahore, on his father’s accession. They were recommended to stay on the frontier till the present service was over, but could not be induced to stay. There was no connection among the Mahomedan tribes on either side of the Indus; the presence of the mission and the troops under Lt.-Col. Rice was no doubt useful at this juncture. On the 8th July, the Sikh (reserve) troops marched. Genl. Venten (one of the Sikh Generals) also marched to Lahore; he commanded the Sikh contingent attached to Lt.-Col. W.’s force: the cause of his going would appear to have been a wish not to be second in command; or perhaps, a desire to look after his own interests at Lahore! On the 10th July accounts were received at Peshawar of reports at Cabool, of Ranjeet’s death, and a contested succession; so that a considerable Sikh force was withdrawn on this frontier, from the death of the Sikh chieftain, might have been of serious detriment to our operations against Cabool via the Khyber Pass.
GIiljie chiefs come in. 145

Another chief, with a number of Ghiiljies, reported to have gone over to Mast Mahomed.

Orders to prevent the led-horses of Regts, crowding in front of the column.

29th June.—To Khiel-i-Akbhond. Thermometer at 1 A.M. 72°, when we marched in the same order. Full-moon.

First part of the road over a dead flat, skirted by broken ranges of mountains. The ascent most considerable after we had passed over the flat; and the road continued rugged, stony, and narrow, with a constant ascent, and descent across the dry beds of mountain streams and ravines, until we came to the valley of the Tumak. The valley is narrow, and on the right bank of the Tumak river, is the village of Khiel-i-Akbhond, about a mile N.W. from camp. The camp on the right bank of the river which was close to, and N. of camp. Thermometer 5° P.M. 100°.

This place is 4,418 feet, or 457 feet above the last ground.

The second column, under Brig. Roberts, marched to-day from Cundahar. There being the defile of Poole to be passed to-morrow, the sappers and miners, with two Cos. of Infy. and a troop of Cavy., were directed to march an hour before the column; the Coing. Officer of the party to occupy the defile with his Infy., sending his Cavy. to the E. extremity of the gorge; the defile to be so held while the sappers and miners are at work, and until the column, and baggage shall have passed over it.

2. 30th June, (the Poole Defile.)—To Shah-i-Suffa. Thermometer 2 A.M. 69°, when we marched. The road crossed a very wild country, and ran along the bank of the Tumak for 2 miles. Country low, we crossed some water-courses to get to the Pass; the hills in one part so narrowing it, that the pioneers were obliged to widen it, before the guns could pass. A water-course ran close to the right of the road. At about 3 miles was the defile, extending about 210 yards, and 10 to 15 feet broad, on the slope or brow of a hillock. Beyond the Pass, the left of
The road was flanked by low hills, close to it, for some distance. From this point the road lay over a low country, with water-courses. The road was then rather stony; the rest of the road was open. One mile W. of camp, a hill and an old fort. Heights in front of camp, to the near and S. of it, ran the Tumuk. Thermometer 5 p. m. 10°.

Distance to Shah-e-Soffs 112 miles; the elevation above the sea 4,618 or 200 feet above last ground.

G. O.—All guards and picquets to prevent armed parties from passing, or approaching the camp, till they shall have given a satisfactory account of themselves. (G)

The Ghiljies had cut the bounds, (G) and flooded the road, thus rendering it difficult for the troops to move. Parties of pioneers sent out, to stop them up again.

Maj. Geel. Wilthire's (or third) column marched from Candlagan to-day.

1st July. To Tarrabad. (7)—Thermometer 2 a. m. 70°, when we marched. We did not experience any difficulty from yesterday's flooding of the road. At 3 miles crossed some water-courses; then an ascent which required 10 horses to some of the H. A. guns; moving them with difficulty, owing to the low condition of the animals. The road was winding, round the base of low-hills; there was, however, plenty of room in the valley for troops to encamp in.

At 10 miles 3 furings, came to Tarrabad. There was a range of low hills in front (N.) of camp. The Tumuk river, close to the S. There is a small village. Thermometer 3 p. m. 100°.

Accounts from Khel-i-Ghiljies, that the Ghiljies are no

(2) "Any with approaching a Post, they are to be stoped by the Officer Comg it, and a report immediately made to the Brigadier on duty, who will communicate such particulars as he may have been able to obtain to the D. A. G.; who will notify to him the Cmmdr-in-Chief's pleasure on the case."

(3) Banks to dam up water in channels, &c.

(7) The "Flight of the arrow." The spot where Ahmed Shah, first Hindustan king of the Afghans, shot his arrow to, from the neighboing hills. There is a round, solid column, to commemorate the event.
stumbling there, in great force; 1,000 there and 6,000 more expected. Chyppnos (night attacks) to be expected, or attacks on our baggage, or carrying off cattle from the grazing ground. This place is 4,220 feet, or 211 feet above our last ground.

2nd July.—To Tool (or Tone) Gallwhitech. Thermometer 2 A. M. 58°, when we marched. Rivers was far from camp; a little further on, the river ran so close under the hills, that the pioneers were obliged to cut a road in the slope for the guns to pass. At 8 miles a defile on the left of the road, which extended about a mile, with a slight ascent, which required the aid of the pioneers to render it passable and detained the troops for 2 hours. The Turnouk and country below, to the right. Re-cross a water-course. At 6 miles the bed of a river: a small stream. Road stony in some places, and in parts, slightly winding. The road generally bad to-day. Confusion among the baggage cattle; one man killed, and two nearly lost their lives. Camp. Range of low hills in front (N.) distant 1 mile. The river, Turnouk, to the rear (S.) and close to camp. Hills to the S. 1/2 or 8 miles off. Encamped as soon as the valley was sufficiently wide.

The baggage up late; and the troops much exposed. Thermometer 3 A. M. 100°. Distance marched 113 miles.

2nd July.—To Ash Bhurazm. Thermometer 2 A. M. 70°, when we marched. A gale of hot wind blew all night; much heat and dust on the march. The road passable, with the exception of a large ravine, the almost perpendicular sides of which the troops had to ascend and descend. Camp, front, the river Turnouk; easy low hills; the cornfields still not reaped; an increased elevation this much. Reports of enemies. Dost Mohammad's son said to have advanced from Ghuzni towards Ketlas-Ghilzai. Orders for an increase to the advance party tomorrow. (8) Thermometer 3 P. M. 120°.

(3) Requests and ten guns were passed on the road towards Ketlas-Ghilzai. It was late, on the bank of the river, and from the General-in-Chief's camp, that Capt. Cameron, A. D. C. to H. E. lost a most
3. To Kelat-i-Ghiljie, (4th July, 1839.)—Thermometer at 2 A. M. 62°, when we marched. The sappers and miners with 3 Ca. of Infy., and a squadron of Cav-y., and two guns, moved in advance of the column, to prepare the road. The wing H. M. 4th L. D.; the first Bombay, and third Bengal Lz. Cav-y., and two guns, went with the D. G. M. G. (Maj. Garden) to feel for the enemy, and prepare the camp for the troops.

Soon after we cleared camp, found the guns and sappers brought up by a deep ravine, at which the pioneers were employed. At about half-way crossed a ravine which required the aid of the pioneers. The road in other parts good, though stony in some places. At about 2 or 3 miles from Kelat-i-Ghiljie, we found the three Regts. of Cav-y. as I have. A man had passed and given information that a chief had arrived in the town last night. (9) Sir J. Keane, immediately ordered the Cavalry to move on. (10)

Having marched nearly 342 miles we reached Kelat-i-Ghiljie.

Camp. The Hd. Qrs. were on a height E. of the hill on which stood the old fort. The Infy. camp below us to the W. The Cav-y., N. E. in the low ground towards the river. The Turuk river to the E.

Half-way on this march is a small stone bridge; the boundary between the Ghiljies and Doorahee. Thermometer 5 A. M. 100°.

Kelat-i-Ghiljie, (11) is on a hill, on which a fort once valuable stood, the fort house in camp. Capt. O. offered a reward of 9,000 rupees for the recovery of his charger, without success. The rear was too much exposed.

(9) This was, I believe, a fact; the head-man of the place said so.

(10) Some say 100 or 150 horsemen were seen disappearing over the hills. Capt. Oulmee, says, p. 87, "Except a few mounted scouts, who fled at our approach, no signs of Ghiljies." A proposal from one of the chiefs.

(11) The "forts of the Ghiljies." It was the Hd. Qrs. of the Ghiljies, there being numerous forts in the country. Being on the high road between Candahar and Cabool, its position was good for the head of the chiefs.
stood. There is no town here, there are two small walled villages not far from it, to the N. W., and some felt tents. The old fort is complete in ruins; it contains two springs of most excellent water. There is a tradition that whatever conqueror passed this place without meeting an enemy, might go to Cashmar from Candilbar (or one ocean) sure of success, and meet with no opposition in his advance. (12)

All was quiet during the day, and only a few horsemen were seen near camp in the afternoon, near some hills not far from camp. Thermometer 9 to 107. Kelat-i-Guiljic is 5,773 feet above the sea.

5th July.—Thermometer 4 a. m. 62°. The Hd. Qrs. and 1st column halted to-day. The Shah's force and the 4th Brigade (19) joined us this morning. Abdool Rehman and Ool Mahomed, (Gourou) Guiljic chiefs, quartered in columns on our left and right all the way from Candilbar, over our flanks. The former reported to have had 1,500 and the other 3,000 horse. (14) They were decidedly hostile; but, they waited to be joined by Dost Mahomed, before they would make an attack. These men having refused to submit to the king's authority, two other leading

(12) Riber took this place and thus describes it: "Kelat-i-Guiljic, (in the vale of the Tursh) A. 911, A. D. 4th June, 1842." "When we reached Kelat, without having armed ourselves in armour, or erected any engines for an attack, we instantly made an assault. The conflict was severe. Hudda Beg had climbed up a tower on the S. W. of Kelat, and had nearly gained the top, when he was wounded in the eye with a spear; and he died of this wound two or three days after Kelat was taken. The fight continued in this way till about the time of afternoon prayers; when just as the musulmans, who had fought bravely and cornered all their vigour, were almost exhausted, the garrison demanded quarter, and surrendered. They came out with their bows, quivers, and scymietts hanging round their necks; and I forgave them." Memoirs, p. 171.

(13) They had closed up to join the Shah for his better protection. He was much annoyed by plunderers on the march.

(14) Their numbers were variously reported at from 5 to 1,500. These chiefs are descended from the Guiljic kings who (from the W.) invaded Persia.
The Sheik at Kelat-i-Ghilji.

members of the tribe were set up in their stead as rulers.

(15) The Sheik left some of his Afghans troops at this place.

(16) Thermometer 3° R. 98°. A few stray canals carried off.

4. To Sir-i-Usp, (6th July, 1839.)—Thermometer 2 a. m. 72°, when we marched, H. M. Sheik Shunjah, his force, and the 4th Brigade, halting to-day at Kelat-i-Ghilji. The road a very possible one, intersected at intervals, by water-courses, which a little delayed the guns. At 3 and 6 miles crossed two nullahs about knee-deep. Road good, but stony in places. Country more open, with low hills. Camp close to the Turunk river. Distance marched 10½ miles. Thermometer 3° R. 90°. The elevation above the sea 5,573, or 200 feet above Kelat-i-Ghilji.

7th July.—To Nouroo. (17) Thermometer 2 a. m. 72°. Marched at 3 a. m. On leaving camp, road difficult for guns and canals. Cross, not far off, a water-course 60 feet wide; stream and water, but not deep; an ascent and descent on leaving it which detained the guns an hour; two more afterwards. The country barren, and road stony. At 8½ miles reached Nouroo on the bank of the Turunk; it covered the camp on two sides. On reaching camp, we found the Cavalry en bivouac; and had seen no enemy. Thermometer 3° R. 98°. This place is 6,136 feet, or 163 feet above the last ground.

(15) Outram, p. 87. The father of Moahil Bakhitt, is said to have disputed the empire with Shah Zaur (brother of Shah Shunjah), who overthrew him as king, at the head of 50,000 horse and foot. On the 8th October, 1838, the fort of this chief (Killa-i-Khergah; a well con- structed fort, with a high circular, and very ditch) was surrounded by Major MacLaren's Detr.; but he escaped during the night. The place was demolished. Shah Shunjah in his former reign, twice, unsuccessfully, attacked this place. See, Capt. O., p. 111.

(16) Major Leech recommended the Sheik to repair the fort, and have a garrison in the place. The object generally is to put off the forts and strongholds of these Ghilficas; short of which, all operations will be useless, if the enemy defeated in the field they can retire to them.

(17) Mr. S. E. Monro.
Some Ghabieh parties come in. (18) G. O.—A Regiment of Cavy. under the Brigadier of the day, coming on duty, with theappers and minions and 2 Cos. of Infy. to leave camp an hour before the columns. Prohibition against camels crossing to the other side of the Turnuk river, to graze. (19).

8th July.—To Alma Taver, 8½ miles. Thermometer 2 a.m. 76°. Marched at 1 past 3 a.m. On leaving camp cross a small nullah. At about 2 miles, road narrows and for ½ mile along the bank of a hillock on the left; road about 20 feet wide. On right, a water-course, and the country hilly; the Turunk flowing through it. Cross two or three water-courses, and eight accounts and descents. The rest of the country open, and road good for a hilly-country. The Turnuk in rear, and close to camp. Some few stray camels carried off, a Ghabieh killed, one wounded, and some prisoners taken. (20) Thermometer 3½ a.m. 95°. The elevation to-day 6,521 feet, or 205 feet above last ground.

8th July.—Thermometer 4 a.m. 62°. Halted; to give time to the pioneers to level, &c. the banks of some nullahs and ravines, which cross the road. (21) Thermometer 3½ a.m. 90°.

(16) "The two guns, usually sent with this nett., to move with the main column; to provide in place for them at its head; to be sent to the front if required."

(19) There were a number of villages across the river, and Cool Mohamed, the Ghabieh chief, was moving on our right, the river lying between us. (20) G. O.—At the next ground the Brig. to post pioneers to protect the camp, and the columns. (21) G. O.—The superiors with their Brigade, on continuing on their present ground; working parties from the Jutry, must be in readiness to assist the artillery across the ravines in front."

This morning the son of the Ghabieh chief came into camp, to make submission to the Sultan; who overtook us at this place. Some petty chiefs, with about 100 horse and foot, came into camp to the King. Two men were blown from guns, and one spirited. The Ghabieh had been guilty of cold-blooded murder, for the sake of plunder.
10th July.—To Shufufl, 63½ miles. Thermometer 2 A. M. 67°. Marched at 1 past 3 A. M. Route over a very precipitous line of road, which still required strong working parties, to pass the gap over the steep banks of the nullah and ravines. One gun broke loose, capsized, fractured one man's jaw-bone, and seriously injured several others. Crossed three ascents and descents, with ghauts made over them. Camps. The Turank close to the river. Thermometer 2 r. m. 90°. Elevation 6,514 feet, or 193 feet above last ground.

G.O.—The Rergt. of Cavalry, to go in advance, will proceed, at once, to the new ground, under the Brigadier coming on duty; accompanied by the D. Q. M. G. 

"Safety guards to be posted, for protection of the fields, and in villages in the immediate vicinity of camp." (22) Another party of Ghulias came in this evening; but none of note among them.

(22) G. O.—After posting of the picquets and the cloud, all further arrangements, to secure the safety of camp and cattle, to rest with the Brigadier of the day." "On dolls of plunderers being observed collecting in any direction, it is to be communicated by any one discovering them, to the Brigadier of the day, who will either send out a guard to the cattle gun or the east and west as may seem fit, be seeming, as capturing the robbers." "Officers not on duty, prohibited riding in pursuit of plunderers, carrying with them Data not under their orders; thereby extending the field; laughing by the hour; and defeating any systematic arrangements which may be remitted for capturing the thieves by the responsible authority in camp." (See G. O. 1st April, 1839.) "Quiet to be observed in camp throughout the night, and officers Comg. corps, to cause Patrols to be sent from their tare guards, to put a stop to the shouting of camel-drivers, and other followers." (The continual crying in from graving makes a great noise calling out to each other; by which means they hear from those near the camp, the direction in which they should posted to their quarters of it.)" "Two troopers were relieved by our own camp-followers, within the picquets. Most of the subahis in camp, were accompanied by our own followers; such as the one in all Indian Camp."
The Ghiljies near.

153

5. To Chonna-i-Shapoo, 103 miles; (11th July, 1830)—Thermometer 2 A. m. 58°. Marched at 1 past 3 A. m. Road tolerable, crossed by a nullah with 2 feet water, and several dry ones. Half way crossed a nullah which became a slough by the horses feet stirring up the soil. Country open; considerable extent of table-land. (23) Camp. The Turriuk to the rear. Water-courses in rear of the Inly. and Cavv. camps. Some villages, at distance, in front of camp; and across the river. Thermometer 3 A. m. 57°. Elevation 6,688, or 154 feet above the last ground.

The people offered no molestation, and we got on very quietly. Abdool Rehman, who has been all along moving on our left Suth, tendered his submission; but on such impudent terms, that no answer was given him. (24)

12th July.—To Pungah, 64 miles. Thermometer 3 A. m. 70°. Marched at 1 past 4 A. m. At 21 and 4 miles crossed water-courses. The country open, through a valley about 20 miles in width, crossed by several fine streams of water. Numerous villages, orchards, and much cultivation.

Camp. The Turriuk river a mile, to the rear (E.) of camp. On the other side of the river, about 1 mile, is Quilla-i-Jaffir. Large villages E. and W.; (rear and front) on each side of the river. Thermometer 3 P. m. 99°. Elevation 6,819 feet, or 142 feet above last ground.

Report that Abdool Rehman is near us with 500 horse; a reconnoissance ordered, but no enemy seen. (25)

13th July.—To Ghojoo 12 miles. Thermometer 3 A. m. 66°. Marched at 4 A. m. At 5 miles crossed a deep ravine; rather a hard pull for H. A. horses. Crossed several other ravines. At 11 miles crossed the Jaffar nullah, but little water. The river Turriuk 3 or 4 miles off. Road good. The valley widened as we advanced, 10 to 15 miles wide; many

(23) About four miles from Chonna-i-Shapoo, there is a plain on which 50,000 men might stand, frongt by a crystal stream and plenty of grass, and wild clover. By halting there, you might make two instead of three marches from Ruhcol to Ghoojoe.

(24) Outram, p. 88.

(25) The Bombay Brigade two marches in our rear.
villages with orchards around them and much cultivation. The villagers reaping and threshing in their fields; springs of water in our camp. An attempt made by some horsemen to carry off camels at gunpowder, and while the picquet was coming up, two troopers of the 4th Local Horse recaptured the camels, and, taking different roads, tried to cut off the robbers from reaching the hills; unfortunately, close to the foot of the hill, their horses ran against each other, both men and horses fell to the ground. The Ghiljies took advantage of this accident, and cut both the helpless men to pieces, before they could recover themselves; and escaped into the mountains.

Temperature 3 p. m. 92°. Elevation 7,068 feet, or 258 above last ground.

14th July.—To Makoor, or Mooltoor, (26) 12½ miles.

Temperature 3 a. m. 64°. Marched at 4 a. m. Road good, over a large table-land (crossed only by two or three small ravines) to the right, covered with numerous mud-walled villages, (27) clumps of trees, and orchards near them. At 10 miles, there were 20 or 30 Karezees on each side of our route, (28) The mountains near this place are about 2,000 feet above the plains; extremely rugged, and from their base the river Tunuk issues in numerous springs, near a clump of trees. Crossed the river, and also a water-course, to enter camp. (29)

(25) The name of the district. It was in Dost Muhammad's country.

(26) The name of the district. It was in Dost Muhammad's country. At this place is the source of the river Tunuk.

(27) These are rendered necessary for their defence against their neighbours.

(28) Said to have but little water.

(29) There is a plain (or Champaign) here, covered with a thin green turf, with white and red clover. The plains, poplar, and willow are seen among the fruit trees, and orchards. The Hil. Qns. camp on the green Carpet. Plenty of forage for all the animals. Grain, rice, some grain (a small white kind) procured here. From the mountain near camp, a well cultivated valley was seen on the other side.
The Shah joins us.

Comp. N. of the river, the rear towards it. The left close to the mountain. To the right, distant hills 15 or 16 miles off, on the other side of the valley. The village of Mukoor, S. W. and in rear of our left. Thermometer 3 P. M. 67°.

The elevation of this place is 7,001 feet, only 23 feet above the last ground.

The Ghiljies showed themselves to-day, but pickets were thrown out. No attack on our line of baggage, was made in that direction. (30)

6. Halt at Mukoor, (16th July, 1839.)—Thermometer 4 A. M. 50°. The H. Qrs. and 1st column halted to-day, in consequence of the indisposition of H. E. Sir J. Keane. The Shah, his troops, and the Envoy and Minister came in to-day. During his last march, the Shah’s Ghorkhas had a skirmish with Abdool Rahman, the Ghiljie chief. (31) Thermometer 3 P. M. 87°.

16th July.—To Obo, 14½ miles. Thermometer 3 A. M. 60°. Marched at 4 A. M. At 6 and 10 miles crossed the dry bed of a nullah; rather steep banks the first time. Road generally good, over a flat, and well cultivated country; few impediments. Numerous small forts, and walled villages,

(30) After the rear guard had arrived, many people who kept behind, were murdered and plundered by the thieves. Some of the medical stores of the Bombay troops were carried off. The Bengal medical store-keeper was ordered to supply more medicines. Accrues, that the Shah’s Afghans had surprised a body of Ghiljies, killed and wounded many, capturing a standard. (31) They attacked the Shah’s flanks, and said to have had 1,000 horse and 600 foot. The foot occupied a range of hills commanding the road; the Ghorkha Batt. went up and attacked them, killed and wounded many, and dispersed the rest. The Shah’s party had 1 killed and 4 wounded. The Ghorkhas, are the best troops for hill warfare in India; the mountaineers in Afghanistan are very good, but not larger men, and not so active as the little Ghorkhas. The Shah is consequently obtaining more of this class of soldier. They are excellent shots. The Shah’s camp was attacked in a part protected by a party of the Ghorkha Batt. The Ghorkhrs, set loose, on both ground, drove them off, overtook them, killed 13, and wounded many.

x 2
Increased Rations.

and extensive cultivation to the right and left. Numerous groups of villagers, viewing the troops as they passed, Parties of Cavalry thrown out to protect the cultivation, grain, &c, brought into camp.

Camp: Springs of water in camp, a water-course to the rear, beyond which to the N. was the dry bed of a river. Plenty of food for all the inhabitants. The village of Oba to the W. was deserted. (32)

1. G. 0.-"The advance guard, of a Regt. of Cavalry; a Wing of Inf., and two H. A. guns, with the sappers and miners to assemble at the main picket at the 1st Trumpet, and move off under the Brigadier coming on duty, as soon as day-light sufficient to discern objects on the road." (33)

Rations.-"The D. C. G. to issue from to-morrow, rations of 1 seer of Attah (100 lbs) equal proportion; and half a seer (1 lb.) to public establishments, and to camp-followers, instead of that now supplied." (34) (35)

The thermometer here is 7,025 feet, or 256 above Mokhloone.

17th July.-To Junnood, (35) 32° 32', Th. 3 a. 11. Marched at 1 past 6 a. m. The road crossed by several dry wells, and a few ravines, rather heavy for the guns in some places. Numerous forts and walled villages, with orchards, and much cultivation. About half-way some harsres were passed, some dry, some between them

A unfortunate workman, who strayed from the road, was robbed, and his left arm cut off. The head-man of the village, near Vap, seized the criminal, and brought him, the wounded man and his property, into camp. After an inquiry and full proof of guilt, the man was shot. (35) "To leave parties for the preservation of the grain, in the vicinity of the road: to join the rear-guard." (36)

The troops had been on for 2½ months; except what little could casually be bought by those followers who had the means, between this place and Chandgur; at the latter place there was an open, but dear market, for the poor. (36)

In the district of Kharabagh.
and the camp; where there were three streams of water. *Thermometer 3 P. m. 90°*. The elevation 7,426 feet, or 101 feet above the last ground.

Many men were now sick, some in consequence of sleeping on the green grass at Mahbou. (36) Their bread sold in camp at 32, and barley at 28 seers per rupee.

Accounts from Cahool and Guznee most conflicting. That Dost Mahomed's eldest son, (37) with four guns had re-inforced his younger brother (Olyder Khan) at Guznee.

18th July.—To near Maneebée, 52 miles. *Thermometer 3 A. m. 66°*. Marched at 4 a.m. past 4 A. m. The first 5 miles road rather heavy for guns; intersected by many water-courses, &c. rendering the march difficult for camels; rest of the road good, but rather stony. The whole plain covered with forts, walled villages, and much cultivation. The mountaineers, here, are called Hazarabals. (38)

Camp. Heights in front, and Kaszees to the front, to the left, and to the rear. The heights N. W. of all close to camp, and a large collection of grave stones in front, and close under the hills. *Thermometer 3 P. m. 91°*. The elevation at this place 7,300 feet or 117 less than the last ground.

A party of Kaszeezahs came in to render obedience to the king. (39) Alarms of the enemy, and more piquets

(36) 37 men of the 14th Bengal N. I. and many of the 48th N. I. went into hospital. Many of the soldiers, Khoon and natives lost their belongings in the Bakhoo and Kojlur Passes. (37) Meer Ulu H. He was in the neighbourhood. But the report that Dost Mahomed had marched from Cahool on the 16th July, for Guznee, was not true. He was afraid to leave Cahool without his troops at this time; expecting we should be detached or driven from a long time. The disaffected Ghiljee chiefs were said to be moving with a considerable body of Castees on our flanks, intending to aid the Khans in resisting our advance; or if we did not come to oppose them, then to tender their submission. (38) There means 1,000, the number said to have been sent by one of the conquerors, to people the land. (39) Said to be the first deserters from Dost Mahomed's army.
threw out. Authentic accounts received here, that the enemy have assembled in force to oppose us at Ghuznee.

Rear columns ordered to close up by forced marches. (40)

Heavy rain at night.

7. Troops giving up from the Rear, (19th July, 1830)—

To Ahmed Khel, (41) 9 miles. Thermometer 3 A. M. 60°. Marched at 4 past 1 A. M. The road first 5 miles heavy sand, (42) and large loose stones; crossing several water-courses: the rest of the road good. Granted two more water-courses. Many small mud-forts, and villages at the slopes of the hills.

The Infantry, Cavalry, and guns were halted near Urgutia, which was occupied by forty of the enemy's horse, who decamped on the arrival of our advance guard. (43)

To Shah, and the force with him, joined us to-day.

Camp. Heights in front; numerous small streams of water near camp. Thermometer 3 P. M. 80°. Elevation 7,502 feet, or 193 feet above the last ground.

The 2nd column joined us to-day by forced marches; and Genl. Hillishire (3rd column) is pushing on to join us. (44)

G. O.—"The 4th Brigade will resume its position in the 1st (Bengal) division of Infantry, (45) on the march to—

(40) Outram, p. 90.
(41) In the district of Arghistan.
(42) Roads all wet, which increased the weight of the loads of the camels, &c.
(43) The advanced guard were fired upon by a patrol of about 50 of the enemy's horsemen; after a few shots, driven into the hills. A troop of 1st Bombay Lt. Cavty. went after them, but did not come up with them. Outram, p. 91.
(44) G. O.—"To be considered a standing order that, when the 'Assembly' is sounded at night (or day) "the following signals shall immediately turn out, and proceed, under their commander, to the front of the standard, or Qr. guard, of the entire Brig. of the Brigade to which they belong; where they will remain under the Qr. officer of the day of the Brigade; uniting the orders of the Brigadier on duty. Should the 'Muster' be sounded, the Line will get under arms; each Brig. forming in front of its manoeuvre; and remaining in position, till relieved in some particular direction, by competent authority."
(45) It had been marching with the king.
Order for march on Ghazne.

morrow; and the park, with the Det. usually assigned to it from the 4th Brigade, will follow in column.

The Rear Guard to be increased by a Compy. from the 4th Brigade. The Artillery carrying the spare ammunition attached to the corps of Infantry, to move on the reverse flanks of their respective Regts.

Thermometer 3 p. m. 90°. The elevation, here, 7,602 feet or 193 feet above the last ground.

20th July.—Thermometer 3 a. m. 68°. To Nannee 7½ miles. Marched at ½ past 4 a.m. The road sandy, heavy, and stony. At about 6 miles, passed between commanding hills, distant ½ to ¼ mile from each other. The road from this, was over table-land, crossed by the dry beds of mountain torrents. (46.)

About fifty or sixty of the enemy were seen on the hills, but they moved off on the approach of our advance guard.

A body of Hazara came into camp, and submitted to the Shah. Thermometer 3 p. m. 94°. The elevation here was 7,420 feet, or 83 feet less than the last ground.

8. Preparations for the march to Ghazne.

G. O. Officers quitting camp. "H. E. calls attention to the impropriety, in the present position of the army, of Officers, quitting camp on shooting-parties; and to the ununiform practice of discharging fire-arms within, or in the vicinity, of the lines; the latter practice must be put a stop to."

The army to move to-morrow, in three columns, in the following order.

"The Artillery will march by the main-road, having with it the sappers and miners."

(46) To the W. of Nannee there is a small stream, to cross which and encamp on the Ghazne side, is said to give to an army the possession of the country. This must mean, if the river be crossed without opposition, and is something like the tradition regarding Khyat-i-Ghijju.

(47) "To be proclaimed in the different buraq-tents, any camp-followers found discharging fire-arms, within camp, will be severely punished."
The Cavalry, on the right, in column of troops, 3 distance, right in front.

The Infantry, on the left, in column of Companies, 1 distance, left in front.

Columns of pioneers will move near the head of the column of Cary, and Infantry.

The Right Guard will consist of a company of Infantry from each Brigade, a troop of Light Cavalry, and the whole of the Local Horse; and will be under the command of the Pl. Officer coming off the duty of the main piquet, who will regulate the march of the baggage, from front to rear.

The Brigadier Gen, will arrange for the Artillery, and a portion of ammunition, moving with the army, the remainder of the Party, must immediately precede the baggage.

The treasure will move with the Party, and will be under the charge of a Company of Native Infy.

As the march of the columns must be simultaneous, they will be formed when the ‘Assembly’ is sounded; but will await a signal from H. E., to move forward.

It is the desire of H. E. that corps should muster to-morrow, to strong as possible; and that all personal guards, not ordered, and every other equal of bearing arms, shall join their own, on the present occasion. H. E. is, also, pleased to permit officers on the civil staff of the army, whose Regts. are in the field, to join them to-morrow.

The Commanders must march on the rear flank of the rear troop, or Company, of their respective Regts. The spare ammunition, and two Doolies for each Regt., will be allowed to move in the same position.

Medical officers must arrange to carry on these Doolies the means of affording ready assistance; and the Surgeon Major will make such arrangements as may appear to him expedient, for affording relief to individuals next to the sick.

Not an article of baggage, nor a follower, must be permitted to pass the piquet, nor to move from the present ground, until 1/2 an hour after the rear of the column shall have quitted camp.

All Dutts. of Local Horse now on duty with the different Regts., excepting the detail with the baggage Master, will remain their saddles, at the first trumpet, to-morrow.
"The Infantry must move with forty rounds of ammunition in pouch, and GR. MUS. of corps will be held responsible that the spare ammunition, is kept well up with the column."

"The sick of corps are to be collected under a steady N. C. O., and to move in front of the baggage; the led-horses will follow the doolies."

"Orders will hereafter be given for an 'advance guard.'"

Major Garden D. G. M. G. (Beggal) returned from a reconnaissance to Ghurmoor. He went within a quarter of a mile of the town, and saw no armed men near the place, and only a few men walking about; nothing to indicate the place being occupied in force. (50) Authentic (though not official) intelligence having reached Lt.-Col. Wyke at Peshawer, of H. M. Shah Shoojah having marched from Candahar, the Lt.-Colonel, with the Shah's son, (Shahzada Tymoor) moved, to-day, with the force under his orders, from Peshawer to Janeswood, near the entrance to the Khyber Pass; in order to move through the Pass towards Cabool.

As it was reported that Meer Ujeel Khan, (Dost Mahomed's eldest son) who had 3,000 horsemen, was in our neighbour-hood, and meant to attack the camp at night, (Chappar) the whole of the troops were in bivouac all night. But no enemy appeared, and the only occurrence was the accidental discharge of a musket. The troops rose up with their arms perfectly steady, and without firing a shot. At midnight

(50) He took along 30 troopers with him; and leaving (as he usually did) his party about a mile or two behind, went on with four troopers up to within 1 mile of the place. It was afterwards ascertained, that Hyder Khan, the Gurz, who had a telescope and saw him advance, had ordered a party to go out in pursuit of Major G.; but they were too late. Major Purser, D. C. G. (Bengal) when riding out on the evening of the 5th July, at Raisul-Ahkad, was nearly fall- ing in with a party of horsemen. The hills concealed them, but Bdr.-Sctr. (1st L. D.) who saw them, sent some troopers to intercept them. The Minarets at Ghurmoor were visible from our camp at Namaw.
Major Genl. Wilder's (3rd) column, which had been ordered up from the rear by express, marched into camp; and we were now looking forward to the operations and the events of the coming day.
CHAPTER IX.

MARCH ON; OPERATIONS BEFORE; AND ASSAULT AND CAPTURE OF GHANZEE.

1. March from Nannee to Ghuznee (21st July, 1839).—
The army marched from Nannee (1) at 4½ a.m., in three columns; Maj. Genl. Wills Jee, and the Bombay column, having joined us last night. The artillery marched, by the main road, as the centre column. The Infantry were the right column, in column of troops, right in front. The Infantry formed the left column, in column of companies, left in front. The Shaa's Cavalry were to the right of all. It was supposed that the enemy would, if they made any attack on us, move from Ghuznee towards our left front; so that the Infantry by being left in front, could easily form to the front. Meer Ukul Khan (2) was supposed to be in our neighbourhood, and had he joined the troops under his brother Hyder Khan (Govr. of Ghuznee), still the arrangements of the Horse Artillery and Cavalry were suitable to meet the enemy. If he confined his attack to our right flank, it was very easy to meet him in that direction; while an attack on our rear, was the most probable mode of attack on the plain. There were low hills on our left, which rendered an attack from that side in force, unlikely. The British troops amounted to about 8,000. (3) The Shaa's

1 Orders were given last night to the Qr. Guards not to allow any armed natives of the country to enter the lines; but to direct them to the right flank parties. It was expected that parties would come in; and it is usual to appoint a place in orders, where they are to be taken to.

2 Dost Mahomed's eldest son.

3 I speak of the numbers fit for duty and under arms, and include the Advance and Rear Guards.
Arrival near Ghuznee.

congested to about 2,000, and II. M.'s. Afghan to about 2,000 men, in all about 12,000 men, and about forty guns, of which eighteen were Horse Artillery. The Count-in-Chief formed his advance guard, and we moved off, in parallel columns, preserving such distances between each, as would enable the troops to form to the front, or to either flank. The rear guard (4) consisted of about 800 men. Brig. Sale (5) was Brigadier of the day; and Major Fitzgerald (6) Field Officer of the day.

The country over which we marched was undulating, but open; though we crossed some water-courses, still there was nothing to impede our movements, or prevent our acting in concert. Shortly after we had marched, we met a chief (7) with a few followers, who had been in the fort of Ghuznee, and had left it during the night, with the intention of joining us. The route was nearly in a direct line all the way, except the last 3 or 4 miles, when it turned to the left, and then the fort of Ghuznee burst on our view. It looked formidable with its fortifications rising up, as it were, on the side of a hill, which seemed to form the back ground to it, towards the citadel. We observed as yet no hostile movements. The columns were advancing slowly, but steadily, on the wide plain, and no noise was heard, save that of the movement of the guns, the distant sound of the horses' feet, and the steady tramp of the Infantry; while, there being a slight breeze, the distant clouds of dust indicated, to those afar off, the approach of an army in battle-array. The

(4) Consisting of three Cos. of Infy., one troop of Cavry, and the whole of the Local Horse.
(5) Bengal 1st Brigade.
(6) 2nd Bengal Cavry.
(7) A nephew of Abd al-Malik's. He was sent to Sir A. Burney who was in advance with the Cent.-in-Chief. From him they learnt that Abd al-Malik, the Chilpee chief, who had been marching as our right flank all the way from Candahar, had gone into the fort and left it again, but that his horses were there. Also, that the Governor meant to resist, and various other particulars. This chief said he had not been well treated by his uncle.
advance of the army was observed by Hyder Khan by means of his telescope. As soon as the advance had arrived within a mile of the fortress, it was perceived that preparations were being made by the enemy to stop our advance. (8) The object was, now, to dislodge the enemy from the villages and gardens which they occupied close to, and around the fort.

2. Enemy driven out—Fire against the Fort.—The 1st (Bengal) Brigade of Infantry was leading. H. M.'s 10th L. Inf. were ordered to the right in the direction of some gardens near the fort; the 16th N. I. went to the left, and the 48th N. I. were pushed through the centre of a village, between the above corps. The Light Company of the (Bengal) European Regt. was sent still more to the right, to drive the enemy out of a garden in that direction; while the remainder of the Regt. was kept in a distance column, and as the fire from the fort was heavy, the men were made to sit down. (9) In the direction to the left there was a garden within the range of the fort, and completely commanded by an outwork of the fort, about 60 yards distant. The Light Companies of the 16th N. I. (Capt. Graves) and of the 48th N. I. (Lt. Van Homrigh) were sent to this garden to dislodge the enemy. They soon succeeded in driving them from the garden into the out-work. The above corps were placed in position to prevent the enemy coming out to occupy any ground near the fort; as well as a support to the Light Companies in advance. Some Cavalry were placed in position, to prevent any attack on the Horse Artillery from the country near the gardens; while

(8) "Some scouts were perceived to be hastily evacuating some walled gardens. The Comr.-in-Chief and staff having passed the gardens, awaited the arrival of the troops in a position overlooking the fort; observing which, the enemy opened a few guns from the walls and discharging several matchlocks from a garden in our vicinity." Capt. Outram, (p. 91.)—He was with H. E. in advance. A man near some fields, told us that there were 1,000 armed men in the place. The villagers we met, seemed quite at their ease.

(9) The rest of the troops kept in column ready to move in any direction.
Fire on, and from the Fort.

the Infantry protected the guns from any assault by parties issuing from the fort.

The enemy, as soon as their match-lockmen had retired within the outwork, opened a fire from the works with their guns. It was desired by the Comr.-in-Chief to ascertain, what extent of fire the enemy could direct against us from the fort, and accordingly the H. A. guns (10) were brought up, and placed in position as they came up, extending in a line from a village on the right, to the out-work on the left, and opened a fire on the fort with bounteously and shot at about the distance of 700 yards. The enemy returned the fire, which lasted for about 1/3 of an hour. There were some casualties arising from this fire: they had got the range pretty accurately, and could they have sufficiently depressed their guns, would have killed and wounded many. The shots struck close to the K.6. (11) posted between a village and the angle of the fort, and many struck the ground close to the Horse Artillery; some shot passing under the horses' bellies, and some reaching to the Cavalry. The position in the garden near the outwork was one of considerable danger, being close to and within musket shot of it; Capt. Graves, 16th Bengal N. I. was severely wounded, being shot through the shoulder and hip; (12) and Lt. Fawcett, 48th Bengal N. I. was wounded in the right arm, slightly. (13) Having ascertained the ex-

(10) There were 18 H. A. guns, and including the cannon battery of 6-pdr., &c. there were 30 guns employed.

(11) A works N. I.

(12) At one time his wound was considered to be a dangerous one.

(13) There were one R. and F. and two horses killed; and one Capt., one Lt., six R. and F. and ten horses wounded. One R. and F. and 1 horse missing—besides some accidents.

There was one of the enemy who kept mounted on the parapet of the out-work, waving his flag, and calling out to our men to come on; one of our shot knocked off his head, and down went the flag; and the rest became more cautious. Some one contemplated assaulting this out-work at once; but the Comr.-in-Chief would not allow of so hasty an attack. We afterwards ascertained that one fox had committed harque in the fact, killing and wounding more men, and a great many horses.
tent and power of the enemy's fire from the fort, the troops were ordered to be withdrawn from further exposure; and orders were given not to pitch the camp till a position for the troops was determined on. (14) While the troops were engaged, a report was received that Meer Ufzzd Khan (15) had gone back, with the whole of his horse, to attack our baggage; in consequence of which, the Wing H. M.'s, 4th Lt. D. and 1st Bombay Cavalry, were sent back to reinforce the rear-guard; this gave the rear-guard, altogether, about 1,000 men. (16) The next operation was, to reconnoitre the place; which Capt. Cowan, from Majors G. Thomas (Bengal) and A. G. Fuss (Bombay) the chief Engineers immediately commenced. (17) The result of this reconnoissance determined the Comr.-in-Chief to change ground to the Cahool (S. E.) side of the fort.

3. Move to the Cahool (S. E.) side of the fort.—The D. Q. M. G. (Major Garden) who had accompanied the reconnoitring party, having returned to H.Q. themselves (18) the following order was issued. G. O. "The troops will change ground this afternoon, the 1st trumpet to sound at three; and the 'assemblage' at 4 o'clock, to sound from H.Q."

"The Cavalry will proceed under such directions as Maj. Genl. Thackwell may think fit, and take up ground for the

(14) This was not generally understood, for many tents were pitched, and many of the camels were sent out to graze; which turned out to be a very inconvenient measure, but they should not have been sent out to any distance.

(15) With 3,000 horse. Capt. Outram, p. 92, says, "The Bombay Cavry and Infy. Brigade had been halted when within about three miles of the fort, in order to afford protection to our rear."

(16) See para. 3 and note 4.

(17) See the Chief Engineer's report, dated 26th July, 1839, para. 2 in this chapter. The party consisted of a Company H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy. (Capt. Sutherland), a Coy. 48th Bengal N. I. (Lt. Spankie), and a troop of 2nd Bengal Lt. Cavry. (Major Pitzgerald); and not of H. M.'s 16th Lancers, as inserted by mistake in Sir J. French's Despatches, of the 12th July, 1839, para. 3, in this chapter: one European killed and one man wounded.

(18) They had been established in a garden beyond the village near the fort.
In two columns.

20th of the troops. The D. G. M. G. will accompany the Cavalry. (20)

The Maj. Genls. Comg. the Divisions of Infantry, will make a corresponding movement, and will cross the river at such points as may be indicated by the Officers of the Qr. Mr. Genl.'s Dept. attached to their respective Divisions. (21)

"In making the change of position, care must be taken to keep the troops out of range from the fort."

The Artillery, and the whole of the Park establishment will follow the Cavalry.

A strong Rear-guard, consisting of a Regt. of Infantry (22) and the whole of the Local Horse, will form in rear of the centre of the present encampment, and will move under the orders of the Brigadier of the day, (23) who will make suitable arrangements for the protection of the baggage. (24)

"Parties of Pioneers must be attached to each of the columns, and the sappers will move with the P.A."

"Two Cos. of Infantry from the 1st Division will also march with the Park, and be prepared to aid in conveying the ordnance across the river."

Orders for the formation of the picquets, and for the protection of the camp throughout the night will be hereafter issued. (25)

(19) Maj. Garden. (20) The Cavv. and Art. formed the column moving to the right by the nearest route. The 19th Bombay N.I. moved with them.

(21) The Infantry and the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, moved by the route which lay to the left.

(22) The 88th N.I. and 4th Local Horse.

(23) Brig. Sale.

(24) The baggage of each column marked with it.

(26) "Return of the actual number of R. and I? which marched with each division of Cavv., and Infy., and of the Art. and sappers this morning, to be sent, without delay, to the 1). A. G.; and nominal returns of those of the men and horses, to be sent, as soon as they can be prepared, to the same authority."

(27) "How the horsemen's meal was supplied to the 4th Local Horse, June 25, 1854.

(28) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(29) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(30) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(31) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(32) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(33) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(34) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(35) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(36) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(37) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(38) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(39) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(40) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(41) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(42) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(43) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(44) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(45) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(46) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(47) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(48) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(49) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(50) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(51) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(52) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(53) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(54) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(55) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(56) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(57) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(58) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(59) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(60) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(61) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(62) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.I., May 27, 1854."

(63) "The return of the men of the Gurkha Commiss. cattle, who were sent to the 1st Division, and the 19th Bombay N.
Capt. Outram, p. 90, says, "It was confidently stated that Dost Mohamed Khan, himself, marched on the 13th (July)." The distance is 88 miles (as made seven marches) and by regular marches he would have reached Ghurree on the 22nd (next day), and as this day (21st) he would have been within one march, and he would have heard the firing, he would, it was to be supposed, push on; so that there was a great object in not delaying in changing ground. As in 1831, Dost Mohamed had moved from Cabool to defend Cabool against the Shah, the presumptions were in favor of his march to Ghurree. We knew, from Dost Mohamed's own nephew, that two of the three gates were blocked up, and it was argued by some, that the sudden movement to the Cabool gate, which was said not to be built up, would put the enemy on their guard; and soon that gate also to be secured. Whereas, by a march in the morning, it would not appear so suspicious; as the movement was a delicate one, being a march in two columns by two different routes; for it involved a night march for the rear and march of the baggage, if not for the troops, as we were not to march till four in the afternoon; and the route for both columns could not be well known. The march in two columns could, it was contended, excite the movements, but then there were two columns of baggage to protect, and we could not protect this of the column on the right. The march of the baggage at all, that night, was inconvenient; and we gained no time by it.

(26) The king said "I know well that, if you can once breach the place, the fort will be certainly yours; but I cannot understand how you are to get into the fort."
moment; but, we, also, had a third point—to protect the rear, while we were uncertain as to the movements of Moor Uzul Khan. The troops of the left column did not march till near 6 a.m. The right column marched earlier. The troops arrived at their new positions late at night, but the baggage and rear-guard were not so fortunate. (28) The rear-guard (29) did not leave till the moon had risen; it was twelve days old. When we had marched about four miles on the road, near the same as that by which we had advanced in the morning, we were obliged to move slowly on account of the rear camels. (30) A Wing of the 48th N.I. was, therefore, ordered to move on to overtake the baggage on the road, which it did in the course of 1 a.m. hour. We found that the people in advance had lost the road; this was about 10 o'clock at night. We found camels, bullocks, buckers, (carra,) guards, all jammed up together. People were sent to discover the road, but it could not be found; the moon went down at about 1 past 12, and we could do nothing more than wait for the rear party, and then to make the best military disposition of our forces we could; (31) but, it was dark, and we could not well have protected such a number of cattle and baggage had we been attacked. We, therefore, were necessitated to bivouac till day-light should show us the road to camp. (32) We

(28) The orders were late, as it was not decided till late in the afternoon (1 a.m.) how we were to move. Some camels had gone to grass and did not come in till near sunset, and the rear guard could not move till all the baggage was off the ground.

(29) I was with it, and my Regt. 48th N.I.

(30) A Wing of the 48th N.I. and the Local Horse remained under the Brig., to bring up the rear, and he sent the other Wing under Major Thomson on in advance, to overtake the baggage in advance; as the moon had risen, and a stronger party than they had with them was deemed necessary.

(31) Throwing out foraging parties in different directions.

(32) An officer of the Qr. Sr. Genl.'s Dept. at about 2 a.m. finding we had not arrived, came to us; he had to move over to our right from the hills near the fort; under these hills runs the river which was to be crossed, as well as about 10 or 12 canals which ran between us and the river, (by the route he came,) we passed the rest of the day.
To Cnbool side of Glaznee. 171

heard all night a firing of matchlocks and wall pieces from the fort, about every five minutes, as if the enemy were firing at persons approaching the walls, or ditch. (35)

This firing lasted the day-light: nothing else occurred during the night, except some blue lights were exhibited in the fort, and signal lights were observed in the hills. At daybreak, we commenced pushing on the baggage to camp. At sun-rise Lt. Kean, A. D. C. to the Comr.-in-Chief came across to Brig. Sèle, Comg. the Rear-guard, and said that H. K. had perceived parties of the enemy's horses (34) moving towards the baggage, and that he had ordered a Regt. of Cavalry to come and join the rear-guard. Lt. K. desired the Brig. to accompany him to the Comr.-in-Chief who wished to speak to him. (35) Brig. Sèle therefore, made over the command to Lt.-Col. Wheeler, who took prompt and judicious measures for sending on the baggage to camp. (36) The whole of the baggage did not reach camp till near 12 a. m. on the morning of the 22d July.

Therefore the left column was circuitous, and when about half way was parallel to the river, about 1/2 miles distant; then moving a mile on from our bivouac we came to a village whence the road turned to the right, crossing two streams.

(33) The rear guard supposed they were firing at working parties. It was by some thought that the camp were keeping up a fire to convince us that they were on the alert; and that they were, during the confusions of our troops moving, take the opportunity of escaping from the fort by the hills, after the guns had gone down. In camp they thought they were firing on the rear guard.

(34) Just before sun-rise Mdl. Hinn. A step break we perceived parties of eight to ten horsemen to see left about three or four miles off, on some rising ground, watching us; and at sunrise we heard the firing of matchlocks near our rear, but we saw none.

(35) This was regarding the proposed attack on Glaznee.

(36) A portion of the baggage was sent in succession, with a night guard, by which across all confusion was avoided. The Lt.-Colonel seeing all well crossed the river; thus moving on the orders of the line of baggage. A Regt. of the Corps (and Bengal) moving towards us...
Delay in effecting it.

of the river; then turning to the right the road ran parallel to the river; and a turn to the left up the hills, and another to the right brought us to camp. The route of the right column, with which the Comin.-in-Chief went, was a movement to its right, and then turned up the left. The right column did not reach its ground till 10 o'clock, and the left column, not till 12 o'clock at night of the 21st July; and the troops had to bivouac till next morning; not a single tent up till after noon to the left column. The distance marched by the left column must have been nine miles; that by the right column less. The position of the rear guard at the bivouac was about one and a half mile in one of the hills, which divided us at nearly equal distances from our new camp; part of which range of hills command the citadel; and between the range and our bivouac ran the river, and, besides, ten or twelve canals. The route of the right column was across the river, and then turned to the left; but they had no hills to cross. (37)

5. 22nd July. Bivouac near camp.—At day-break H. E. the Comin.-in-Chief, accompanied by the Engineers, proceed-

(37) Though they moved before the left column, the guns detailed there, so that this route may not have been above two miles less than that of the left.

(38) The march of the Cavalry and Artillery by the right, saved the interruption and inconvenience caused by crossing hills, particularly in the night.

While it was desirable to occupy the Coolool road without loss of time, still much caution would have been moved had about 8 or 7,000 men with the principal part of the guns, been sent to the Coolool road, the troops being ordered to bivouac there in position, and the whole of the baggage and Comin. stores been collected and packed in compact order, except by the rest of the troops and what guns; thus, by marching at day-break, the whole of the baggage would have been as early in camp. For, besides More Ufzaul Khan's 2,400 horse (the number stated by Hyder Khan) if the enemy made some sortie from the fort, our baggage must have suffered dreadfully. If More Ufzaul Khan had actually gone towards the Coolool road, 8,000 horse might have been required on the ground the troops were leaving; but we had to guard against the thins of a sortie, and to protect the baggage.
to the heights of Ballal, on the right of camp to the N. from which a good view was obtained of the E. face of the fort, where the attack was to be made; (30) and confirmed in the opinion formed before, he then resolved to blow open the gate and storm the place. The Engineers had now made further observations as to the nature of the works, and the position of the gate-way. (40) Preparations were made, therefore, promptly made for the assault next morning; to be by a false attack to divert the attention of the enemy, while the gate was being blown open.

Attack near Shah's Camp.—The enemy's cavalry under Murz Udaul Khan were said to have been joined by about 3,000 horsemen under the disaffected Ghilji chiefs (41) and were waiting for an opportunity to fall upon our camp. At about 11 a.m. the hills to the S. of camp were observed to be crowned with numerous bodies of horse and foot, displaying their standards. And in the Shah's troops were in this direction, it was supposed the attack was intended to be made on his camp. (42) Some of H. M.'s guns, the whole of his cavalry, supported by the Lancers, and a Regt. of Bengal Cavy., immediately moved out, and the enemy who had descended into the plains being met by a gallant charge of the Shah's horse under Lt. P. Nicholson (43) were compelled to retreat upwards the heights. Capt. Outram (44) moved

(31) From these heights he could observe the horsemen going towards the baggage.
(40) The Engineers had the day before observed the position of the gate-way; but on a closer examination, afterwards, Major Tren- ton came to the conclusion that the gate was not blocked up; for at considerable risk, he got near it as he could und MSCKED, and observed several coming out at dusk, which satisfied him that there must be a gate or wicket, by which an entrance was to be obtained. The Lt. Coy. (1st) Eurn. Re@, were out reconnoitring on the 30th July.
(41) This would make the above force about 6,000.
(42) It is said they wanted to seize his person.
(43) 28th Bengal N. I.
(44) 23rd Bombay N. I. A. D. C.
with a party to the rear round by the hills, where he posted them to cut off their retreat; but the enemy ascended heights beyond the reach of our horse. Capt. O., then returned and accompanied the Shah's infantry and match-lock men, who followed the enemy and, killing the standard-bearer, the Holy-bearer (46) was captured. They then fled with precipitation. There were 20 killed and wounded of the Shah's troops; and the enemy had 30 or 40 killed and wounded, and 50 prisoners. Capt. Outram exerted himself very much on this occasion; and was very actively employed on the previous day.

6. Orders for the attack of Glunnee.—G. O. C. C. Hol. Gem. camp before Ghunnee, 22nd July, 1839. "The following movements are directed for to-morrow. At 12 o'clock P. M., the artillery will commence moving towards the fort, and the batteries will follow each other, in succession at the discretion of the Brig. Comg. The guns must be placed in the most favorable positions, with the right above the village on the hill N. E. of the fortress, and their left amongst the gardens on the Cabool road. They must all be in position before day-light, and as in the progress down, they cannot avoid being heard, and fired upon, they should make a return, sufficient to attract the enemy's attention from the gate-way, about 3 A. M."

2. "The 1st Battery will be accompanied by the sappers and miners, and by six Cos. of N. I. from the 1st Division; (46) four of these Cos. are intended to close the gardens on the left of the road, and to support the sappers; and the other two Cos. will be formed on the right of the artillery for the protection of that flank."

\[(44)\] This was a green and white flag. The Mahomedan high priest had preached a religious war against the British, and had collected a number of followers. The Ghilji chief, the leader of this army, surrendered himself to Capt. Outram on the 26th Sept. 1839, on the occasion of the operations against the Ghilji chiefs between Cabool and Candahar. The father-in-law of Dost Mahomed was killed in the skirmish of the 9th July.
\[(46)\] 36th Bengal N. I.
On the fort of Ghaznee.

3. "The storming party will be under the command of Brig. Sale, C. B., and will be composed as follows:  

The advance to consist of the Light Cos. of H. M.'s 2nd and 17th Regts.; of the (47) European Regt., and of a flank Coy. of H. M. 13th L.t Infy.—under the command of Lt.-Col. Dennis, C. B."

4. "The main column will consist of H. M.'s 2nd Regt., of foot, of the (47) European Regt., with the remainder of H. M.'s 13th L.t Infy. formed as skirmishers on the flanks; the latter will push into the fort with the rear of the main-column. H. M.'s 17th Regt. will be formed in support, and will follow the storming party into the works."

5. "The whole must quit their respective encampments in column of Companies, at 2 distances, right in front, so as to ensure their arrival at the place appointed for the rendezvous, by 8 o'clock (A.M.)."

6. "Officers from H. M.'s 2nd, and 17th Regts. and (47) European Regt. to be sent to Brig. Sale's camp this afternoon at 6 o'clock, for the purpose of having the place of assembly pointed out to them."

7. "At ½ past 12 o'clock, the Cos. of the 13th L.t Infy., intended to act as skirmishers, will move up to cover in front of the gateway, and be ready to keep down any fire on the party of Engineers who proceed to blow it open; this last party will move up to the gateway, before day-break, followed, slowly and at some distance, by the Assembling column."

8. "On the third Engineer finding the opening practicable, he will have the advance sounded, for the column to push on; when the Head of the column has passed the gateway, a signal must be made for the Artillery to turn their fire, from the walls of the town, on the Citadel. The nature of the signal to be arranged by Brig. Stevenson."

9. "At 12 o'clock P.M. 3 Cos. of Native Infy. (48) will quit camp and move round the gardens on the S. of the

(17) 1st Bengal.
(48) 21st Bengal N. 1. under Lieu-Capt. J. Hay.
town, where they will establish themselves; and about 3 A. M. open a fire upon the place, for the purpose of disturbing the attention of the garrison."

10. "The Infantry of the Division not warned for duty in the foregoing part of this Order, will be formed as a Reserve, and will be under the personal command of Maj. Genl. Sir H. Cotton."

11. "A Regt. of Cary. (49) will quit camp at 12 o'clock p. m., and will move towards the southern face of the Fort, to cut off any parties making their escape from the Fort."

12. "These movements must be made without the sound of Bugle or Trumpet. The remainder of the Cavalry will be employed in observation on the Cabool road, and in such manner as the Maj. Genl. Comg. may think the best calculated to prevent the operations before the Fort, from being interrupted; and for the protection of the camp." (50)

13. "The camp guards of the Infantry must continue at their Posts, but it is expected that corps will muster, on the present occasion, as strong as possible; (51) each Cary.

(49) 3rd Bengal Cary.
(50) Cary. D. O. 22nd July, 1830. "A Regt. of Native Cary. (3rd Bengal) will quit camp at 12 o'clock to-night, and move towards the southern face of the Fort, to cut off any parties making their escape from it. The Cary, to assemble and move off without the sound of trumpet. A note will be furnished by the A. Q. M. of Cary."

"The remainder of the Cary will be formed in columns of trumpets, right in front, on the Cabool road, in rear of the 1st. In-Chief's camp, as 3 p. m. to turn out and form without the sound of trumpet."

"The Rights to turn out as strong as possible. Sufficient guards for its protection to be left in camp, upon which duty the dismounted men can be employed. Comp. officers of Regts. to be provided with 'staves' showing the number of officers, N. C. O. and rank and file, mounted in the field."

"The 2nd Light Cary. (Bengal) will remain on the present ground and be formed on this side of the Fort; detaching one squadron to the rear, for the protection of the camp."

(51) All the sick in hospital, capable of doing any duty, were put on the inferior camp guards; it was found difficult to keep the men in hospital, they all desired to go.
Assault on Ghum.

177

officer to be provided, with a return, showing the exact number of Commissionetl, N. C. O., and Rank and File under arms with his Regt."

14. "Surgeons will arrange for having a portion of their Field Hospital Establishments, in the vicinity of the Batteries; but in a hollow of the mountains, and out of range of fire."

15. "The A. Q. M. G. of cavalry and infantry will furnish guides to the detachments from their respective divisions, proceeding to the S. of the town."

N. B. "This order to be considered strictly confidential for this night, and only such portions of it to be conununicated to the troops, as may be absolutely necessary to ensure compliance with its various provisions."

7. The Assault on Ghumee, (23rd July, 1839)—1. The orders were duly explained by Brig. Sale (52) to the several officers Comg. corps (53) as well as to Lt.-Col. Dennie Comg. the "advance," the evening before the assault. These orders were for the "advance," on the sounding the "advance," the signal agreed on, to push into the gate-way. The "storming party" to follow, and on entering the fort H. M.'s 2nd Foot, and (1st) Bengal European Regt. to take the road to the left leading into the town. H. M.'s 13th and 17th Regts. to take the road to the right leading up to the citadel. The troops composing the above parties, were ordered to leave camp (54) a little after 2 A. M. The artillery (52). See No. 5 of Proc. n. (53) They were explained by Comg. officers to their 2nd in Command, that they might know how to act in case of the death, &c. of the Comg. officer. (54) The camp was facing the heights which run in a continuation of the heights from the village of Bialel close to the fort. Part of the infantry were on the right, on rising ground resting near these hills. The rest of the infantry were on the left (the artillery being in the center)—on the left of the infantry were the Cavalry; and then came the Stah's camp. The Come-in-Chief's camp was in rear of a garden in which there is the tomb of the late Vizier, Pulleh Pooch. The camp represented a curved line. The right was about one and half miles from the fort. The left was near, and some shots from the enemy's 6-pr. "came into the Cavalry-camp, and killed a horse, and wounded others. 2 A
lery, Engineers, and sappers and miners, and the party
for the "false attack" moved previously, with their supports,
to their assigned positions.

2.—From the right of the camp to the fort the distance
was about one and half mile; between this and a direct
line, there are two lofty minarets, which lie perpendicular
to the gate-ways, so that the troops from the right, marched
straight down upon them; while those on the left, easily
moved into the road by crossing into it from camp, by a
direct route to their front. The wind was cold, and the
temperature about 56°. (55)

As the troops were coming into position there was no
sign of any one being in the fort, from the dead silence
observed; nor was there a shot fired by the enemy. Some
thought the place was evacuated.

The guns of the Horse Art. and of the Light Field
Batteries being already placed in position, by Lieut.
Sturt and Anderson, (Bengal) Engineers, to the right and left,
commanding a fire on the gate-ways, and on the eastern face
of the fort; and H. M.'s 13th L. I., being employed as
skirmishers, on each side of the gate, and H. M. 17th foot,
on the right of the gate-way as a "support," the troops
all being in position; the attack commenced by a fire from
the "false attack," which had been placed to the S. of the
fort.

3.—The Engineers then proceeded, with the "explosion
party" to the gate-way, for the purpose of blowing it open,
under a heavy fire; at length the gate was blown open.
The explosion was heard by nearly all. The Artillery now
opened their fire, when blue-lights appeared all round the
walls, which gave our party a view of the place. The
object was for the guns to play on the works; and as soon as
the signal was given for the advance, to fire on the citadel.
The signal being given, the "advance" moved forward under
Lt.-Col. Dennie, accompanied by Lt. Sturt, Bengal Engi-
neers, (56) when the whole of the troops gave three cheers.

(55) Within three days of the full of the moon,
(56) The same officer who distinguished himself at Pooshoot on the
19th Jan. 1840.
When the "advance" moved forward, it was about 100 yards in front of the "storming party." Before the advance got through the gate-way, the enemy advanced word in word and opposed the advance, and while repulsing the Affihans, and by this defense the "storming party" under Brig. Sale had closed up. The enemy being driven back, the "advance" charged again into the gate-way. They soon got in, and then commenced a rapid file firing. On the "advance" getting into the fort (58) the enemy made a rush on the rear of the party on both flanks, wounding Los. Broadfoot, Meagun, and W. N. Haslemoor of the Light Coy. (1st) Bengal European Regt. and thirty men. (59) Lt. Haslemoor shot the first man who attacked him, and the second, who had cut him down, was run through the body with a bayonet by a man of his company named "Kelly," and thus his life was saved. (60) The "advance" having entered the body of the place, pushed through into the town; and then took the road to the right.

4.—The "storming party" under Brig. Sale, while the above was going on, were exposed to a severe fire, and even when the "advance" had entered, the enemy made a rush and attacked the head of the main column, which when repulsed, the Brigadier pushed in and was wounded in the gate-way. (61) H. M.'s 2nd foot now were moving into

(57) The enemy hard swords and shields, and received the bayonets on them in the rushes they made at various times; and cut at their enemy ever and under their shields!

(58) The gate-way was about 150 feet long and about 20 feet wide. About half way it turned to the right, so that no one could see through the whole distance.

(59) I don't know the names of the officers, or number of men belonging to the other Lt. Cos.; but the chief loss was on the rear of the "advance," and front of the "storming party."

(60) Lt. Haslemoor is very anxious to serve this man, and I hope his recommendation will be attended to.

(61) The gate-way was so completely stove with fallen timbers, that it was difficult to walk through it without any opposition! The Brigadier as being wounded fell among the timbers and rubbish, and
the fort, but the troops were obliged to move slowly, and as the centre square of the fort was not only not extensive, but crowded with the enemy, the Bengal European Regt. was delayed outside for sometime. On each side of the gate-way are bastions, loop-holed, and here the Regt. lost most of their men, and all its officers were here wounded, except Major (now Lt.-Col.) Warren, and Lt. Blashawood, owing to the cross-fire from the bastions and pummers. As soon as the storming party had well entered the centre square, the enemy rushed upon the ramparts to the citadel, (60) and for the houses in the streets. The ramparts were crowded with Afghans.

5.—The 2nd Queen’s and the Bengal European Regt., agreeably to the orders given, pushed into the town, to the left. The orders were to keep the men well hugged to the houses, so as to face the ramparts and obtain a fire on them, without suffering from their rear. This order was strictly obeyed. The streets were found empty; but the Afghans crowded the tops of the houses, firing at the troops as they advanced; but never came into the streets.

The advance of the storming party, having all entered, H. M.’s 137th Lt. Inf., which had been skirmishing outside, and H. M.’s 17th foot (the “support”) followed into the fort; and they, according to orders, on getting into the square,
called out to Capt. Xerathoon to run the man through, while he (Brig.) entered the sword of the man who cut him down, with his left hand; and getting up, cut his enemy right through his head, (see Par. 8 of the despatch of 21st July, 1839.)

(60) As you entered the fort, from the gate-way, you came into a square about 100 yards square. There were houses commanding it on three sides, while on the north side was the Citadel immediately opposite to the gate-way. There was a 68-pr. which was on commanding ground under the Citadel, while the Citadel itself commanded the square. There were two steep ramparts up to the Citadel, one by the right, passing under some houses, high up, which could fire on the square, and on troops advancing by that road; the other rampart was to the left towards the entrance to the town. From the gate-way above, and the ramparts on that side, a fire was obtained.

The Storming of Ghazeeve.
pushed up the ramp to the right, and moved up towards the Citadel, H. M.'s 17th foot leading. They were seen from the outside moving steadily up the second ramp leading to the small gate, the entrance into the upper fort; and every one expected to see a heavy fire from this usually strong-hold of a fortress; but the death and destruction which they saw all around appalled them; and they, here, made no opposition. (65) The Afghans seeing so many of their countrymen killed at once, for it commanded a view of the whole town; made their escape from its walls, and the citadel was taken possession of.

6.—The 2nd Queen's and the European Regt. were in the meantime, moving down the streets of the town, towards the Kenak (64) gate-way; near this gate is the outworks, before mentioned, and in the street leading to it was the heaviest fire, a constant whizzing of matchlock balls. The 2nd Queen's then went up the ramparts which commanded the above outwork, and from the loop-holes fired into the work; the powder in it shortly afterwards exploded, and killed and scourched many of the enemy. The European Regt. from this point, turned off to the left, and proceeded down a street which led back to the Cabool gate, originally entered; for the purpose of clearing the street. It was, here, that observing the party moving up to the citadel, the troops in the town expected a severe opposition would be made at the upper fort; when all of a sudden, and unexpectedly, the colors of H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy. and H. M.'s 17th were seen flying on the top of the upper fort; and the enemy running down from it in all directions, to effect their

(65) There was an upper-roomed house to the right, in going up, where a Coy. H. M.'s 17th foot killed 68 Afghans. There was a heap of straw here, some stray shot struck it, a moving was observed, a shower of balls was poured in, the straw fired, only one man escaped, and he was shot close to the burning mass. This (citadel) was the residence of the Govr. (Hyder Khan), and the females of the principal people of the place were collected here. Here, too, were the magazine and granary.

(66) By some called the Gundakar gate, being opposite to the Cabool gate.
escape. When about half-way down this street, a firing
was heard from a house, Major (now Lt.-Col.) Warren
turned round to his right, to see from whence the fire came,
when he was struck on the left-side by three shots, one
carrying away the upper part of the left wrist, the 2nd
wounding the left breast, and passing over the chest;
the 3rd entering the upper part of the upper right arm,
shattering the bone completely. Had he not turned round,
he must have been killed, as the three shots would have
struck him in front. (65) The caps of almost all the men
of this Regt. were riddled, owing to the enemy firing
high from the houses, and many were shattered by sabre-
cuts. (65)

7.—The "Reserve" under Maj. Genl. Sir W. Cotton,
consisting of the 16th, 35th and 48th Bengal N. I., followed
the storming party close in; a desultory fire was still kept
up by the enemy, from the houses, and from behind walls;
some ran along the ramparts to make a rush down to the
gateway, and several rushes were made for this purpose, (67)
which drew a fire from our troops in the citadel. When the
leading Cos. of the 48th N. I., the last corps, had entered,
about seventy Affghans made a rush between No. 1 and 2,
Cos., killed two Havildars, and wounded three sepoys
before sufficient space could be cleared to fire on them;
many were killed, and not a man escaped.

8.—The centre square exhibited a scene of blood and
confusion; horses, many wounded, were running about in
different directions, fighting with each other, kicking, and biting,
and running quite furious at any one they saw; so danger-
ous had these animals become, that the men were obliged
to be ordered to shoot the horses in self-defence, as they

(65) The Grenadiers and the rear Compny of this Regt. suffered
most; excepting the Lt. Compy.

(66) A great many men were obliged, afterwards, to wear their
forage caps.

(67) The ramparts were not wide, and there was no ramp except
by a circuitous road, leading to this gateway.
enangered the lives of all, and particularly of the wounded men while being carried out in Dlodled.

9.—Opposition was kept up for some considerable time, from the houses and from behind walls, and a number of men, principally of the 35th N. I., were shot by some desperate Afghans who refused quarter; and lay still and concealed, till an opportunity offered of being certain of killing their opponents; and then they met their own deaths, with the satisfaction of having killed so many Infidels. Parties of the 16th, 35th and 48th N. I. were sent into the different streets of the town to clear them of any remaining foes.

10.—While the operations were going on inside the fort, the Cavalry were busily engaged outside in pursuit of those who, having deserted from the walls, were trying to effect their escape into the country, and into different villages. The arrangements for the Cavalry were good, for the purpose of cutting off the flying enemy; but till daylight appeared Sir J. Rames, who expected Dost Mahomed would march to Ghuznee to try to relieve it, was desirous of having troops on the Cabool road for its protection; besides which, this was a measure of precaution, as a protection to the camp; and even to move against any party which might move in rear of the "storming party," or attack those moving to the rear to camp. In point of fact, Meer Ufzul Khan, with 3,000 horse was, afterwards, found to have been close to our camp very early in the morning. He heard the firing, and was only waiting for daylight to see the state of affairs in Ghuznee; he saw the British Flag flying; and he, then, knew that its fate had sealed. He immediately made the best of his way to Cabool. (68) As soon, therefore, as daylight gave it full view of the state of affairs in and in the neighbourhood of camp, the Cavalry were sent in pursuit of the fugitives. Numbers of them were cut

(68) Meer Khan, the Gov. of Ghuznee said, his brother had nearly 6,000 horsemen outside. He abandoned his elephants, and the whole of his baggage at a village about 4 miles off. The 35th sent a party to secure these.
up by the Cavalry, by whom they were pursued to some distance. The 1st Bombay Cavalry alone are said to have killed upwards of fifty, with the loss of only one killed, and six wounded. (69) There must have been 150 of the enemy killed by the Cavalry, and a great number of wounded, as many were found next day in all the neighbouring villages.

11. —The "False attack" by the three Cos. 35th N. I. to the S. drew many of the enemy to that quarter; and being in an opposite direction from the citadel (N.) while it operated to our favor by actually drawing the governor and many of the enemy from the upper fort, and from the ramparts near the Cabool gate, had, also, the effect of checking the egress of those who were attempting to escape. by the ditch, and chase under the walls, where Cavalry could not reach them; the party, therefore, composing the false attack, effected two objects: a diversion in favor of the storming party, and the cutting off the garrison’s retreat from that quarter, by which they might have securedly reached the hills in rear of the camp.

The parties of the Native Infantry, which were sent down the different streets to clear them of any of the enemy who might be seen, had many men killed and wounded by the Afghans who had asked for quarter (assam. damn.) and afterwards kept up a fire from their houses.

12. H. M. Shah Shoojah, with the Envoy and Minister, were in rear of the "storming party," looking on at the

(69) Capt. Outram says, p. 99: "I was directed by H. E. to place guns to command the W. face of the fortress, over the walls of which, a number of the garrison were making their escape; after which I rode round to the S. walls to drive on a squadrón of the Lancers, to intercept their escape by the passage. While passing under the walls, a large body of the enemy, who were descending by a fallen tower through a breach not before observed, deterred by the sudden appearance of the Lancers, turned back; when a rocket was planted, by which egress was prevented." Some of the enemy likewise tried to push through the 2nd Cavalry, who were stationed near the S. side of the Fort near the Bazar gate.
operations. As soon as all was quiet H. M., and the Envoy and Minister, went into the fort, and up to the citadel, where they found H. E. the Court-in-Chief, and a number of the Staff. Hyder Khan, the Gov., who was there, having surrendered himself, was introduced to the Shah (his uncle); and Sir J. Keane, through the Envoy and Minister, asked the king to pardon his nephew, which he did. It was here that we found collected, a great number of prisoners, many badly wounded, and about 300 women belonging to the families of Hyder Khan and the principal men among the Afghans. Here, also, we found the magazine, and granary.

13. It was singular that the enemy should have allowed the guns, and troops to take up their positions without firing on them, and it is only to be accounted for, by relating the following fact derived from Hyder Khan, the Gov., himself. Dost Mohamed never anticipated that we should resort to the hazardous measure of blowing open the gateway. He conceived that we should proceed in the regular and usual manner by breaching, and then storm the place by escalade.

This he fully calculated on, and that it would occupy us a long time, by which delay, also, he hoped to complete the works he had commenced at Cabool. In the event of an escalade, the orders were, to man the walls, and not to fire a shot, or use any weapon, till they saw the heads of the British fairly above the walls; then expecting to destroy a great number at once. Hyder Khan, the Governor, when he heard our first firing, from the "false attack," went to that quarter; but, when he learnt that the British troops were entering the fort, he galloped back to the gateway, where he not some of the Europeans. He had a bayonet run through his Kummer-band (waistband), and one of his attendants, had a shot through his turban. At this moment his horse reared, and he was almost falling; if he had his life was gone. He recovered himself, and dashed away up to the citadel. He saw the place was lost, and he resolved to give himself up to the first British officer he saw, fearing the men would kill him. Capt. A. W. Taylor, 24
The Loss in killed and wounded.

(70) and G. A. Macgregor, (71) passing by, he sent to tell them that he was in the elevated, and ready to give himself up on his life being spared. (72)

14. Byler Khon, the Goree, who is only now about 25 years old, did not understand the probable effect which the explosion would produce; his chief gunners, a native of Hindostan, knew that there would be no use for his services any longer, and he escaped from the fort. He afterwards came in to us and said, having served in forts attacked by the British in India, that "as soon as I heard the explosion, I knew the gate was blown open, and that you would storm the fort and take it without escalade; and I thought it time to be off." There were a number of Hindostanees in the "out-work," and many of them were scorched by the explosion of gunpowder in the work, caused partly by the powder being loose, and by the fire of H. M.'s 2nd Queen's. These men said they had been pressed into the service, against their will. At about 8 o'clock the Europeans troops were withdrawn, and Brigg. Sale was appointed Governor of Ghuznee; the 8th and 35th N. I. were left in the fortress and town, under Brig. Roberts, to secure the place, guard the prisoners, and preserve the captured property. A desultory fire was kept up from some isolated houses during the day.

15. The Loss.—The loss on our side was seventeen killed, and eighteen Officers, and 147 N. C. O. and rank and file wounded. On the part of the enemy, the loss was very great. Eight hundred bodies were buried next day. There were many found dead in the houses three or four days afterwards. Many (about 160) were killed by the Cavalry, and about 300 bodies are said, altogether, to have been found outside (73), probably many of these wounded men who had escaped from the place, died of their wounds: so that

(72) 1st Bengal Horse, 2nd N. S. 3rd Brigade.
(73) Bengal Army, not sent to the Envoy and Minister.
Wounded officers.

187

there must have been 1,200 of the enemy killed, and about 300 wounded, and 1,500 prisoners were taken, (some among the wounded,) which allowing for some to have escaped, will make the Garrison to have amounted to 5,000 men; exactly the number stated by Hyder Khan, and found in the Digest, or Register of the troops.

16. Wounded Officers.—Brig. (now Maj. Genl. Sir R. H.) Sale was wounded in the chin, but was able to continue with the troops till the fort was fairly ours, and only left it at the urgent request of the Regency, as he was bleeding much; after having given the necessary orders to the troops, the Comr.-in-Chief being in the fort himself, at the time. (74)

Major (now Lt.-Col.) Serpent, 1st Bengal European Regt. was wounded in three different places; one shot carrying away the upper part of the left wrist, which was so for dangerous that for two or three days a lockjaw was apprehended; a second shot by a ball striking the left breast and passing over the surface of the chest; the third shot entered the upper part of the upper right arm, shattering the bone completely. This was the same arm which was very severely wounded by a saber cut on the shoulder at the escalade of the Jungantar-gate, at Bhurtpore, on the 18th Jan. 1826. (75) The surgeons wished to amputate the arm, thinking it was necessary to save his life; but, he, at once, decided on taking his chance as to the result.

(74) This gallant officer entered the army on the 25th Jan. 1795, served asLieut. in the 12th Regt. at the siege and storm of Serampur, in May, 1799. Served with great distinction in the Burmese War, and was severely wounded on the 25th May, 1812 (as senior Major in command of H. M's 13th Lt. Infy.) in one of the most signal actions of the Burmese warlike.

(75) He bore likewise a severe saber cut on the left side of his face, lost the upper joint of his left thumb, shot on rendering two of his fingers useless; so that had he lost his right arm, he would have lost a manly left one. On the occasion of the above escalading party by two Cos. in Bengal Europeans Regt., Lt. Grundy was killed, all the officers were severely wounded; of whom Lt.-Col. W. is the only surviving officer.

2 n 2
Orders after the Storm.

Lt. W. K. Haustood, 1st Bengal European Regt. was very severely wounded. He received five wounds by sword-cuts. One on the head which knocked him down; one on the right shoulder joint, very severe; one lower down, and another crossing it; and a very severe wound in the right hip, several inches in extent. (76)

Capt. H. M. Graves, 16th Bengal N. I. was severely and badly wounded in the shoulder and hip. Capt. O. Robinson, and Lt. G. N. K. A. Yonge, of the 2nd Queen’s, were severely wounded; the former, by a saber cut on the head; and the latter by a match-lock ball in the groin. The other officers were slightly wounded. (77) Major (now Lt.-Col.) Parsons was wounded in the cheek near the Comr.-in-Chief, on the heights of Bullali. The Rt. Hon. Earl of Auckland, Govr. Genl. has kindly noticed Lt.-Col. Warren and Lt. Haustood, by appointing the former to be officiating Town Major, and the latter to be an A. D. C. on his Lordship’s personal; these appointments, while they are gratefully received by them, are duly appreciated by their brother officers; and afford convincing proofs of Lord Auckland’s desire to reward those who suffer in their country’s cause. (78)

Orders after the Storm.—(G. O. C. C. 23rd July, 1839.)—1. “Brig. Sale, C. B. is appointed Conld. of Chuznee, and will immediately order such arrangements as may appear to him necessary, for restoring order in the fort; and for securing the property for the benefit of the captom.”

(76) From the nature of the wounds it was to be expected that Lt. Haustood would never thoroughly recover the use of either the arm or leg; and although returned “very severely wounded,” in order not to cause too much alarm to his friends in England, he might, with propriety, (as declared by the Surgeons) have been returned “dangerously wounded;” the wounds are likely to cause more pain and constitutional disturbance than the loss of a limb.

(77) Capt. Barson, Bengal 37th N. I. and Lt. H. Palmer 10th Bengal N. I. were severely wounded, the former in the “Balan Pass,” and the latter before entering the Pass.

(78) Capt. Graves has been appointed Offg. Agent for 1st Division of army clothing.
2. "The Maj. Genl. Comg, the 1st Division of Infantry, will comply with such requisitions as he may receive from the Brigadier, for troops, for securing the place, until a proper garrison may be provided."

"Every gate-way in the fort, with the exception of the Cabool gate, is to be effectually blocked up, (70) and the chief Engineer will be pleased to send down parties of Sappers, to carry this order into operation. The Brigadier will direct patrols to be sent throughout the town, to prevent plundering; and to turn out every camp-follower and soldier, not on duty in the place."

4. "The Maj. Genl. Comg, the Cavalry will direct detachments from the 4th L. D. and 16th Lancers to be sent into the town, with fifty syces, (80) for the purpose of bringing out all the horses, camels, and bullocks, which may be found in the place. These are to be picketed in some convenient situation in the Bengal Cavalry lines; and a suitable guard placed over them, until they can be disposed of."

5. "All the horses, camels, and bullocks, already brought out, either by officers, or their followers, are to be immediately sent to the same place; and any person failing to comply with this order, will be dealt with, as having disobeyed a positive command; and all who may purchase horses, &c, which can be identified (81) as having been captured, will be required to restore them.""
presented in their ranks, to the place appointed for their being collected." (82)
7. "Dy. Provost Marshal Parry, at present doing duty with the 4th Brigade, is directed to place himself under the orders of the Comdt. of Ghuznee."
8. "A main piquet will mount, immediately, on the Column road consisting of two guns, a squadron of Cavy. (4th L.t.) and of two Cos. of lly., the latter to be furnished by the Bengal Division."
10. "The scientific and successful manner in which the Column gate (of great strength) was blown open by Capt. Thomson of the Bengal Engineers, the chief of that Dept. with this army, in which he reports having been most ably assisted by Capts. Peat, of the Bombay Engineers, and Lts. Durand and McLeod, of the Bengal Engineers, in the daring and dangerous enterprise of laying down powder in the face of the enemy, and the strong fire kept upon them, reflects the highest credit on their skill and cool courage, and H. E. keeps Capt. Thomson, and the officers named, will accept his cordial thanks. His acknowledgments are also due to the other Officers of the Engineers of both presidencies, and to the valuable corps of sappers and miners under them. This opening having been made, although it was a
difficult one to enter by, from the rubbish in the gate-way; the leading column, in a spirit of true gallantry, advanced and led by Brigr. Sale, gained a footing inside the fortress; although opposed by the Afghun soldiers in very great strength, and in the most desperate manner with every kind of weapon."

3. "The advance under Lt.-Col. Dennie, of H. M.'s 13th, consisting of the Lt. Com. of H. M.'s 2nd and 17th, and of the (1st) Bengal European Regt., with one Company of H. M.'s 13th; and leading column, consisting of H. M.'s 2nd Queen's under Maj. Curruthers, and the (1st) Bengal European Regt. under Lt.-Col. Orchard; followed by H. M.'s 13th Light Infy., under Major Thomas, as they collected from the duty of skirmishing which they were to begin with; and by H. M.'s 1/7th under Lt.-Col. Okerho."

4. "To all those officers, and to the other officers and gallant soldiers under their orders, H. E.'s best thanks are tendered, but in particular, he feels deeply indebted to Brigr. Sale, for the manner in which he conducted the arduous duty entrusted to him in command of the "storming party." H. E. will not fail to bring it to the notice of His Lordship the Govr., and he trusts the wound which Brigr. Sale has received, is not of the severe nature, long to deprive this army of his services. Brigr. Sale reports, that Capt. Kershaw of H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy., rendered important assistance to him, and to the service in the storming."

5. "Sir. J. Xane was happy on this proud occasion, to have the assistance of his old comrade Maj. Genl. Sir Willoughby Cotton, who in command of the "Reserve," obeyed exactly the instructions he had received, and was at the gate ready to enter after the "storming party" had established themselves inside, when he moved through it to sweep the ramparts, to complete the subjugation of the place with the 16th Bengal N. I., under Maj. MacLaren, Brigr. Roberts with the 35th N. I. under Lt.-Col. Montith, and the 48th N. I., under Lt.-Col. Wheeler. His arrangements afterwards, in continuation of those Brigr. Sale, had made, for the security of the magazine and other public stores, were such as met H. E.'s high approval."
6. "The Grown-in-Chief acknowledges the services rendered by Capt. Hays, of the 35th N. I. in command of three Cos. of the Regt. sent to the South side of the fortress to begin with a "false attack," and which was executed at the proper time, and in a manner highly satisfactory to His Excellency."

7. "Nothing could be more judicious than the manner in which Brig. Stevenson placed the artillery in position. Capt. Grew's troop of Bengal Artillery andcamel-battery under Capt. Amed, both superintended by Major Penz; the two troops of Bombay H. A. commanded by Capt. Martin and Colegrave, and Capt. Ling's battery of Bombay foot Artillery, all opened upon the citadel and fortress, in a manner which shook the enemy, and did execution so as completely to paralyze and to strike terror into them; and H. E. begs Brig. Stevenson and the officers and men of that Arm, will accept his thanks for their good service."

8. "The 19th Regt. Bombay N. I. under the command of Lt.-Col. Stalker, having been placed in position to watch any enemy that might appear on the Cabor road, or an approach to attack the camp, had an important post assigned to them; although as it happened, no enemy made an attack upon them."

9. "In sieges and stormings, it does not fall to the lot of Cavalry to bear the same conspicuous part as the two other arms of the profession. On this occasion, Sir J. Irwin is happy to have an opportunity of thanking Maj. Genl. Thackwell, and the officers and men of the Cavalry Division under his orders, for having successfully executed the directions given, to sweep the plain and to intercept fugitives of the enemy attempting to escape from the fort, in any direction around it; and had an enemy appeared, for the relief of the place during the storming, H. E. is fully satisfied that the different Regts. of this fine arm would have distinguished themselves, and that the opportunity alone was wanting.

10. "Maj. Genl. Wilshire's Division having been broken up for the day to be distributed as it was, the Maj. Genl.
was desired to be in attendance upon the Comr.-in-Chief. To him and to the officers of the Adj. and Qr. M's Dept. of the Bengal and Bombay army, H. K. returns his warmest thanks for the assistance they have afforded him.

11. "The Comr.-in-Chief feels, and in which feeling he is sure he will be joined by the troops composing the "Army of the Indus," that after the long and harassing marches they have had, and the privations they have endured, this glorious achievement, and the brilliant manner in which the troops have met and conquered their enemy, rewards them for it all. H. K. will only add, that no army that has ever been engaged in a campaign, deserves more credit than that which he has the honor to command, for patient, orderly, and correct conduct, under all circumstances; and Sir J. Keane is proud to have the opportunity of thus publicly acknowledging it."

By order of H. E. Lt.-Genl Sir J. Keane, Comr.-in-Chief of the Army of the Indus.


10. Report of the Chief Engineer. (83)

1. "Arrival before Ghuznee.—The accounts of the fortress of Ghuznee, received from those who had seen it, were such as to induce his Excy. the Comr.-in-Chief to leave in Candahar the very small battering trains then with the army, there being a scarcity of transport cattle. The place was described as very weak, and completely commanded from a range of hills to the north."

This Report, it is admitted by competent judges, contains no less an account of the nature of the works; their strength; and of the operations before Ghuznee, as well as of the storm, than I have long hesitated in my humble attempt, to describe what I only partially saw myself; but, as I obtained a knowledge of many facts not generally known, or which would not form the subject matter of such a report, or even of a despatch, and thinking the details might be interesting, I made up my mind, to endeavour to relate them as concisely, and in the order in which they occurred.

2 c
9. When we came before it on the morning of the 21st July, we were very much surprised to find a high rampart in good repair, built on a scorched mound about 35 feet high, flanked by numerous towers and surrounded by a Flaneur braye, and a wet-ditch. The irregular figure of the enceinte gave a good flanking fire, whilst the height of the cincture covered the interior from the commanding fire of the hills to the N., rendering it ineffectual. In addition to this, the towers at the angles had been enlarged; screen walls had been built before the gates; the ditch cleared out, and filled with water (stated to be unfordable), and an out-work built on the right bank of the river, so as to command the bed of it. The garrison was variously stated to be from 3,500 to 4,000 strong, including 500 Cavalry. From subsequent information we found that it had been over-rated.” (84)

3. “On the approach of the army a fire of artillery was opened from the body of the place, and of musketry from the neighbouring gardens. A detachment of Infantry cleared the latter, and the former was silenced for a short time by shotguns from the Horse Artillery. But the fire from the new out-work on the bank of the river was in no way checked. A nearer view of the works was however obtained from the gardens which had been cleared. This was not at all satisfactory; the works were evidently much stronger than we had been led to anticipate, and such as our army could not venture to attack in a regular manner with the means at our disposal. We had no Battering train, and, to attack Ghuznee in form, a much larger train would be required than the army ever possessed. The great height of the Parapet above the Plain (60 or 70 feet), with the wet ditch were insurmountable obstacles to an attack merely by mining or escalading.”

4. “Reconnaissance.—It therefore became requisite to examine closely the whole “enceinte” of the place, to discover if any other mode of attack could be adopted. The Engineers, with an escort, went round the works, ap-
proaching as near as they could find cover; the garrison were on the alert, and kept up a hot and well-directed fire on the officers whenever they were obliged to show themselves. However, by keeping the Infantry beyond musket-range, and the Cavalry at a still greater distance, only one man was killed, and one wounded, and the former was hit by the men sent out of the place, to drive off the reconnoitring party."

5. "The fortifications were found equally strong all round, the only tangible point observed was the "Cabool gate-way," which offered the following advantages for a coup-de-main: the road up to the gate was clear; the bridge over the ditch was unbroken; there were good positions for the Artillery within 350 yards of the walls on both sides of the road; and we had information that the gateway was not built up, a reinforcement from Cabool being expected."

6. "The result of this reconnaissance was a report to H. E. the Comr.-in-Chief, that, if he decided on the immediate attack of Ghausnee, the only feasible mode of attack, and the only one which held out a prospect of success, was a dash at the Cabool gate-way,—blowing the gate open by bags of powder."

7. "H. E. decided on the attempt; the camp was moved that evening to the Cabool-road, and next morning (the 22nd) Sir J. Keane, in person, reconnoitred the proposed point of attack; he approved of the plan, and gave orders for its execution. Preparations were made accordingly; positions for the Artillery were carefully examined, which excited the jealousy of the garrison, who opened a smart fire on the party."

7. Preparations for and Blowing open the gate.—"It was arranged that an explosion party, consisting of three Officers of Engineers, Capt. Pent (Bombay), Lts. Durand and Macleod, (Bengal) three Sergeants, and eighteen men of the sappers, (85) in working dresses, carrying 300lbs. of powder in twelve sand-bags, with a hose 78 feet long, should be ready to move down to the gateway at day-break.

(85) Native soldiers.

2 c 2
At midnight the first battery left camp, followed by the other four, at intervals of half an hour. Those to the right of the road were conducted to their positions by Lt. Stuart (Bengal); those to the left by Lt. Anderson (Bengal); the ground for the guns was prepared by the Sappers and Pioneers, taking advantage of the inequalities of the ground on the right, and of some old garden-walls on the left. The Artillery were all in position and ready by 3 a.m. of the 23rd; and shortly after, at the first dawn, the party under Capt. Peat moved down to the gateway, accompanied by six men of H. M.'s 13th Light Infy., without their belts, and supported by a detachment of the same Regt., which extended to the right and left of the road when they arrived at the ditch, taking advantage of what cover they could find; and endeavoring to keep down the fire from the ramparts, which became heavy on the approach of the party; though it had been remarkably slack during the previous operations. Blue-lights were shown which rendered the surrounding objects distinctly visible; but, luckily, they were burned from the top of the parapet, instead of being thrown into the passage below. 8. "The explosion party marched steadily on, headed by Lt. Durand; the powder was placed; the hose laid; the train fired; and the carrying party, retired to a tolerable cover in less than two minutes. The Artillery opened when the blue-lights appeared, and the musketry from the covering party at the same time, so quickly was the operation performed, and so little were the enemy aware of the nature of it, that not a man of the party was hit."

9. "As soon as the explosion took place, Capt. Peat, though hurt, his anxiety preventing his keeping sufficiently under cover, ran up to the gate (accompanied by a small party of H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy.) and ascertained, that it

(86) A shot from the camel-battery cut a man into two, who was holding a blue-light near the top of the gateway.

(96) On the first application of the jet-fire to the hose, the powder would not ignite.
was completely destroyed. There was some delay in getting a bugler to sound the ‘advance,’ the signal agreed on for the assaulting column to push on; and this was the only mistake in the operation.

10. The Storm.—The assaulting column consisted of
* H. M. 2nd Queen’s four European Regts., commanded
1st Bengal European Regt. by Brig. Sale. The advance under
H. M.’s 15th Lr. Art. by H. M.’s 17th Foot. Lt.-Col. Dennie, accompanied by
Lt. Short, Engineers, moved steadily through the gate-way,
through a passage inside the gate, ending in a dusk building
with the opening on one side, which made every thing very
obscure; and rendered it difficult to find the outlet into the
town. They met with little opposition; but a party of the
enemy, seeing a break in the column, owing to the difficulty
in scrambling over the rubbish in the gate-way, made a rush,
sword in hand, and cut down a good many men, wounding the
Brigadier and several other officers. These assailants
were repulsed, and there was no other regular opposition;
the surprise and alarm of the governor and soldiers being
so great, when they saw the column occupying the open
space inside the gate and firing on them, that they fled,
accompanied by their men; even the garrison of the citadel
following their example. Parties of the Afghans took
refuge in houses, firing on the column as it made its way
through the streets; and a good deal of desultory firing
took place in consequence, by which some loss was sustained.
The citadel was occupied as soon as day-light showed that
it had been evacuated by the enemy; and the whole of the
works were in our possession before 5 o’clock A. M.

11. Loss.—We lost 17 men (6 Europeans and 11
Natives), killed; 18 officers, 117 Europeans, and 30 Natives
wounded; total 182. Of the Afghans more than 514 were
killed in the town, that number of bodies having been buried;
and about 100 outside by the Cavalry. 1,600 prisoners
were taken; but I have no means of estimating the number of
wounded.

12. Guns, Stores, &c.—There were nine guns of different
calibres, found in the place; a large quantity of good
I)~wde~~; co~~sidcrable storcs of shot, lead, &c.; and ii Liwge
and ii Liwge
s~tpply of i~tti~l~ (flour), and other provisions." (88)

(Signed) Geo. Thornson,
Chief Engineer, Army of the Indus.
Camp, Glazene, 25th July, 1839.
To Colonel D. MacLeod,
Chief Engineer, Bengal Army.

11. Observations of the Chief Engineer, Bombay Column.

(89)—1. "During the reconnoissance, the wall-pieces were
particularly troublesome. This weapon is almost unknown
in our service, but is a very efficient one, especially in the
defence of works; and its use should not be neglected.
Every fortified post should be supplied with a proportion of
them; and a certain number of men in every Regt. practised
in firing them."

2. "The charge recommended by Col. Pasley, for blow-
ing open gates, is from 60 to 120lbs., and this is doubtless
sufficient in ordinary cases, but in this instance we were
oppressive that the enemy might have taken aaron at our
being so much on that side of the place, and in consequence
have partially or wholly built up the gate-way. It was after-
wards found that some attempts of the kind had been made
by propping up the gate with beams." (90)

(88) See Table, No. 4, Appendix.
(89) From Capt. Oultram, pp. 197 to 200. As Capt. (now Major)
Peat's observations contain some points of interest they are inserted
here, as they explain the reasons for the great quantity of powder used,
and other matters relating to Asiatic sieges.
(90) The gate-way was st.remer1 wit11 timbers, which lay in it as if
they had been placed in nearly parallel lines, with rubbish between them.
That the gate was propped up with timbers there can be no doubt; and it
is probable (by being fastened across the gate one above the other), that
when the explosion took place, those which were uppermost were blown
to the greatest distance, thus scattering them along the whole range.
The effect of the explosion on the roof, appeared to be about the center,
where there was a tree to the left; just beyond which, the gate-way
took a turn to the right.
3. "The charge was so heavy, that it not only destroyed the gate but brought down a considerable portion of the roof of the square building in which it was placed; which proved a very considerable obstacle to the assaulting column, and the concussion acted as far as a tower under which an officer's party of H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy., were standing at the time, but without occasioning any casualties. In cases of this nature it is of course the first object to guard against any chance of failure, and it is impossible even, now, to say how much the charge might have been reduced with safety."

4. "The enemy appeared so much on the alert, and the Fauze-braye was so much in advance of the gate, that we never contemplated being able to effect our object by surprise. The only question was whether it ought to be done by day or night. It was argued in favor of the former, that the Artillery would be able to make so much more correct practice, than the defences would be in a considerable degree destroyed, and the fire so completely kept under, as to enable the "explosion party" to advance with but little loss, and with the advantage of being able to see exactly what they were about. Capt. Thomas, however, adhered to the latter, and we were afterwards convinced it was the most judicious plan; for although the fire of the Artillery was necessarily more general than it would have been in daylight, still it was so well directed, as to take up a good deal of the attention of the besieged, and draw upon their batteries a portion of the fire which in daylight would have been thrown upon the "explosion party," and "assaulting columns."

5. "It would also, even in daylight, have been difficult with our light Artillery to have kept down the fire so completely but that a few match-lock-men might have kept their position near the gate-way, and in that narrow space a smart fire, from a few pieces, might have obliged the party to retire. The obscurity of the night, to say nothing of the confusion which it must occasion among undisciplined troops, is certainly the best protection to a body of men engaged in
an enterprise of this nature. Blue-lights certainly render objects distinctly visible, but their light is glaring and uncertain, especially to men firing through loop-holes."


It was made of this strength, not only to keep up a heavy fire upon the parapets, and thereby divert attention from the party at the gate-way, but also, because we were not aware whether the Fausse-braye was occupied or not; and as it extends so much in advance as to take the gate completely in reverse, it would have been necessary, had a fire opened from it, to have carried it by assault, before the party with the bags could have advanced.

7. "The party with Lt. Durood (Bengal) was accompanied by six men of the 13th Lt. Infy. without their belts, the better to secure them from observation, to protect them from any "sortie" that might be made from the "parterre of the Fausse-braye on the right, or even from the gate itself; while another party under Lt. P. R. Jennings, (93) accompanied them as far as the tower, so as to check any attempts that might have been made from the Fausse-braye, on the left, and at the same time keeping up a fire on such of the enemy as showed their heads above the parapet; of this party, one man was killed and a few wounded."

"Nothing could have been more gallant than the conduct of Lts. Durand and McLeod, (Bengal Engrs.) and the men under their command, or more efficient than the manner in which they executed their duty."

8. "The powder being in bags, of a very coarse, open texture, a long hose and port fire, was thought to be the safest method of firing it. The end of the hose fortunately

(91) The ancient use of "Blue-lights" was, to place them in such a situation as to be level with the lower part of a wall, so as to throw a light directly forward on the ground, by which the besieged could distinguish any one approaching the wall, or countermarch of a ditch, &c.

(92) H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy.
just reached the small "point." (93) "The casualties during this operation were much fewer than was expected, being in all one private killed; 2 Sergeants, and 39 rank and file wounded."

9. "The heaviest fire was certainly outside the bridge, for the enemy near the gate-way being marked whenever they attempted to show their heads above the parapet, were obliged to confine themselves to the loop-holes, the range from which is very uncertain and limited, against men moving about. A high loop-holed wall, although imposing in appearance, is a profile but ill adapted to resist attacks of this nature." (94)

10. "The enemy were perfectly aware that we were in the gate-way, but appeared to have no idea of the nature of our operations. Had they been so, they might easily have rendered it impossible to place the powder bags; by throwing over blue-lights, of which they had a large quantity in store."

11. "The powder-gaps and other fire-works, so much used by the Natives of Hindostan, would certainly have rendered the confined space leading to the gate, much too hot for such an operation; but the ignorance of the besieged was known and calculated upon; the result shows how justly."

12. "Their attempts at resistance were confined to the fire from the loop-holes, and throwing over large pieces of earth, some of which appeared to be intended to knock off powder."

13. "The gate-way appeared from what I had seen from the hills to the N. to lead straight into the town. I was led to believe that the gate-way had been blocked up, from seeing in front of the gate that had been destroyed, the (94a) Lt. Duane was obliged to scrape the base with his finger-nails, finding the powder failed to ignite on the first application of the point fire. This sometimes happens owing to the powder getting damp."

14. In the citadel the loop-holes did not command a fire on the works below. The shot fired from the citadel would not strike those within 200 yards of the ditch round the fort.
20.2 Despatch regarding the outline of an arch filled up with brick-masonry. (95) The true entrance turned to the right, and would have been discovered by advancing a few paces, and that in perfect safety: for the interior was secure from all fire.

14. "Lt. Durand, on first going up, saw from through the chinks of the gate—that there was a light, and a guard immediately behind it; and from that circumstance, was convinced that no interior obstacles of importance existed."

15. "A party of Sappers with scaling ladders, accompanied by Lt. Wemyss (Bombay Engrs.) and two scaling ladders in charge of Lt. Pigott (Bengal Engrs.) approached the assaulting column, intended for the citadel if required."

16. "Of ten Engineer Officers engaged in this attack, only one, Lt. Marriott (Bombay), was slightly wounded. Capt. Thomson (Bengal) however had a very narrow escape, having been thrown down by the rush of some envoysmen into the gateway."


Cc The Right Hon'ble the Govr. Genl. is pleased to direct, that the following notification, issued from the Secret Dpt. under date the 18th. Inst. and the report from His Excy. the Cmmd.-in-Chief of the 2nd Army of the Indus," announcing the capture, by storm, of the important fortress of Ghuznee, therein referred to, be published in Genl. Orders, for the information of the armies of the three Presidencies."

(Signed) A. G. Port, Capt.

Bombay Engineers.


Cc The Right Hon'ble the Govr. Genl. is pleased to direct, that the following notification, issued from the Secret Dpt. under date the 18th. Inst. and the report from His Excy. the Cmmd.-in-Chief of the 2nd Army of the Indus," announcing the capture, by storm, of the important fortress of Ghuznee, therein referred to, be published in Genl. Orders, for the information of the armies of the three Presidencies."

(Signed) A. G. Port, Capt.

Bombay Engineers.


Cc The Right Hon'ble the Govr. Genl. is pleased to direct, that the following notification, issued from the Secret Dpt. under date the 18th. Inst. and the report from His Excy. the Cmmd.-in-Chief of the 2nd Army of the Indus," announcing the capture, by storm, of the important fortress of Ghuznee, therein referred to, be published in Genl. Orders, for the information of the armies of the three Presidencies."

(Signed) A. G. Port, Capt.

Bombay Engineers.
Notification.

Secret Department; Simlah, the 18th August, 1839.

The Right Hon'ble the Govr. Genl. of India has great gratification in publishing for general information, a copy of a report this day received from His Excy. Lieut.-Genl. Sir J. Houare, K. G. B. &c. Comr.-in-Chief of the "Army of the Indus," announcing the capture, by storm, on the 23rd ultimo of the important fortress of "Ghuznee."

A salute of twenty-one guns will be fired on the receipt of this intelligence at all the principal stations of the Army in the three Presidencies."

By order, &c.
(Signed) T. H. Maddock,
Offg. Secy. to Govt. of India,
with the Govr. General.

Head Quarters, Camp, Ghuznee, 24th July, 1839.

To the Right Hon'ble Lord Auckland, G. C. B. &c. &c. &c.

My Lord,

1. "I have the satisfaction to acquaint your Lordship, that the army under my command has succeeded in performing one of the most brilliant acts it has ever been my lot to witness, during my service of 45 years, in the four quarters of the globe, in the capture, by storm, of the strong and important fortress and citadel of Ghuznee, yesterday."

2. "It is not only that the Afghans nation, and I understand Asia generally, have looked upon it as impregnable, but it is in reality a place of great strength, both by nature and art, far more so than I had reason to suppose from any description that I have received of it; although some are from officers from our own service, who had seen it in their travels."

3. "I was surprised to find a high rampart in good repair, built on a scarped mound, about 35 feet high, flanked by numerous towers, and surrounded by a 'Fossée-les-englout' and a wet ditch, whilst the height of the 'Citadel' covered the interior from the commanding fire of the Hills from the north, rendering it impregnable. In addition
to this, screen walls had been built before the gates; the ditch was filled with water and undrinkable, and an out-work built on the right bank of the river, so as to command the bed of it."

4. "It is therefore the more honorable to the troops, and must appear to the enemy out of all calculation extraordinary, that a fortress and citadel, to the strength of which, for the last 30 years, they had been adding something each year, and which had a garrison of 3,500 Afghan soldiers, commanded by Prince Mahomed Hyder, the son of Dost Mahomed Khan, the ruler of the country, with a commanding number of guns, and abundance of ammunition and other stores, provisions, &c. for a regular siege, should be taken by British science and British valor, in less than two hours from the time the attack was made, and the whole, including the garr. and garrison, should fall into our hands."

5. "My dispatch of the 20th Inst. from Nunnicking will have made known to your Lordship, that the camp of His Majesty Shah Shojaud-Dowlah, and of Major-Genl. Willshire, with the Bombay troops, had there joined me in accordance with my desire; and the following morning we made our march of 12 miles to Ghausnee. The line of march being over a fine plain, the troops were disposed in a manner that would have enabled me at any moment, had we been attacked, as was probable from the large bodies of troops moving on each side of us, to have placed them in position to receive the enemy. They did not however appear, but on our coming within range of the guns of the citadel and fortress of Ghausnee, a smart cannonade was opened on our leading columns, together with a heavy fire of musketry from behind garden walls, and temporary field-works thrown up, as well as the strong out-work I have already allud to, which commanded the bed of the river. From about the out-work the enemy were driven in, under the walls of the fort, in a spirited manner by parties thrown forward by Maj.-Genl. Sir W. Coton, of the 16th and 48th Bengal N. I., and H. M.'s 13th L. I. Infy. under Brig.
Skville, I ordered forward three troops of Horse Artillery, the camel-battery and one foot-battery, to open upon the citadel and fortress by throwing shrapnel shells, which was done in a masterly style, under the direction of Brig. Stevenson. My object in this was to make the enemy show their strength in guns, and in other respects, which completely succeeded, and our shells must have done great execution and occasioned great consternation. Being perfectly satisfied on the point of their strength, in the course of half an hour, I ordered the fire to cease, and placed the troops en bivouac. A close reconnoissance of the place all round was then undertaken by Capt. Thomson, the chief Engineer, and Capt. Peat of the Bombay Engineers, accompanied by Major Gordon, the Deputy Qo. Mr. Cecil of the Bengal army, supported by a strong party of H. M.'s 16th Lancers, (88) and one of H. M.'s 18th Lt. Infantry. On this party, a steady fire was kept up and some casualties occurred. Capt. Thomson's report was very clear, (he found the fortifications equallty strong all round) and as my own opinion coincided with his, I did not hesitate a moment as to the manner in which our approach and attack upon the place should be made; notwithstanding the march the troops had performed in the morning, and their having been a considerable time engaged with the enemy, I ordered the whole to move across the river, (which runs close under the fort walls) in columns to the right and left of the town, and they were placed in position on the north side, on more commanding ground, and securing the Cabool road. I had information that a night attack upon the camp was intended from without. Mohammad Effendi Khan, the eldest son of Dad Mohammad Khan, had been sent by his father with a strong body of troops from Cabool to his brother's assistance at Ghuznee, and was encamped outside the walls, but abandoned his position on our approach, keeping however at the distance of a few miles from us. The two rebel

(88) A mistake for the 16th Bengal Lt. Cavy.
chiefs of the Gilzic tribe, men of great influence; viz. Abdool Rassan, and Quol Mohamed Khan, had joined him with 1,500 Horse, and also a body of 3,000 Ghazees from Zeinul under a mixture of chiefs and Moolahs, carrying banners, and who had been assembled on the cry of a religious war. In short, we were, in all directions, surrounded by enemies. These last actually came down the Hills on the 22nd, and attacked the part of the camp occupied by His Majesty Shah Shonjih, and his troops; but were driven back with considerable loss, and the banners taken."

6. "At daylight on the 22nd I reconnosced Ghazees, in company with the chief Engineer, and the Brigr. Comg. the Artv., with the Adjut. and Gr. Mr. Geol. of the Bengal Army, for the purpose of making all arrangements for carrying the place by storm, and these were completed in the course of the day. Instead of the tedious process of breachings, (for which we were ill prepared) Capt. Thomson undertook, with the assistance of Capt. Peat, of the Bombay Engineers, Lieuts. Durand and MacLeod, of the Bengal Engineers, and other officers under him, (Capt. Thomson) to blow in the Calcut gate (the weakest point) with gunpowder; and so much faith did I place on the success of the operation, that my plans for the assault were immediately laid down, and the orders given."

7. "The different troops of Horse Artv., the camel and foot batteries, moved off their ground at 12 o'clock that night, without the slightest noise, as had been directed, and in the most correct manner, took up the position assigned them, about 250 yd. from the walls; in like manner, and with the same silence, the Infantry soon after moved from their quarters, and in strict at their post at the proper time. A few minutes before 3 o'clock in the morning, the "explosion" took place, and proved completely successful. Capt. Peat, of the Bombay Engineers, was thrown down and killed by it, but shortly after recovered his senses and feeling. On hearing the advance sounded by the bugles (being the signal for the gate having been blown in) the Ar.

Artillery, under the able directions of Brigr. Stevenson, consist-
ing of Capt. Grant’s Troop of Bengal Horse Arty., the cañon-
battery under Capt. Abbas, both superintended by Major
Pies, Captains Martin’s and O’Grane’s troops of Bombay
Horse Arty., and Capt. Lloyd’s battery of Bombay Fort
Arty., all opened a terrific fire upon the citadel and ramparts
of the Fort, and in a certain degree paralyzed the enemy.”

8. “Under the guidance of Capt. Thomson of the Bengal
Engineers, the chief of the Department, Col. Dannan. of H. M.’s
13th Light Infy. Comg. the advance, consisting of the light
Cos. of H. M.’s 2nd and 17th foot, and of the Bengal Euro-
pean Regt., with one Coy. of H. M.’s 13th Lt. Infy., pro-
ceded to the gate, and with great difficulty, from the rub-
bish thrown down, and the determined opposition offered by
the enemy, effected an entrance and established themselves
within the gateway, closely followed by the main column,
led in a spirit of great gallantry by Brigr. Sale, to whom I
had entrusted the important post of Comg. the “Storm-
ing party,” consisting (with the advance above mentioned) of
H. M.’s 2nd foot under Maj. Curniher, the Bengal Euro-
pean Regt. under Lieut.-Col. Orchard, followed by H. M.’s
13th Light Infy. under Major Thomson, and H. M.’s 17th
Regt. under Lieut.-Col. Croker. The struggle within the
fort was desperate for a considerable time; in addition to
the heavy fire kept up, our troops were assailed by the ene-
my sword in hand, and with daggers, pistols, &c., but British
courage, perseverance and fortitude overcame all opposi-
tion, and the fire of the enemy in the lower area of the fort
being heavily silencéd, Brigr. Sale turned towards the citadel,
from which could now be seen men abandoning their guns,
running in all directions, throwing themselves down from
inaccessable heights, endeavouring to make their escape, and
on reaching the gate, with H. M.’s 17th under Lieut.-Col.
Croker, followed by the 13th, forced it open; at 5 o’clock
in the morning, the colors of H. M.’s 13th and 17th were
planted on the citadel of Ghuzaee, against the cheers of all
ranks. Instant protection was granted to the women found
in the citadel, (amongst whose were those of Mahomed
Hyder, the Governor and attendants placed over the insignificant
for its security. Brig. Stile reports having received much assistance from Capt. Kercheau, of H. M.'s 11th Light Irys., throughout the whole of the service of the storming."

9. "Major-Gen. Sir W. O'Hanlon executed in a manner much to my satisfaction, the orders he had received. The Major-Gen. followed closely the assaulting party into the fort, with the "Reserve," namely, Brig. Roberts with the only available Regt. in his Brigade, the 35th N. I. under Lieut.-Col. Monteath; part of Brig. Stile's Brigade, the 16th N. I. under Major McLaren, and 48th N. I. under Lieut.-Col. Wheeler; and they immediately occupied the ramparts, putting down opposition wherever they met any, and making prisoners until the place was completely in our possession. A desultory fire was kept up in the town long after the citadel was in our hands, from those who had taken refuge in houses, and in desperation kept firing on all that approached them. In this way several of our men were wounded and some killed, but the aggressors paid dearly for their conduct in not surrendering when the place was completely ours. I must not omit to mention that the three companies of the 35th N. I. under Capt. Hay, ordered to the South side of the fort, to begin with a false attack, to attract attention to that side, performed that service, at the proper time, and greatly to my satisfaction."

10. "As we were threatened with an attack for the relief of the garrison, I ordered the 19th Bombay N. I., under the command of Lieut.-Col. Stalker, to guard the Cabool road, and to be in support of the Cavalry Division. This might have proved an important position to occupy; but as it was, no enemy appeared."

11. "The Cavy. Divn. under Major-Gen. Thackwell, in addition to watching the approach of an enemy, had directions to surround Ghuznee and to sweep the plain, preventing the escape of run-aways from the garrison. Brig. Arnold's Brigade (the Brigadier himself I deeply regret to say, was laboring under very severe illness, having shortly before burst a blood-vessel internally, which rendered it wholly impossible for him to mount a horse that day) con-
sisting of H. M.'s 10th Lancers, under Lieut.-Col. Parke, momentarily Comg. the Brigade, and Major McDowell, the junior Major, the Capt., the senior Major of the 10th Lancers, Major Curleton, an officer of great merit, being actively engaged in the execution of his duties as Asst. Adjt. Genl. of the Cavry Divn., the 2nd Cavry, under Major Sailer, and the 3rd under Lieut.-Col. Snedg, were ordered to watch the South and West sides. Brig. Scott's brigade were placed on the Cabool road, consisting of H. M.'s 4th Light Drags. under Major Daly, and the 1st Bombay Cavry, under Lieut.-Col. Sandwith, to watch the North and East sides. This duty was performed in a manner greatly to my satisfaction."

12 " After the storming, and that quiet was in some degree restored within, I conducted His Majesty Shau-jah-at-Moolk, and the British Envoy and Minister, Mr. Mac- nighthien, round the citadel, and a great part of the fortress. The king was perfectly astonished at our having made ourselves masters of a place conceived to be impregnable, when defended, in the short space of two hours, and in less than 48 hours after we came before it. His Majesty was of course greatly delighted at the result. When I afterwards, in the course of the day, took Mahomed Hyder Khan, the Governor, first to the British Minister, and then to the king, to make his submission, I informed His Majesty, that I had made a promise that his life should not be touched, and the king in very handsom terms assented, and informed Mahomed Hyder in my presence, that although he and his family had been rebels, yet he was willing to forget and forgive all.

13. "Persuade Mahomed Hyder, the Govr. of Ghuznee, is a prisoner of War in my camp, and under the surveillance of Sir A. Burnes; an arrangement very agreeable to the former."

14. "From Major Genl. Sir W. Cotton, Comg. the 1st July. Divn. (of the Bengal Army) I have invariably received the strongest support, and on this occasion his exertions were manifest in support of the honor of the profession and of our country."

2 n
15. "I have likewise at all times received able assistance from Major-General Willshire, Comdg. the 2nd Infy. Divn. (of the Bombay Army) which it was found expedient on that day to break up, some for the storming party, and some for other duties; the Major-General, as directed, was in attendance upon myself."

16. "To Brig. Sale, I feel deeply indebted for the gallant and soldier-like manner in which he conducted the responsible and arduous duty entrusted to him, in command of the storming party, and for the arrangements he made in the citadel, immediately after taking possession of it. The sabre wound, which he received in the face, did not prevent his continuing to direct his column until every thing was secure; and I am happy in the opportunity of bringing to your Lordship's notice, the excellent conduct of Brig. Sale on this occasion."

17. "To Brig. Stevenson, in command of the Artillery, was all I could wish; and he reports, that Brigadiers Buckhouse and Capahon ably assisted him; his arrangements were good, and the execution done by the arm he commanded was such as cannot be forgotten by those of the enemy who have witnessed and survived it."

18. "To Brig. Roberts, to Col. Dennie (who commanded the advance) and to the different officers Comdg. Regts. already mentioned, as well as to the officers and gallant soldiers under them, who so nobly maintained the honor and reputation of our country, my best acknowledgments are due."

19. "To Capt. Thomson, of the Bengal Engineers, the chief of the Departm. with me, much of the credit of the success of this brilliant 'Coup-de-maitre' is due—a place of the same strength, and by such simple means as this highly talented and scientific officer recommended to be tried, has perhaps never before been taken; and I feel I cannot do sufficient justice to Capt. Thomson's merits, for his conduct throughout the execution he was ably supported by the officers already mentioned, and so eager were the other officers of the Engineers, of both Presidencies, for the honor of
carrying the powder bags, that the point could only be decided by seniority, which shows the fine feeling by which they are animsted."

20. "I must now inform your Lordship, that since I joined the Bengal column in the valley of Shal, I have continued my march with it in the advance, and it has been my good fortune to have had the assistance of two most efficient Staff officers, in Major Croatie, Depy. Adjt. Genl. and Major Garden, Depy. Qrs. Mr. Genl. It is but justice to those officers, that I should state to your Lordship, the high satisfaction I have derived from the manner in which all their duties have been performed up to this day; and that I look upon them as promising officers to fill the higher ranks. To the other officers of both Depts. I am also much indebted for the correct performance of all duties appertaining to their situations."

21. "To Major Keith, the Depy. Adjt. Genl., and Major Campbell, the Depy. Qrs. Mr. Genl. of the Bombay army, and to all the other officers of both Depts. under them, my acknowledgments are also due, for the manner in which their duties have been performed during this campaign."

22. "Capt. Alexander, Comg. the 4th Local Horse, and Major Cunningham, Comg. the Poonah Auxiliary Horse, with the men under their orders, have been of essential service to the army in this campaign."

23. "The arrangements made by Superintending Surgeons, Kennedy and Atkinson, previous to the storming, for affording assistance and comfort to the wounded, met with my approval."

24. "Major Parsons, the Depy. Commissary Genl. in charge of the Dept. in the field, has been unremitting in his attention to keep the troops supplied, although much difficulty is experienced, and he is occasionally thwarted by the nature of the country and its inhabitants."

25. "I have, throughout this service, received the utmost assistance I could desire from Lieut.-Col. Macdonnell my Offg. Mily. Sec., and Depy. Adjt. Genl. H. M.'s forces, Bombay; from Capt. Powell, my Persian Interpreter, and
the other officers of my personal staff. The nature of the country in which we are serving prevents the possibility of my sending a single staff officer to deliver this to your Lordship, otherwise I should have asked my Aide-de-Camp, Lieut. Keane, to proceed to Sindi, to deliver this despatch into your hands, and to have afforded any further information that your Lordship could have desired."

25. "The brilliant triumph we have obtained, the cool courage displayed, and the gallant bearing of the troops I have the honor to command, will have taught such a lesson to our enemies in the Afghan nation, as will make them hereafter respect the name of a British soldier."

26. "Our loss is wonderfully small, considering the occasion; the casualties in killed and wounded amount to about 200."

27. "The loss of the enemy is immense; we have already buried of their dead nearly 500; together with an immense number of horses."

28. "I enclose a list of the killed, wounded, and missing. I am happy to say, that although the wounds of some of the officers are severe, they are all doing well."

29. "It is my intention, after selecting a garrison for this place, and establishing a Genl. Hospital, to continue my march to Cabool forthwith."

I have, &c.

(Signed) J. Keane
Lieut.-General.

List of killed, wounded, and missing, in the army under the command of Lieut.-Genl. Sir J. Keane, before Ghazni, on the 21st July, 1839.

2nd Troop Bengal Horse Arty.—3 Horses wounded.

3rd. do. Bombay do. do.—2 Rank and file, 2 horses wounded.

4th. do. do. do.—1 Horse killed.

3rd. Regt. Bengal Cavy. 1 Horse killed, 1 rank and file, wounded.

4th. Bengal Local Horse—1 rank and file and 1 Horse missing.
And missing at the Storm of Ghuznee, 213
H. M.'s 13th Light Infy. 1 rank and file killed. (99)
16th. Bengal N. I.—1 Capt. wounded.
48th. do. do. —1 Lieut. and 2 rank and file wounded. Total killed—1 rank and file, and 2 Horses.
Total wounded—1 Captain, 1 Lieut., 6 rank and file, and 5 horses.
Total missing—1 rank and file, and 1 Horse.
Names of Officers wounded.
Captain Graves, 16th Bengal N. I., severely.
Lieut. Van Homrigh, 48th Bengal N. I., slightly.
(Signed) R. Macdonald, Lieut.-Col.
Genl. Staff, 1 Colonel, 1 Major wounded.
3rd Troop, Bombay H. Arty., 1 rank and file wounded. 4th do. do. do. 1 rank and file, and 1 horse wounded.
Bengal Engineers, 3 rank and file killed, 2 rank and file wounded, 1 rank and file missing. Bombay do. 1 Lieut., 1 rank and file wounded.
2nd Bengal Lt. Cavy., 1 rank and file wounded. 1st Bombay Lt. Cavy., 1 Horse killed, 5 rank and file, and 7 horses wounded. H. M.'s 2nd foot, (or Queen's Royal,) 4 rank and file killed, 2 Captains, 4 Lieuts., 1 Serjeant, and 26 rank and file wounded.
H. M.'s 13th Light Infy., 1 rank and file killed, 3 Serjeants and 22 rank and file wounded. H. M.'s 17th foot, 6 rank and file wounded.
Bengal European Regt., 1 rank and file killed, 1 Lieut.-Col., 1 Major, 2 Captains, 4 Lieuts., 1 Ensign, 1 Serjeant, 31 rank and file wounded.
(99) Reconceiving on the 23rd July.
Despatch—Names of officers

16th Bengal N. I., 1 Havr., 6 rank and file wounded.
35th do. do., 5 rank and file killed, 1 Havr., 8 rank and file wounded.
48th do. do., 2 Havrs. killed, 5 rank and file wounded.
Total killed—3 Serjts. or Havrs., 1 Havr., 14 rank and file.
Total wounded—1 Colonel, 1 Lieut.-Col., 2 Majors, 4 Captains, 8 Lieuts., 7 Serjts. or Havrs., 140 rank and file, 8 horses.
Total missing—1 rank and file.
Grand total, on the 21st and 23rd July, killed, wounded, and missing, 191 Officers and men, and 16 horses.

Names of Officers, killed, wounded, and missing.

Wounded.

General Staff.
Brigadier Sule, H. M.'s 13th Light Infy. slightly.
Major Parson, Depy. Commissary Genl., slightly.

Bombay Engineers.
2nd Lieut. Marriott, slightly.
H. M.'s 2nd foot, (or Queen's Royal.)
Captain Raitt, slightly.
" Robinson, severely.
Lieutenant Yonge, ditto.
" Stisted, slightly.
Adjutant Simmons, ditto.
Quarter Master Hudley, ditto.

Bengal European Regt.
Lieut.-Colonel Orchard, slightly.
Major Warren, severely.
Captain Hay, slightly.
" Taylor, ditto.
Lieutenant Broadfoot, slightly.
" Nasby, severely.
Wounded at the Storm of Ghuznee.

Lieutenant Fagan, slightly.
Ensign Jacob, ditto.
(Signed) H. Macdonnell, Lieut.-Col.
H. M.'s forces, Bombay.
(True copies,)
(Signed) T. H. Maddock,
Offg. Secy. to the Govt. of India,
with the Govr. General.
(True copies,)
(Signed) J. Stuart, Lieut.-Col.
Secy. to the Govr. of India, Mili. Dept.
with the Right Hon. the Govr. Genl.

By the Commander of the Forces.

In obedience to the instructions contained in the above notification, a salute of 21 guns to be fired at all the principal Stations of this Presidency, on the receipt of this order.

By order of the Commander of the Forces,
(Signed) J. H. Lumley, Major-Genl.
Adjt. Genl. of the Army.

13. Repairs to the Works, &c.—(G. O. 24th July, 1839.)

1. “The chief Engineer will send in the name of an officer, immediately, with a view to his being employed, professionally, in the garrison of Ghuznee; and he will take such measures as may be necessary, for repairing the damage done to the works.” (100)

2. Sick and wounded to be left. “The Suptg. Surgeons of the Bengal and Bombay columns, will send to the officers of the Adjt. Genl.'s Dept. of their respective Presidencies, returns of the number of sick and wounded, whom it may be

(120) A portion of the wall of the Citadel towards the centre square, had been knocked down by the firing of the Artillery. The Cis-terial gate (see page 3 of G. O. 25th July) was built up, and a wicket only left, as well as the S. or Bazar gate. The Korne (or Cannahar) gate was also kept open for ingress and egress.
deemed necessary to leave at Ghuznee; and they will report the number for which there may be accommodation in the fort; and the extent of the Hospital Establishment required to be left with them." (101)

There were 120 Europeans, and some Native soldiers left at Ghuznee. Major (now Lt.-Col.) G. Trehearne, and Lt. W. K. Headlam, of the European Regt., who were so badly wounded that they could not march with their corps, as, also Lt. Yonge, H. M.'s 2nd Bengal Infantry, were left behind, on the advance of the army to Cabool.

3. Price Property, Horses, &c. "H. E. the Comr.-in-Chief is pleased to direct the following measures to be adopted for the disposal of the horses, mules, and bullocks captured in the fort of Ghuznee." (102)

"The whole will be exposed for sale, by Auction, at 4 o'clock to-morrow afternoon, in the Bengal Cavy. lines; all horses for which a sum exceeding 500 Rs. may be offered, are to be disposed of, at once; all, under that value, (103) are to be transferred to the Commiss. Dept.; for the purpose of being tendered for the public service." (104) A Committee of Officers will assemble on the spot at the same hour, for the purpose of passing the horses; and will be composed of the following officers, viz.: (104)

(101) The horses on three sides of the Citadel were given to the sick and wounded men, and the 4th side to the officers.

(102) "In continuation of G. O. of yesterday, officers Coms. corps, and at the head of Depts., are required to cause their lines and haunts to be searched for captured horses, bullocks or mules; all which may be found, are to be sent at once, to the lines of the Bengal Cavy.; and they will report direct to the D. O. G. of the presidency to which they belong, for the Comr.-in-Chief's information, that they have passed this order to be carried into effect; that not a single captured animal has been allowed to remain in the lines of their corps; and that all found in their lines, have been disposed of as above directed." (105)

(103) See p. 100.

(104) Brig. Scott, president, and 4 members (from H. A., H. M.'s Lancers, the Bengal, and Bombay, Cavy.).

"The horses rejected by the Committee, unfit for cavalry purposes, together with the mules, and bullocks, are to be sold to the highest
4. "The horses which may be passed into the service by the Committee, are to be chosen in the usual manner, as for "Horses Artiz.," "Dragoons," and "Lt. Cavy." and handed over to the Commd. Dept. A report of the number of each class to be made to Hl. Qrs. to whom orders will be given for allotting them to Regts." (105)

5. Garrison Engineer.—Lt. Brandford, (Bengal) Engineers, to act as Engineer in the garrison, and will place the fort in a proper state of defence; under such instructions as he may receive from the chief Engineer."  

6. Arms, etc. missing.—"Officers Comg. Regt.s, having brought with them from the forts, arms and accoutrements, which do not belong to them, will return the same to the Regt.s, whose number they bear, and receive back such as may be the property of their own corps."  

bidders. All horses purchased by Commissioned officer may be paid for by orders on their pay for the months of Aug., Sept. and October. Those purchased by Artiz. and others not in the service, must be paid for on the spot."  

"Present Marshal Wilson will act as Auditor, and will furnish the Pay Master, of the Bengal Column, with a list of officers who have made purchases on the above terms; and pay into his hands the sums of money collected from other persons."  

"The D. C. G. will, likewise, furnish the pay Master with a statement of the number of horses passed into the service, relating those attached to the H. A. and Dragoons, and Lt. Cavy., at the sums specified in the Regns., as a price of a remuneration for those branches." (See p. 105.)

"Return of horses required to complete each corps, with reference to the number of men actually present with the army, are to be made immediately to the D. A. G., through whom the president will receive instructions for the allotment of the remuneration."  

The Duke of Wellington was of opinion that "the correct approximation to the demand of a Regt. of cavalry for horses, is to calculate upon one for each N. C. O. and soldier present, and fit for duty, and on command." (Owen's Despatches, vol. 10, p. 101.)

(105) G. O. 505. July, 1829. There were about 800 horses captured (some wounded), but only 53 were selected by the Committee altogether, (viz. three valuation returns) at 550 fl. each. (See table No. 1, p. 44.) There were 1200 originally, including those killed and those too badly wounded to be sold. 2 p
7. Prisoners. (106)—There were about 1,500 prisoners. Except a few, they were all released. Some were Hindustani found in the out-work, who declared they were pressed into the service. With regard to the prisoners, taken on the 22nd July, on the day of the attack on Shah Shoojah's camp, twenty-five of the followers of the father-in-law of Dost Mohammed who were killed, were brought to the Kings. (I believe, next day,) who offered to pardon them. One of them was very abusive to the King, and stabbed one of his own servants who was standing behind him; upon which His Majesty's attendants made them prisoner and killed them; but this was, by no order from Shah Shoojah. This, I believe, to be the real fact; and I made particular inquiries. (107)

8. Pardon and peace proclaimed.—There was firing from a few houses to-day, but it ceased at 3 P.M., when all resistance was at an end. Pardon was proclaimed and the people came from their hiding-places, and returned to their homes. Dost Mohammed was reported to be close to us with his army. Hyder Khan said that his father had written to him to hold out, and he would come to his assistance. The fall of Ghuznee was known at Cooch at 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the same day. (108)

(106) At about 9 a.m. on the 22nd July after the European troops had been withdrawn, it was reported that there was another (small) fort not far off, which was occupied by the enemy; it was intended to send the Bengal European Reeit. and 2 guns to take it; but it was surrendered on hearing of the fall of Ghuznee, from some of those who had escaped from it.

(107) The true statement given by an officer, a relation of the Army and Ministry. I mention this here, on the occasion of the vote of thanks to Sir J. J. Knowles and the Army of the Indies, (Great India House, 11th Dec. 1839.), Sir C. Forbes opposed the vote till all explanation was given, of certain prisoners having been "executed on the spot, in cold blood, by order of Shah Shoojah."

(108) There had been horsemen stationed at every eight miles between Ghuznee and Cooch, and the news was speedily conveyed a distance of 88 miles. The messenger gave out the news publicly, which quite unnerved the Khan, who wished to have controlled such intelligence as long as he could!
9. Prize Agents.—(G. 0. 28th July, 1839.) H. E. The Cour-in-Chief, is pleased to nominate Lt. Keane, M. A.'s 2nd Bng. of foot and A. D. C. to H. E., a Prize Agent to the army of the Indies; and he invites the officers under his command belonging to the Bengal and Bombay Presidencies, to nominate, from amongst their numbers, one officer, in each column, as their Prize Agent; the nomination to be forwarded with the least possible delay, to D. A. Genls. of the Bengal and Bombay armies, by Generals Comg. Divisions.

It was notified in G. O. (110) that the officers of the Bengal troops had voted for Capt. G. St. P. Lawrence, 2nd Bengal Lt. Cavry. as their Prize Agent; and those of Bombay, for Capt. Swemston, 29th Bombay N. I. (and Pay Mr.) Lt. Keane, Capt. Lawrence, and Swemston were ordered to form the Prize Committee for the capture of Ghurreev. The Prize Agents were appointed too late, hence we lost some prize property.

Prize Rolls from corps and Depta. employed in the investment and capture of the fortress, were ordered to be prepared in Triplicate, and forwarded, without delay, to the D. A. Genls. of the Presidency to which the party sending it belonged. (111)


(G. O. 29th July, 1830. H. E. the Cour-in-Chief invites the officers of the troops of H. M. Shah Shojah, to join their brother officers of the Bengal and Bombay Armies in the selection of Prize Agents, forwarding their votes in the course of the day, to the Envoy and Minister.)

115 Aug. 1839.

The Prize Act for India allows of only two Prize Agents. I believe all must be chosen by the army. I naturally mention this as I am not aware of any change since the capture of Bhurtpore, 1835 Jan. 1926. This, however, is a question for the Prize Agents.

Detailed after the description of Ghurreev in this chapter.

2 + 3
Mohammed Abber Khan, the second son, had a force of 2,500 horse and foot, and fourteen guns, and was stationed at Jellalabad, 105 miles from Cabool, and 64 from Ali Masjid, and 41 miles from the head of the Pass. Abber Khan, had repeatedly written to his father to be allowed to join him at Cabool; the fall of Ghaznee at length, caused his recall to the capital. This event placed the Lt.-Colonel at a distance of only 167 miles from Cabool, and as the road was now open to the march on the city, while the British troops at Ghaznee were within 88 miles of it, the available addition of troops to the amount of 6 or 7,000 men, was important; as the threatening the capital from two quarters, at the same time, presented a formidable force against the chief of Cabool. If he resolved to make a stand at his capital, he knew that he would have to contend against two armies; and if beaten he could calculate on a retreat by either of the roads occupied by them. The most favorable plan would have been to meet the attack before Col. Wint's force could join. Had we failed in our assault on Ghaznee, we must have moved, instantly, and pushed on for Cabool; with a knowledge of the march of another army by the Khyber Pass, Dost Mahomed would have been afraid to have moved far from Cabool, as he must, thereby, have endangered its attack on the other side. It would, undoubtedly, have been a difficult operation for the army; and would have involved much loss; then, our object would have been, an early action with Dost Mahomed in the field, to restore the balance in our favor.

15. Sick Depot at Ghaznee, (27th July, 1839.)—G. O. I. to Suptg. Surgeon Henderson having represented that sufficient Hospital Establishment for the whole of the sick and wounded of the army, cannot be left at Ghaznee, without compromising the efficiency of the Field Hospitals. The Colr.-in-Chief is pleased to direct, that such sick and wounded men as cannot be removed without risk, be left in the Hospital Depot at this place; and that all for whom transport is available, shall move with the army. Suptg. Surgeons Kearsney and Atkinson to send to the
D. A. G. of the Bombay and Bengal columns, numerical returns of the sick to be left, and the names of the Medical officers, and nature of the establishments recommended to remain.

2. "Pd. Surgeon Pinkney, Bombay Army, is appointed to the medical charge of the Ghuznee Detach, and is to place himself in communication with the D. C. G. as regards for the sick, and for medical comfort."

3. "Camp equipage and carriage must be left for the sick, and their arms and ammunition continued with them. Supp. Surgeons to see that a suitable proportion of medicines are left." (113)

4. Force left at Ghuznee.—A Det. of Artillery, of the strength noted in the margin, under Lt. G. P. Neely, Bombay Artillery, is a Regt. of Native Infantry, (115) Bengal Division, and 200 horsemen in the service of H. M. Shah Shojaullah-Moolk to remain at Ghuznee."

The whole to be under the command of the officer at the head of the Regt. of Infty., destined to remain; special instructions for whose guidance will hereafter be furnished him."

"A Resalah of 4th (Bengal) Local Horse is to be added to the details to garrison Ghuznee. Four of H. M. Shah Shojaullah's guns will, also, be added to the garrison."

"The troops to remain in the fort, will move into camp to-morrow morning at 7 o'clock; from which hour the command of the garrison will devolve on the officer Commanding the Regt. of Native Infantry (Major name Lt.-Col.) MacLaren), to remain in Ghuznee." (116)

5. "Order for march to Cabool. — The troops will move

(113) G. O. 28th July, 1839. "The Chief Engineer will give directions for leaving the buildings selected by the Supp. Surgeons for the sick and wounded, being prepared in the course of the day, for their reception."

(114) One Subr., one Janr., three Hras., four Nrs., and 27 Privies.

(115) 16th Bengal N. I.

(115) G. O. 23rd July, 1839.
forwarded in the following order. On the morning of the 30th inst., the H.Q.s will quit Ghaznee, accompanied by two troops H. A., the Cavy., No. 6, Lt. Fl. battery, the Bengal Park, the Engineer Dept., 1st and 4th Brigades of Infi., the Bengal Local Horse, the Fl. Comms., and field Hospital. 15

On the morning of the 31st inst., a troop H. A., Capt. Lloyd's battery, the Bombay Park, the Bombay Brigade of Infi., and the Poonah Assy. Horse. 16

The officers of the Bengal Staff will move with the 1st column; those of the Bombay Staff with the 2nd column, under Maj. Genl. Willshire. 17

Some chiefs came into camp to offer their services to Shah Shoojok. Salutes were fired by the Shih.

G. O. 28th July, 1839.—All colors, and standards captured from the enemy, to be duly reported to the D. A. G. of the army, and retained until F. O. in the standard and Qr. guards of the corps to which the captors may belong. 18

16. Nawab Jabhur Khan arrives. (28th July, 1839.)—

I. This day about noon Nawab Jabhur Khan, Dost Mahmood's eldest brother, arrived in camp, with a few Afghan escorts by a party of Lancers from the advance piquet, with overtures from his brother. Sir A. Barnes went to meet him, and accompanied him to the Envoy and Minister. His nephew, Hyder Khan, was then in a tent close to Sir A. Barnes, but he was not allowed to see him. The proposal was that his brother, Dost Mahmood, should be the Vizier, or Prime Minister, of the kingdom. The Shah received him with courtesy, and readily offered to confirm the Nawab in any possessions he might have, and to confer honors on him. The Nawab said he wanted nothing for himself, and that he came on behalf of his brother. He was informed, that Dost Mahmood, if he agreed to terms, would be allowed a pension, (117) but must reside in India. The Nawab said that his brother would not on any terms consent to reside in India.

(117) Of, I believe, one lakk Ru. (210,000) a year.
2. Dost Muhammad Khan, claimed to be Vicier, in right of his late brother, Vicier Fattākh Khan, but this claim had no foundation; because though Fattākh Khan had been Vicier, to Shah Muhammad who usurped the throne; still we have evidence that it was servitude in the person of a Baridzī. (118)

3. The conduct of Jabbār Khan, on this occasion, was noble; he had at one time been deprived of his estates by his

(118) In the time of Aḥmad Shah (the founder of the Durrār dynasty) the Vicier was held by Shah Wali Khan, Razugā, in whose family it was declared, by the Da‘ūdrs, on the elevation of Aḥmad Shah, to be hereditary. On the accession of Tamūr Shah, he did not confer the title of Vicier on any one; but appointed Gūl Muhammad, Buhān, diwān-āl-Maṣbāh (a Peer of the realm).

Shah Zaman restored the Vicierat, and gave it to Wafi-ud-Dīn Khān, Sadẖār, brother to a wife of Shah Sayyid.

When Shah Muhammad (the younger brother of Shah Zaman, but the elder brother of Shah Shujāya) was proclaimed king, after Shah Zaman went into retirement, he made Fattākh Khān, Vicier.

Shah Shujāya, when he ascended Shah Muhammad as king, ostensibly acknowledged Sayyid Muhammad Khān, (the succeessor son of Shah Wali) as Vicier, but in reality placed confidence in Aḥmad Khān, Panjābī; on which Sayyid Muhammad retired to Cuddern. When Shah Shujāya projected an expedition to Sherī, he invited Sayyid Muhammad Khān to join him, but he refused. Before setting out, Shah Shujāya was joined by Fattākh Khān, who accompanied the Shah to Sherī; and the Shah designated the Govt. of Sherīpur, as that of Bānah (the upper Indus) for him; but the kingdom of Aḥmad Khān, Panjābī, presented these appointments: Fattākh Khān seeing this influence retires.

Now, from this statement it will be seen, that Fattākh Khan, was never appointed Vicier by any of the Subhār kings. That he was appointed by Shah Muhammad to dispose his brother, and usurp the throne. All the Viciers were Sadẖārs; Fattākh Khān, was a Baridzī. Shah Shujāya, while living in the custody, had a deposition sent to him from Cuddern; and he was crowned king, by the voice of the people, and with the consent and wish of Shah Zaman; who being blind, could not, according to the Muhammadan Law, reign. Besides, though Fattākh Khan was Vicier to a Subhār king, still none of his brothers succeeded him; nor was the Vicierat declared to be hereditary.
brother; (119) but he said he wanted nothing for himself, and had only come to make a proposal on account of Dost Mahomed. Finding such a result, he took his departure for Cabool, next morning; declaring his determination to follow his brother's fortune.

4. Dost Mahomed, it was reported, had assembled his chiefs, and had declared his conviction that Ghaznee had fallen through treachery. He then asked them as to their intentions, and begged that those who did not intend to support him, to withdraw at once. They all replied that they were true to his cause, and would support him against the British; but could not help suspecting an intention on his part to desert them. (120) They said, "Let us ask you, if you will stick by us."

17. Description of Ghaznee.—I. "Mahomed, (brother to the Gaurian Usurper,) A. D. 1184, made himself master of the kingdom of Ghaznee and Candahar; when the sceptre was transferred from the house of Ghuznee, to the house of Gaur."

"The Moguls during the reign of Byram 2nd (A. D. 1242) invaded India. They plundered the country as far as Lahore, and then retreated to Ghuznee. In A. D. 1257, Shara (Mahomed the Second's nephew) viceroy of Lahore and Maluza, expelled the Mogul from Ghuznee, and once more annexed that kingdom, to the Indian part of the Gaurian empire." Ghuznee (in the province of Cabool) was once a powerful empire, for four

(119) Buncen, 9th Ed. (1835, vol. 5, p. 113, Travels (1632) to Cabool, re.) says, "He entertained no ambitious views, though he once held the Gort, of Cabool, and other provinces of the Durrani empire. His brother, the present chief of Cabool, has received no concessions by concurring his wishes; but he speaks not of his aggressions. He is a man of amiable character. He has a greater moral influence than any of the Barakhe families in Afghanistan." He is now about 58 years of age; and entitled "Nawab," from having been Gort. of Durrani (Upper India).

(120) His sending Jubbar Ulum they must have looked on as making terms for himself, and he was trying to make his own terms.
centuries. It gradually declined to a secondary rank as a city; and at last to total insignificance.

Haber says, (121) 2. "The country of Ghuzni (famous in history as the seat of the Govt. of Sultan Mahmood of Ghazni, and of the Ghuznevi dynasty) is often denominated a Tuman (District). By the blessing of Almighty God I gained (A. D. 1504) possession of Cabool and Ghuzni, with the country and provinces dependent on them, without battle, or contest." (122)

3. "Ghuzni was the capital of Schuktingia of Sultan Mahmood, and of the dynasty sprung from them, many call it Ghuzniet. Its river may be large enough to drive 4 or 5 mills. (123) The city of Ghuzni and four or five other districts, are supplied from this river, while as many more are fertilized by subterraneous water-courses. (Karezes.) The grapes of Ghuzni are superior to those of Cabool, and its melons more abundant. Its apples too are excellent, and are carried into Hindustan. Cultivation is (was) carried on with great difficulty and labor, and whatever ground is cultivated, is obliged to have a new dressing of mould every year; but the produce of the crops exceeds that of Cabool. The Madder is chiefly cultivated here, and it is carried over all Hindustan. It is the most profitable crop in this district. The inhabitants of the open country are Hazaras and Afghane. Ghuzni is a cheap place compared with Cabool."

4. "The tomb of Sultan Mahmood is in one of the Suburbs of Ghuzni, which, from that circumstance, is termed Rouzeh (124) the garden. The best grapes in Ghuzni are from Rouzeh. The tomb of Sultan Mansud and Sultan Ibrahim, are in Ghuzni. There are many holy tombs at the city." (125)

(121) Memoirs, p. 186.
(122) Du, p. 335.
(123) "The river of Ghuzni runs N. to Loggar, and joins the Kabul river." They use water-mills in Afghanistan in numbers, according to the benefit of a river; hence they describe its size.
(124) Rouzeh, a garden—monument.
(125) "There is a lake S. from Ghuzni."
5. "Ghuzni is but a poor, linct place. I have always wondered how its princes, who possessed also Hindustan and Khurasan, could have chosen such a wretched country for the seat of Govt. In the time of the Sultan, there were three or four mounds for collecting water. (126) One of these, which is of great dimensions, was formed by the Sultan of Ghuzni, on the river of Ghuzni, about three farsangs (12 miles) up the river, on the N. W. of the town." (127)

"Another mound is that of Sdoak, which lies to the E. of Ghuzni at the distance of 3 or 4 farsangs (12 or 16 miles) from the city. This also has long been in a state of ruin and is not repairable. (128) Another mound is that of Sdeh (lies S. E. from Ghuzni) which is in good repair." (129)

6. "Ghuzni is celebrated for its cold. The Kerhood is a low prickly thorn, that burns alike whether green or dry; it constitutes the only fuel of the inhabitants of Ghuzni." A.D. 1739, Nadir Shah obtained possession of all the provinces on the W. of the Indus, Cabool, Tattas, and part of Multan, from the dominions of the Mogul (Mamuljeed Shah) after the taking of Delhi; and in 1747, Ahmed Shah, founder of the Boomerai dynasty, became possessed of the whole of Afghanistan, by conquest. (129)

"The land to the W. of the city of Ghuzni at Heroposta is interspersed with low hills, and, except a few cultivated

(126) "In the East, where success of cultivation depends chiefly on the supply of water, it is usual to dam up the bottoms of narrow valleys, or of low meadows, so as to collect all the water into one body, whence it is afterwards distributed for the supply of the country below." (127) "This mound was destroyed by Akber-Din, who destroyed many of the tombs of the royal family of the Sultan, ruined and burnt the city of Ghuzni, and plundered and massacred the inhabitants." In 1525 Babur sent money to rebuild the mound. (128) Was not in three days considered vegetable. (129) The empire of which Ghuznee was once the capital, reached from the Tigris to the Ganges."
of the foot; and of old Ghuznee.

...spots, produces little else than a prickly aromatic weed, on which camels feed with avidity." (130.)

7. The Fort of Ghuznee is situated on the W. extremity of range of hills running E. to W.; the W., S. and E. sides are ditched, the water being supplied from the river Ghuznee. There is a bridge over it at the Kend gate, near which there is an outwork. The ditch is deep and formidable. The Citadel to the N. is an irregular square; there are two ramps going up to it, and on entering the gate, there is a large square in it. The magazine was in the W. quarter; there are other stores, &c. rooms below. Above is the Governor's house. The loop-holes from the walls of the citadel, do not command a fire on any ground close to the ditch; hence, only those at a distance would suffer from a fire of musk-balls.

The town was said (1839) to contain 3,000 houses, (131) and 150 bungalows, and has an abundant supply of river water. I should think the population was (1839) about 3,000 independent of the then garrison of 2,000 men. (132) Ghuznee, it is said, once held out nearly a year's siege; and this at a time when not so well defended as we found it.

8. Old Ghuznee is about three miles to the E. of the town and fort of Ghuznee, and is remarkable as containing the tomb of Sultan Mahood of Ghuznee, the conqueror of India. The town is in ruins. The tomb is only deserving of notice from its antiquity; as a building it is not of the first order, either as to the style of the architecture, or the size of the building. The doors, which are large and of sandal-wood, are said to have been brought, as a trophy from (130) See Forster, &c.

(131) The author of a Sketch published in 1838, says, "but it is now reduced to about 1,500 mean dwellings." (132) The winter has been mild this year (1840). An officer writes, that, "This is a most beautiful climate for Europeans. Hard frost and little snow. Ice on the pools of water and ditch of the fort several feet thick. Skating and sliding all day long amongst the officers, and some few of the sepoys are getting up to sliding."
the renowned temple of Somnath in Guzerat. (133) There are many gardens here, and the most translucent stream of water I ever saw. The old town is close under the range of hills which run W. to E. from Gl~uenue, but more to the north. (134) Old Gl~uenue has several times been destroyed by snow storms. The elevation of Guzenue above the level of the sea is 7,726 feet; being 4,242 feet above Cando-
har, and 1,393 feet above Cabool. The range of the Tharut, from the 21st to the 22th July, 1839, was from 90 to 69° at 4 a.m., and 90° to 94° 3' r. m..

9. We found in the citadel of Gl~uenue about 500,000 lbs. (135) Supposing the operations to have failed, and taking the garrison at 3,000 men, who eat meat also, allowing one lb. to each man per diem; and there would have been rations for 166 days, or say for five months; or, if they were to rely on the flour alone, full rations for two and a half months: so that at all events the garrison had supplies for three months if besieged. I must omit the non-
combatants (the inhabitants) who could not have been more than 3,000; they would have left the place; and we could not well have prevented their doing so, as the river ran three-fourths round the place.

18. Operations against Ali Magid—(24th, 25th, and 26th July, 1839).—I. The Mission had arrived safe at Herat on

(133) Maharajah Ranjeet Singh, the Sikh ruler, wished to stipulate in the treaty, to which he was a party, that on the conquest of Afghanistan by the British, for Bakh Rashid, these gates should be given to him to be restored to the temple; as being a Hindu, he considered these gates should not remain in the hands of a Mahomedan. On a tomb-stone of white marble, lies the mace of Maliruuddof such weight, it is said (for I saw it) to few men can wield it. Mahomedan priests are still maintained, who constantly read the Koran over his grave.

(134) The gardens are walled with stones and mud, but in a state of ruin. The best grapes are to be had from these gardens. Many of the wounded of the enemy, were found in this, near, unable, instead of old cit of Guzenue.

(135) Vida Table No. 4; 520,300 lbs.; but we only 79,000 lbs. were four, 100,000 lbs. would be about the quantity of wheat and barley, if reduced to flour.
25th July, 1839. Lt.-Col. Wade having received intelligence, (though not authentic,) of the march of the British army from Candahar towards Ghaknur and Cabool, calculated that it was time for the force of Shahsuda Tymoor, to move forward from Peshawer. As Genl. Ventura did not accompany the force, Col. Shaik Rassamur, was appointed to the command of the Sikh contingent; while Lt.-Col. Wade was in the general command of the whole force, amounting to 10 or 11,000 men. On the 9th July, he received information that an insurrection, which had been preconcerted, had already commenced in Khostan, (136) and arrangements had been made to induce the chiefs, in the districts between Peshawer and Cabool, to join the royal cause. Shah Shojah had, himself, addressed the Khyber chiefs, among some of whom he had received an asylum when he lost his throne, and on the occasions of his subsequent flights, when defeated in his endeavours to recover his lost crown. An earlier advance would have been premature; and the newly raised contingent would not, much earlier, have been ready for the advance. Besides the troops in Ali Musjid, Mahomed Akbar Khan, Dost Mahomed’s second son, was stationed near the head of the Khyber Pass, near Jallalabad with 2,500 men and 14 guns; while there was no certainty as to what extent the Khisphere mould join the fortunes of Dost Mahomed. These hill chiefs received him as master, and allowed him to establish a garrison at Ali Musjid, in preference to the Sikhs having possession of the Pass; so that it was a choice of two evils, and they chose the least. A certain sum of money was, annually, paid by both parties; Dost Mahomed paying for the use of the Pass; and the Sikhs for the use of the water which, from its stream, supplied the fort of Fattihgur, on the Peshawer frontier, and about five miles from the entrance to the Pass. Lt.-Col. Wade was at Jumroor on the 20th July. It was

(136) Cabool receive much grain from this country.
(137) The fort was destroyed and Fattihgur built on its site, after the battle of Jamrud in 1837, between the Jaffurs and Sikhs. The
Oprations in the Khyber Pass:

necessary to make arrangements to leave the heavy baggage and sick in the fort of Pattleghur, which the Sikhs allowed him to use as a Depot. Ranjeet Singh was dead, and though there was the Sikh force at Pattleghur, the death of the Sikh ruler was to be regretted, (138) while Mahomed Akbar, was urging the Khyberforce to oppose the advance through the Pass.

2. Before the period for operations had arrived, Lt.-Col. \[162x1157] operations in the IrlyBcr Pass; to make arrangements to leave the heavy baggage and sick in the fort of Pattleghur, which the Sikhs allowed him to use as a Depot. Ranjeet Singh was dead, and though there was the Sikh force at Pattleghur, the death of the Sikh ruler was to be regretted, (138) while Mahomed Akbar, was urging the Khyberforce to oppose the advance through the Pass.

Before the period for operations had arrived, Lt.-Col. \[209x1157] make arrangements to leave the heavy baggage and sick in the fort of Pattleghur, which the Sikhs allowed him to use as a Depot. Ranjeet Singh was dead, and though there was the Sikh force at Pattleghur, the death of the Sikh ruler was to be regretted, (138) while Mahomed Akbar, was urging the Khyberforce to oppose the advance through the Pass.

2. Before the period for operations had arrived, \[215x1157] operations in the IrlyBcr Pass; \[273x617] operations in the IrlyBcr Pass; to make arrangements to leave the heavy baggage and sick in the fort of Pattleghur, which the Sikhs allowed him to use as a Depot. Ranjeet Singh was dead, and though there was the Sikh force at Pattleghur, the death of the Sikh ruler was to be regretted, (138) while Mahomed Akbar, was urging the Khyberforce to oppose the advance through the Pass.

Before the period for operations had arrived, Lt.-Col. \[307x1157] make arrangements to leave the heavy baggage and sick in the fort of Pattleghur, which the Sikhs allowed him to use as a Depot. Ranjeet Singh was dead, and though there was the Sikh force at Pattleghur, the death of the Sikh ruler was to be regretted, (138) while Mahomed Akbar, was urging the Khyberforce to oppose the advance through the Pass.
ously reconnoitred. The enemy were beginning to close the narrow defile of Kafar Tangie, (140) on one side, and to strengthen themselves in the tower of Jagah (141) on the other. He assigned the duty of confining them within the Pass, to those Kyberees who had been gained over, and who lived near the Pass; and posted the rest in the immediate front of his camp. 

He lost no time in erecting two stockades, (142) one commanding the principal entrance to the Pass, and the other supporting it. Two other stockades were erected, on the flanks, by which means the position was rendered secure, and the Kyberees were shut up in the Pass; and could not get out by this route; while the Kyberees beyond Ali Musjid were less hostile.

The Kyber Pass is about 28 miles in extent. From the entrance on the Peshawer side it is seven miles to Ali Musjid, from which it is two miles to Landeesh Gharree, a valley which is about six miles long and one and a quarter broad; hence is the Pass of Landeeshkhan; in fact, excepting the valley, the rest of the Pass, for 22 miles, can be commanded by Jagahs (wall-pieces), or even by the mountain rifle (Jrackail) fired with a rest, and in many places by the common musket. The road being stony, the movements of troops with guns is necessarily slow. The first four miles, after the entrance to the Pass, the road is contracted, and the hills on each side, are nearly perpendicular; to the left, two miles up the Pass, there is a road which leads up to the top of the hills. It widens after the third mile, but still the road is exposed to a fire from either side. At about five and a half miles is the town of Jayhi, which could fire on any enemy moving by either road. From this

(140) A footpath leading from Jamrood to the right of the main Pass. The part closed was that where the footpath over the hills leads down into the Pass, about 1½ miles from Ali Musjid.

(141) A large, high, circular tower which commands the main road of the Pass, just before the direct road to Ali Musjid is entered; it is 1½ miles from Ali Musjid, which is seen from this spot.

(142) Or Sungal, from dang, a stone, as they are built of stones.
A hillock is said to enclose a temple; on the left is the range of hills by which you move up to the fort; on the right is the hill which runs parallel to, and which is commanded by the fort. The range of hills to the left, leads to the campomnt of the Khaybures; that of Chorwak is about 8 miles from the fort; that of Tеруak seven or eight marches off. The tower of Jaffé was filled with the enemy. The fort contained a considerable garrison. There were breaches thrown up on the hills; so that it was necessary to move on slowly, and at each halt (143) to stockade the troops, as well as to protect the position; and the left was the point which required the most exact vigilance. (144)

3. March from Jumrood, (22nd July, 1839).—The first move the Lt.-Colonel made, was to a place called Gagree, which is between the entrance to the Vass and Laluchene, the latter not far from the tower above-mentioned, here it was necessary to stockade; and the next day was occupied in making arrangements. On the 24th July, he marched to Laluchene. The Lt.-Col. in his operations employed only half the troops, and formed these into two columns. As the left of the position was open to a flank attack, and to secure the rear, it was necessary to have a strong force for this purpose; as well as to act as supports to the two columns.

The left column was that which led the attack on the range of hills on which the fort is situated. The right column was to proceed by the hills opposite to the fort, and was previously to dislodge the enemy from the tower, in

(143) In the Vass war, the troops were obliged to stockade every day on reaching their position. The Girikhus would stockade there in less than 4 hours, these, being made of wood close at hand, was an easy operation, as they all worked at it. The Sugheber being made of stone are not so quickly made; but, the Khaybures will run up one in a few hours. The Barracu in their entrenched positions, dig rather deep, and get very wide, trenches, and excavate the side, under ground, next to the ramp; by which means they are well protected.

(144) See, Chapter XIV. for an account of the Khayber Pass; and the Khaybures.
which they were in force; having, also, thrown up Sangahs to protect their position. Lt. Maclean (145) who had two guns with him which were carried on elephants, and about 5 or 600 men, was engaged on this service, and had many killed and wounded in an attack made on his Dett; and the enemy did not quit their position till they had suffered a great loss.

The left column (146) moved up the hills which lead to the foot, distant about one and half miles. Thus, the object was to attack the enemy on both sides at once. About 250 of the Mahurjilah's and Dooranee Horse and some infantry, with a howitzer, occupied the gorge of the Pass which commanded the roads (Shagoli and Shadder Bagbat) leading out of it.

The column on the right having driven the enemy from their first position, they retreated to other Sangahs half way between the fort and the foot; where they were attacked and driven from this new position on the 25th July.

The left column moved up to a position on the 25th July, near enough to the fort to throw shells into it. Below, in the Pass, there was a Sangah, about half a mile from the fort; this was attacked, and the enemy driven from it. The last hold was the fort. It had two or three outposts on commanding hills, from which the enemy were driven; and on the 26th July, they confined themselves to the fort. Early on the morning of the 27th July, 1839, the fort was found to be evacuated by the enemy. They were said to have had 900 Jezailchees; and several hundred Rajahrees supported them.

Repeated attempts were made by the chiefs to induce Mahurjilah Akbar Khan, to join them in opposing the advance of the Shikarvah's force; but he evaded to the

(145) Consisting of 2 guns, Shikarvah's regular Ially, 2 Crete of the Mahurjilah's Mahurjilah Ially, under Capt. (OUSt. Brunyate), and one Coy. of the 9th Bengal N.I. under Capt. Durrer, and two guns carried on elephants (46 pr. and 4 how.) under Lt. Brew, Bengal Artillery.
last the solicitations of two chiefs (147) to come in person to oppose its progress. To encourage the Khaplerers he had advanced to Laxmipuri, a village in the valley a few miles from the fort, on the 24th July; the day on which the force reached Laxmipuri. (148) It is probable that he heard of the fall of Ghazni from his father on the 25th July, (149) which caused his recall to Cabool, and probably, caused the early evacuation of the fort of Ali Musjid. (150)

The total loss of killed and wounded of the Shahzada's force was 880. (151) The loss of the enemy was considerable, but I do not know the exact number. In such a warfare the enemy, from a perfect knowledge of every nook and corner, and every rock, near their position, would lose less than the attacking party; and I believe they suffered most from the right column, on which they made attacks; and here successfully was the most fighting.

The fort is about 150 feet long by 60 feet broad, and has six bastions; but the whole extent of the enclosed place, containing the stores and where the men lived, was about 300 by 200 feet. Water was procured from a well between the fort and the river; the river water is not good in the hot season. It is capable of containing a garrison of 500

(147) Khan Bahadur Khan, and Abdol Rahmun Khan. Fyziahk Khan, and Ali Bud Khan, chiefs whose territories lie on the other side of Ali Musjid (towards Cabool) came in on the fall of the place.

(150) It was agreed between him and Bahadur Khan, that the latter should ask for three days cessation of hostilities; for the purpose of collecting their scattered forces. Failing in this, Mahomed Akbar thought it time to retreat.

(151) The distance about 160 miles.

(160) During its retreat he was compelled to abandon the whole of his Artillery (thirteen guns) and baggage; and it is said that after leaving Guzarmus, about 15 miles from Cabool, he had effected his escape with difficulty, and with only a few of his followers.

(155) Including British one killed and five wounded. And one camp-follower B. was wounded; 8, and 29 of the Maharajah's troops. Total killed 8, wounded 60; killed 8 B., and 14 W.
[129] and Slopes; some ammunition and some grain, and three swivels were found in it. A force was left in the place, and a strong detachment was posted near Istanbou, to maintain the communication between Ali Masjid and the Punjab frontier. A proclamation was issued on the fall of Ali Masjid, requiring the well-disposed to detach themselves from the disaffected.

The British officers employed were Capt. Farmer, (21st N. I.) and Ferris, (20th N. I.) Jas. Mackeson, (14th N. I.) Railton, (26th. N. I.) Meade and Barr of the Artillery, Lt. J. D. Downingham, Engineers (152) of the Bengal Army, and Dr. Lord, (Bombay army) (153) Dr. Reid had medical charge. The Sikh Mahomedan troops being commanded by Col. Shagah Bursom; (155) for their services on this occasion, Lt.-Col. (now Sir C. M.) Wade, and the other officers received the thanks of the Govr. Genl. (156) Arrangements, military and political, being made, the force moved forward.

(124) During the engagement with the Sikhs in 1837, it had a garrison of 200 100 men and 200 Artillerymen. Major Lekh Asrane, that "it is situated at too great a height to be of much service in stopping a force passing below; while at the same time the steepness of the hill on which it is built, would be a great obstacle to the same force storming it; which would be absolutely necessary to secure the passage of the main body, or baggage, in safety. There is an airy for the men itself."

There are positions within 300 yards of the fort from which it could be breached. They had no guns, and only three swivels. The garrison could not hold out against an enemy using shells. From the narrowness of the Pass, and the height of the fort there could not be a plunging fire from it. Light of the low was occasioned by its arc. There is a Singh about half a mile from the fort in the centre of the Pass below; it was from it, and from the Sungha, and from behind rocks, &c. that their fire was most destructive; our force being in a condensed position.

(130) Pol. Asst. to Lt.-Col. Lady, and Major Sir. (145) Who commanded a party of horses and foot. (155) He had served with the British Artillery in Egypt under Sir D. Baird.

(156) Sec para. 10th of the G. O. by the Govr. Genl., dated 10th Nov, 1835. Appx. No. 6. Sir C. M. Wade, has been in political
Order for the March from

forward on the 1st Aug. On the 7th August be heard of the arrival of the British army at Quilla Kazee; it has (10 miles) from Cooch: but he did not receive the official report of the fall of Ghuznee till the 13th of August, 1839.

"The troops to move to-morrow. The gun to be fired at 11 A. M. when the General will sound. The Assembly will sound at 4 A. M."

2. "At the General, a Regt. of Cavy., Engineer's Dept. and a Regt. of Infy., previously assembled in front of the lines of the Bombay Cavy., will move under the Brig. of the day coming on July ; under the direction of the D. Q. M. G."

3. "The Brig, to make arrangements to occupy, with two Cos. of his Infy., a Defile in advance, and push on with the remainder of his Dett, to the new ground. The two Cos. left in the Pass, to be divided into Dett, and remain in possession till the arrival of the Rear Guard, which they will join."

4. "The Cavy. column to be formed left in front, to move round the right of the garden. The Artillery with their Dett, formed in their front as an advance guard, will march by the main-road, and through the village (107) followed by the Infantry formed right in front."

5. "The sick in Doobies to rear of the Infy.; followed by the treasure, duly protected."

6. "When the ground will admit of it, the Infy. column will be brought up in a line with the Cavy. and Arty., the right flank resting on the left of the latter."

7. "The cænus-battery, and Park, will move next in succession; and all the Local Horse, not on duty, assigned for the protection of the train of carriages, and cattle. One Compy. of European Infy., with, as usual, accompany the Park, to render assistance."

emply for 17 years, the principal portion of which period, he was in charge of the principal portion of which period, he was in charge of the Sikh ahirs, and was much esteemed and confided in, by the late Maharaja Ranjit Singh. He is, now, resident at Lahore.

(107) Old Ghuznee.
8. "The Rear Guard to consist of one troop of Cavy., a Rezalab of Local Horse, and a Compy. of Native infy. from each brigade; under the Fl. oficer coming off the duty of the main picquet."

9. "No baggage to move on the main road, till the artillery has passed over it, and nothing to precede the troops on the march."

10. "The Maj. Genl. Comg. the Cavy. to post parties on the road, at stated intervals, for the protection of baggage; they are to join the rear guard."

11. "The troops to move up on the Assembly, but not to advance till the Comr.-in-Chief gives orders."

12. "The main picquet, to move to the new ground, to enable the Brigr. to post it soon; the guns, squadron, and Com. warned for duty, to be brought near the head of their respective columns."

13. "Officers to be left in charge of the sick, one each for H. M.'s 16th Lancers and 13th Lt. Infy.; one for the European Regt. when well enough to take duty."
CHAPTER X.

MARCH FROM GHIZEDE TOWARDS CABOOL.

1. Ghuznee to Shubgko, 13½ miles, (30th July, 1839.) —

Thermometer at 3 a.m. 62°. Marched at 4½ a.m. The main road lay through the village of old Ghuznee, and over a succession of hills and ravines, very trying for the cattle. At 8 miles passed through a Defile, about 2 or 300 yards broad, with few hills on each side, which a few guns and a small body of Infantry could defend against very superior numbers. The elevation here, above the level of the sea, is estimated at 9,000 feet, or 1,274 feet above Ghuznee. The road thence, stony for 2 miles. The rest of the road excellent and hard. Waifed villages on the left of the road. The country all waste in the immediate vicinity of the road, till we reached Shusligao; where a cluster of villages, with a mud-fort, and a good deal of cultivation stretched to the N. Camp; rear to the hills. A stream of water to the rear (S.) and to the left of camp. Some Kareezos in camp; plenty of water. Thermometer 3 p.m. 89°. The elevation of this place is 8,697; a fall of 303 feet from the defile.

G. O. 1. "Officers in command of corps and at the Head of Deps., are reminded of the necessity to repress irregularities among the camp-followers; any found injuring the cultivation, or committing depredations on the corn fields, to be immediately seized, and sent for punishment to the Provost Marshal, his deputy, or any of his assistants; and camp-followers to be warned that any plundering will be most severely visited. Proclamation to this effect to be made in the lines and Bazars."

2. "The Brig., of the day, will consider it a most important duty to post "safe-guards" in the different villages,
and to give every protection to growing corn, and to the
inhabitants."

3. "Patrols of Cavy. to be not round in the vicinity of
camp, seizing any found destroying the grain, or injuring
the cultivation; after this notice, any man found in the act
of plundering will be immediately hanged."

4. "The Provost Marshal and his Assts. are required to
have the means at hand of giving effect to this order."

We left the Bombay Brigade to follow with Shah Shogjah
and his contingent.

2. To Huytosa, 25 miles, (31st July, 1839.)—Thermome-

3. ter at 4 a. m. 62. Marched at 4½ a. m. Cavalry leading,

4. followed by the Artillery, and Infantry, the camel-huttery,

5. Park, and vidie.

"The Brig. of the day with a Regt. of Cavy., the

6. Engineer Dept., and the Cos. of Infy. to move off from

7. the main piquet at the first trumpet." (3½ a. m.) At 8

8. and 3 a. m. passed two short defiles, (3 or 300 yards

9. long.) The road much nudulating. Crossed some water-courses,

10. and numerous springs of water. The march by a

11. narrow valley, which the enemy could easily have defended.

12. Great numbers of the villagers lined the roads to look at the

13. troops. A little before you reach the village and fort of

14. Huytosa, there is a fine tank of water, fed by a crystal

15. spring which issues from the mountain.

"Camps. Several streams of water running through camp ;

16. the rain towards the hills. The front, the valley ; cultura-

17. tion, and walled villages. Thermometer 3° F. 88°. The
elevation here, is 8,420 feet, or 277 feet below the last


19. Troops carrying their own supplies might have halted where

20. they pleased."

G. G. "It being necessary that the front and flanks of the advance guard should be perfectly clear of baggage,

21. the officer Commanding the main piquet, will cause videttes and

22. sentinels to be posted across the main-road, and to the

23. flanks, an hour before it moves off, to prevent baggage

March from Ghacar.
Towards Cabool.

241

poising him. The Baggage-Master to be on the alert with his sarvans, half an hour before the General." (1)

3. To Hyder Kheel, 11 miles, (1st August, 1839.)—Thermometer at 3 a.m. 60°. Marched at 4 a.m. The first half of the road good, crossed the dry bed of a river. The rest, stony and rather bad for guns and camels, crossing several water-courses. The road was narrow and much intersected by streams; it ran through a narrow valley, fertile as it was possible to be; extensive fields of beans in flower. The rising sun gilded the tops of the opposite mountains. There were trees on the bank of the river, particularly close to Hyder Kheel. (2) A Consid from Peshawar brought the official intelligence of Mahanagaj Ranjeet Singh’s death on the 27th June, 1839, the day we left Candagar, and of Lt.-Col. Wade being on the other side of the Khyber Pass. Reports of Dost Mohammed’s son (Meer Ufzul Khan) being in our neighbourhood; picquets, &c. increased; he was with his father at Argandupee, a few miles from Cabool. Thermometer 3 a.m. 54°.

G. O. "Officers Comg. Regts. on the Banks of the Arty, (whence the bugle sounds) to post their trumpeters, or buglers, so that they may readily hear, and repeat the signals from the Arty. Qr. guard." (3)

The elevation here 7,637 or 783 below the last ground. Camp. To the front of camp was the river; beyond it were some hills distant about 2 miles; a good deal of broken ground between the front and the hills. (4) The next ground in advance was seen from our camp.

(1) "A party of 1 N. O., 2 H., 2 N. and 30 sepoys to protect the Path."

(2) The scene of the treacherous and cruel murder of Fattuk Ali Khan, the brother of Dost Mohammed, (see note in the preceding chapter, regarding the Fattuk) by Mohammed and his son Eeman, the present ruler of Herat; or rather at the instigation of Khurram; his son, on account of a disappointment of his views. This rendered the feud between the Sindhus and the Bahoors, irreconcilable.

(3) "H. E. remarks a remissness on the part of sentries, who move listlessly, conversing with passengers; this is prohibited."

(4) Picquets were posted on the hills.
The road only admitting of one column. At Shabahad, half way to the right, the Cabool river runs, where there is a clump of beautiful willows; the road hence to camp is through a close country, well cultivated. It was one of great difficulty; narrow defiles, loose stones, and broad canals, were numerous. Three rivers were crossed, the last of which, the Loghar, near Shahkhal, has a narrow bridge for horse and foot-travellers across it, but a passage across the river was impracticable for guns, till the pioneers sloped the banks on each side; and beyond this was a rice swamp. At this point an enemy might have annoyed the troops, as the movement was obliged to be slow; and the baggage did not reach camp till very late. At about 2 miles from camp there is a village to the left of the road before entering a narrow embanked road leading to the river, and some of the troops took this circuitous route, having to cross the river where it is rapid and rather deep; the road then leads to the village of Shahkhal.

The Thermometer 3 a.m. 56°. The elevation 7,173 feet, or 164 feet less than yesterday. Camp. Low hills close to the rear. A road in rear of the centre passes into another valley. To the front the hills higher and more distant. The river running to the left, and front of camp. The small hence to Bannean is N. E. 123 miles distant by computation. We could see Maj. Genl. Williame's camp at Hyder Khel, our last ground.

4. 3rd August.—Halt to-day. Maj. Genl. Williame's column joined our camp this morning. Authentic accounts received of the flight of Dost Mohamed towards Bannean, and the abandonment of his Artillery at Myden, which is 183 miles hence on the road to Cabool; from which it is 25 miles distant. The 3rd and the Renny and Minister had now arrived, and it was determined to send a body of Affgh. cavalry under Haji Khan Kukar (Q) together with a party of British Cavy.

(5) Or Haji Taj Mohammad. After being in various services he
Party sent in pursuit of him.

G. O. “The following officers having volunteered for special service, are to place themselves under the orders of the Envoy and Minister.” (6)


Capt. Wheler, 2nd Bengal Cavty. and M. B.

Capt. Trevor, 3rd Bengal Cavty.

Capt. Lawrence, 2nd Bengal Cavty.

Capt. Buchhouse, M. B. Bengal Artty.

Capt. Tayler, 1st Bengal European Reg't. M. B. (6)


Two Detts., twenty-five men each, from the 4th Local Horse, and Poonah Horse, to be sent on this duty; these are to be volunteers, and officers Comg. those corps are required to permit Capt. Erskine and Lt. Ryves to make a selection from among those who turn out for the service.”

“A Dett. of 50 troopers from the 2nd Bengal Cavty, to be added to the above party. To be volunteers and well mounted and will be under Capt. Wheler.”

“The whole to parade in front of Mr. MacNaghten’s camp at one P.M. to-day.” (7)

entered that of Dost Mohammed, and was the Governor of Benamun. Shah Shoojah, whilst at Candahar, created Khan Nauser-ud-Daulah, (Defender of the State.)

(6) I give the whole of the names of the officers, including two who joined the party on the 8th August.

(7) Owing to the delay of the Afghan, or rather of Hajeu Khan, they did not move off till 6 a.m. !
The amount of force was as follows:

1st Bombay Coy. 15
2nd Bengal Coy. 50
3rd ditto ditto, 15
1st Local Horse 25
Poonah Anxy. ditto, 25
Christian’s Horse, 125
Afghan Horse
(about) 550

G. O. "A Det. of Coy. under Major Careton (8) will quit camp at noon to-day on special duty, and go on to Cabool. Lt. Simpson, S. A. C. G. will accompany it. The Brig. Coing. the Artillery will send an officer, and a party with this Det." (9)
"The whole of the troops to move towards Cabool." (10)

The Artillery will send an officer, and a party with this Det." (9)
"The whole of the troops to move towards Cabool." (10)

(8) H. M. 36th Lancers, and A. A. G. of Coy.
(9) To secure the guns left by Dost Mohamed at Aghanjung, about 10 miles from Cabool, Major C. went with a "reinforcement" from the 3rd Ring, and Lambert S. was sent to make Coutant arrangements; and to close the liquor shops to be closed.
(10) "The Art. on the main road with the Coy. on its right in column of troops; distance left in front, and Infy. on left in column of Cos. ; distance, right in front. The suppers and miners will move in two columns on the flanks of the artillery."

"The Park, with all the Coutant, carts and backacins, will move in rear of the Infy., and be under the charge of Major You, who will have under his orders, three Cos. of Native Infy., and the whole of the Local Horse; and arrange with the D. Q. M. G. the necessary halts for the Park. The whole of the pioneers to be attached to the Park."

"The rear-guard of the army to consist of one troop of Coy. and a Cos. of Infy.; musketry parties will, however, be left at the stated intervals, to reinforce the rear-guard in case they pass them."

"The Park, with the main column to post videttes to prevent
Great numbers of Kuzuddshis came in to the Shah to-day. (11)

1. To Mydin, 184 miles (4th August, 1839.)—Thermometer 1 A. M. 62°. The gun fired at 3 A. M., marched 3 A. M. and the troops reached their ground at 9 A. M. The first part of the road was tolerably good, and open; with the exception of a short defile about 25 miles from the last ground. The last half rather heavy and confined.

At about a mile from our camp at Myidan, crossed the Cabool river, after crossing which the road turns up to the right, close under low hills. At the point where the hills commence on the right of the road, is an old fort. The valley from its entrance, marked by the fort, is narrow, and well calculated for defence. (12)

Camp. The valley of Myidan is beautiful and well cultivated. Snow seen on the mountains all around. Low hills to the front; the river Cabool to the rear, in which direction the valley has a gradual and slackening slope, and the country is covered with orchards, and cultivation.

Great numbers of Affghans were drawn up on the roadside to salute the Shah. Triumphal Arches were erected, (the Qorans surrounding all) for him to pass under. Presents of fruit came in from Cabool; nor would the people, here, sell their fruits; it was a day of joy, and they would accept baggage passing to the front, and the Baggage-Master, with his gatoren, will be on the ground before the first “Trumpet.”

A party of thieves in the night fired on the rear-guard of one of the corps; shots were exchanged, and a patrol drove them over the hills; when the moon rose they disappeared.

The impediment of broken ground just near the river would delay the movement of guns and Curvy. An enemy would probably occupy the forrnt and the heights, as a commanding position; but troops could advance by the right, and get in rear of the hills and assault them.
The position of the Guns.

of no payment. The Vicier of Dost Mohammed came in to the Shah at this place. Thermometer 3° C. M. 38°. The elevation here is 7,747 feet or 274 feet above the last ground; but Qulla Sir Muhammad between the two is 8,051 feet, so that we made both an ascent and descent from Shahkhand.

To Monsheera 13 miles, (5th August.)—Thermometer 2 A. M. 62°. Marched at 3 A. M. A Regt. of Cavy. and 2 Cos. of Infy. moved at gun-fire. The road (13) was constantly intersected by deep ravines, and defiles, and then passed through a very deep cut; which employed the sappers and miners for some time to make it passable for the guns. At 8 miles we entered the narrow valley of Arghundee, across which were found drawn up Dost Mohammed's deserted guns, 23 in number, (14) They were loaded and pointed to the front, rear, and flanks. The latter part of the road had with many deep ravines.

The country near where the guns were drawn up, was much broken and full of ravines. This ground, while it would have opposed obstacles to the movement of guns, and of Cavalry, would have afforded cover for the advance of Infantry close up to the guns; and their fire having been previously silenced by our Artillery, which was nearly double in amount to that of Dost Mohammed; their fate would have been soon decided. (15)

(13) The road lay close under the low hills for about three miles.
(14) Two found afterwards in some places close to the left of the road.
(15) I think the ground at 39° from the strongest we met with between Ghunneer and Cabool. Had Dost Mohamad designed to make a stand at all, the range of hills which ran parallel to the right of the road and close by which was our route to camp, afforded the most commanding position; and at between this range of hills and where we found his guns, the road was very bad, he would have suffered loss in his retreat, as Cavalry could not rapidly pursued him. It offered the best chance of escape: while at Arghundee, the ground beyond it was good enough to have admitted of a more successful pursuit. Had he placed his guns on the above range of hills, troops going up to charge them would have suffered more, than in the case
The road from Argundce to Moogheera is but till you reach a village on the right of the road about 3 miles from camp; from this village the valley is open.

Camp. Cultivation and the river to the front. The rear, the hills; from the top of which Cabool is visible. (16) G. O. "The troops to move to-morrow, Cavalry (left in front). The Artillery with the sappers and miners, on the left flank. The Infy. (right in front)."

When the ground admits, it will be required to form up the Corp. on the right of the Arty., and the Infy. on its left; in columns of troops and Coys. distance. The Artillery will move by the main road."

"Neither followers, nor baggage, to precede the troops. A gun at two. (General.) At 3 A. m. the Assembly to be sounded. The troops to move up, and to march when H. E. orders." Thermometer 3 P. M. 88°. The elevation here (or at Quilla Ifazee) is 6,508 feet, or 1,120 feet below the last ground.

6. To 3 miles W. of Cabool, 104 miles. (6th Aug. 1839.)—Thermometer 2 A. M. 68°. Marched at 3 A. m. The troops moved in one column; there being no road for more. The road very stony, with many bad ravines. The first part over rocky ground. Half-way, crossed the stony bed of the Cabool river; the bed of the river very extensive, and a bad road leading down to it. After passing the river, the road thence passes through confined ground, with culti-

of an attack on them at Argundce; there was then the cover of broken ground near them, and they might have been attacked on both flanks, where there were fewer guns, and only two in the rear of the square in which they were formed; and particularly so there was a deep ravine which led from our right to the left of the position in which the guns stood; and also broken ground in front of it. An attack on the guns in front, as at the battle of Malakpur in 1817, by which Rohkar's artillery nearly dismounted the Madras H. A. guns; would not have been attempted! But, the Affghans did not seek their guns as well or so quickly as the Marathas did and do: and the carriage of Dost Mahomed's guns were old and bad.

(16) There is a foot-path over the hills to Cabool, by which much distance is saved; but it is not fit for the march of troops.
Our route RIIR to the left of the Citbool. The artillery went by another route. The elevation at "Raher" is 6,396 feet or 112 feet less at this place being 1,380 feet lower than Ghaznee. Our Artillery fired a Royal salute on H. M. Shah Shojah's arrival in camp.

G. O. to Officers Cognt. Brigades will make suitable arrangements to protect the fields and gardens in the vicinity of their encampments, and will hold Congt. officers of Regt. responsible that no injury be done to fruit trees, or corn-fields, by their soldiers or camp-followers, in the neighbourhood of their lines. To send out patrols and plant sentinels, at their discretion; and will hand over to the Proctor Marshal, his deputy, or any of his Assistants, individuals found trespassing, or committing any outrage on the inhabitants. They will afford every protection to the villagers who may enter their camps for the purpose of selling provisions, etc.

2. No soldier, or camp-follower, to enter the town of Cabool without a written pass from the Congt. officer of the day, or the master of the other; which are to be returned.

Our route was to the left of the Cabool road. The artillery went by another road.

The village of Nannoseh is of some size. There is a salt-water lake in its centre, and some villages beyond it, surrounded by gardens, orchards, and vineyards. The hills between the Camp and Cabool prevented our seeing the city.

The king encamped on a hill to our left. There was a mountain close to our right. The troops were encamped on two sides of the village, and some on the S and S. E sides of the mountain.
to the officer signing, to be destroyed, that no improper use may be made of it, by being handed over to another person; as was done occasionally at Cambay." (20)

"Any soldiers entering the town must be properly dressed, and have their side arms on."

6. "A picket of a squadron of Cawry will mount this evening at 6, in such position in front of the H. A. and Cawry, as the Brigadier of the day may think fit. Officers, Captains, Brigades of Infantry will make their own arrangements."

The Detto, under Major Curtow will retain their Ranks.

6. The result of the Campaign.—The "Army of the Indus" had, now, arrived at its final destination. After a march of 1,527 miles (21) from Kurnool, where the Bengal troops first assembled to join the army, they had accomplished, all the objects of the expedition, by fully restoring H. M. Shah Soojoo-Moolk to his Throne; by obtaining the possession of Cambay; by taking the fortress of Ghuznee by storm; and by resuming the King after a lapse of 30 years, at the Capital of the kingdom of Afghanistan.

He entered the city on the afternoon of the 7th August, accompanied by the Envoy and Ministers H. E. the Comr.-in-Chief and the Staff, 8c., and attended by an escort of Lancers andDragoons.

Though the troops had much to contend with, owing to various changes of temperature prejudicial to their health; and were for a long time on half-rations; were deprived of

(20) See pages 102, 104.

(21) In this distance 145 miles were marched by the Bengal column to Lower Sind, and on its return. Some of the Regts. had marched 20 and 170 miles. The Bengal column made 122 marches from Kurnool to Cambay; being an average of more than 11 miles a day! This had been effected from the 15th November 1838 to the 6th August 1839, in less than nine months.

The above does not include the distances marched by corps to join at Kurnool. The Bengal troops had marched 292 miles less than we had up to Cambay.

2 b
many necessary comforts, owing to the harrowing hostility of plunderers; no troops in any warfare, perhaps, even suffered so much with such soldier-like feeling; and never did any army marching in a foreign country commit so few acts which could prejudice the inhabitants against it; while the people begin to acknowledge the beneficial effects of the change from anarchy to monarchy.
Baix Hierar
Incontroversible.
CHAPTER XI.

OCCURRENCES IN THE ARMY OF THE INDUS WHILE AT CAHOOL.

1. Akbar Shorijah's entry into Calhook (1) 27th August, (1839)—At 4 a.m. H. M.'s 1st L. M., Akbar Shorijah and Moodi, accompanied by the Envoy and Minister, H. E. Le-Geor, Sir J. Keane, the Major-General, Brigadiers, Sir A. Barnes, the Staff, and all the officers of the mission and of H. M.'s force, as well as by many other officers, left camp to proceed in state, into the city of Calhook, about 3 miles distant, and to the E. of camp. He was escorted by a troop of Horse Artillery, 1 squadron H. M.'s 4th L. D., and 1 squadron H. M.'s 16th Lancers, who were paraded in review order in front of the lines, and on the road leading to Calhook. A royal salute was fired as H. M. approached the escort, and the squadrons saluted him as he passed; after which, they wheeled up, and followed in procession to the entrance of the town, where they were again formed; and where another royal salute was fired. The people were very orderly; there were immense crowds, every place in the town was filled with them. As the king advanced, they stood up, and when he passed on they resented themselves. This was the only demonstration of joy exhibited on the occasion. (2) His majesty led the way into the palace and

(1) The king did intend to have gone into Calhook, in the morning, but put it off. Many of the principal people in Calhook yesterday, and this morning, came to pay their respects to His Majesty. For the report of arrival at Calhook, see App. No. 3.

(2) Zambeshika (inocular) being from the top of the gate-way, Sir, admired the cavalade, and暹View some scenes of magnificent to those on horseback, and all were so muched.

2 a 2
The officer were so much disillusioned after the lapse of nearly 20 years, that the old man (2) wept, while he explained to his grandchildren and family, the state of its former splendour. It was difficult to get out of the city again, the whole of the king’s baggage passing into it at the time; as the streets do not admit, in many places, of two animals going abreast.

9th August. The Hd. Qrs. Artillery, and Cavy. changed ground to-day, and the whole of the Infantry on the following day. (1) The Hd. Qrs. and all the troops, except the Bengal Infantry Division, were now 6 miles to the W. of Calcutta; and moved by the Quilla Kucer road, which was good. The Bengal Division of Infantry, were half way between us and the city; the Bombay Division were to our right; and all the Cavalry were in our front.

12th August. Owing to instances of irregularities committed by European visiting Calcutta, officers, Compo Regt., to grant parole to enter the city to new only on whose sobriety and good behaviour dependance can be placed; some men to be duly warned, that any abuse of the indulgence will cause the privilege to be withheld from all. This order to be read to each Regt. at three successive parades.

2. Changed ground. (13th Aug., 1808.)—The Hd. Qrs. changed ground to within two miles of the city; H. E. the Curr-in-Chief’s camp being close to Baker’s tomb.

16th August. Lieut.-Col. Wade’s approach to Calcutta, opened the route for the mails from India via Peshawar.

(1) Then about 35 years old.
(2) " Maj.-Genl. Compound to make their own arrangements for the police, and protection of their encampments. The Briage of the day, discontinued. A reduction in all guards ordered. Officers Compt. to hold Qrs. Mrs. responsible for the cleanliness of their rooms, and offrs. of the Qrs. Mr. Genl. Dept. not to fail to bring to the notice of the Qrs. officers under whom they are serving, any neglect of the proper preparations, to preserve the purity of their encampment."

Two left projects of our H. and right batteries, each, were posted on the main-road from Calcutta, commanding the right of the divide. They were to protect the road against parties, &c.
and the Punja; instead of by the circuitous route via Stikarpore, the Belus Pass, and Candahar, and Glaucerne.

16th August. To-day, grain ceased to be issued from the Commissariat stores, as rations, to soldiers, and camp-followers. There was an excellent open, and not dear, market in the city.

18th August. The party under Capt. Outram, returned this morning after an unsuccessful pursuit of Dost Mohamed Khan; no doubt they failed in coming up with the Jmeer owing to the treachery of Hajje Khan, Keker. There were many reasons to suspect his sincerity. When the army left Candahar, instead of matching with his Afghans, this "Defender of the state" (5) made excuses; that he had no money to pay his troops; and when he did march to join the king he kept at a respectable distance; and it was not till the fall of Glaucerne convinced him of the "rising fortunes" of his master (the Shad), that he hastened to congratulate him on the success! The intercepted letter at Candahar, (6) was the premier-pee of his line of policy.

His object was to serve any chief, whose fortunes would propitiate his own advancement; and this is Piq Hajje Khan, chief of the Khurs. Having been, under Dost Mohamed, the Govr. of Jauzaan, he well knew the road he was going. He knew, too, that if the party failed, his life might be the forfeit; for the "Dost" would, most certainly, thus have recompensed his numerous treacheries. Had Capt. Outram succeeded; he thought, no doubt, that he would lose caste among the Afghans, by any overt act against his old master; the describing his (Dost Mohamed's) brothers was, perhaps, he thought a punishable offence: for the Dost had deserted them himself; such is the close tie of brotherhood in Asiatic nations. Whatever, if the Dost escaped, and ever regained power, his (the Hajje's) star might yet have been in the ascendant: at all events he tried

(5) "Defender of the state." The title given him by the king at Candahar. See, also, page 14, 167, and the 22d August, 1839, the day of his departure, in the present.

(6) p. 107.
The experiment. However right (politically speaking) in his theory, he was wrong in practice: he had to deal with one
(Capt. Ordeens) well known for his zeal, promptitude of action, and indomitable perseverance and courage in the
field; and here the Asiatic over-reached himself: I had calculated on such a contingency, in my cooler moments at
Campalpur; he would, certainly, have been staunch to the
royal cause from motives of self-interest. (7)

(7) The force sent in pursuit of Dost Mahomed was not alone his
hakem; of these 950 were British, including 103 of the Shah's Cavy,
under Capt. Ordeens, but there were 12 most efficient British officers.

On the night of the 24th, they marched from Shahki,
headed to Ghut, crossing several
ranges of hills...... 32
8th April, From Ghut to
Kabul-Suffat...... 25
5th diito, Kabul-Suffat to
Yowr...... 16
6th diito, Yowr to Kalka...... 26
7th diito, Yalka to Tappeh...... 12
8th diito, Tappeh to Baristan...... 12

Computed miles...... 86

The 1st day (3rd Aug.) few of the Afghans were up with the party.
The 2nd day (4th August) barely 30 Afghans. Information was obtained
that Dost Mahomed was at Fort, 18 miles off.
On the 2nd day (5th Aug.) there were about 200 Afghans. Guides
reported to have deserted. (Hoja Khan warned to guide, he knew the
road.)
On the 3rd day (6th Aug.) reached Yowr at Aynabur, Dost Mahomed,
10 miles off, at Harwar; few Afghans forthcoming: nothing could
induce them to advance. Capt. Ordeens had no authority to act without
them; but to assure them: 18th Dost Mahomed's secret being un-
questionably but strong for our small party, (100;) i. e. 50 of 2nd L.
Cavy, and 30 local horse; being old soldiers.) By all accounts Dost
Mahomed Khan had 2,000 followers, of which 500 were of superior
Cavy; the rest matches, chackars and Kurzchahs; whose program was
raised by the officers of his son Akbar.

On the 5th day (7th Aug.) on reaching Harwar, found traces of
the Afghans' encampment yesterday. A mile further on met by desert-
The Hujee threw every obstacle in the way to prevent Capt. Onslow's party overtaking Dost Mohamed. Capt. O. told him he would attack the Dost without him. The Hujee hinted that whilst many of our own Afghans were traitors, on whom no dependence could be placed; the Afghan's followers were men whose fates were desperate; and bound in honour to sacrifice their lives in defence of their families by whom they were accompanied. If such were two from the camp of Dost Mohamed Khan, who had left him early this morning at Koobo, and no signs of his being about to depart. Hujee Khan, Kukur, said he had closed the roads beyond Hervan, where, if we were lost graduates, he most assuredly fell into our hands. At 3 o. n. reached Koobo. Hujee Khan, Kukur, with the Afghans had continued at Hervan. And as the "Dost" must have surmounted the Koobo Pass, the highest of the Hindo Kounds, it was useless to proceed. We had crossed the Hujee-gak Pass, 12,000 feet above the ocean.

On the 6th day (25th Aug.) Capt. O. was joined by Capts. Taylor and Trever, with 30 troopers, and about 300 Afghans, whose appearance appeared to have inspired Hujee Khan, Kukur, to come up also; on the last ground he had predicted a night attack, of which he had entertained great alarm; while we knew the sole object of Dost Mohamed to be, to escape."

Again the "Hujee" urged us to wait for reinforcements; that Dost Mohamed would make a determined stand at Hervan; beyond which there was no prospect of escape; all the roads being closed, by his (Hujee's) arrangements with the Hazaraes and other tribes."

The Hujee then (finding Capt. O. determined to go on) gave orders to entreaties and remonstrances, and withheld the guides. The party then went on, and surrounded the Shurnz-Garden (the enemy's tent) Pass.

"Two officers were sent out to reconnoitre Bamcan. A council of war was held in which it was resolved, that on the Amur's turning to oppose us, the 13 British officers, who are present with this force, shall charge in the centre of the little band, every one directing his individual efforts against the person of Dost Mohamed Khan; whose fall must, thus, be rendered next to certain. In being evident the Afghans, on both sides, will turn against us, unless we are immediately successful. This plan of attack appears to afford the only chance of escape to those who may survive; and it is of paramount importance to effect the destruction of the Amur rather than to permit his escape."

Of Dost Mohamed. 255
his sentiments, why did he not decline to go in the first instance. Had he truly represented the real amount of the Amur’s force, more British troops would have been sent, and success must have been certain. He now says, ‘I am a prisoner, and can have no object in speaking a falsehood. Had Capt. Outram pushed on with his then force, the whole would have been sacrificed, and the Amur would have escaped. I saved the party.’ There can be but one opinion; which is, that the Hajee can no risk himself; for, if the Affghans would have turned against Capt. O’s party he (the Hajee) would easily have escaped; knowing as he did all the bye roads and passes. But he preferred dishonor and a prison.

3. Return of Hajee Khan, Kohur, (19th Aug. 1839.)—The celebrated Hajee Khan, Kohur, came into Calcutta this morning after the unsuccessful pursuit of Dost Mohammed. In consequence of Capt. Outram’s report of his misconduct, and treachery, the king would not see him. The Envoy and Minister saw him, and on a report to the king of the whole of his conduct, Hajee Khan was placed in close confinement in the Ratu Hissen, with a guard of a Company of Native Lancers, over him, and the officer Command. It received orders, that, in case of a rescue being attempted, the guards were to fire into the room were he was confined, and to destroy him. (8)

20th August. Brig. Arnott died to-day. An officer much respected; he had seen a great deal of service. (9) He was buried next day in the Armenian burying ground, S. W. of Calcutta, and about 1½ miles from it. (10)

(8) Some supposed his confinement would prevent many influential Affghans coming in; but, his character is too well known; and the real facts of the case would be soon known.

(9) He commanded the Bengal Cavalry Brigade. He was formerly in the Affghans, and was severely wounded at Runniah.

(10) H. M.’s 16th Lancers, and two guns H. A., attended as the funeral party. The funeral was attended by most of the officers in camp.
Medals to Officers.

22nd August. The Hd. Qrs., H. A. and Gwy. changed ground to the E. of Cabool, distant about 2 miles. The two Divisions of Infy. changed ground, the next day, and encamped half way between the Hd. Qrs. camp and Cabool, on the low ground to the right of the road.

23rd August. Dr. Lord came in to-day, in advance of Lt.-Col. Wade's party.

27th August. An order was issued for the disposition of the troops to remain in Afghanistan; which was subsequently changed.

30th August. "H. M. Shah Shojah-sol-Moolk, having intimated his intention, should Her Britannic Majesty be graciously pleased to permit them to be worn, to confer "Medals" on the troops employed in the operations before Ghazni, as a mark of the high estimation in which he holds their gallantry and discipline, H. E. the C. in-C. is pleased to direct a nominal roll of all officers European and Native, and a numerical return of all N. C. O. and privates who were actually present with their corps, or Detas., on the 21st and 23rd of July last, to be prepared and forwarded, in triplicate, to the D. A. G. of the army of the Presidency to which they belong."

2nd Sept. The Bengal and Bombay Horse Artillery were reviewed before the king this morning, when he was delighted at the rapidity of their movements, and firing.

Arrival of the Shahzada Tycoon and Lt.-Col. Wade's force, (3rd Sept. 1839.)—Shahzada Tycoon, (the king's eldest son,) with the troops under Lt.-Col. Wade marched into Cabool this morning. Maj.-Genl. Sir W. Cotton, the principal Staff officers and Sir A. Burras, went to meet the Shahzada, and marched in with him. A guard of honor consisting of a troop of H. A., a squadron H. M.'s 4th L. D., and one of H. M.'s 16th Lancers, and H. M.'s 17th foot, was formed near the camp of the infantry, facing the high-road, the 17th foot on the left. On the approach of H. H. Prince Tycoon, a royal salute was fired by the Artillery, and the rest of the guard paid him the usual honors. All standard and Guard of Regts. saluted the Prince as he passed.
Review of 16th Lancers.

After he had passed in front of the guard of honor, the squadrons wheeled up, and followed H. H. to the city-gate, and thence returned to their lines: a troop being sent to escort H. H. to the palace of H. M. Shah Shoojah-oo-Moolk in the Data House. (11) H. M.'s 16th Lancers were reviewed this morning.

5th Sept. This day was buried poor Lt.-Col. J. Herring, C. B. Comg. the 57th Bengal N. He was marching in charge of a treasure convoy from Candahar. On his arrival at Hyderabad, (12) he went up to the hills, near camp, with two other officers of the corps. (Lts. Bind and Carlyon), a Havildar and one or two Sepoys. He passed a party of Afghans as he was going out of camp. When he got to the top of the hills, a party, concealed, fired at them, and killed the Lt.-Colonel. His body was brought on to Cabool by bearers sent out from our camp, and was buried this afternoon in the Armenian burying ground. (13) Capt. Pethergill, H. M.'s 13th L. Infy. was also buried this evening. (11) The king did not go at first, to reside in it as it was said he did not like to live in it while Dost Mahomed was at large: but, he overcame his dislike. (12) Four marches from Cabool, and between it and Ghuznee. (13) The other two officers escaped with difficulty, and the Havildar was severely wounded. The death of no officer was more regretted. He was highly respected and esteemed in private society. He was an excellent officer. He distinguished himself at the storm of Bhorpooor, (18 Jan. 1826.) in command of the Lt. Coy. of his Regt., for which service he obtained the Brevet-majesty; and subsequently was made a C. B. The day of his death a letter to his address was received in his camp, offering him the command of H. M. Shah Shoojah's Contingent, consisting of 6,000 men and guns. The officers of his Regt. have erected a monument over the remains of their brother-officer, who had been attached to the Regt. for 24 years. They permitted the old friends of the deceased to testify their respect, by becoming subscribers; and on the tablet are inscribed the Brigade and Regiment, orders notifying the melancholy event, and testifying the moral worth, and high professional character of Lt.-Col. Herring. The native officers and men of the Regt. solicited to be allowed to contribute their mite; for he was beloved by the officers and men of the Regt. His murderers were tried, see note (20.)
Review of Horse Artillery.

Review of the Horse Art. (6th Sept.)—To-day the Comr.-in-Chief reviewed the Bengal and Bombay Horse Artillery. The object was to test the working of both, though not an Artillerist, I must say that the detachment system appears to me to be the best. (14)

5. Camel-battery. (7th Sept.)—G. O. No. 3, Lt. Ed. Battery to be prepared for Horse Drafts, the whole of the camels attached to the battery, and the harness and gear, to be handed over to Major Pein, to be taken back to Hindooostan. (15) This was in consequence of the number of

(14) The "Detachment system" is in use (as in the Royal Art.) in the Bombay Artillery. Shelves are also, used instead of poles. It was acknowledged by the Bengal Art. officers, that this system in the best, and no doubt it will be introduced into the Bengal Art. They adopt it at Madras. The Detachment system by giving more horses, renders the H. A. more efficient; gives a protecting party to save there should be no Cavy. at hand; gives more horses for reliefs. The men do not, as in Bengal, ride all the horses, but only the new horses; they change them, riding alternately, the near and off horses; so that there is less labor, and in case of two backs the near (riders) can be used as off horses. The shaft likewise keeps up the horses in descending steep roads; there is less pressure on the wheel horses; and in going down a declivity, the wheels cannot throw down the wheels by the run of the gun on them, which is likely to happen (as I have seen) where the hollow between the descent and ascent is not equal to the length of the four wheels; since, unless the horses, on the rear wheels coming to the bottom of the slope, are instantly, pushed up the ascent, must be the result; when riders and horses will be injured. Besides this, there is a pole attached to the shaft, which, being let down, gives ease to the horses. Horse Artillery horses (as well as Cavy.) should have 21 light chains with an iron-pin, by which to secure them when their riders are dismounted; this is the Orphan arrangement.

(15) Until grass-cutters can be procured, the Comr. to furnish forage, each Fazes (pony) to have a ration of hay that allowed for a horse. (I should doubt if less than 3 lbs. would sustain, if in work.) The reserve ammunition at present situated in the park, to be conveyed on camels. Future (as requires) for the transport of ammunition not being practicable, at the present time, the D. C. G. will comply with the intentions of economy surrounding the battery for camels.

1 2 camels with drivers; 20 camels for heavy stores; 15 strong grain mps; 30 milestones, and 20 strong yokes.
Regrets (16) camels required to complete the complement, not being procurable. The camel-battery worked well during the campaign. The camels were in better condition, than the horses, in going through the Bolan Pass. They had marched 1,600 miles in 10 months. It is only in wet and slippery ground that they ever fall.

Grand Review.—This afternoon there was a grand review of the following troops, viz. 2 troops H. A., H. M.'s 4th L. D., 60th Lancers, 1st Bombay Cavalry, and H. M. 2nd and 17th foot, under the command of Maj.-Genl. Wiltshire, before H. M. Shah Shoojah, and H. K. La.-Genl. Sir J. Knox. The king was received by a Royal salute on coming to and leaving the ground; the colours being dropped on presenting arms. Several good movements were performed. There was one which had a pretty effect. Guns having been thrown out, were supposed to be attacked by the enemy; the artillery-men retired into the squares of Inf.; and the enemy being driven off, the gunners returned to serve the guns, and play on the retiring enemy.

Capt. Outram, (Bombay) and Lt. P. Keithου (Bengal), with a party of Capt. Christie's horse and 300 Afghan (16). A particular kind of camel used for draught. Major (now Lt.-Col.) Pew has since been directed to form another camel-battery at Nasirabad. (No. 1, R. L. F. battery. Q.A.C. C. 3rd March, 1850.) This officer is the original projector of the use of camels for draught. Capt. A. Abell, Bengal Artillery, who commanded the camel-battery, is a most excellent officer; there is no officer more likely to improve the manner of working with them. He suggests that it would be an advantage to carry the ammunition on camels, instead of in the limbers; by which arrangement the draught of the four camels would be less; and that the complement of camels should be six to each gun with its limber, to be used when four might not be enough; and that there should be more spare camels.

Lt.-Col. Fane made the experiment before the campaign took place, and of course experience has suggested improvements. The camels get three seers (6 lbs.) of grain a day. The late Cmnd.-in-Chief (Genl. Sir H. Fane) with his usual foresight, directed this battery to be supplied also with harness, &c.; we see the value of his providence; and there was enough to supply some (spare) harness for the Bombay H. Art'y.
horse, marched this morning towards Hyder Khan the place where the late Lt-Col. Herring was murdered, with orders to surround the village and mud-fort, and to let no one out, until the murderers, who seemed to be known, were secured; and if they be not given up, by the chiefs, the place to be stormed, and every male put to death." To-day, also, arrived the 37th Bengal N. I., under the command of Capt. Barlow with treasure from Candahar. A Committee was appointed for the examination of the treasure.

Cabool Races. (9th Aug.)—The races at Cabool commenced this morning.

Dost Mohamed was reported to have made his appearance near Bannean. A Det. consisting of the 4th T. 3rd B. H. A. (native) under Lieut. Murray MacKenzie (Bengal) Art'y, the Shah's Gurkhas 800, and 500 of the Shah's irregular horse were ordered to be sent to Bannean (17).

Recovered Prize property sold to-day.

12th Sept. A Committee (18) ordered to inspect the camels furnished by the Bengal Commiss. for the Bombay column, under orders to march back via Khoat. The 48th Bengal N. I., Lt-Col. Wheeler, and three guns, No. 3, Lt. F., battery (recently horsed) marched this morning for Ghuznee, to escort to Cabool Hyder Khan, and the other prisoners from the above place; and to escort back the wounded officers and convalescent men. (19)

This evening died Capt. Timings, Conig. 4 T. 3 B. (Bengal) H. A. He was a most excellent officer; and was completely worn out by the wear and tear of a long campaign.

6. Ocurrances, (13th Sept. 1839.)—To-day a drunken European soldier struck an Afghan in the city and knocked him down, and is said to have defiled the dinner he was

17) They have been there ever since.
18) President, Lt-Col. Craig; H. M. 11th foot. Members, Lt. Throsley (Bombay), and Lt. Barlow (Bengal) Commiss. Dept. 3,000 camels were furnished.
19) 55 of the sick and wounded left at Ghuznee, died there.
263

Durbar at the King's Palace.

The Afghan rose and went to seek for Sir A. Harris; not finding him at home he returned, and chasing the European round the body so as to confine his arms, threw him down, and sitting on his body, beat out his brains with a stone. (20)

14th Sept. This evening (21) ended the Cabool races, being for a sword given by the king. The king went to see this race. His Majesty was detained on coming and going away, by his own Artillery.

15th Sept. The Bombay column marched this morning to the W. side of the city of Cabool. (22) The 4th Local Horse occupied the ground left by the Infantry of the Bombay column.

7. Durbar at the Palace, (17th Sept.)—A Memo. in the G. O. yesterday informed us that H. M. Shah Shoojah-ool-Moolk, would hold a Durbar to-day, at the palace at the "Bala Hisar." Accordingly at 5 o'clock this evening all officers off duty were invited to attend. The object of this Durbar was to confer the order of the Darwaze (23) Empire on certain officers. His Majesty invested Mr. (now Sir W. H.) Munchen, and Maj.-Genl. Sir W. Cotton with the 1st class of the order; and informed the other officers present, on whom the order was to be conferred, that a sufficient number of stars of the order had not yet been prepared, to enable him to invest, on the spot, all the Civil and Mily. officers, on whom he was anxious.

(20) On the 26th August an European sentry in front of the infantry camp was shot dead by an Afghan, whose brother had been killed at Ghurnee, and on whom concluded by the Europeans. The man was seized, and said he was content to die, having killed an European. A 2nd sentry was wounded in the hand.

(21) The last horse between Maj. Daly's Arab and another horse was run at 7 or near 8 o'clock.

(22) A soldier of one of H. M. Ist. Regt. found dead on the ground they left; supposed to have been killed by his comrades in a drunken quarrel.

(23) "Ahmed Shah took the title of Darwaze, or part of the " which being corrupted into "Darwaze," gave one of their names to himself and his Abdullees."
to confer the honor of knighthood; but that the order should be speedily sent to them. The names of the officers selected for this honor, were then read over, and each, on being named, went up and made his bow to the king. Sir J. Keane made a speech to the king, declaring that if his sovereign would permit him, he should be proud to wear the order. This was translated to His Majesty in Persian by Capt. Powell, the Persian interpreter.

1st Class of the Order.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mr. (now Sir W. H.) C.</td>
<td>Gov. Genl. of India</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2nd Class.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maj.-Genl. (now Sir J. H.) Thackwell, (Queen's)</td>
<td>Comr. the Cavy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brig. (now Major-Genl. Sir R. H.) Bally, (Queen's)</td>
<td>Secy. to the E. and M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brig. A. Roberts, (Bengal)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brig. (late) R. Arnold, (Queen's)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brig. Beannourith, (Ditto)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brig. Scott, (Ditto)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To Captain Outram, Sec. &c. &c.

Sir,—I am directed by H. M. Shah Shoojah-ool-Moolc, to convey to you his acknowledgment of the zeal, gallantry, and judgment displayed by you in several instances during the past year, whilst employed in H. M.'s service. "H. M. desires me to specify three instances, on which your merits and exertions were particularly conspicuous." "Firstly, on the occasion of your gallantry in placing yourself at the head of H. M.'s troops engaged in dispersing a large body of rebels who had taken up a threatening position above H. M.'s encampment on the day previous to the storm of Ghuznec." "Secondly," On the occasion of your commanding the party sent in pursuit of Dost Ulhammed Khan, when your zealous exertions would in all probability have been crowned with success, but for the treachery of your Afghan associates." "And Thirdly, For the series of able and successful operations, conducted under your superintendence, which ended in the subjugation or dispersion of certain rebel Ghiljee and other tribes, and which have had the effect of tranquilising the whole line of country between Ghulam and Carboner, where plunder and anarchy had before prevailed." "For these signal and important services H. M. has commanded me to signify to you that he has been pleased to confer on you the second class of the order of the "Douritnee Empire," as a mark of his royal approbation. I have, &c.

(Signed) W. H. Outram,

Bengal European Regt.

Jellobud, 7th Jan. 1850.
Major Deshom, (Queen's) 17th foot.

Major Thomas, 48th Bengal N. I.

Major Handcock, Bombay 19th N. I.

Major (now Lt.-Col.) C. J. Cunningham, Bombay 1st Cavry.

Major Leedes, Bombay Engineers, Pol. Asst.

Capt. (late) J. Hay, Bengal 30th N. I.

Capt. Davidson, 17th Bombay N. I. A. Cousy, Genl.

Capt. Alexander, 5th Bengal Cavry, Comg. 4th Local Horse.

Capt. Sanders, Bengal Engineers.

Capt. McSherry, 30th Bengal N. I., M. B. Shah's Contingent.

Capt. Johnson, 26th Bengal N. I. Pay Mr. &c. Shah's Contingent.

Lt. G. H. Macgregor, Bengal Art'y., Asst. to the E. and M.

Lt. P. Mackenzie, 14th Bengal N. I., A. P. A.


Major, he was wounded on the 15th Dec. 1829, in one of the many attacks on the stockades, during the Burmese war. This officer led the "Ad- junct" at the storm of Ghuznee, 8th July, 1839. He declined the 3rd class of the order (being already a C. B.) Except four, Lt.-Col. D. had been much longer in the army than those honored with the 2nd class of the order.

(26) The officers (except Lt.-Col. Dennis) in this class, are not w-
March of Bombay Column.

I omit to mention that Sir H. S. Sad was, as Captain, in the 2do; engaged with the party which attacked the French guns, on the landing of the British troops, at the Mauritius, 1810.

8. March of Bombay column, (18th Sept. 1839.)—The Bombay column marched this morning on route for Quetta and Khoast. They took the route by Ghunnee and Toba, the direct line on Quetta, leaving Candahar to their right; by which the distance was 28 miles less. (27)

G. O. —The Transport Train—bullocks and lacchees now with the Park are to be made over to the D. C. G. to be employed in Commissary purposes. (28) The whole of the Park, except such as is to be left at Cabool, is to return to the provinces, under the orders of Capt. Day, Commissary of Ordinance.

2. Warm clothing.—The D. C. G. to make arrangements to supply every soldier remaining in Afghanistan, with two pairs of worsted stockings, and one pair of gloves; those at Jellibabad, and Ghunnee, and Cabool, each with a Fouton. (29)

"Order of Merit.—A Court was assembled (30) to

ranged according to seniority. This order was intended to represent the three classes of the Rath. (G. C. B., K. C. B., and C. B.) Selections were made as follows. These for the political officers and officers of the Staff were by Sir W. H. Macmichael; those for the British officers by Lord Kneen.

(27) See Chapter XVI.

(19) A Committee was held to determine whether they should be left at Cabool, or not. It was resolved to bring them on. The argument was that they had been brought from the provinces, and should be taken back, as they never contemplated being kept in Afghanistan. They certainly carried the soldiers' beddings, &c.; but it would have been better to have bought the lacchees, and have left them at Cabool, and have used the dragoons as carriages, bullocks to carry loads, for we found the lacchees a great nuisance on our march back, in bad roads; and it is a wonder that they were got safe back.

(20) Jackets made of sheep-skins dressed, and the wool worn inside, with arms to them.

(29) Under G. O. G. in C. No. 99 of 1st May, 1837; consisting of a F. O. and four members (two Captains, and two Sub-sherifs). The D. J. A. G. conducted the proceedings, and recorded the evidence of the chief and other officers.
record the claims of certain Native officers and soldiers of the Sikh troops and miners, to obtain the Order of Merit for distinguished conduct at Ghaznee.

The chief Engineer and Lt. Durand and Macleod, and the claimants, attended the court.

23rd Sept.—Officers Cong. corps remaining in Afghanistan, to send reports to the D. Q. M. G. showing what tents are required to complete their corps to the prescribed complement. This afternoon H. M. Shah Shujaullah reviewed the Sikh troops arrived with Lt.-Col. Wade’s mission, under the command of Col. Shah Bumana; when they performed a series of movements in good style, keeping up a good fire from two field-pieces and musketry.

27th Sept.—The 3rd Corps marched towards Jellalabad to reinforce a convoy of treasure in progress to Hid. Qas.; taking ten days’ supplies.

29th Sept.—G. O. “The result of an attack on a horde of Ruditii by a Dett. under Major MacLaren, Cong. 10th N. I., is published in orders.”

That officer with a promptitude highly creditable to him, at the requisition of the Political Agent, Capt. Outram, moved with a wing of his Regt. from the fortress of Ghaznee, and after a march of 50 miles in little more than 24 hours, joined Capt. O. at Killoogos, on the morning of the 18th inst., and assumed command of the troops; having heard that the Kiznek tribe of plunderers had descended from the mountains, he marched at midnight on the 21st to attack them, with the details in the margin. (31)

“[The Dett. came in sight of the robbers at day-light on the 22nd, when Major MacLaren, made such admirable dispositions of his force, as completely to disconcert them.”]

“The robbers are described to have defended themselves with bravery, but were speedily overpowered by the gallan-
9. Troops to remain in Afghanistan. G. O. 2nd Oct. 1839.—1. "The whole of the 1st (Bengal) Division of Infantry, the 2nd (Bengal) Lo. Carr., and No. 6 Lo. Pl. battery, will continue in Afghanistan, and a Det. of 30 appr. under an Eng. officer.") (32)

2. Maj.-Gen'l Sir W. Colton will command the troops in Afghanistan, and all reports to be made to him after the 10th inst.")

3. Capt. J. D. Douglas A. A. G. will perform the duties of the Adj.-Gen'l's Dept. Capt. J. Paton, A. Q. M. G. will have charge of the duties of the 2nd Gr. Mr. Genl.'s Dept.

4. Maj.-Gen'l will command the troops in Afghanistan, and all reports to be made to him after the 10th inst.")

5. Capt. J. Palon, A. Q. M. G. will have charge of the duties of the Qr. Mr. Genl.'s Dept. Capt. Dall, A. C. G. will be the senior officer of that Dept.

5. Indicate for Footstorm, gloves, and saddles for the corps and Detts. to remain in Afghanistan, to be supplied without delay.

6. The 1st Hspld. will be broken up, each portion

(32) "Maj.-Gen'l S. G. Colton will command the troops in Afghanistan, and all reports to be made to him after the 10th inst.")

(33) "Maj.-Gen'l Sir W. Colton will command the troops in Afghanistan, and all reports to be made to him after the 10th inst.")

(34) "The 2nd T. 2nd B. H. A., H. M.'s Lt. L. Lancers, and 3rd Lo. Carr., 4th Local Horse, (34) the remainder of the appr. and clerks, a Coy. of 30th N. L., with Capt. Farmer's Co. 21st N. L., and the Det. now in progress to Hel. Cen. under Capt. Hopkins, 27th N. L., will move towards Hindostan on such day and order, as will be hereafter issued.")

(35) "Indicate for Footstorm, gloves, and saddles for the corps and Detts. to remain in Afghanistan, to be supplied without delay.

(36) "The 1st Hspld. will be broken up, each portion
of the East, the necessary, will be sent to Ferozpoor, and there he be discharged."

7. "The medical stores remaining in Afghanistan, to be under charge of such officer to be selected by the Suptg. Surgeon, and hold with it that of the corps."

8. "Asst. R baggage-Master abolished from this date."


11. "Maj.-Genl. Sir W. Colton, will be pleased to nominate an officer to act as Post-master to the troops under his command."

12. "Capt. Ryebrooke will continue as Paymaster; subject to the pleasure of the Govt. Genl."

13. "A special Committee, [50] to assemble on the 5th inst. for the purpose of reporting on men of H. M.'s 19th Lt. Infy. and of the European Regts., who are deemed unfit for further service. No man to be presented, who is likely to recover his health by a residence in Afghanistan." [57]

[54] Maj. Genl. Jough, D. J. A. G. and Supt. Postmaster, permitted to retain their staff situations in Hindostan, and to act in these situations with the troops proceeding with H. Q. The Rev. A. Harman was permitted to remain in India. The P. L. Surgeon and Medical stores master to retain their corps.

Asst. Baggage Mr. Fiske to proceed under the orders of the D. Q. M. G. Provost Secy. J. Forbush and J. Harris to remain.

The Provost Marshal, and Provost Secy., to accompany H. Q. The tents of the P. L. Hospital to be made over to the D. Q. M. G. to complete corps remaining.


[56] Proceedings in the case of H. M.'s service to be guided by the rules prescribed for invaliding in H. M. S. For company's troops by these laid down in G. O. 4th March, 1833.

On the 6th inst., as to actives, under the rules laid down in G. O. 1st June, 1835.
14. "Officers Comg. corps in the 1st and 4th Brigades to furnish the drafts for the 9th Cos. with arms and accoutrements, to march to the provinces."

15. "The annual Committee on arms, (38) will now be assembled; and indents to be made to the Delhi Mag."

16. 4th October, 1839.—G. O. "The D. C. G. is directed to comply with the indents of the officer Comg. the 2nd Cavry., for an extra blanket, for every horse."

"The Maj. Genl. Comg. the Cavry, will order a casting Committee on the horses of the 2nd Cavry."

5th Oct.—Lt.-Col. Wade marched from Cabool on his return to Loghrah.

8th Oct.—Treasure amounting to 13 Lakhs Rs. (£130,000) arrived to-day at Hd. Qrs., under convoy of 2 Cos. 27th N. I. commanded by Capt. Hopkins, together with some troops from Jellahabad. This convoy came through the Khyber Pass with 3 Cos. The 3rd Lt. Cavry. came in with the convoy having met it at Juggaldah, six marches from Cabool.

A special Committee (40) was held at the Commiss. Fd. Depot, to inquire into and report on the cause of the loss of carriage and supplies, sustained by a late convoy.

Passes.—"To guard against irregularities, officers Comg. corps will withhold, for the present, (41) passes to enter the town. Men desirous of making purchases, to signify their wish to the orderly Serjs. of troops or companies, at evening parade, and those deserving of the indulgence are to be marched down to the city, under N. C. O., to be held responsible for conducting the whole of the men back to Camp."
"The Provost Marshal, with his Deputy, and Assistants, supported each by a small guard, will patrol in the town, at intervals throughout the day, with instructions to arrest disorderly persons."

11. Disposition of troops in Afghanistan, Cabool, (9th Oct. 1839.)—O. O. "H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy., three guns of No. 6 Lt. Fl. battery, and the 36th Native Infy. to remain at Cabool, and to be accommodated in the Bula Hisar." (42)

The Hd. Qrs. of the Shah's 1st Cavy. were also left, and some of his Artillery. (43) Lt.-Col. (now Brig.) Dennie, C. B. was left in command at Cabool.

"The public cattle, as well as the Rewarree cattle, to be sent for grazing to Jellalabad; and the Envoy and Minister will be solicited to place a body of Afghan horse to keep up the communication between Cabool and that place."

Jellalabad. "The 40th N. I., the 4th Brigade, and Dett. of sappers and miners, and 2nd Cavy., with a Ressalah of Skinner's horse, to be cantoned at Jellalabad."

Three guns of No. 6 Lt. Fl. battery to be stationed at Jellalabad. (44)

Ghuznee. "Ghuznee to be garrisoned by the 16th N. I., a Ressalah of Skinner's Horse; and such details of H. M. Shah Shoojah's available, the whole to be under the command of Major MacLaren." (45)

"The Kajamirs now in use to be retained with corps."

Candahar. "Candahar will have for its garrison the 42nd, 43rd N. I., 4th Co. 2nd Brn. Artty., a Ressalah of 4th Local Horse, and such details of H. M. Shah Shoojah's troops (43) Lt. Sturt, Engineers, built the barracks. (45)

The details (except 1 pt Coy. H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy., Gordon, and 31st N. I.) to be sent to Jellalabad for the winter; but the full proportion of Kajamirs, to be retained at Cabool.

"The party furnished for duty in the Khyber Pass, to be relieved periodically, at the pleasure of the Maj. Genl. Comg."

"Two details to remain there, and such public, and Rewarree cattle, as cannot be provided at Ghuznee."
as may be available. Major-Gen. Napl, will command. Orders will be sent through the D. Q. M. G. to Lt.-Col. Sircy, senior officer, to put the troops under cover. (46)

12. Troops returning to India, [11th Oct. 1839]—
   "The troops to return to the provinces will move in the following order." (37)

   1st Column. H. M. 16th Lancers, Capt. Forrest's Coy. 24th L. Rs., and a Resealat of 4th Local Horse. (48) (completed to 100 officers.)

13. Oct. (46) "Officers Comg. corps in Afghanistan, to transmit to the Commissary of Ordnance, Delhi Map., statements, countersigned by Brigadiers, (51) for articles urgently required." (In anticipation of the annual indents.)

(46) A Bu. of the Shah's Infy. some horse, and his two troops of Horse Artt. went to Gandamak.

(47) "On the operations in Ghazni and its vicinity being over, the 31st N. L. and two Resealats of 4th Local Horse, now at Quetta, to move to Dohar, where they will receive P. O."

(48) "The Coy. of Bombay Artt., with the battery of 9-prs. will join Maj.-Genl. Wilkinson's column, and move towards the Bombay presidency."

(49) "The Mqy. stores at Quetta to be made over to Capt. Bock, Pol. Artt. (receipts in duplicate.)"

(50) It was necessary to march in two columns, as the road via Peshawar was incapable of affording forage for all the cattle. We had on leaving Cabool, 3,100 public and Esse forms cattle, and Govt. lost 1,300 of these between Cabool and Peshawar, a distance of 133 miles; besides a great many belonging to officers and private individuals!

(51) Invalids H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy. (48) 82 Driffs for the 2nd European Regt. (50) Driffs for the 6th Cos. of native Infy. Equgs. then at Cabool.

(54) "Those of the 1st and 2nd Brigades (2. 0. 11th Oct.) were directed, according to the Regulations, to inspect the men of their Brigades nominated for the invalid establishments; and to strike out of the rolls such as they considered fit for further field service; communicating the names to the D. A. G."

(55) A Bn. of the Shah's Infy. some horse, and his two troops of Horse Artt.
Capt. John Hay, 35th N. I. and M. B. 4th Brigade, died, and was buried this afternoon in the American burying ground. This officer was Persian Interpreter to the late Sir H. Fans. He joined his Regt. on this expedition and commanded the false attack at Ghazneee. He was a good officer and much esteemed.

14th Oct.—G. O. "The Resalah 4th Local Horse to be attached to the 1st Column, half as a rear guard, and the remainder to be in rear of H. M.'s 16th Lancers, followed by Capt. Farmer's 2 Cos. 21st N. I."

"The 1st Column to march to-morrow."

"The 2nd Column to march on the 16th inst." (52)

Lieut. Palmer Intr. and Qr. Mr. 48th N. I. was appointed Post-Master to the force remaining in Afghanistan. Major Sage continued as Post-Master with the troops returning to India.

Mahomed Hyder Khan, Dost Mahomed's son, the late Govr. of Ghazneee, and Hajee Khan, Kuhur, returned with the 2nd Column, under charge of Capt. (now Major) McSherry to India.

(52) The native details near H. M.'s 16th Lancers's Convent store, to be furnished from the 2nd Lt. Curly.
CHAPTER XII.

DESCRIPTION OF THE COUNTRY OF CABOOL.

1. Nature of the country.—The province of Cabool lies between the 32° and 35° degrees of N. Latitude; and between the 62° and 71° degrees of E. Longitude.

The city of Cabool is in 34° 30' 30" Lat. N. and 68°, 31' Long. E. It has to the N. the Hindoo Koosh; to the S. the Safed Koh; to the E. Peshawer, and to the N. W. and W. Bannean, and the Hazara mountais. Cabool is one of the gates to Hindostan; and Candahar is the other. Baker (1) describes the country of Cabool as situated in the 4th Climate, (2) in the midst of the inhabited part of the world. (3) It is a narrow country, but stretching to a considerable extent. Its length is in the direction of E. and W. It is surrounded by hills on all sides.

(1) Memoirs, p. 124. The names of places, &c. are spelt according to Sir W. Jones’s plan, except I have used C for K in Kabul and Kundahar.

(2) Ghuznee is in the third climate, or division. Asiatics say there are seven. The Upplens are reckoned from China W., extending more or less, to the N. and S. (Headcornish-col:Quibod.)

(3) “He confines the term Afghanistan to the countries inhabited by Afghan tribes. They were chiefly the hill tracts in the S. of the road from Cabool and Ghuznee; the low country of Larkhan, and in general all the plains and low grounds, with the towns, were inhabited by Tajiks, none of a different race.” An Armenian told me that Cabool and Ghuznee were considered in Hindostan, and Makhun, six miles from Ghuznee on the road to Candahar, was in Khorasan. Baker says, that the people of Hindostan call every country beyond their own Khorasan. Faddar, p. 121, says, “according to Sir W. Jones,” “Khor, in ancient Persian, signifies the last.” On entering the Skews Pass, you are in Khorasan.

2 x 2
The country of Cabul (4) is very strong, and difficult of access, whether to foreigners or enemies. Between Bokh, Kushkoo, and Budkashan, on the one side, and Cabul on the other, is interposed the mountain of Hind Kish, the Passes over which are seven in number."

"During the summer, when the waters are out, you can go by the Pass of Shiberu, only by taking the route of Bumnaun and Seipoon; but in the winter season they travel by the way of Abderah. In winter all the roads are shut up for four or five months, except this alone; such as then proceed to Shiberu through this Pass, taxed by way of Abderah. In the season of spring when the waters are in flood, it is as difficult to pass these roads as in winter; for it is impossible to cross the water-courses, on account of the flooding of the torrents, so that the road by the water-courses is not practicable; and as for passing along the mountain, the mountain track is so difficult, that it is only for three or four months in autumn, when the snow and the waters decrease, that it is practicable." (5)

"The road from Khurasan leads by the way of Caudahur. It is a straight level road, and does not go through any hill Passes." (6)

"From Hindustan there are four roads which lead up to Cabul. One of these is by the way of Lamsibaul (the great road from Cabul to Peshawer) and comes by the hill of Kheiber, in which there is one short hill Pass. In all the rest of the roads there are Passes of more or less difficulty." (6)

(4) P. 129.
(5) Zumna Shu'lu (brother of Shu'lu Shooji) crossed over the Hinduk shinas mountains on his march from Herat with a body of horse, and reached Cabul in twelve days; but heavy guns cannot come by this route. Caravans travel this route in summer; but the ascent of innumerable hills are such, that it is said to be very fatiguing to the cattle. Major Potinger crossed over these mountains from Herat to Cabul in October, 1839.
(6) See, Chapters XIII. and XIV. for the route between Cabul and Peshawer.
"In the country of Cabul there are many various tribes. Its valleys, and plains are inhabited by Turks, Aimaiks, and Arabs. In the city and the greater part of the villages, the population consists of Tajiks. Many others of the villages and districts are occupied by Pashtuns, Parichis, Tajiks, Burets, and Afghans. In the hill country, to the W. reside the Hazaras (7) and Zulcheers. Among the Hindun and Nahuberi tribes, there are some who speak the Moghol languages. There are eleven or twelve different languages spoken in Cabul; Arabic, Persian, Turkî, Mogholi, Hindni, Afgani, Pushto, Pashtî, Parîchi, Gherî, Berekî, and Langhun. It is dubious whether so many distinct races, and different languages, could be found in any other country."

2. Divisions of the country.—The country of Cabul is divided into fourteen Trinliaks (districts.) On the E. lies the Langhun, which comprehends five Trinliaks and two Balûks (Tuloks.) The largest of the Trinliaks of Langhun is Nangeshâh. (8) It lies to the E. of Cabul, 13 farsangs (more than 50 miles) of very difficult road. In three or four places there are some very short Kotols, or steep hill Passes, and in two or three places there are narrow or straits. The Gursâli (or region of warm temperature) is divided from the Surdesht (or region of cold temperature) only by the steep Pass of Baziiâ-cheshmeh, (i.e. Almond-spring.) The Pass of Baziiâ-cheshmeh lies S. of the Cabul river, between little Cabul and Barik-ib. Snow falls on the Cabul side of this Pass, but not on the Kuresk-sul and Langhun side. The moment you descend this hill Pass, you see quite another world. Its timber is different, its grains are of another sort, its animals of a different species, and the manners and customs of the inhabitants are of a different kind. Nan-

(7) They inhabit the hill-country between Cabul and Herat. Those on the Cabul side are Shams; those on the Herat side, Sonness.

(8) "Lies along the Cabul River on the S. It is the Nammekhane of Mr. Elphinston's map."
genral has nine streams. [9] Its rice and wheat are excellent. Oranges, citrons, and pomegranates, are very abundant and of good quality." [10]

"There are a number of other districts belonging to Cabul. [11] On the N. W. of Cabul is Koh-i-Babul. The Helmund and the river of Cabul both rise there. The river of Balkh rises in the N. W. of the same mountain. The river of Elib is, and the Sirkhurid, which descends by Kunduz, rise at no great distance. It is a high snowy mountain, on which the snow of one year generally falls on the snow of another." [12]

"The different districts of Cabul lie amid mountains which extend like so many successions; with vales and level plains expanding between them. The greater part of the villages and population is found on these intermediate spaces." [13]

3. Eastern and Northern Mountains.--"The mountains country (13) on the E. frontier of Cabul is broken and of two kinds, and the mountainous country on the N. of Cabul is also of two sorts, in which it differs from the hilly country

(4) "Whence said to derive its name; which in Afghan means nine streams."

(10) Baber says, "after conquering Lahore, and Delhi (a town in the province of Multan, 80 miles S. by W., from Lahore Lat. 30° 39' N.; Long. 73° 49' E.) A.D. 1524, I brought plantings and planted them here; they grew and thrived. The year before I planted the sugar-cane in it, which thrives remarkably well. I sent some of them to Badakhshan and Bokhara. It is on an elevated site, enjoys running water and the climate in the winter season is temperate."

("Consult the map beyond Hindoo Koosh.")

(11) P. 146.

(12) "It happens very rarely that the old snow has disappeared before the new falls. When the Ice-houses of Cabul are exhausted, they fetch ice from this mountain to cool their water. It is three furrows (10 miles) from Cabul. This hill and that of Bhurian are both exceedingly lofty. The Helmund, the Sind, the Dagliabeh of Kunduz, and the river of Balkh, all take their rise in this mountain, and it is said, that in the same day a person may drink from the streams of all these five rivers." [13]

(13) P. 155.
in the direction of Andarab, Khout, and the Badakhshunt, which are all covered with the Archal, or mountain pine, well watered with springs, and abounding with soft and smooth heights; the vegetation on these last, whether on the hills, the grade heights or eminences, or the valleys, is all of one sort, and is of good quality. It abounds with grass named Kah-but-nreh, which is excellent for horses." (14)

"Nijrow, (15) and the hilly country of Laminghilt, Bajaur, and Sewad, are of another kind, having many forests of pine, fir, oak, alder, and mastick, but the grass is by no means equal to that of the hill-country just mentioned. (16) Though these mountains are not nearly so elevated as those that compose the other hill country, and appear diminutive in comparison, yet they are singularly hard hills; and there are indeed slopes and hillocks which have a smooth, level, surface; yet the hillocks and hills are equally hard, are covered with rocks, and inaccessible to horses." (14)

Western Mountains.—"The mountainous country which lies to the W. is composed of the hills which form the valley of Zindan, the vale of Suf, with Gurzewavan and Ghajaristan, which hills are all of the same description. Their grazing grounds are all in the valleys; the hills, or hillocks, have not a single handful of grass such as is to be found on the mountain to the N., nor do they even abound with the Archal pine. The grass in the grazing ground is very fit for both horses and sheep. Above these hills, the whole country is good riding ground, and level, and there all the cultivated ground lies. The courses of the streams are generally profound glens, often quite perpendicular, and incapable of being descended. (17) The hill countries of

(14) "Said to be so called because it grows in bunches, knots, or patches."
(15) "Fergana and Moghulistan."
(16) "It is abundant enough and likewise tall enough, but good for nothing, and not kindly alike for horses or sheep."
(17) "It is a singular circumstance, that, while in all other mountainous tracks, the strong, soft steep and rugged places, are at the top of the hills, in these mountains the strong places are all towards the bottom."
Gh índ, Kird, (18) and Hachra, are all of the kind that has been described. Their pasture grass is in the valleys and plains. They have few trees, and even the Arceh plane does not grow in them. The grass is nutritious to horses and sheep. The deer are numerous; and the rugged, and precipitous places, and strengths of these hills, are also near the bottom. (19)

Southern Hills.—"This hill country, however, bears no resemblance to the hills of Khwajeh Issuan, Doshi, Duman, Duki, (19) and Afghanistan, which have all anuniformity of aspect, being very low, having little grass, bad water, and not a tree; and which are an ugly and worthless country. There are, perhaps, scarcely in the whole world such dismal looking hill countries as these." (20)

Trade, Fruits and Climate.—"On the road between Hindustan and Khorasan, there are two great marhs; the one Cabul, and the other Candahar. (20) Caravans, from Ferghana, Turkstein, Samarqand, Buhé, Bokhara, Hissar, and Badaksháun, all resort to Cabul; while those from Khorasan repaired to Candahar. The productions of Khizarán, Ráhí, (Turkey), Irán (Persia), and Chin (all China), may be found in Cabul, which is the very emporium of Hindustan." (20)

Fruits.—"In the districts dependent on Cabul there is a great abundance of the fruits both of the hot and cold climates, and they are found in its immediate vicinity. The fruits of the cold districts in Cabul are grapes, (21) some times called Grenar, some times Karittd." (19)

"Duki is the Hindi for a hill. Baker always use it for the S. E. hills of Afghanistan." (20)

(19) Said to be 36 hills and even more, they each come in at different times during the season. They are in season from about the middle of July till the end of October. "There is a species of grapes they call the water-grape, that is very delicious; its wines are strong and intoxicating; they produce on the summit of the mountain of Khwajeh Khan Soánd is celebrated for its potency." Baker adds, "The drinaks owned the flavor of the wine; but should the water houses be

Some times called Grenar, some times Karittd."
Fruit of Cabool.

281.
gnanates, (22) apricots, peaches, (23) pears, apples, quinces, jujubes, damsons, almonds, and walnuts; all of which are found in great abundance. The cherry (24) is also here. The fruits it possesses peculiar to a warm climate, are the orange, citron, (25) the allambr, the sugar-cane, which are brought from the Lamghanat. (26) They bring the Jelghhek (27) from Nijrow. They have numbers of bee-hives; but honey is brought only from the hill country on the W. The Rawaq (Risharib) of Cabool is of excellent quality; (28) its quinces and damask plums are excellent, as well as its honeycomb." (29)
The potato was introduced by Sir A. Burnet, at Cabool, in 1837. He found some in 1839, in the garden of the Nawab Jubbar Khan; and it is his intention to send some to Ghuznee, Cambaloo, and Jellalabad.

Grain.—" Cabool is not fertile in grain; (30) a return of four or five to one is reckoned favorable. (31) The sesame too are not good, but those raised from seed brought from Khurasan are tolerable." (32)

He was in his younger days fond of wine. The grapes of Ghuznee are superior to those of Cabool; though the former is 1330 feet more elevated than Cabool. (22) Some were weighed 34 Co.'s Rs. (40 Co.'s Rs. are about a sh gold.)

(23) Some weighed 22 Rs., more than half a lb.

(24) Baker says, "I caused the sugar-cane tree (Aloe-saica) to be brought here and planted; it produced excellent fruit, and continues thriving." It is sold, not eaten.

(25) And a berry like the Kurinda (Corrinda) used in tarts in India.

(26) The country E. of Cabool, Baker caused the sugar-cane to be brought, and planted it there.

(27) "The seed of a kind of pita, the cones of which are as big as a man's two fists."

(28) When sweetened with sugar, it is equal to the best apple-tart.

(29) "A large green fruit."

(30) The city of Cabool is partly supplied with grain from Khustain.

(31) Baker says, that the produce of the crops of Ghuznee excels that of Cabool.

(32) The melons of Bokhnra are said to be so good, that after tast-
Climate.—"The climate is extremely delightful, and in this respect there is no such place in the known world. In the nights of summer you cannot sleep without a posset. (23) Though the snow falls very deep in the winter, yet the cold is never excessively intense." (34)

"In the spring the N. wind blows incessantly; they call it bade-perman, the pleasant breeze, (but probably it means the breeze of Bævan, from the town of that name N. of Cabul.) From the 6th August to the 14th October, 1839, we had the wind from the N. W., N., E., and N. W. The N. W. wind in September and October caused falls of snow in the mountains." (35)

Valleys—Plains—Meadows.—"In the neighbourhood of Cabul (35) there are four fine Aslangs, or meadows. (36)"

"A sheep, or lambskin cloak." We arrived at Cabul on the 6th August, the hottest time of the year; and a blanket at night was acceptable. (34) "Though Cabul is 1320 feet above Cabool, the last winter there has been mild. The first fall of snow we saw on the mountains was on the 3rd Sept. 1839. Baber says that "Though the cold is intense, and much snow falls in winter, yet there is plenty of fire-wood, and near at hand. They can go, and fetch it in one day. The fuel consists chiefly of mastick, oak, bitter-almond, and the kerkend. The best of these is the mastick, which burns with a bright light, and has also a sweet perfume; it retains its heat long, and burns even when green. The oak (belts'a kind of oak, and bears acorns) has precisely leaves, from which circumstance it is probably here confounded with the holly); it is an excellent fuel, and though it burns with a duller light it affords much heat and light; its embers last a long time, and it yields a pleasant smell in burning. It has one singular property; if its green branches and leaves are set fire to, they blaze up and burn from the bottom to the top briskly and with a crackling noise, and catch fire all at once. It is a fine sight to see this tree burn. The bitter almond is the most abundant and common of all; but it does not last. The kerkend is a low, prickly thorn, that burns like whether green or dry." (36)

Baber, p. 129.

(36) A slang, or ulang, a plain, or meadow.
On the N. E. is the Auleng of Sung-Korghan, at the distance of about 2 kos (4 miles). It is a fine plain, and the grass agrees well with horses; there are few mosquitoes (37) in it. To the N. W. lies the Auleng of Chelob, about one kos (2 miles) from Cabool. It is extensive; but in summer the mosquitoes greatly annoy the horses. (37) On the W. is the Auleng of Devern, which consists properly of two plains; the one the Auleng of Tibbl, the other that of Kudh-Nikék, which would make the Aulengs of Cabool 5 in number (38) The Auleng of Shik-Seng lies on the E. of Cabool. Between this last Auleng and the carrier's gate, stands the tomb of Kothik Kedem. (39) Adjoining to this last valley is that of Kemri. By this computation it appears that there are six Aulengs about Cabool, but we hear only of the four Aulengs."

The Caból river runs through the plain, and there are numerous springs of water by means of which the valleys can be highly cultivated, to support a larger population, as soon as the country shall become settled, and the distinction between "mean and main" be rightly understood.

About 18 or 20 miles to the S. E. of Cabool there is a very extensive forest which supplies the city with timber, and fire-wood.

6. The City of Cabool.—1st. The city of Cabool is not as described by Forster a walled-town; (40) and is about 3

(37) It is said that they as well as gnats, attack the bellies of the canals and cattle, during the hot weather, and by causing a sore cause their death. Hence it is usual to send canals to grass to a distance of 25 or 30 miles from the city.

(38) Each of these 5 aulengs is about a farsang (4 miles) from Cabool. Though of small extent, they afford excellent pasture for horses, and are not pestered with gnats. There is not in all Caból any auleng equal to these."

(39) "This auleng being much infested with mosquitoes in the hot weather, is not in such high estimation as the others."

(40) Forster, vol. ii., p. 78. He says, it is 1 mile in circumference; he wrote in 1783. He could not have included the Shal Hissar. Cundokar is more than 3 miles in circumference.
The City of

niles in circumference. It is situated on the E. and between two ranges of hills, which protect it from the N. and S. winds, owing to which circumstance its site appears to have been here selected. From the Candahar side, you enter by the W., passing through a winding range of hills till you meet the entrance, between the hills on each side of it; they rise up nearly perpendicular and are fortified, in the Asiatic style, by double-walls with small bastions, the walls being loopholed. (41) On the S. W. of the city there is a small hill, which is called Baber Budshah. (42) Baber's tomb is just below this hill. It is not large, nor is it a good style of architecture. From the above hill a clear crystal stream issues. The ground on which the tomb stands is higher than any in the city, and is enclosed by a wall all round. South from the city and to the E. of Baber Budshah, there is a lake nearly 4 miles in circumference. (43) The view from the E. side of the city is the best. (44) From the E. the city of Calcutta is seen to advantage; the Bah I-Iissar being to the S. E., and from the hills to the N. E. you obtain the entire view of both; the whole of the city being seen, with the Bah I-Iissar to the left of the landscape.

2nd. The length of the city is from E. to W.; the N. and S. being contracted by the hills. On the E. and S. E. side is the Bala Hissar, (45) which, now, as formerly under

(41) Said to have been built by Ahmad Shah. These are now of no defence to the place; but a fire from them might annoy the inhabitants.

(42) "Called (formerly) Shahr Cabiil (where Baber himself is buried) from the circumstances of a king of Caid having built a palace on its summit. This hill may be about a furlong (nearly 4 miles) in circumference."

(43) This lake irrigates the lands on the E. side of the city, and by it the country may be flooded.

(44) The west side is not seen on account of the hills obstructing the view. (45) By which there is the appearance, as stated by Fowler, of the city "co-

encircling generally the figure of a semicircle; the base of which is to the E. ; the country to the W. is the most picturesque.

(46) The palace is in the centre of the walled part. There is an entrance from the E. side, and there is a gate-way which leads
the kings, is the residence of the Governor; and even in the

time of Dost Mahomed. The Bala Hissar division is about 1

mile long and 1 mile broad, the length being from E. to W.

(46) and has a stone-wall all round. Just on entering

you come to the spot where the barracks are built, beyond

which on the left is a large square for stables. There has

been a small gate built to the E. entrance into the square,

on passing into which, a road leads down to the left to the

palace in which the Envoy and Minister lives. The king's

palace is on the right side of the great square; the N. and

S. sides of which to the rear, are occupied by the palaces

and gardens. The large square is about 200 yards square.

Beyond this square there is another in which the Shah's

troops were encamped. Then you come into the street

containing the bazaar. The Bula Hissar (or upper fort) is
to the S. of the side where the Envoy and Minister lives;
it is on a high commanding hill, overlooking the city. (47)

from it to the W., from which the road turns to the right, runs along

the river, and passes over a bridge into the city. The " Bula Hissar" itself is to the S. on a hill which overlooks the city, and would con-
tain a corps of 800 or 1,000 men. The Bula Hissar division contains

a bazaar and two or three palaces. The barracks for our troops were

built not far from the king’s palace.

(46) On entering from the E. side after progressing about 200 yards,

the road turns off to the right leading to the Bula Hissar. The road

straight on, leads into the city.

(47) In the time of Timoor Shah, his brothers and other state pri-

sons were confined here. Timoor Shah lived at Casbah usually.

From the following Persian lines of the poet Maula Mahomed Tabeb

Memoonian, it would seem, that the kings lived actually in the citad-
el, or upper fort. "Drink wine in the cool of Cahill, and send

round the cup without stopping. For it is at once a mountain and a

sea, a town, and a desert." Timoor doy, "In the N. part of the citadel there are houses with

winders, which enjoy a delightful atmosphere." The palace in the

Bula Hissar, where Shah Shuja lived, cannot be the citadel referred
to in the above lines; for a "citadel" must apply to the hill on

which the upper part, or citadel, stands. The present palace there-fore, is in the Bula Hissar Division.
The Kacmulkelkzers have a division of the city to themselves on the W. side. After entering the city on the W., and proceeding about a mile to the E., there is a road which turns to the left, (N.) and leads into the Seistan road, running to the N., and the first turn to the right takes you to the E. passing a village, bringing you out of Cabool; the city then being to your right, and gives a front view of the king's palace. There is an entrance into the city, from the S. W. side leading from Baler's tomb, which, on your reaching the outskirts, turns to the left to get to the W. entrance. The road to the right leads to the S. side of the city.

3rd. There are no gates to the entrances to the city. That to the Bala Hissar division could easily be protected. The other entrance on the E. side, is called the Lahore entrance. The entrance by the N. is by the Seistan road. There is none directly from the S. There are four spacious bazars in the centre of the city, (48) where articles and goods of all kinds, English, Russian, Indian, and from almost every part of the world, are to be sold. The entrance on the Lahore side (E.) leads into the most crowded bazar I ever saw. The streets are narrow, and in some parts do not admit of two horsemen passing abreast. The streets are paved with large stones, but are much out of order; particularly in that part leading from the Bala Hissar entrance into the city, and the road outside the gate-way towards the river, and after passing through the first bazar in the direct line from the bridge; in many places there are deep hollows in the centre of the road. The houses have two, some three stories; and at the top of the houses a walled framework is erected to render them more private; here the people sleep in the warm weather. Many of the houses of the prince-

(48) Said to have been built by Ali Murdan Khan, a celebrated nobleman in the reign of Jehangeer, who reigned from A. D. 1605 to 1689. These bazars have covered passages, so that the sun does not shine on them. There were fountains in these houses, in the days of the ancient kings.
pal people have gardens attached to them. The shops are on the ground-floor, and the traveller procures an excellent dinner for about one penny. Fruit of all kinds are to be had. The grapes and other fruits are to be seen piled up in tiers in the front of the shops. Fruit and confection-shops are to be met with in, or near all the bazaars; but iron, &c. wares, clothes, &c. are in particular quarters. Ice and sherbet and all the luxuries of an Afghan dinner may be had for about three halfpence.

4th. The Citadel, Suburbs, &c.—Dost Mohamed had commenced to build a Panier barrage to the Bala Hissar. He commenced it from the S. side, (49) and this is the only part of Cabool which could be defended. There is a wet-ditch round it, deepest on the S. side; to the E. it may be 3 or 4 feet deep. To the S. W. distant about 1½ miles, is the Armenian burying ground which is surrounded by a wall, and where all our officers were buried. A Cemetery should be, and no doubt will be built at Cabool.

In the Malomedan burying ground near and to the S. E. of the city, there is a tombstone with this inscription, "Here lyeth the body of John Hicks, son of Thomas and Edith Hicks, who departed this life, the Eleventh of October 1866." (51) Near the hills to the N. E. of the city are some mosques close under the hills. To the S. E., at the

(48) It was said he would have completed it in 3 months more; had we delayed the expedition, he would have been so far the better prepared.

(49) Dost Mohamed was the cause of a great number of the Armenian leaving Cabool. They were the manufacturers of spirits. The Cabool spirit, which is very strong, is made from grapes. When from fresh grapes, it is not unlike whisky, and its color is white; when prepared from the dried grapes, owing to the bruising of the seeds, it has an unpleasant flavor; it is dear, being about 4 or 5 shillings a quart bottle. It is not a bad drink with warm water and sugar, in the absence of brandy, &c., but it is said to possess deleterious qualities, why I cannot understand, as a pure spirit ought to be the produce; I should apprehend this not to apply to fresh grapes.

(50) The time of Aurunzebe. There is no tradition of who John Hicks was.
hills distant about 8 or 9 miles from the city, are two lofty
pillars, said to have been built by Alexander the Great:
the inscriptions on them have not yet, I believe, been
deciphered. To the N. E. of Cabool about 5 miles there is
a beautiful plain where the races were held and the troops
reviewed. To the W. and N. W. of the city distant about
3 and 4 miles, there are several summer houses, enclosed
with walls and gardens; and there are villages in various
directions. The view, therefore, from the Baba Hissar,
and from the hills which enclose the city, is very extensive
and grand.

5th. Revenue—Population, Army.—The Revenue of Cabool,
(52) Roostabak and Koh Dammum is said to be about 5 Lakh Rs. (£50,000). The last year of Dost Mohommed's rule, the
whole revenue of the Province of Cabool was 20 Lakh Rs. (£200,000) including Ghuznee, Jellalabad, &c. The district
of Cabool on his accession yielded 50 or £25,000. Out
of this revenue he had to pay his army 21 Lakh Rs. (£210,000) so that he had little left for other purposes. The
population has been variously stated at 60,000 and 100,000, and Sir A. Burns thinks it exceeds 100,000; and
that it was never so high as in Dost Mohommed's time. It
appeared to me to be greater than that of Cashmeer; and
the houses at Cabool contain many stories. The army was
paid partly in money, by grants of lands, and by giving so
much grain. (53) Dost Mohommed's regular Army was

(52) Of the city of Cabool was in Sher's time £33,633, but it is
said to be more now. The extreme amount of the Revenue of Afgha-
istan which must have included Cabool, Cashmeer, and Herat under
the Scindia prince was, it is said, 86 or 90 Lakh Rs. (£800, or
£80,000). Elphinstone, vol. ii., p. 216 (new edition) states it to have
been three crores of rupees, but only two crores available to the
crown, of which one crore (one million sterling) went in Jaghi-es,
or grants to the military chiefs. This must have included Balik, Sindel,
Cashmeer, Lahore, &c.

Mr. Elphinstone must refer to the reign of Ahmed Shah; and Sir
A. Burns, to the latter part of that of Timoor Shah.

(53) Sir A. Burne says,—"The quantity of grain received in
former times by a soldier as his pay, or by a proportion from his lands,
Army of Dost Mahomed.

about 14,000 men, of which 6,000 were Cavalry, with about forty guns, besides those in Ghaznú, &c. The fear of invasion by the Sikh, and his proximity to the country of, and disputes with Morád Beg, caused him to maintain an army much beyond his means. (54) The system of paying the troops was, that a Sirdar, or Chief, received so many villages, or so much land, and a portion of money, and grain, for the maintenance of his quota of troops. (55)

is (1837) unaltered, but such is the complaint of a want of money, that the value of grain is determined by a third and often by one half. It was, at one time, unusual and even considered a disgrace, to part with land in Cabool, but it may be now (1837) had at from six to seven years' purchase, and is for sale everywhere. During the monsoons, the Affghans were, in the course of their errands, to Peshawur, Sind, Cawoor, &c, and in the other provinces, and brought back with them their savings. No such opportunities now present themselves: the Kird-Durras, Jalilabad and Loghman, are their Sindh and Cabool." (55)

It was reported (Sept. 1838) that the envoy sent by Dost Mahomed to the king of Bokhara to seek his aid and alliance had been intercepted, on his return, by Meer Morád Beg of Kundoz, who after plundering him of his horses, sent back to Bokhara the presents he was bringing to Cabool, and had given several villages N. of Bokhara, which was added by Dost Mahomed to his own possessions about the year 1833; and in consequence Dost Mahomed had won the greatest part of his disposable troops to that quarter; and ordered the reinforcement which had been despatched towards Jellánbul to halt at Gúndumuk (about 34 miles from Jalilabad, and 37 miles from AR. Madá). Overtures of peace were subsequently made by Morád Beg; but, their proximity to each other, rendered it necessary for Dost Mahomed to keep up a large force.

(55) When these troops were serving at other places than near their homes, or stations, there was a difficulty in providing for the men and horses, for in the winter the Cavalry and most of the Janizaries were stationed at Jalilabad, which being distant from the Adjutant granted to the chiefs, there were not the means to obtain forage for a large body of Cavalry.

On the occasion of the last march to Peshawur (1832) one Kdt. was out a half year in arrears, and only received two Rs. It is said, per man: such a system must have naturally occasioned plundering to be common, to provide for their wants. From this cause it is well known that he could not long keep an army together. The chiefs would meet for any concerted operations; but if any considerable delay ensued, they dispersed! 2
Provisions—the city of Cabool,

To meet the contingencies of increased demand on his treasury, he, of late years, had recourse to increasing the taxes paid by the merchant and trader; as well as to borrowing money by way of loan; these acts naturally tended to lower his dignity, and would, in time, have placed him in the hands of his chiefs and subjects: there could be no stability in such a Govt. (56)

6th. Provisions, Police, &c.—Provisions are said to have been more plentiful and cheaper under the rule of Dost Mahomed, than under the kings. This may have been caused by the kings granting the most valuable lands to their favorites, and was a monopoly would result; but the necessities of the state had brought Dost Mahomed to a low financial obs; and it does not seem to me how it would have been practicable to have supported him in a high and useful position in Afghanistan, without a great pecuniary sacrifice, and without the aid of a subsidiary force, on nearly as extensive a scale as that which will be the cost under a king: who must feel gratitude to the British for an asylum and pension for nearly 24 years from our Govt., by whose means he has recovered his throne. (57) The country was

(56) It is also, said that in many instances two or three years' rent had been taken from the Ruyut ( cultivator of the soil) in advance; on the pious of supporting the war against Ranajit Singh (Sikh ruler.) He resided at Cabool, that before he left it, he had fore-stalled the Revenue for three years! This could scarcely have been done in so poor a country; but that he did fore-stall as much as he dared to must be probable. The chiefs of Candahar (his brothers) did so. It is said that 40,000 people had during his rule left Cabool and the vicinity and emigrated to Bokhara. I should attribute this fact, if true, to the state of the country in a great measure.

(57) The British Government could not have relied on any half-measure to have effected the regeneration of Afghanistan. Candahar must have been added to Cabool, those being the two keys to Hindostan; this would have involved two subsidiary forces and two British Political agents at the two cities, to have rendered the measure complete; while Dost Mahomed would never have had the means requisite for remaining staunch to the British Government.

Dost Mahomed wished to have Peshawar; but, I believe, he would have foregone that demand. He pretended that as the English would
infested with robbers immediately the troops were withdrawn from Jalalabad; and though they were employed about two months in the year to collect the Revenue, still no steps seem to have been taken, to secure the safety of the roads by stationing troops, or by any police arrangements. Indeed even in the city of Cabool during the summer months, it is said not a night passed without several houses being broken into. This was usually practised by the Afghans who brought their flocks into the neighbourhood of Cabool; and by others who repaired there to avoid the heat of the surrounding country.

not aid him, he was compelled to throw himself on Persia. Now the aid he required was clearly to augment his dominions. Had he been sincere in his wish for an alliance with the British Government, by which his circumstances would have been improved, he would at once, have given up the demand; the Nawab Jal拂er Khan (his brother) advised him to strengthen friendly relations with the British Government; but, when he declined to adhere to his policy and entertained a Persian alliance, the Nawab, said, in council, “the time is now gone by, it is no use to consult me, or any of the Sikhs now,” that the Ameer might follow the course he considered safest, that there was no other alternative than to fight!

Afghanistan was merely held in military possession by Dost Mahomed, and his brothers at Candahar. Dost Mahomed, no doubt, hoped that the Persian alliance would secure him Persia, or some advantage. Under such a ruler there was no security against intrigue. Jal拂er Khan, from being attached to the British Government, said he was suspected, and at one time received from our Govt., the intimation to enable him to leave the country. His son Abdool Ghins Khan had been sent to Loudon for education, so that the Nawab himself was desirous to retain our friendship.

(28) Declared to have been the case in 1837.

(39) “The usual mode of operation was for 10 or 12 to attack a house, when, if any opposition was shown, they invariably committed murder; and then effected their escape, which they easily did, owing to their number. Such was the dread they inspired, that the inhabitants of a house, on finding thieves had entered, fled to seek shelter, and allowed them to carry off whatever they pleased. It is said, that 20 houses have been known to be broken into in a night, and for several nights in the hot weather, the inmates in every house kept watch during the night.”

2 v 2
Cabool is a healthy place, though it is said that the people do not attain a great age. Here as well as at Candahar, the people are subject to fever during the autumn. (60) The elevation of Cabool above the level of the sea is (at Baker's tomb) 6,380 feet, which is 1,383 feet below Ghuznee, and 2,912 feet above Candahar. This gives Cabool a temperature of nearly 24 degrees lower than at the level of the sea, (61) and from 16 to 17 degrees lower temperature than at most of the military stations in India. (62) The range of the thermometer at Cabool from the 6th to the end of August, at 4 A.M. was from 46° to 74°, and at 3 P.M. was from 72° to 99°. In the month of September, at 4 A.M. 50° to 64°, and from 3 P.M. 70° to 91°.

From the 1st to 14th October, 1839, at 4 A.M. 36° to 56°, and from 3 P.M. 64° to 92°.

I have myself heard it declared, that Dost Mohammad had no control beyond the city; and while our army was encamped close to it, we had ample evidence of the state of the road between our camp and the city. If any officer dined in the city, he had 3 or 4 horsemen as a guard to protect him on his way back; and our entiries were even shot at on their posts! I implicate all this to the absence of all control under the rule of the Ameer, whose schemes of aggrandizement caused him to neglect the "Home Dept." (60) An Armenian told me it was owing to the too free use of grapes; the Affghans drink a decoction of wild thyme as a cure. The cold of Cabool in the winter causes those complaints which are prevalent in cold countries. This winter (1839-40), the temperature has been 4 and 6 degrees below zero! The sepoys have stood the cold well; those who have died have been the weak and sickly; warm clothing, and fires were used in the barracks and hospitals. (61) Allowing 300 ft. of altitude to decrease the temperature 1 degree. (62) See Appx. Table, No. 3.
CHAPTER XIII.

MARCH OF THE HEAD QUARTERS FROM CABOOL TO THE KHYBER PASS.

1. Cabool to Boot-khan, 84 miles, (15th Oct. 1839.)—H. E. Lt.-Genl. Sir J. Keane, Comr.-in-Chief of the army of the Indus, and Hd. Qrs., with the first Column, consisting of H. M. 16th Lancers, 2 Cos. 21st N. I. and a Resalah of 4th Local Horse, quitted Cabool this morning under a salute. Thermometer 4 a.m. 44°. Marched at 6 a.m. The road, after descending from the high ground near the E. of Cabool, proceeds by the famous plain to the N. E., and passes through some low ground. At about 3 miles (1) it crosses to the left by bridges over the Loghar and Khoord (small) Cabool rivers; it thence runs through a swamp. The road is raised and covered with stones, rendering it difficult for horses and camels. This compelled us to take the road close to the left of the raised road. The latter part of the road is much better, though so narrow, being confined between ravines and a high bank, that it is bad for guns. The appearance of cultivation was lost after the sixth mile; and the road ran to the right close to the hills, to the S. and was free of stones, but the whole was barren, no vestige of grass, or any sort of vegetation was to be seen. Our camp was a mile beyond the village of Boot-khan, which is a small place. The Khoord Cabool river E. and close to swamp. Thermometer at 3 p.m. 64°. Lieut. F. Mackeson, Pol. Asst. accompanied our column. The elevation here is 6,247 feet or 150 below Baber's tomb at Cabool.

To Khoord Cabool, 9 miles 1 furlong, (16th Oct. 1839.)—Thermometer 4 a.m. 39°. Marched at day-break. The

(1) Or 5 miles from Cabool; our camp was two miles from the city.
The Khoord Cabool Pass.

2nd column, under Maj.-Genl. Thackwell, left Cabool to-day (2) with the state prisoners, Mohamed Hyder Khan, and Hojye Khan, Kukur, in charge of Capt. McSherry. Shortly after leaving camp the road lay close under the hills to the S. From Boot-khak there is a Kafila (caravan) road (the Lutta-band Pass) which runs about S. E. from camp and passes over the mountains to the left of the entrance to the Pass. (3) At 1½ mile from camp you enter the Pass of "Koold Khoord Cabool." (4) The Pass is formed by two chains of high mountains between which runs the Khoord Cabool river, confined within a very narrow channel. The cold was intense; the height of the mountains kept the rays of the sun from us. The length of the Pass is about 6 miles, and the width not more than from 100 to 200 yards, the road crossing the river 23 times. The mountains are of the most barren description, of basalt, and iron-stone, broken into precipices, and crags, and without a particle of vegetation. On leaving the Pass, there is a perceptible ascent. The entrance to the Pass is about S. E. and its termination about E. (5) Having debouched from the Pass, the village of Khoord Cabool is about 1½ mile distant, the road taking a turn

(2) It consisted of 2nd T., 2nd B. H. A., 3rd Lt. Cav., 4th Loyal Horse, two Cos. 27th N. I. Dragoons, under Majors Squires and Warren, consisting of the invalids of H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy. and 82 men for 2nd European Regt. and the Drafts for 3rd Cos. (of Native Infy. Regts. left at Cabool) under Capt. Proctor 27th N. I.

(3) It comes out at the 3rd mile from Boot-khak, at the giant's tomb, about 30 miles distant. It is not fit for the passage of an army; nor for heavily loaded camels.

(4) The little Cabool (river) Pass.

(5) I could perceive no place, in the Pass, by which a person could ascend these mountains. The streams were frozen in many places, and as the water splashed up on our cloaks it froze on them. On getting out of the Pass to a spot where the sun's rays shone on it, I saw a trooper of the 1st Bombay Cavry, who was nearly frozen.

In a military point of view this pass is a very formidable obstacle to the march of an army to or from Jellalabad and Peshawar; and the Kafila path is out of the question in military operations; but the passage of either could be easily disputed.
to the left, and there being a perceptible ascent. The elevation at the village is 7,466 feet, or 1,219 feet above our last ground. Thermometer 3 a. m. 64°. Camp. The river to the rear. Hills to the front. The village about a mile to the rear of the left. Many camels lost to-day.

The Tezeen 12½ miles. (17th Oct.)—Thermometer 4 A. M. 30°. Marched at 6 a. m. The road was a moderate ascent to the E. for about 3 miles and good. About half way crossed several slight ascents and descents and some few streamlets. Thence commences the High Kothil, (6) or so many ranges of hills over which the road runs. It then enters the bed of the Rood (7) Tezeen, running nearly due N., after a winding descent through mountains variously stratified, it opens into the valley of Tezeen. The last descent is about ½ of a mile and very steep. The first half forms nearly a semicircle to the left, and the last half is nearly direct to the valley, the direction of the march was E. and then N. (8) There is another road to the left which leads into the valley lower down, and beyond our camp, which was opposite to the deboiiche of the Pas. The Rood-i-Tuzeen which runs down the Pas, discharges itself into the Cabool river at Tarobi. (9) The village of Tezeen was about a mile S. from camp.

Further S. the valley is crossed by a range of mountains, wooded from their base to their summit. To the W. of N. and to the E. are other mountains. The valley is not above 1,000 yards broad, and is barren, with the exception

(6) Or seven pesses; the descents are long, and the declivities steep, two of the descents are considerable, and six others in succession, so that it should properly be called the "Haiat Kothil," or eight Pesses. The last is a very steep Pas (like the Bolan) with water-courses.
(7) Rod or Rood river (of the Tezeen or narrow valley).
(8) An enemy might dreadfully annoy a column moving down this last descent, as they would have a flanking fire on it.
(9) The Gomund, the Uzeen, and Rood-i-Tuzeen, all join and fall into the Cabool river, near the same place; and the bed of these three rivers form as many Passes to the high ridge, between Cabool and Jellalabad.
The Tezeen Valley.

of a few patches of cultivation. (10) Thermometer 3 p. m. 66°. The elevation of the Tezeen Pass is 8,173 feet, 707 feet above the last ground; that of the Tezeen valley 6,488, or 1,685 feet below the Pass; and as the chief descent is in the last 5 miles, it would give a fall of one foot in sixteen; the greatest we had yet met with. (11)

2. The Giant's (or Fugureer's) Tomb at Aravent on the Tezeen, 81 miles, (18th Oct. 1839.)—Thermometer 4 a. m. 30°. Marched at dry-break. The road descended the bed of the Rood-i-Tezeen due N. generally, or ascended some spurs of the mountains which ran into it. The valley was about 1,000 to 1,300 yards wide, crossing the same streams frequently as on the last march. The whole of the way was covered with round, loose stones, and more difficult than the Bolan Pass, over a continual ascent and descent of loose stones, splitting the bullocks' feet, and rendering them incapable of moving. The valley widened a good deal during the march; but, still, it was a valley of stones, and worse than the "Bolan Pass," equally sterile, with bad, instead of good water; (12) the latter part of the road worse than the first. The only forage were a few stunted bushes, and coarse grass for the camels. (13) About half-way there is a small tower, on the hills to the left. The Tezeen empties itself into the Cabool river, about 15 miles to the N. of Turabi. The Kafila road (Lutdurund Pass) passes down from the hills to the left, by a steep descent about a mile beyond the Giant's tomb. (14) Descent in to-day's march. Thermometer at 3 p. m. 75°.

(10) The Holly; and some few stunted shrubs were observed among the rocks.

(11) Many hackeries came up at night; some did not come to camp for two days, and were plundered.

(12) There is a spring of water on the other side of the hill on the right, distant about 3 miles. The water of the Rood-i-Tezeen, at our camp, was said, a vein of iron.

(13) We lost a great many camels, and many were said to have died from eating some poisonous bushes. Grain was procurable, in small quantities, from the villages in the valley beyond Rood-i-Tezeen, 3 or 4 miles off.
To Rood-i-Kutul-Sung, 41 miles, (19th Oct.)—Thermometer at 4 A. M. = 89°. Marched at day-break. The road straight in a continuation of the valley of Tezeen. We took the road to the right, nearly due E. For half a mile passed over a stony level road. Then commenced the first ascent. There are four ascents and descents. At the end of the second descent, and between it and the third ascent, is a stony valley, and a small stream, called the "Barash-ab." (14) There is an old fortification on a hill by the side of the stream. The third ascent is the steepest. The last is the longest and greatest descent. The whole road stony, and must be very difficult going to Cabool. The valley in which the camp was, is called "Rood-i-Kutul-Sung." No village, nor cultivation seen. "Barash-Ab." (15) is 5,313 feet, or 1,175 feet below the valley of Tezeen. Thermometer 3 P. M. = 72°.

To Jugdullak, 71 miles, (20th Oct.)—Therm. 5 A. M. = 54°. Marched at day-break. The road lay first 3 miles E. over some steep spurs, or hillocks, running down to the Ketta-Sung. Then the valley widens, and you pass a Chacker on the left. At 4 miles enter the gorge of the "Purse-Daree!" (16) Pass, taking a direction to the S. The Pass is the bed of the Jugdullak river. It is about 4 miles in extent. It is very narrow and stony, with an ascent. The Pass winds several times almost at right-angles. The average width is about 40 or 50 yards; but there are three places where it is less than 10 feet, indeed one only 6 feet, so that if any animal fell, the road would be stopped till it should be removed. The almost perpendicular cliffs, on both sides, appear as if

(11) "Fine" or "small-stream."
(12) The country round belongs to Anguar Khan, the chief. It is a succession of barren hills, steep ravines, and small rivulets running to the Cabool river, through valleys of stony rocks rarely exhibiting a few patches of cultivation. From the hills which bound the Ketta-Sung, the snowy range is visible in the S. E. and the "Sejfolchuk" is also seen rising in majestic grandeur above the rest. The scenery is very grand.
(13) Literally, the "Fancy Valley" Pass.
threatening the destruction of the traveller. A small party of armed men would stop the passage of any force which had entered it. The road passes so much over water that, in certain seasons, it would much impede the march of troops. This difficult Pass is, in some respects, not unlike the defile of the "valley of hell" between Neuchâtel and Fribourg. (17) To the W. of the Pass, a road crosses the mountains, which completely turns the Pass. (18) Lt.-Col. Wrede moved by the road over the hills, but his guns went through the Pass. From the entrance to the Khooli Cabool Pass to Jugdulluk, a distance 42 miles, there is a succession of passes and defiles, more difficult than any road we had yet seen. They beggar description. (19)

The Jugdulluk country belongs to the Jecheh Khel tribe, of which Uzarc Khan, the chief, was, at this time, adverse to the Shah's Govt. There is a garden here, to the W. in a grove of mulberry trees. There are the remains of four bastions on the raised mound it occupies. We found some of the Sol Cavy, here whose horses had been left on the return of the Regiment, with the convoy to Cabool; having been knocked up. It was at Jugdulluk that Sir A. Burnes received his last letter from Dost Muhammad. Thermometer 3 r. m. 78°. Jugdulluk is 5,325, feet, or 62 feet above

(17) "To traverse the black-mountains, from Neuchâtel to Fribourg, you have for two hours to travel along a narrow valley between perpendicular rocks. This valley, or rather this crevice, (at the end of which there is a torrent) is only a few paces wide, and is named the valley of hill. By this terrible defile, the greater part of the French army traversed the black-mountains with an army in its front, its rear, and on its flanks." (Campaign 1796, between the Archduke Charles and Genl. 310reau.) Morison's life by Philipart, p. 69 note.

(18) The road is parallel to the Pass and leads over the hills to the left as you come from Jellabahd, and ends in the valley by which you enter the pass from Cabool (near the above named Chokari); and is said to be a better road; but not for guns. It is about 4 miles long. The command of the Pass would secure this road from the hills by which the Pass is formed.

(19) The country is more barren than any we had yet seen, and our camels got less to eat. The feet of bellucks were knocked to pieces.
We buried this afternoon Capt. W. Hackett, H. M.'s 17th Foot, who died last night.

3. To Soorakh-ab (30) 13 miles, (21st Oct. 1839.)—Thermometer 4 s. m. 40°, when we marched. The road E. for the first 1/4 mile was an ascent up the river. Then came a very steep ascent for about 300 yards, very trying for laden animals. This can be avoided by passing over a small knoll (Pass) to the right, on descending which there is a raised foot, but it is a circuitous route; some baggage went that way.

On attaining the top of the steep ascent you are on the crest of the ridge of the Kutkal-i-Jagdaluk, where the river has its rise: thence there is a rather precipitous descent for about 3 miles. (21) For 7 miles the road crossed a succession of steep ravines, covered, with loose pebbles, and of a most dreary aspect. To the S., the mountains of the " Suufad-koh" covered with deep snow, bounded the view. At about 1 mile from the valley of Hissurah, there is a very steep descent over ledges of rocks, (22) into the bed of the Soorakh-ab river, which is crossed by a bridge of one arch, through which the river rushes a perfect torrent. Though only 1/2 foot deep it was difficult to cross the stream below to the left of the bridge. To the right near the ledge of rocks, are the ruins of an old fort. To the N. E. of camp is a small tower on the hills. To the S. W. is the bridge. The river here runs from W. to E. The direction of our route to-day was E., and last night a little N. The valley still stony, and the width from 1/2 to 1 mile. The valley particularly to the S. W. and village of Hissurah, has many orchards, vineyards and cornfields on the banks of the river, affording a pleasing

(20) Water of a reddish color.
(21) A stream comes from this side of the Pass, and running parallel to the road for about 2 miles, crosses it, and passes to the N. to the Cibool river.
(22) At this place theODBSCUROUS were obliged to stay till late at night, and the people were shot all night; the Gohjiya being on the watch, came down and plundered them. The baggage did not get into camp till the middle of the night.
contrast to the country we had hitherto passed through. The camp was supplied with corn, bloom, and abundance of the finest grapes, pomegranates, and vegetables. At about half-way from the last ground Liest, F. Mackeson, recovered two of the guns left by Mahomed Akbar Khan, on his retreat from Jullahabad to Cabool. Thermometer 3° 15. 80°. The elevation at Soorkab-bah is 4,573 or 1,002 feet less than at our last ground.

It was here that Shah Shaujah, having marched from Peshawar (23) to attack Cabool, met the army of Mahomed (who deposed Shah Zaman) consisting of 3,000 men, at Edgamm, in a narrow plain surrounded with hills and having the brook of Soorkab in their front. Shah Shaujah had at least 10,000 men, was at first victorious, but his troops took to plundering, and got into confusion. The Bareelyes under Fathubah Khan (24) defeated him, and Shah Shaujah escaped with difficulty to the Khyber hills, where he remained till a fresh opportunity offered of asserting his claim to the throne." (25)

4. To Safed-Sung, 1½ miles, (22nd Oct. 1839.)—Thermometer 4. a. m. 30°. Marched at day-break. The road ran to the E. through the valley, 800, or 1,000 yards wide, and for about two miles was so stony and difficult with ascents and descents as any we had passed over; and crossed by several rivulets winding their way to the Cabool river. The valley now widened. At about 4 miles a tolerable road, crossing ravines and rivers, running from S. to N.; then a steep ascent, a mile beyond which is Gundunahk, on the left of the road. The elevation is 4,616 ft. or 243 ft. above our last ground. Thence the road is good till within 3 miles of Safed-Sung, when it has most rugged descents crossing the Gundumack river with a stony bed. There is a bridge with a broken arch at Safed-Sung. The road to our camp crossed the stream to the left of the bridge, with a steep ascent up to it. Camp E. W. 3½ miles from the bridge, which except [23] On 15th Sept. 1801. He was then 20 years old.
the arch, is repairable. The walled village of Gundunzuk is prettily situated. It is surrounded with wheat-fields, cypresses and a considerable forest group, through which the river issues, and with the distant snow-capped苜蓿-koh, formed a beautiful scene, and a contrast to the bleak hill on which our camp was pitched. Thermometer 3 p. m. 76°. 23rd October.—Thermometer 5 a. m. 54°. Halk. No account of the baggage-wagons. The rear column lost one jezail, one harildar and three sepoy's, by the fire of the thieves at the last ground. They halted, to-day, at Gudumki, the usual stage. Thermometer 3 p. m. 76°.

To Pashahbad, 12 miles, (24th Oct. 1839.)—Thermometer 5 a.m. 69°, when we marched. The road to-day lay to the N. of E., and leaving the valley of Neemla on the right, ascending the heights along which it wound. In the valley of Neemla, 2½ miles from the last ground is a celebrated garden. It is a square and contains some magnificent plane and cypress trees. There are four raised places of masonry for pitching tents upon, surrounded by the largest cypresses, planted at equal distances. Shah Shujaullah occupied this garden, in 1809, and his army was encamped in the valley where he was defeated about the end of June 1809, shortly after Mr. Elphinstone's mission had left Peshawar. (26) The king fled to the mountains, losing his baggage and jewels, and took with him the sword, and last time, his jewels, and treasure. The river Neemla runs through the valley of that name, and leaves it crossing the road, and runs into the Cabool river, at its N. extremity.

The road hence has a precipitous descent (the valley along it to the right) over loose round stones, and crossing the Neemla, turns to the S. E. (left) and ascends an opposite hill, the steep of which is difficult for loaded camels, and wheeled carriages. The next 6 miles the roads are ascents and descents; there are three passes or defiles, (26) The Shah is said to have had 10,000 men and a train of artillery. It is said that Pashah Khan, the Viceroy of Birmahad had only 2,000 men, only half of which were engaged. The Shah's army was surprised, and it was struggling and mixed with the baggage.
crossing an angry stream, over loose stones of all sizes, until it enters the valley of Rahul-Goval, (27) covered with grass. Camp at Putheudh, the elevation of which is 3,088 feet, or 1,518 feet below our last ground. A fine view of the "Sufed-koh" to the S., W. Thermometer 3 a. m. 80°.

3. To Sooltanpoor, 7½ miles, (29th Oct. 1839.)—Thermometer 4 a. m. 54°. Marched at day-break. The road just after leaving camp passed over a water-course, then over a low flat, sometimes of loose stones and again crossing a slight sandy soil. To the S. is seen the "Sufed-koh." To the N. flows a rivulet (Soorkh) running to the Cabool river. Along the banks of this stream were villages, and patches of sugar-cane. The last ¾ of a mile is a deep, heavy sand. The camp was the village of Sooltanpoor. The elevation here is 2,286 feet, or 812 feet lower than our last ground. Sooltanpoor, from the ruins near it, appears to have been a large place. The cultivation extends to the banks of the river, about 3 miles N. Lieut. P. Mackeen went into Jelalabad today. Thermometer 3 a. m. 90°. As we were now approaching the Sikh frontier the following G. O. was issued. (Adverting to the steady discipline which, during the present campaign, had secured the approbation of Govt.) "While passing through the "Punjab" and protected Sikh states, all are required to abstain from killing pash-feral, the Neelghy, or the domestic pigeons, or from offending, in any way, the prejudices of the Sikhs; and the D. C. G. will prohibit, in the strictest manner, the slaughtering of cattle."

"Major-General Trenchard, (29) and Brigadier Persse (30) will use every means in their power, in restraining camp-followers from injuring, or trespassing on the cultivation; and parties under the Provost Marshal and his assistants (27) Beyond the valley the stream is called "Karaun," and comes from the Furse District, in the Khsejneesee territory.

(29) Remote villages not to kill bullocks in Afghanistan.

(30) Comg. 2nd, or 3rd Column.

(31) Comg. 1st column.
must be early on the new ground, daily, to place safeguards in the villages, and over the corn-fields."

"The Provinces are enjoined to deal strictly with those they may find trespassing, or committing any act of oppression."

"Officers Comg. must remind their men that the army is passing through the territory of an ally, and that as the soldiers of that prince, from not possessing the same degree of discipline as the British army can boast, may be more ready to enter into quarrels, and to indulge in offensive expressions; it will be the duty of all, to keep a guard on their temper, and to be careful not to allow themselves to be forced into collisions, with those whom the Government requires that they shall look upon as Friends." (31)

"To Jellalabad, nine miles, (26th Oct.)—Therm. 40. A. M. 54°. The road the first part sandy, the next part stony, and the last part sandy. There is a sandy plain E., W. and S. of Jellalabad. This was once a flourishing town. The elevation, here, is 1,014, or 322 feet below our last ground. Therm. 3 P. M. 90°.

We here, found some troops which had been left by Lt.-Col. Wade and Lieut. W. R. Hillerdon (32) the Asst. Pol. Agent.

It was at this place where Dost Mahomed kept his Cavy, and the greatest portion of his Juzznilchees. The town we

(31) "From the date of the arrival of the troops within the Sikh territory, a main priciple, consisting of Cav. and Infy, according to the strength of each arm, with the different columns, must amount daily on reaching the new ground, and be in readiness to move in any direction, to quell disturbances, or to preserve order."

"No soldier to be allowed to quit camp after passing the Sikh frontier, except on duty; and all camp-followers are to be prohibited entering the towns and villages in the neighbourhood of the camp; guards must, invariably, be posted at the gate-ways of towns and villages, to ensure this order being complied with."

(32) 3rd Bengal N. I.
found to be a small dirty place, with mud-walls, round towers and narrow streets. It stands on the right bank of the Godol river. The inhabitants are said to be about 2,000. It is bounded by sterile mountains.

27th and 28th October, halted.—(Thermt, the same as on the 26th.) While we were here the Khyber Pass was attacked. (33)

6.—To Ali Baghan, 62 miles, (29th Oct. 1839.)—Thermt. 4. a. m. 56°. Marched at day-break. The road ran due E., first past sandy, over a level plain, the greater part of which was under cultivation, for nearly 3 miles. Thence crossed over a bed of stones; the rest of the road good, excepting two not difficult ravines, and two or three water-courses, then a thick jungle of reeds through which there was a path, which terminated in ravines and sandy hills, about the sixth mile. At 42 minutes past 3 p. m. a shock of an earthquake. Thermt. 3 v. m. 92°. The elevation here, is 1,911 ft. or 59 ft. below the last ground.

(33) On the 25th October, 1839, Capt. Ferris’s post was attacked and the Khyberites carried off 20 horses. The post was just under the fort, in which there was a party. On the 26th, they made a slight attack, and left four men dead on the ground. On the 28th, they made a great attack on the Sikh post (the party composed of Mahanamp, durr), at some distance near the tower of Juggur, about one and a half miles from Ali Musjid. The road, then, was deserted by the Sikhs, and only a few men were posted at the fort to prevent any troops being sent to their aid; they thus commanded the road. The Khyberites appear to have been, principally, archers; but few armed with matchlocks. They made seven attacks on the Sikhs, and were repulsed six times by musketry. At last, they attacked near the fort, in which there was only a small party of the Sikhs. The Khyberites attacked the weak point where the sick were; and then cut up those that remained. There were said to be 60 of the Sikhs killed in the Surgh at Juggur, and 150 below it; and many were cut up on the road; and out of about 800, only 250 reached Peshawar. The fort, is said to have been in a sickly state. Had they kept to the Surgh, they might have beaten off the Khyberites, whose attack was said to have originated in a desire to get plunder; the Sikhs having their money (their pay recently received) in the stockade; but, it is highly probable that the real cause was, the settled animosity of the Khyberites to the Sikhs.
To Char Deh, 14 miles, (30th Oct.)—Thernltr. 4 A. M. 50°, when we marched. The road lay almost due E., and for the first 3 miles was good and level, but on ascending a small hill, we entered a wide, barren valley or stony desert called the "Sachk-Denkor," (surrounded with low hills,) where in the months of April and May, the deadly sirocco prevails. This track was marched over for 9 miles, and there seemed to be desolation all around. About 1 mile from camp was the small dilapidated village of Barrek-ah; water-courses near it. The road then was sandy and brought us to the banks of the Rufut-Batul-kot and cultivation; and crossing this stream, we reached the village of that name, and in the valley was our camp. The Cavanol river running to the N., the desert to the W., the "Sachk-Bas" to the S., and to the E., the Kolyar range. The elevation at Barrek-ah is 1822 ft. or 89 below our last ground. Thernltr. 3 P. M. 88°.

To Huzarnow, 11½ miles, (31st Oct.)—Thernltr. 4 A. M. 54°. There were two roads leading out of camp. (34) The first part sandy. At about 3 miles crossed the dry bed of a nullah, and crossed between this and Huzarnow, two dry stony beds of hill streams. The middle part of the march, the road stony for 2 or 3 miles. The road generally pretty good, but sandy and stony, and crossing several small water-courses. Direction the last half E. The road passing over the Durut (plain) led to Huzarnow, a cluster of villages, some of which have mud-walls and towers; and a good deal of cultivation around the villages. (35) The village of Huzel is at an elevation of 1,509 feet or 313 feet below Barrek-ah.

(34) The nearest had a direction nearly E., but was found to be intersected by numerous ditches full of water. The other took a S. E. direction, round some low hills until it entered the "Durut" (plain) about 3 miles off, over a good, even, country, when it turned to due E.; the two roads meet at Basool, a village to the left about half-way.

(35) On the mountains to the N. there is a black stratum (of stone) regarding which the natives have a tradition of the annual exit of a snake for food, and his return to the mountain.
To the N. of Huizaun, distant 2 or 3 miles is the village of Chuhltouree. Thermometer 3 P. M. 88°. Good grass, and grazing for the cattle. Bloom procured.

To Dakka, 9 miles, (1st Nov.)—Thermometer 4 A. M. 56°. Marched at day-break. The road skirted the hills for some distance avoiding a swamp, when it turned to the E. along a level, gently rising, over a good country for about 4 miles; then crossed several very small rivulets, and some arable lands, and at 6 miles ascended the Pass, or narrow defile, of Kam or Khoord Khyber, or little Khyber. (36) On quitting the defile, the road lies through the valley, and at two miles you come to Dakka, where are two walled villages, to the left of the road and distant about a mile; the Cabool (37) river runs by them from W. to E. (38) The ground at Dakka is covered with an efflorescence of Soda for some distance from the river, and the ground is in consequence very damp; the surrounding land is covered with stones and hard sand. We found supplies here and a party of troops recently raised by Mr. Mackeson. The elevation, at Lalpoorn is 1,404 feet, or 105 feet lower than Basool. It was N. W. and Dakka, E.

(36) The defile is very narrow, in some places not admitting of two horsemen going abreast. It is about three quarters of a mile long. It is more like a deep narrow ravine, with high banks in some parts. We found the ascent through it good, and the descent in it not difficult. But if the heights were occupied by troops, it would stop the advance of any force, till the enemy were dislodged.

(37) Here called the Lunda, or Loundi.

(38) At the base of the mountains through which the road runs, are numerous small forts, and the whole of the country is a succession of hills.

At Lalpoorn, N. W. on the other side of the river, distant one and half mile, is the fort of Shuhat Khan, the most powerful of all the petty chiefs in the country; but he has no authority over the country between Peshawar and Dakka, called the Ab-khanan. He receives Ruttika (money for passports or Fauwashe) from all travellers, which is divided among the Ooloos, or clan. Dakka has about 200 families, and the place can furnish supplies for a considerable body.
of our camp. Therm. 3 p. m. 87°. The Khyberis on the side of the Pass towards Peshawer, were hostile to the Shah, and it was only on the 28th October, that they had ceased from their attacks on the Sikh Det. ; hence the "Post" had been delayed for some days : and we were to move through the Pass with caution.
CHAPTER XIV.

THE MARCH OF THE HEAD QUARTERS AND TROOPS THROUGH THE KHYBER PASS TO PESHAWAR.

I. TO LUNDEE-KHANZA, 9 MILES, (2ND NOV. 1839.—Thermometer 4 a.m. 48°. Marched at day-break. The entrance to the Pass was a mile distant from camp. The road was to the S. of E., over beds of loose stones, and up a gradual ascent. The mountains on the N. and S. gradually contracting the Pass, which turned at several points, being the bed of a mountain torrent. At about half-way in the Pass, the road was good, and less stony. The width of the Pass varies from 100 to 200 yards in the centre. In the last half there is a sensible rise. The Pass narrows the latter part. The hills are generally precipitous, covered with stunted bushes. Our direction the last part of the march was E. The hills are not very high; on the highest to the S. near camp, there is an old fort. (1) The village of Lunder-Khanza is S. E. of camp, close under the hills on rising ground, distant about a mile, near which there is some cultivation; our camp was on high broken ground to the N. The Pass near camp about 1 mile wide. Water close to camp. (2) The elevation, here, is 2,488 feet, or 1,084 feet above Lalpore. Thermometer 3 a.m. 79°. As the Pass is nowhere above 200 yards wide, it is clear that it can be commanded by the native rifle from either side. (3)

(1) Called by some Alexander’s fort.
(2) On our arrival we found the snipers, who had been ordered on in advance, and had been halted here.
(3) The native mountain rifle fired at a rest will kill at 800 yards. From the entrance to Lunder-Khanza, is about 1½ miles, and in the centre, in the widest part, there is on the left rising ground at
To Ali Musjid, 13½ miles, (5th Nov.)—Thermometer 60°.

Marched before day-break. There are two roads from Lundee-Khans, which, after the ascent of the Pass, unite at the bottom of the descent. The lower is in the bed of the river, and is the most precipitous. The commencement of the steepest ascent was close to camp, and very abrupt for about 150 yards, after which the rise is moderate, excepting two rather steep parts of no great extent. The road is about 12 feet wide, and to the right there is a precipice towards the valley. After an ascent of about 2 miles you reach the top of the Pass, at an elevation of 3,373 feet, or 885 feet above Lundee-Khans, or a rise of about one in fifteen feet the greatest we had yet met with. The direction from the ascent was about S., and the road described a portion of a circle to the S. E., where there is a Police Chokee stationed.

(4) The descent from the hill is for about three miles, and the road and country more open. At the bottom of the descent you enter the valley of Lalbeg, or Lalbeg-gurhee.

After entering the valley there is an old fort on the hills to the right, which if in repair would annoy any troops moving towards Lundee-Khans. The valley of Lalbeg-gurhee

Heathen, or Sungalrs, or stockades, could be erected; so that parties, by owning the hills, on both sides, would infest great havoc among troops advancing, for there is no cover.

(5) Difficult to walk up.

(7) There is a plain of the Shanwaroos running to the N. of this plain, in which is the village of Lankal, distant about 2 miles, whence
is about 6 miles long and 1\(\frac{1}{2}\) broad and is cultivated. (8)

There are small villages on each side of the road, and you cross two dry stony beds in the valley. At the end of the valley towards Ali Musjid there are towers (9) on either side of the road. On the left on the top of an isolated hill is a Topa (or Barrow) somewhat resembling that at Munikola, but is disfigured by a tower, said to have been built by Aurungzebe, on the top of it. Just before you leave the valley and to the W. is Lohwargie, which it is said would answer for a cantonment; hence 1\(\frac{1}{2}\) mile to Ali Musjid.

The valley was soon lost, and the bed of the stream was confined by rugged hills, until the road narrowed to about 70 feet, and did not widen much near Ali Musjid.

We passed several springs, one of large volume issuing from the rocks, which formed a considerable stream, down which lay the road to Ali Musjid. The Pass, here, very much contracts, and in one place is not above 40 or 50 feet wide, (10) crossing almost entirely the rocky stream, till you arrive at Ali Musjid, which is situated on a hill to the right. We encamped about a mile to the E. of it. Thermometer 3 a.m. 82°. (11)

A cross road leads to the Taturu Pass, but it is not a gun road. This is the left road; the right goes to Dukhe. Landgin to N. W., from Tatur, and 6 miles in a direct line.

The Kunjo is another Pass and is a gun road—and goes by Manua Jed to Onista; the left, which is not a gun road, goes to Lopoor, a distance of 7 hrs; this road is not so difficult as the Taturu one.

The 3rd or Ab-i-lhun Pass (water route) is a Kafia road, but difficult for the last two stages, obliging horsemen to dismount sometimes. But, these Passes are connected with the main Pass, and could be secured very easily by English, etc. (8)

There are few springs in this valley, and two tanks to collect water in, one was dry, and the other did not contain much water; they have wells in the villages.

These belong to the Malaks of the Khyber tribes. (9)

Within pistol shot. (10)

The luggage was coming up all night and next day!
Halt 4th Nov. 1839. We halted to-day in consequence of the non-arrival of our baggage, and it being thought advisable to take steps to protect the line of march between this and the debouch of the Pass, (12) in consequence of which the second column under Major-General Thackerew, moved close to us, and encamped to-day, between us and Ali Munjid.

2. Ali Munjid.—The fort of Ali Munjid is situated on a hill to the right coming from Jellahabad. The elevation above the level of the sea is 2,630, or 940 feet below the summit of the Pass at Landee Khan. The fort is about 150 feet long and 60 feet wide, but the whole of the enclosed space is about 300 by 200 feet. There are three hills within from 200 to 300 yards of the fort, on which there were posts. The width of the Pass here is about 150 yards. On the opposite side, the hills are not high. In the centre of the Pass below is a Sungah. There were likewise Sungahs on the hills opposite to the fort. From the fort to where our camp was (the road taking a turn to the left) in the most important section of the Pass. Our camp had to its front, S. W., some heights on which there was table-land. This table-land leads to the foot of the W., and to the Kyber bivouacs. (13) To the rear of camp N. E. was a detached hill on which there was a Sungah; beyond this is a valley and a high range of hills, a road leading over it to the left rear. The width of the Pass here is about 150 yards. To the E. of camp is the foot-path leading over the hills to Jumroor. To the S. E. is a tower (Jaghir) and a Sungah which commands the main Pass, which led from the left of our camp in that direction. (14) To the fort of Ali Munjid.

(10) Genl. Athelstane, Govr. of Peshawar was written to, and he sent some Sikh troops to move up the Pass.

(14) These distant about 1 marches to the S., and at an elevation of about 7,000 feet above Chooral about 4 miles in a direct line S. Bazar for 9 miles in a direct line S.

(14) In this section of the Pass, about 15 mile in extent, was the principal opposition given to Lieut.-Col. Blight's force in July, and when the Baghunans attacked the Sikhs in October, and opposed our passage in November, 1839.
Afghan there is no water, but there is a covered passage leading down to a well. Thermometer 3 p. m. 82°.

To Kuddum beyond the Pass, 10 miles, (6th Nov.)—Thermometer 4 a. m. 60°. Marched at 5 a. m. The road lay through the bed of the river. After leaving camp our route was to the right, leaving the tower (Jangi) on our left, on which side there is high ground, and two other towers within 3 miles of camp, and close together. The Pass from camp was for 3 miles from 200 to 150 yards wide, sometimes only as many feet. It then narrows to about 60 or 80 yards in some places; widening again at the debozdeh. The hills are higher for the first 3 miles, after which they are lower and rocky, and more perpendicular. The road the first 3 miles over stony ground, crossing the river often; the latter part over slanting with a slight descent to the valley of Peshawar. The Chusarah stream, which issues from the Pass, irrigates the country near Kuddum. From our last ground to the debozdeh of the Pass is 7 miles. There is a foot-path which leads over the hills from Jamrud, and is three miles shorter than the route by the main-road of the Pass; but, it is not a gun-road. Thermometer 3 p. m. 85°. Capt. H. P. Bown, (15) the officer left in Political charge at Peshawar, came to our camp. Our camp was close under some low hills on which there is table-land to the W., Jamrud (where the Sikh camp is) is a mile off, and close to the fort of Fatehgarh. We met some Sikh Battalions entering the Pass, as we were leaving it.

8. The Khyber Pass and its Defence.—The Khyber Pass from the entrance, on the Jellalabad side, to the debozdeh (2 miles short of and from Kuddum), is 28 miles in length, and excepting the valley of Lathasgarhan, (16) 6 miles long and 11 broad, there are 22 miles of Pass which can be commanded, and in which there are few places where an army advancing could find cover.

(15) First Bengal N. I.
(16) Most probably so called, owing to the Tower of the Mahala.
Suppose a convey to enter the Pass from Peshawar, by the main-road of the Pass in Ali Musjid. At about 2 miles on the left, there is a small road which turns into the left and re-enters the main-road about \(\frac{1}{2}\) mile higher up. From this to where the two first towers are seen on the right of the road, is about 2 miles. When the Khyberes had possession of the road, attacks were made from the left by parties coming from Ali Musjid, or from the neighbouring cantonment. Those from the right were made by the troops in possession of the towers and Sungalis. Our possession, therefore, of the towers and Sungalis on the right, while holding Ali Musjid and the hill on the left opposite to the great tower (Jaghir), would prevent them occupying the hills in any numbers between the entrance to the Pass and these points. There might be Sungalis erected on the right and left of the hills to render these more secure.

In that portion of the Pass from the tower (Jaghir) to Ali Musjid, Sungalis on the hill running from the left to the fort, might be erected to secure that line. On the opposite (right) side of the Pass, the detached hill might have a Sungal to command the valley on the other side; the entrance into which by the gorge, should be closed up by another Sungal. The path-way which leads to Jumrood should be protected by a Sungah.

As on entering the Pass from the Jumrood (or Peshawer) side, attacks from the left are most likely to be made, there should be towers, at certain intervals, along the whole line up to the fort; as on that line are the cantonments of the Khyberes.

In the valley of Lalbeg-gurlee there is open space. The possession of the summit of the Lulbee-Khan Pass, with a good work, would secure it. There is a hill beyond it on which there are the ruined walls of an old fort; (17) on which might be erected a small work if necessary.

(17) Said to have been built by Alexander. I would simply this, as it could, I think, serve as a work on the summit of the Pass.
The remaining portion of the Pass from Landee-Khana to the defile near Hubka, might have a tower erected about half-way, on some rising ground at Khayberah. The Saturn, Kasala, and Ab-khana Passes, being narrower, might be easily secured by Sunghals.

Now that a corps of Kheders has been raised, it would seem that these men would be the best to employ, to garrison the towers and Sunghals proposed to be erected.

As the point to be chiefly guarded is the line on which Ali Musjid stands, the object appears to be, to have a proper garrison for the fort, with some work on the plain leading to Cashowr, sufficient to hold a body of men equal to repulse an attack.

Owing to the sickness of our troops in the hot months and rainy season after its capture in July, 1839, Lt.-Col. Sir C. M. Wade directed Dr. A. Reid to report upon the best site for a cantonment, (18) as our troops could not live in Ali Musjid during the hot, or the rainy season, in fact only in the cold months; Lahorepore seems to offer the best

(18) Dr. Reid, on the 27th October, 1839, made the following report.
1st. The village of Cashowr (elevation of about 1,800 ft.) 20 miles E. of Jellahal.
2nd. The village of Lahorepore (3,500 ft.) about 16 miles W. of Ali Musjid, and three miles from Lahorepore is a village of considerable extent within the Khayber mountains; it is well supplied with water, both from springs and wells, and is beautifully cultivated, the air pure and salubrious; and the climate is so good that it is reported by the sick in search of health, and is nearly 3,000 feet below the level of the sea, and would be a most eligible spot for a cantonment.
3rd. The sickness at Ali Musjid is attributable to the water, which is said to be impregnated with arsenic; the spring from which the fort is supplied rising from under a rock of the sulphur of that metal; other water was for some time used by the troops, but it is said that all in the neighbourhood is impregnated with it.

That the troops ought not to be kept there will, I think, be evident from the number of sick and casualties that have occurred since the place has been occupied by one's and the holierish troops, as shown in the accompanying table.

| 2 | 2 |
place for a cantonment, and is sufficiently near to afford
constant relief to the parties in Ali Masjid, and at the
posts; and the troops would be able to move, at a short
notice, to take up any position that might be required to
protect any convoy, &c. passing through the Khyber Pass.

4. The Khyberes are divided into two classes, the
Affreedees and the Shanzarees, and are all Mahomedans.
In the time of the kings of Afghanistan they are said to
have received the following sums, viz.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Ancestry</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shri Abdul Ridaan's Ancestors</td>
<td>Kukee Khel, Afreedeeds</td>
<td>Rs. 25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khan Bahadar's ditta,</td>
<td>(Malakikerns Khel)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afreedeeds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mohamed Ameen Khan,</td>
<td>(Lupa's ancestors)</td>
<td>Rs. 25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afreedeeds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The brothers of Mintaq Khan</td>
<td>and Mardla</td>
<td>Rs. 25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khan, Zakee Khel, Afreedeeds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Malik of the Meerdad Khel</td>
<td>Shanzarees,</td>
<td>Rs. 10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shanzarees</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Malik of the Peroo Khel</td>
<td>Shanzarees,</td>
<td>Rs. 10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shanzarees</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The body of Khyberes supported</td>
<td>themselves by theft,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and when called into service,</td>
<td>they only received rations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| The Genr. Co. 50th N. I. of  | 69 died since 1st Sept. 1843    |
| Capt. Forre's Irres.         | 760 ditta ditta,                |
| .............................  | 83                             |
| Rampules,                    | 140 ditta ditta,                |
| .............................  | 45                             |
| Najeeb,                      | 482 ditta ditta,                |
| .............................  | 154                            |
| Seer,                        | 283 ditta ditta,                |
| .............................  | 19                             |
| Gishtal Sing's Bureast        | 50 ditta ditta,                 |
| .............................  | 5                              |
| Hessa Sing's ditta,           | 30 ditta ditta,                 |
| .............................  | 4                              |
|                               | 242                            |
|                               | 243                            |

which is less in 57 days of pay by 10% that of

"The insufficiency of Dalbe, which is much less than that of Ali
Masjid, is to be attributed to its low and damp situation, which can be
avoided by routing the troops to the opposite side of the river to Lai-
pera, where the ground is dry, and where there is a good position
for the camp."
Before the engagement with the Sikhs in 1837, the Khyber Pass did not cost Dost Mahomed, more than 10,000 Rs. a year; but, after the above affair he paid nearly 20,000 Rs. yearly, sic.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Sword</th>
<th>Horse</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zoro Khel</td>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>0,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khan Bahadur, Mahalik Kheer</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abdul Rahman Khan, (19) and Jaunbeg</td>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabun Khan, Laga, Sunhila Khan, Ganni, and Niaz Khan, Shamshereet</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noor Mahomed, Kambur Khel</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>1,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samad Khan, and Bazar Khan, Akhn</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>1,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Khan, Kambur Khel</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rs. 19,500 20,000

However, subsequently, he paid, it is said, 28, or 22,000 Rs.

It would seem that under the kings the Khyberes did not collect the tax, or toll, levied on the passage of animals laden or unloaded, and on passengers; but under Dost Mahomed this was permitted. (20)


Maharajah's corps, 1,500 ditto ditto, 280 ditto ditto.

3,203 3,203

A loss in 82 days of 1 in 10. (27th October, 1839.)

(19) He was not sincere in the first negotiations. Occupying the Pass between Ali Akbaj and Amrodoo, Allah Khan and Fyzullah Khan came in after the fall of Ali Akbaj.

(20) A camel laden with Rs. This was for the whole extent of the Pass; but, as it has been coarse, 3 7 known that the toll paid at one A Harmanee, 3 end of the Pass, did not secure the A load of leather, 2 merchant or traveler from a de- A Hindoo foot passenger, 14 deal at the other end, there was A sheepskin ditto, 12 dissatisfaction in the party paying. A load of salt, 4 and of course deny; besides which it must have diminished the number of animals and passengers passing through, as well as the annual amount collected.
I believe the Shah has agreed to pay Rs. 120,000 (412,000) annually, but insists on collecting the tax, or toll. Without this arrangement there could be no certainty of the use of the Pass for the transit of commerce; and in a military point of view, the Shah's Govt. would have been liable, on any change of policy at the court of Lahore, to an unsettled state of the Pass. The Sikhs paid a certain sum of money, annually, for a supply of water from the Pass; this, under the treaty with Shah Shujah, was to be adjusted with his Govt. In viewing the conduct of the Khilfores, regard must be had to the sum offered them in the first instance, which was less than has since been allowed them; and which is about that which they received under the kings; then to the deprievation of the chiefs of the collection of the tax, or toll, to which they had been accustomed for 30 years; and in fact to an alteration of their mode of existence.

The Sikhs paid a certain sum of money, individually, for a supply of water from the Pass; this, under the treaty with Shah Shujah, was to be adjusted with his Govt. In view of the conduct of the Khilfores, regard must be had to the sum offered them in the first instance, which was less than has since been allowed them; and which is about that which they received under the kings; then to the deprievation of the chiefs of the collection of the tax, or toll, to which they had been accustomed for 30 years; and in fact to an alteration of their mode of existence. (11) Nadir Shah, in 1739, paid £100,000 for the passage of his army through this Pass.

(11) The Duke of Wellington in a letter to the Secy. to Govt., Ross, boy, 4th Nov. 1813, writes, "Col. Murray with great truth, says, 'It is not to be expected the Afghans, (a hill-tribe) 'and Chiefs will remain attached to us without some prospect of advantage.'" His Grace adds, "The question is whether it is an object to obtain such Military advantage as the possession of the defiles in the countries of the Hindu, and the assistance of these people, even at the expense of the restriction of the tribute which they paid to Dowlat Roe Scinde, which is essential to the possession of the country?" and "Experience teaches that tribute of this description, cannot be collected from the inhabitants of the hilly and jungly tracts of India, without frequent appeals to arms."

"I have but little doubt the Company would have been richer, and I am convinced that the military reputation of the British nation would have been higher, and that the power of Government would have been greater, if all tribute payable by hill lords and rajahs, had been originally remitted."

(Deserted—Gurwood, Vol. I, p. 66.)

The question with respect to the Khilfores seems to be this, whether, in the last times the sum of money they received, together with the collection of the tax, or toll, was or was not more than they now receive? If the military possession of the Pass, thereby increasing its use in a commercial point of view, and the collection of the tax, or toll, results, to the Shah's government, a greater annual sum than is
5. To Kandah, 7 miles, (6th Nov. 1839.)—Thermometer 4 a. m. 50°. Marched at 6 a. m. The road lay E. over a level plain; shortly after leaving Kandah, the country is more open, the hills are more distant, and run into a bow and distant range to the right. On the left about one mile is Jumrud, where the Sikh force is encamped, and beyond it is the fort of Fatehghur, about 2 miles from Kandah, and reaching which a salute (22) of 17 guns was fired in honor of H. E. Sir J. Keane’s passing it. The fort has a double wall, and a white pukka cinder in the centre, and has two or three guns in it. The road was over a sandy level, and then stony plain, on which were seen many Tussak. The road towards Kandah was sandy with small stones; there is cultivation near where our camp was, and a round circular breast-work erected by Lt. P. Mackeson on the Shahzadah’s troops marching from Peshawar. There was a descent in this day’s march. Jumrud is 1,670, or 763 feet below dty Magnit. Thermometer 8 a. m. 80°.

The second column under Maj.-Genl. Thurlow moved, to-day, out of the Pass to our last ground (Kandah); some of the Sikh troops were sent to the Pass to protect its bang paid to the Chief (besides paying the ordinary military expenses for its defence), the question is whether it will not be better to satisfy them than to work, by force, in order to induce them to a minimum payment, when the doing so would occasion an additional expense, and when such a measure may raise a spirit of opposition to the Shah’s government. It cannot be expected that a few months will obtain all the objects contemplated; it must require time to induce these people to give up their lawless pursuits. Offers were made by the late Lt.-Col. Tad, in 1818, to induce some Bhil tribes to cultivate the soil by paying each 80 moh to a certain period, (gratuitously,) for this purpose; their reply was, “Our ancestors did so; we have never been accustomed to toil, but to live on plunder.” They have been reclaimed, and the new generation has adopted habits of industry. (22) Jumrud was taken by the Sikhs, under Arrewe. Singh, early in January, 1837, before the battle in 1837, in which he was killed in the action with the Afghans. As it was commanded, Fatehghur (the fort of Victory) was built.
At Peshawer. 320

To Peshawer, 61 miles, (7th Nov.—Thermometer 5 A. M. 62°. Marched at day-break. The road was due E., crossing two small canals, which were bridged, and which appeared to take a direction to the N. to join the Cabool river. We also crossed some ravines. As we neared Peshawer we saw the Sikh cantonments on our left, where, leaving the main-road, we passed round them, and saw the king's garden to the N. E. of the fort; we passed to the left of the town, keeping the fort on our left. Our camp was to the E. of the city of Peshawer. We breakfasted with Genl. Avitabile, the Govr. Thermometer 3 P. M. 92°. The elevation above the sea at Peshawer is 1,068 feet, or 602 feet below Jumroad, which gives a fall of about 1 in 76 feet. Maj.-Genl. Sir H. Cotton, the Hd. Qr. Staff, and the officers with the 1st Column, dined to the evening with Genl. Avitabile, who illuminated his house, and exhibited fire-works before dinner; after which he gave the party a samack and produced all the best vocalists of Peshawer.
CHAPTER XV.

PESHAWER—MARCH FROM IT TO ATTACK.

Peshawer, (8th Nov. 1839.)—Thirteen miles 5 a. m. 52.

The 2nd Column, under Maj.-Gen. Packewell marched in this morning. Our camp was to the E., and that of the 2nd column beyond our's to the S.E.

The following Genl. Order, (1) was issued regarding the conduct of the troops marching through the Sikh territories. "The leading column having entered the Sikh territory, H. E. the Com. in-Chief calls the attention of Cong. officers to the injunction laid down in G. O. 25th ult." (2)

"All officers are specially enjoined to lend their utmost aid to preserve order among the followers, and to bring to punishment any one found plundering the fields, or committing acts of oppression." (3)

"H. E. is requested by the Govr. Genl. to give publicity to the following despatch (3) and to require strict obedience to the instructions it conveys on the part of the troops." (4)

1. "The Govr. Genl. has noticed in the Lahore Annals the circumstance of British officers who happen to pass through that capital, and visit the Durbar, receiving visit.

(1) Dated 5th Nov. 1839, before reaching Peshawer.

(2) Prohibiting the going into the towns, and villages. To be published daily by beat of tambour, till F.O. G.O. 8th Nov. 1839. "One N.C.O. per troop, or company, permitted to visit the town, to make purchases, but Cong. officers to take care, that they are accompanied by some of the Sikh horsemen; on application to Capt. Mackeson." (5)

(3) Adressed to the Secret Dept. on the 22nd ultimo, by his Lordship's desire to the Offg. Pol. Agent at Ludniah (G. H. Clark, Esq.) by F. H. Haddocks, Esq. Offg. Secy. to Govt. of India, with the Genl. General."
The City of Peshawur.

(4) The city of Peshawur is in Lat. 34° 6' N., Long. 71° 45' E.; it was founded by the Emperor Akbar, who encouraged the inhabitants of the Punjab to resettle at this new settlement, as the Afghans

2. The city of Peshawur.—The city of Peshawur is in Lat. 34° 6' N. Long. 71° 45' E.; it was founded by the Emperor Akbar, who encouraged the inhabitants of the Punjab to resettle at this new settlement, as the Afghans

(1) Honorary Dresses.
(2) Zipfut, means a feast; also hospitality.
(3) A copy of this letter will be forwarded to Mr. Macnaughten, and to the Comin-Chief of the Army of the Indus, in order that the attention of officers may be specially drawn to his Lordship's direction on this occasion, as well as to the orders of Govt. prohibitory of the practice of Govt. servants accepting provisions from Native of any description.
The City of Peshawer.

The City of Peshawer. 323

were averse to commerce. From the convenience of its position, it unites Persia and Afghanistan, by a commercial intercourse, with India. The markets are abundantly supplied with provisions. The city is said to be about 5 miles in circumference, and consequently more extensive than Cashmir and Cabool. The principal streets are much like those of Cabool, but are not so clean, and have narrow gullies leading into the enclosures, with gates and walls; and the town is much larger and more compact than Cabool, not being increased by orchards, gardens, canals, and water-mills. There is a mosque outside to the N. wall, which is the chief place of worship; and two others, with only a single dome, to distinguish them from the other buildings of the city.

The Govr. (Geol. Antiquities) states that there are 10,000 houses inhabited by Mahomedans and 1,400 by Hindoos, and that there are 106,003 inhabitants. (8)

Since the time of Mr. Edgeworth a great change has taken place. When Shah Shojnah-ool-Moolk fitted out his last expedition to recover his throne (1833-34) he promised Peshawer to Mahartijali Runjeet Singh. In 1834 when the Shah was defeated at Cashmir, he fled towards Khelat. The Sikhs having taken possession of Peshawer, Sultan Mahomed Khan, (the Govr.) (9) retreated to Cabool, where Dost Mahomed collected a force of Ghazes, (crusaders,) and accompanied Sultan Mahomed Khan to Peshawer; and the Sikh and Afghan armies remained opposite to each other for fifteen days; when Runjeet Singh intrigued with Sultan Mahomed Khan, to get Dost Mahomed to retire, which he did; himself remaining more dependent than before on Runjeet Singh; and Peshawer is now a province of the Punjab.

(8) The Hon. Mr. Edgeworth, whose mission was there from 25th Feb. to the 14th June, 1800, states the amount at about 100,000. New Edition, Vol. II. p. 44.

This would give more than eight souls to each house.

(9) And brother of Dost Mahomed.

2 v 2
The present Gouv. (Genl. Arradhe) has built a fort on the site of the Bala Hisar, or former palace of the king, which is to the N. of the city. The whole of the W. E., and N. faces are covered with low swampy ground. The only gate it has is to the N. The lower part of the fort is commanded by the citadel. The ditch was not finished. (10) The south face seems to afford the only available point; this would first render necessary the occupation of the city, on the N. side, as owing to its nearness to the fort, it would take the breaching batteries in reverse. A salute was fired from the fort on our arrival on the morning of the 7th inst.

3. The city is to the S. of the fort and is walled all round, and Genl. Arradhe is constructing a second wall, about 100 yards outside the inner one. The Govr. lives in a large square, or Caravanseraine, in which he has built a large three-storied house, the walls of which, as well as of the large square, are loop-holed; and the bastions of the square have guns in them. The Govr.'s house overlooks the whole city. The houses of the city are built of brick, and about three stories high. The streets are narrow, and have a gutter in the centre, but are not paved. Part of the town is said to be flooded during the spring rains, which makes it an unhealthy residence. The shops display for sale, dried fruits, nuts, bread, meat, boots, shoes, saddlery, bales of cloth, hardware, ready-made clothes, necks, shawlpaks, chinks, &c. The general keeps the inhabitants in good order. (11) The revenue of Peshawer has been

(10) It will require a good deal of time and expense to complete it, as from the nature of the soil, and the mound on which the fort is built being artificial, both the scarp and counterscarp, would require to be faced with masonry.

(11) We found a great many men hanging on gibbets. He shows no partiality to any class, whether Mahomedan or Hindu, and on some occasions hangs eight or ten at a time; by which discipline, life and property are safe at Peshawer!
The soil of the plain is a black mould, and abundantly supplied with water. The orchards scattered over the country produce a profusion of peach, pear, quince, and pomegranate trees, and the greatest part of the plain is in a high state of cultivation, being irrigated by many water-courses. Thirty-two villages have been counted within a circuit of 4 miles. These are generally remarkably neat, adorned with mulberry and other fruit-trees; and over the streams are bridges of masonry, having two small towers at each end.

The wheat and barley crops are off the ground by the month of April.

During the summer the heat is very great, and in the height of the solstice the atmosphere is almost insupportable, although in the immediate vicinity of everlasting snow; but the snow, does not, I believe, prevail at Peshawur.

(14) From the plain of Peshawur four ranges of mountains are distinctly seen to the N. Towards the end of February the snow disappears from the lowest, the tops of

(15) A. D. 1783, Vol. II. p. 31. Sir A. Burnes in 1827, states it at less than nine lakhs Rs. Vol. II. p. 315. Genl. Dyer has very much reduced the amount.

(15) They keep 3 or 2000 men at the Camp at "Jumrud; the road to Peshawur;" but the numbers vary according to circumstances.

(15) Sidhadeo Tyronne's force with Lt.-Col. Sir C. J. Firdu was encamped at Peshawur from the 29th March to the 26th July, 1839, when the heat was so great that most of the officers were laid up with fever; the Lt.-Col. used a kuskas tent presented to him by Maharaj Ranjeet Singh, which diminished the temperature. The heat, unlike that of India, is suffocating, being accompanied by very strong west wind. June, 1809, when Mr. Elphinias was there, the thermometer stood at 113°.
the second continue covered, and the third halfway down. The height of one of these peaks was estimated by Lieut. Macartney at 20,493 feet, and in June, 1809, was covered with snow.

4. 31st Nov. 1839. Thermometer 5 A. m. 52°.—The Column to halt till F. O. Thermometer 3 P. m. 82°.

10th Nov. Thermometer 5 A. m. 60°.—This morning a Detachment consisting of two guns 2nd B. H. A., a squadron of the 36th, two Cos. of sappers and miners, and every available soldier of the Cos. of the 20th and 21st N. I. marched as an escort to provisions intended for the garrison of Ali Musjid. It was not intended that the Artillery and Cavalry should enter the Pass, unless circumstances should render the measure absolutely necessary. (15) Six days' supplies were taken with the Detachment. (16) While we remained at Peshawar the issue of grain from the Commiss. stores, was suspended. Officers wishing to visit the city were instructed to apply to Capt. Burn’s servant at the gate-way leading to General’s house, for persons acquainted with the town, to attend them. Thermometer 5 A. m. 60°.

11th Nov. Thermometer 5 A. m. 50°.—Accounts came in that the convoy had arrived at Ali Musjid, and the grain had been thrown into the fort yesterday afternoon; but that on the return, the Khysers had attacked the party, and carried off 4 or 500 camels. Lt. F. Mackeson, the Pol. Asst, who accompanied that party lost all his property. There was a Regt. of Sikhs with this party, who, immediately the Khysers made the attack, ran off and never stopped till they got out of the Pass; this misconduct of the Sikhs threw the whole into confusion. The loss of the camels was serious, as we could not supply others, and much crippled our means of transport; having lost, before, 15. They did not enter, but were kept near the mouth of the Pass, ready to advance if required. 16. The infantry were directed to take 30 rounds of Amm. in pouch, and 70 rounds in reserve.
1,300 out of 3,100 canals since we left Cabul. Thermometer $3^\circ$.—This morning marched a Dett. consisting of the drafts proceeding to join the 2nd European Regt., one Coy of sappers and miners, (17) Capt. Farmer's two Cos. 2nd N. I., the two Cos. of the 30th N. I. and Capt. Price's Dett. of drafts for the 9th Cos. of Regts., to reinforce the garrison of Ali Musjid, and to hold it till the arrival of the 37th and 48th Regt. N. I. under Lieut.-Col. Wheeler, from Jellalabad. The Infantry to take 300 rounds per man ($40$ in pouch), and eight days' provisions.

Memo. "The Govt. of Peshawer has requested it might be intimated to the troops, that he cannot be responsible for the safety of officers going out of camp to shoot, unless they apply to him for a guard." (18) Thermometer $3^\circ$. Dr. A. C. Gordon, Pol. Asst., joined the Hd. Qrs. for the purpose of accompanying the troops through the Punjab. They passed the second time, took a quantity of ammunition for the troops at Ali Musjid. They succeeded in this object, but on their return were attacked, two officers were wounded and several men killed and wounded. Lieut. N. Macleod, Engineers, made a gallant charge up a hill and drove off the Khyberis. (19)

The Dett. of Europeans (63 men) alone fired 3,000 rounds. 5th Nov. 1839. Thermometer $5^\circ$.—The Hd. Qrs. changed ground to the E. of Peshawer, camp, dist.

(17) Sent on both occasions, as we had so little infantry with the two columns; two guns were sent on in the afternoon to join the above Dett.

(18) "Officers Camp. Regts. directed to communicate with Capt. Burns, and obtain from him parties of Sikh horsemen, when they, or their officers, see disposition of going from camp."

We never suffered any inconvenience from the people on any occasion.

(19) Capt. W. S. Prod. 37th N. I. was shot in the arm, and Lt. P. H. MacKinnon, 1st European Regt. was shot in the thigh. Two Europeans and several sepoys were killed, and several were wounded. The sappers and miners suffered the most.
A tremendous attack in the

Just from the city 3½ miles. Crossed a stream about a mile from Pedahore, some small water-courses, and two bridges; the bridge to the left of the road destroyed, the arches entire. The river to the S. To-day Lt.-Col. Wheeler's Detn., two guns, and 37th and 48th N. I., arrived at Ali Musjid. The Lieut.-Col. had been directed to march on the Khyber cantonment of Chaurah, instead of coming direct; but his march was countermanded. (20) Thermometer 3 a. m. 79°.

21st Nov. Thermometer 5 a. m. 43°.—Lieut. Macnich reported that he expected the Khyber chiefs to come in to negotiations were being entered into. Terms were agreed on late in the evening. (21) Thermometer 3 a. m. 75°.

22nd Nov. Thermometer 3 a. m. 42°.—The Khyber chiefs broke the treaty they had entered into. Lt.-Col. Wheeler's Detn. was to have marched to Chaurah; but owing to pending negotiations, was directed to move on Ali Musjid.

On the 18th November, he entered the Pass and marched to Luldee Khoom. An advance party of 43 men (37th and 48th N. I.) with the Gt. Mr. Serjei. of both corps, was attacked, on clearin a Pass, at day-break, by at least 500 men. The enemy was most gallantly repulsed, and driven from the heights, and ultimately driven off, without the loss of any thing. The cool and daring conduct of Gt. Mr. Serjei. Wallace, 48th N. I., was most conspicuous. The 37th N. I. had three sepoys killed, two killed and two sepoys wounded. The 48th N. I. one sepoy wounded. Two Cos. 37th N. I. were sent round the hills to try to cut off their retreat, and 50 men were pushed up a hill under Lieut. H. Falsgrave, 48th N. I.; and the enemy were driven off.

On the 23rd Nov. the Lieut.-Col. marched for Ali Musjid, with the Ed. Commiss, treasure, and about 3,000 camels. On his arrival there, he assumed command of all the troops.

(20) As Lt. Macnich was negotiating with the chiefs, he was informed, also, that the ascent from Jalalabad was not a good road.
(21) One of the encampments of the guns (the Shah's) broke down.
(22) They quitted; I believe, to recast the property gained.
Negotiations were being carried on, but the tops of the hills close outside camp were covered with large bodies of the enemy. The troops halted on the 21st; negotiations still going on; late at night it was intimated by Capt. Mackeson, that the chiefs (of Choorn and other chiefs, between Ali Musjid and the Juulrood side) had acceded to the terms; but that they were not to be trusted. The cattle had been without forage for two days, and it was resolved to march for Juulrood next morning.

22nd Nov.—The Dett. marched at 7 a.m. The hills were, on every height, covered with people. The chiefs had promised to assemble with the more influential of their followers, to prevent any infracktion of the treaty. They were waving flags demonstrative of anxiety. The Dett. had moved about 4 miles, when it was halted to close up the baggage. Two parties of 20 men each from the two corps, were placed at a point which covered a broad ravine in which and its neighbourhood, a great many had assembled; but still preserving every appearance of being friendly, telling the people to move on without fear; that no one would hurt them. The Dett. had scarcely moved, when a most treacherous attack was made on the baggage. (23) The Lt. Gove. Rewari (village) 36, and 39 private. Some young sepoys of the 37th N.I. used their bayonets, and killed several of the Khyberees. The 2 Europeans were killed while pursuing the Khyberees to recover some baggage; but they were not engaged on the above occasion. Lieut. Collinson was afterwards killed at Poonwah on the 19th Jan., 1849, and was a most gallant officer. When Capt. Mackeson's baggage was carried of some days before during one of the attacks, he had, as Asst. Pol. Agent, a Toshu-khanu (or Toshu-kchanu) or wardrobe (in which honorary dresses, &c. are kept for presents); the women who were on the heights are supposed to have signled his men to plunder the laden camels; hoping to get some more. The Khyberees, however, were 2 v
Coy. 48th N. I. was thrown up the height, took the enemy in flank, and drove them off. The sepoys at the ravine, though hotly opposed, pursued, recovered and brought off most of the camels.

Having full confidence in the Native troops, the Lieut.-Colonel determined not to employ the European Dett., unless as a last resource.


The European Dett. had one Sergt. and one private killed. The 37th N. I. had three killed, one wounded and sixteen sepoys wounded. The 48th N. I. one Harv. one Lance, and sixteen sepoys wounded. Total five killed, and 23 wounded. Of the enemy eighteen killed were counted in one spot. 91 camels were lost. Thermometer 3 F. & C. 76°.

6. To Pobud, 12 miles, (23rd November, 1839.—Thermometer 5 a. m. 40°. Marched at 6 a. m. We had moved 3 miles from Peshaver on the 20th inst. The road from Peshaver had been laid under water to prepare the fields for the plough. (23) The crops of Indian corn on the ground were most luxuriant, and the villages had a few scattered trees near them. The road from last camp was due E. over a country covered with cultivation in most parts. The soil was of the finest garden mould. The

seriously handled, and have been more cautious ever since; and I doubt much, if they could be, as some say: recluse 98,000 armed men in their own hills, are not to be so easily put down; and where are the

(23) Very little rain falls in this country, and several crops are raised during the year by irrigation.
country is well watered, as we crossed a river about half-way, being the third, since leaving Peshawer. (24) Some camels carried off at this ground, but recovered. The Cabool river 4 or 5 miles N. W. of camp. Thermometer 3 r. 36°.

A Mems in G. O. "The sword of the Govr. of Ghuznee, is now in the hands of the Prize Agents, and will be sold for the benefit of the Captors, by auction, on the arrival of the Hd. Qrs. at Ferazpoor, which will probably be about the 7th Jan. next." (25)

To Noushera, 91 miles, (24th Nov.)—Marched at day-break, the road first rather sandy for 2 or 3 miles. The middle part good, the last part a little stony. At about 4½ miles on the left is a circular loop-holed building. At about 7 miles there is another. (26) About half a mile before reaching Noushera, on the left, are the ruins of an old cantonnement. Marched through the bazar to camp S. E. distant ½ mile, on the right bank of the river which runs N. W. to S. E., and has a bend lower down to N. E. A low range of hills N. W. to S. E., on which there is table-land.

The fort, here, to the right of the village of Noushera, was built by Genl. Axiorable. It has four bastions, and double rows of loop-holes. (28)

(24) In the left of the road, 3 miles from the last camp, there are distinct remains of a canal, near a walled village, parallel to the road for some miles. About 4 miles across the dry bed of a rivulet. There were several villages and clumps of trees, on both sides of the road. The Persian wheel is used at the wells.

(26) The sword was claimed by Sir J. Knows as a right, which was disputed, it was made over to the Envoy and Minister pending a reference in which ceased the Mems. The delay in the sale was to give the Bombay column, and the officers at Cabool, time to write to get some one to bid for them.

(28) Three have been built by the Governor of Peshawer as police stations.

(29) These hills ran from Peshawer to our right all the way, and are infected by (Odorific) robbers.

(29) Single in the walls.
Battle of Noushera, (1823).

On the other side of the river is the town of Noushera, the field of battle between Ranjeet Singh and the Afghans in 1823, in which the Sikhs gained the victory. There is a low range of hills beyond the town of Noushera, where there are graves which mark the scene of action. Sir A. Burnes states, [29] "He (Ranjeet Singh) here encountered the Afghans for the last time; but their chief, Ahmed Khan, was separated from the greater part of his army by the river of Cabool. The Sikhs defeated the divisions on the opposite side (left bank) "ouently through the personal courage of Ranjeet Singh, who carried a hilllock with his guards," (Ahlers) from which his other troops had three times retreated. Ahmed Khan, of Cabool, fled without encounter.

[29] Burnes, Vol. I. p. 73, 2nd edition. In January 1823, Ranjeet Singh having desired Mohamed Ahmed Khan to resign all claims to Cashmeer, for (Dost Mohamed's eldest brother and Governor of Cabool) had advanced from Peshnwer to Noushera, while Mohamed Zaman Khan with 4,000 Ghilzes (cavalry) was posted on the opposite or left bank of the river. Maharaja Ranjeet Singh, who had about 24,000 Sikhs, attacked the Ghilzes with a large portion of them; Mohamed Ahmed Khan and Mohamed Zaman Khan being separated by the river, the former could not pass the river to assist the latter. Number of Mohamedians were slain; and Mohamed Zaman Khan fled and joined Mohamed Ahmed Khan with a few survivors. The principal chief (Ahlers) general was killed. Ranjeet Singh urged the Allees to make a last attack, and finish the battle, as night was coming on. Encouraged by their defeat, Khvoron Sher Singh attacked the Sirdar (Mohamed Ahmed Khan), and a general battle ensued, but night soon coming on, both parties retired from the field. Mohamed Ahmed Khan prepared to join Mohamed Khan and Yar Mohamed Khan, to attack the right flank of the enemy, while at the same time Hebeebollah Khan, Veela Meet Akbar, and Fateh Mohamed Khan, should charge the left; but Dost Mohamed Khan and Yar Mohamed Khan, did not approve of the proposal; Mohamed Ahmed Khan, finding himself helpless, committed his military to the care of Dost Mohamed Khan and Yar Mohamed Khan. They retired in the darkness of the night, and met with their troops to Peshnwer. The Sirdar (Mohamed Ahmed Khan) then assembled his artillery and fled to Peshnwer. The enemy hanging on and annoying his rear till he entered the city. He proceeded to Cabool, where he shortly afterwards died.
tering the successful army, which had partly crossed the river to oppose him."

The 2nd Column marched from Peshover this morning; joined by the two Cos. 20th N. I. Thermometer 3° h. m. 70°.

To Akorah, 12 miles, (25th Nov.)—Thermometer 4° a. m. 50°. The road rough and stony, intersected by numerous dry nullahs and deep ravines, cut by the rains, and draining the water from the country into the Cabool river. Though the road ran close by the river for some distance, there was little cultivation to be seen, till we came near the village of Akorah, where there is a table-land of the finest mould, which was under irrigation. (30) The village, built of white stone with mud cement, is of a good size. It has a stone square, the walls of which are closely pierced with loop-holes. The camp was 2¼ miles E. of Akorah. Thermometer 3° p. m. 70°.

To Altok, 10¼ miles, (26th Nov.)—Thermometer 4° a. m. 46°. The first part of the road tolerably good. At 5 miles crossed the bed of a hill stream. Then entered a narrow road running through low hills. At 6 miles entered the Gaedor Gulle (31) defile, of about two miles in length. From

(30) Several Persian wheels were at work, and there were numerous vegetables of the freshest green. The crops were just rising out of the pond, which prevented the camp being near the village.

(31) Literally the "Gaedor Parx," i. e. a narrow, so narrow as only to admit of a jackal: passage, a pass; or any; we were obliged to pass singly. It was about 7 miles from the last ground.
the hills on the left is a commanding view of the Cabool river, running into the Indus. A mile from the bridge on the left side of the road is a large Badkoon. (32) The bridge over the Indus at the Attok. (33) The bridge was an excellent one and was constructed with 24 boats. (34) The fort of Attok is on the left bank; there is another on the right bank at Khyanbad, opposite to the former; both are commanded by the neighbouring heights. H. M.'s 16th Lancers crossed the bridge mounted. The town is contained in the fort of Attok, which is not a strong place. From the bridge the road to our camp passed under the fort over the deep sandy bed of the river; at the end of the range on which the fort stands, the road to camp turned to the right. Thermometer 3 p.m. 74°. Some officers, on the application of Dr. Gordon, the Staff. Pul. Agent, any wording among the cattle, and to see that they followed each other with regularity across the bridge. (See note on the passage of the bridge of boats over the Indus to Sukkur on the 15th Feb. 1839. Chapter I.) The plan is always to keep an open space between the bridge, and the cattle. (35) A well with a flight of steps going down to it; some have 100 steps to them. (36) Or "Uuk." Prevention, or obstacle. The name of a river. In former times, Hindus were said to be prohibited by their religion from crossing the Indus at the Uuk, the direct road from Hindustan; this, I believe, was a Mahomedan plan of policy invented by some political braves, to keep the Hindus from leaving their country. (38) In 1837, there were only 17 boats used; the number depends upon the season. The Sikh Govt. built it annually, after the rainy season, about the 5th of October. The river is very quick where the bridge is formed. The road way of the bridge is covered with mud and straw over the planks. The anchors to the boats are made of wood from wood, and filled with stones, weighing 2 cwt. each. The junction of the Cabool river with the Indus was a grand sight. The Indus rose to several inches until it was joined by the Cabool river, when it rushes past the fort like a torrent. The river contracts in the cold season. There are nine fords, all equal, but two, which are available every year, but only to bodies of men; only those are properly described as fords in the deep mud. The Indus has been forged by Sikh Zoums, and by Majdpl Singh; but the latter is said to have lost 3,000 men in effecting the passage; but it was a mile higher up the river.
At Attok.

335 to the Govr., went in the afternoon to see the fort; and found the people very civil. There are plunderers near Attok called Khustales.

27th Nov. Halt. Thermometer 5 A. M. 46°.—The 2nd Column, under Major-Genl. Thackwell marched in this morning. Thermometer 3 P. M. 76°.

Shah Shoojah lost his throne after the battle of Neemla, (1809); during his subsequent flight, Maharajah Ranjeet Singh offered him Attok as a place of refuge. This was an act of gratitude rendered, no doubt, to Zeman Shah (the brother) who had left Peshawer with the females of the royal family, on Shah Shoojah’s marching from it, and had entered the Punjab; Zeman Shah had, when king of Afghanistan and in possession of the Punjab, made Ranjeet Singh his viceroy at Lahore. Ranjeet obtained possession of Attok, after the battle of Chuch in 1811.
CHAPTER XVI.

THE MARCH OF HEAD-QUARTERS FROM ATTOCK TO PERIZPOOR.

1. Attock to Shumsabad, 91 miles, (28th Nov. 1839.)—Thermometer 4 A. M. 40°. The first part rather sandy for 2 or 3 miles, crossing two dry water-courses. Passed two small villages within 4 miles. Passed over much fine arable land. Camp E. of the village; there is another village N. E. of Shumsabad, and of the same size (300 houses); both built on mounds. The Himalayas are seen to the N. E., and the Cashmeer range below them. Thermometer 3 P. M. 76°. To Boollahan, 13 miles, (29th Nov.)—Thermometer 4 A. M. 34°. The road lay a little to the S. of E. The road first part good; at 2nd to 3rd mile rather sandy. At 3rd mile a small village. At 5 miles cross the sandy bed of a stream, beyond which, on the right, is a Fauquier's house. Cultivation here and there near the road, and villages in the distance. At 7 miles the road runs through some ravines, for a mile. At 8 miles cross the Hassoo river, a small, clear stream, (1) 3 feet deep, which has considerable velocity; 1½ mile further cross a water-course: 2 miles further on is a marsh of some depth with steep banks. Camp E. of Boollahan. Thermometer 3 P. M. 78°. There was no grass here.

To Vah, 8 miles, (30th Nov.)—Thermometer 4 A. M. 39°. The road lay principally through a jungle of Byr, (2) and thorny shrubs, full of gullies, and ravines, and many turns to the S. and N. of E., for about 3 miles, when the Chamsal river is crossed, about 60 yards wide and 3 feet deep.

(1) Sixty yards wide, but at some seasons may be deep and wide.
(2) Byr, or Byr, a wild plum.

X
deep. (3) The road thence lay E. for a mile through ravines. At 6 miles Hussain Abdool a small village; 1/2 mile beyond cross the Dhowrau, a small stream near camp to the E. of Vah. (4) We were now in a well cultivated valley, surrounded by considerable hills, (5) over which the snowy peaks of the Himshaal are seen. Thermometer 3°F. m. 74°. To Jamee-ko-Sneg 14 miles, (1st Dec.)—Thermometer 5 A. m. 76°. The road (6) muched over to-day was the roughest we had yet travelled. The ascent considerable over bare rocks, dangerous for man or beast, if they missed their footing. Thence the country more open; direction E. At half-way is the Kaab-ko-Serence, before reaching which on the left is a large Bander with 100 steps. Here the road turns to the right or S. of E., with broken ground. Hence through a low, thin, Bhr jungle. At 8 miles is a stone bridge (7) over the Kaab river, a deep stream, thence broken ground on each side, and low jungle. At 10 miles there is a stone causeway (8) of some extent, beyond this many ravines, so deep and narrow, that only one camel could pass. (8) The road thence through a rather

(3) Some places deep on each side of the two fords—the second foot 1/2 mile to the left of that by the road.

(4) Much cultivation between Hussain Abdool, and Vah. On the right of the road near Vah is Fouquere's house in the raised village, where there is a stone with the mark of the hand of Naseer, (name of a Fouquer, founder of the sect of Sattis.) It is said that a large rock fell from heaven, and that he put up the back of his hand, and that by the weight of the stone was the mark on the stone caused! An Indian would exclaim, wah! wah! (wonderful). The ignorant believe in these stories.

(5) All round, except to the N.W. In the N. and S. they are about a mile between. In the hills to the N. there is a white public building.

(6) There are two roads, the left, or lower, for Huncuks. The right road above, 12 to 15 feet wide; both roads are narrow, and bad for 100 yards. A hill to the right, and to the broken ground.

(7) An old bridge, the road-way in very bad order, only in part passable.

(8) Called "Karguri." It is paved with large stones and has parapets on the sides. It is about 340 yards long, and in the centre has a turn to the left.
thick jungle, and very stony. Camp S. E. of Jame-kha-Sung, after crossing the Babudrn river. Thermometer 3 p. m. 72°.

G. O. "The practice of breaking down hedges and removing thorns from them for burning is prohibited, and the Provost Supt. and Amt. Baggage M., will inflict summary punishment on the spot, on any camp-follower infringing this order, to be proclaimed by beat of tom-tom in the different bazaars."

To Rawal Pindi, 123 miles, (2nd Dec.)—Thermometer 5 A. 31. 31°. The jungle and ravines rendered it difficult to get out of camp into the road, the first 6 miles of which are full of ravines, narrow and difficult, obliging the camels and cattle to pass through singly. The country to the left is low with distant villages. At 7 miles cross the stony ghut of the See2 (or, Chehul Jungre) river. It is partially dry. The ghaut had for barricades; not far hence on the right is a dry tank, on the left ¼ mile beyond it is another tank filled with water. (9) To the right the country low, and distant villages. Crossed the Loh river, and camped N. of the town of Rawal Pindi. It is a large town surrounded with walls with bastions, and has an old castle from which a salute of four guns (10) was fired. It is a celebrated place for old coins. (11) There is a house here, built, Sir A. Bunnes

We met Mrs. (now Lady) Montgomerie on route to join Sir W. H. M. at Jellalabad, with Lieut. Constable and Dr. Berkeley. They had a great convoy of camels, and as they were marching one way and we another, there was great confusion, and delay in the arrival of our baggage.

(9) These tanks are 40 to 100 yards square, and the sides are faced with round stones.

(10) The Sikhs have curious rules for firing salutes; they fire three guns for a Colonel. Elsewhere Sir J. Hume had the compliment of 17 guns; but there is no regular form here; and the poor Govr. knew no better.

(11) Though no antiquary and unknown in coins, I would advise caution in buying these coins, as they are often made for the marke. A friend of mine got a Greek silver, the head on which was tolerably perfect. The gold and silver coins are of the most doubtful character; and I believe the copper coins had most claim to antiquity.

2 x 2
states, (12) by the ex-king of Cabool. Thermometer 3 a.m. 75°.

G. O. "A Duffadar’s party of the Local Horse will proceed to-morrow morning, under the orders of Nizb Rumiulur Haussen Beg, towards the Jhelum river. The Nizb Rumiulur will receive his orders from the D. Q. M. G."

3rd Dec. Half, and the 2nd Column closed up, and encamped on the other side of the river. Thermometer 5 a.m. 40°; 3 p.m. 54°.

2. To Hoormuk, 9 miles, (4th Dec. 1839.)—Thermometer 5 a.m. 49°. The road passed over much broken and ravily ground. About half-way, to the left, the country is very low; we were on high table-land. At about 5 miles the ravines were so deep and narrow that only one camel could ascend and descend at a time. To the river the descent was so difficult, that a single horseman was alone able to pass through the defile. To the plains below, is a descent ½ mile long, close to the end of which we crossed the river Sannur, a stony-bed, not broad, and one foot of water. Our camp was near the village of Hoormuk. (13) Thermometer 3 p.m. 70°.

Hoormuk was about a mile off; we obtained water from a spring between it and our camp.

(10) 2nd Edn. vii. p. 55. "We alighted at the house which the ex-king of Cabool built in his exile. It was a miserable hovel."

Mr. Elphinstone states, (vol. i., Introduction, p. 186, 2nd Edn.) "While at Reald Pindar, the harem overtook us, and with it came Shah Zenun. The ex-king was Shah Shoojah, but I believe he never lived in it but Shah Zenun only. This was the place of asylum offered by Rungjeet Singh to Shah Shoojah, when he lost his throne in 1809."

(11) We alighted at the house which the ex-king of Cabool built in his exile. It was a miserable hovel."

(12) 2nd Edn. vol. ii. p. 59. "We alighted at the house which the ex-king of Cabool built in his exile. It was a miserable hovel."

(13) 2nd Edn. vol. ii. p. 59. "We alighted at the house which the ex-king of Cabool built in his exile. It was a miserable hovel."

(14) The road was very narrow and stony, and the crowd of camels and men rendered it difficult to pass through.
by hedges of thorns. (15) The ravines and deep chasms caused by the periodical rains made the march a tedious one. At 6 miles, on the left of the road, is a very large 
Serac, now quite in ruins, called "Rabat-ke-Serace." There is also a temple to the N. of considerable size. From the Serac we saw the Tope of Mussineypur. The country became more open as we approached the Tope. Our camp was 8. of and close to it, and N. of the village. There is another and larger village of the same name N. of the Tope. The Tope is a circular building; it is about 69 or 70 feet high from the top of the mound to the top of the building, whose circumference is 375 feet. It is arched over, the outer coating is of plain thrown large stones; the inside is of rough stone and mud; there is a well in the centre. The stones are all polished. (16) It is erected on a mound about 20 or 25 feet high; a flight of steps lead you to the top of the building. Thermometer 3° F., 24°.

(15) They make no ambushments, consequently the theory brush are of value in a country producing little wood. The Sikkies allow all trees to be cut except the Benc (Dipteris Stem, Roth,) usually pronounced Bencas; which Bencas always preserved for gene-
carriages and other Military purposes; the destruction of which is severely punished.

(16) The difficulty in the execution of this work consists in the great size of the stones, which it would be difficult to remove from a quarry; but the raising them in the operation of building must have required a superior description of masonry than the natives themselves possessed more than 2,000 years ago. Mr. Elphinstone (vol. 1, Introduction, p. 121, and Edin.) says, "There is nothing of all of a Greek character in the arrangement of the building; most of the party thought it decidedly Greek. It was, indeed, as like Greek Architecture as any building which Europeans, in a remote part of the country, could now construct by the hands of unprac-
ticed native builders. The native called it the Tope of Mussineypur, and said it was built by the gods." They have no tradition of the building assigning it to a native Architect. There is a temple built of stone at Oudeepore (Lat. 23° 29' N., Long. 76° 59' E.) in the time of Taramasalga, who reigned before the time of the Christian Era, and as observed by Bodd, "the name by which clearly
To Senna Padher, 12½ miles, (6th Dec.)—Thermometer 1 a. m. 68°. The road over a broad plain for about 4½ miles, whence there is a considerable descent through a ravine into the bed of a dry nullah, beyond which there is a small village to the right. Near this the ravines were of great size and depth and very tortuous. Near camp came through a deep, narrow, ravine, about a mile in length. Thence the road went up the bed of the Kasee river, only a few inches deep, (17) crossing which the road turned up to the left, and the camp was at a place called Mual, E. of Senna Padher. Thermometer 3 a. m. 82°.

To Tersenabad, 14½ miles, (7th Dec.)—Therm. 5 a. m. 38°. Crossed the river Kashee near camp by descending into the bed of the river. The direction to the E. At 1½ mile ascended a difficult, and in places, dangerous ravine. (18) This obstacle surmounted, the road was tolerable, the

The 15th of the universal sovereignty of India, and of the glory of art and science is combined." (Wilks's British India, vol. i. p. 82.) Of this building they have a tradition as to the period, and I presume such would have been the case had Heerakakali been built by a native; and that it was not may be inferred from there being no similar buildings of native architecture.

Sir A. Burnes (2nd Edn. vol. ii. p. 296) says, "It stands on a spacious plain, and the 'Tope' is to be distinguished at a distance of 30 miles. Various surmises have been thrown out regarding this site, but I do not venture to fix upon it as 'Panchi,' since Burnes expressly tells us that 'that was the most populous city between the Indus and Hydaspes,' which is the exact position of 'Kashee,' which is the exact position of 'Bhangi,'" Dr. Pissaro (Voyage of Nearchus,) p. 10, 1757, the Aulon in Thea is, see note 41.

It is supposed to have been built by Alexander to commemorate his exploits in this part of India. The Tope was entered from the top by M. Piniset, a general in the service of the Sikh Govt., some time ago, and in the well, a gold box, containing a bottle of some dark fluid was found, and also a great number of Greek coins, and other curiosities. A piece of plate like a sucre, on which "in relief" was the triumph of Bæcleus, drawn in black, with figures, and the whole signed by Bæcleus, S. Cu. M. Piniset first tried to enter from below, but failed owing to the great solidity of the structure.

(17) The river must be crossing in the rains.

(18) The people used to be to the left, but some hare-bears having got in the gorge of the 15th, could proceed no further, and the whole
country falling to the E., in a succession of regular levels, here and there with deep ravines, and rocks protuberating above the surface. At 11 miles descending into the bed of the Kooee (19) a river a few inches deep, then ascended another ravine, and crossing two or three smaller, reached camp. The village of Dhaumak was on the rising ground N. W. of our camp; water procured from a spring near the village of Boorj a mile S. of camp. There were towers to both villages. (20) Thermometer 3 v. n. 7°. To Bekerula, 5½ miles, (8th Dec.)—Thermometer 5 a. m. 42°. With much difficulty a path, or bush-way, was found down a steep, stony, gait which led to the river, the road into the bed of which was very narrow and precipitous; (21) the Lancers were obliged to dismount and moved by two leading their horses. On the left was a fearful precipice into the bed of the Kooee river. The banks of the river, were cliffs of perpendicular red and grey sand, and its bed was narrow and winding; (22) The rest of the road was through the bed of the river to camp, on high ground. The village

ravine soon became crowded by camels, bullocks, yaboos, asses, mules, &c. none of which could move up, till the barracks were passed through. The staff went up by a natural causeway with fearful precipices on each side, the Lancers followed. The width of the road-way only admitted of one horseman passing at a time, being in some places about 2 feet wide; if any horse had made a false step both horse and rider would have been seriously injured, if not killed. One lane of the Lancers in getting up a ravine fell, and died in consequence of the fall.

By some called Boob; it is the river we crossed before. (10) This was the largest and worst march from Coobol. When you got on table-land you looked back on the most frightful ravines ever seen, those about the Chambel river are as nothing in the comparison. In such a country, small parties could cut up the baggage cattle of an army in detail. (21) It only allowed of one camel passing at a time, and was soon choked, while the entrance to the descent, for nearly half a mile, was crowded with camels, ass, bullocks, mules, &c. It was difficult to pass them; and there was a precipice to the left. (22) A small body of troops might defend this spot, against a large force.
W. of camp, a mile distant. (23) Low hills on each side of the river half a mile distant. Thermometer 5 a. m. 75°. Rather confined ground for a camp.

To Ubedan, 8½ miles. (9th Dec.)—Thermometer 5 a. m. 48°. The road lay almost due S. along the bed of the river, which was sandy and heavy in many places, but open for the baggage cattle. (24) At 6 miles the Dhammad river falls into the Koose, and in the rains must form a considerable stream. The camp close to the bed of the river. The village close and N. W. Confined ground for a camp. (25) The bed of the river ran short N. W. to E. round camp. Thermometer 3 p. m. 80°. No village, or cultivation here. The hills were covered with stunted trees and bushes; and some fine Oleanders were to be seen.

3. To Rhotas, 8½ miles, (10th Dec. 1839.)—Thermometer 5 a. m. 36°. The road lay through the bed of the river, occasionally crossing some spurs of hills and ravines. Rhotas was built by Shere Shah, the Afghan, the same who took the fortress of Rhotas in the province of Behar, in A.D. 1549 by storming. It is a walled town nearly half a mile long, running N. E. to S. W. The walls are of great thickness. It was in former times, a frontier post. It is a place of no strength against European science. Its site is on a hill of gentle declivity and overlooks the

(22) No water in the bed of the river except small shallow pools. We dug many wells in the bed of the river; water close to the surface. Near the village is a well containing the best water in the Punjab. Ranjit Singh always used the water from this well. The Koose river, here changed its name to Bucherau Khascor, or Kusor. (or small Bucherau.)

(23) There is a road a mile shorter by moving straight from camp, on the high bank, through the jungle of Dham and grass; but 3 or 4 places of heavy sand, between the patches of jungle.

There is a ravine half way; the road crosses into the bed of the river 9 or 10 times.

(24) The two columns could not have encamped in many of our halting-places. The ground, here, was stingly. There are some Sissoo trees in the neighborhood, (see note 11.)
river Keser, (20) the bed of which is a Pass into the strong country between the Jheelum and the Attock.

The camp was on the left bank, N. W. of Keser, and N. W. of camp was a garden ¼ mile distant, and a dargah (27) is just beyond it. Lower down the river, on the right bank on which Keser stands, is a large white mosque. Thermometer 3 r. m. 70°.

G. O. "The Asst. Baggage-Master, with a suitable party, will take post at the ferry (28) early to-morrow morning; and will prevent the people crowding into the boats."

"The Provost Sergt. will be posted at the Ford, with his Detachment and will see that the camels are sent across the river in the order they come up to its bank; and that no crowding is allowed."

To Jheelum, 12 miles, (11th Dec.) - Thermometer 5 A. M. 40°. The road lay through the bed of the river Keser, for about 6 miles, when the route turned to the N. E. and crossed a well-cultivated country, extending to the bank of the Jheelum. The river Jheelum runs close past the town, from E. to W. The ford lies about ¼ mile higher up the river, (E.) There is a village ½ mile from the town, between it and the ford. From the point a little above the village, the ford takes a diagonal direction to the left down the river to the centre, and then takes another diagonal direction up to the left; so that the ford describes two sides of a triangle, which, where the two sides meet, points down the stream; the fords on each side of the river being opposite to each other on the N. and S. side of the river. The ferry is close to the town, where there were 20 large and six small boats. H. M.'s 16th Lancers arrived near the town of Jheelum at about ¼ past 8 A. M. From the report of the Daffadar who had been sent on some days before, the depth of water was reported to be up to the middle of a man, and was not considered too deep for cavalry to ford. Stakes had been driven in to mark the direction of the ford. From the

(Aad Dhanzipul).

Mosque, or place of Mahomedan worship.

Of the Jheelum. 2 Y
information obtained also from Lt. Cowsely, (20) whose party had crossed about 23rd Nov. It was concluded that the ford was practicable. The Adjut. of the Lancers had ridden across, and come back announcing it to be practicable. The Regt. entered the ford by threes, and passed to the centre of the river without any accident; but on arriving at the centre, there being a number of canals crossing at the time by which a sight of the stakes was lost, the leading portion of the Regt. tried to pass them by going beyond them to the right, going lower down the stream; they immediately got into deep water, and the strength of the stream.

So deep was the river, here, that the horses began to swim. From the opposite (Jacques) side, the scene was most awful and distressing, to witness the struggle of the animals on getting suddenly into deep water; we could observe horse after horse and rider disappear, and suddenly rise again; the impression was that a troop at least would be lost. The remainder of the Regt. warned the danger by taking the ford to the left. Boats were dispatched to the ford, but could not arrive in time to save many. On mastering the Regt. it was found, that Capt. Hilton, a corporal and nine privates and their horses were drowned. The bodies of Capt. H. and of two or three men were brought on shore, and every medical aid tried in vain to restore them to life; but failed, except in the case of one or two privates. Lt.-Col. Carlow was nearly drowned by his horse being frightened at some canals, and falling back in the water, thus compelling him to swim harnessed with his sword and cap fastened under his chin; and he with difficulty reached the bank. Lt. Pattle had a very narrow escape, and was saved by private Dobbin. (30) Sir L. Keane came to the spot and remained for some time; evidently affected by the distressing scene. The river was about 300 yards wide opposite the town, but more at the ford; and by the

(20) Who with Dr. Beresford accompanied Mrs. Macnaghten.
(30) He was Chaplain’s clerk, and had crossed before the Regt.

The Rev. Mr. Houston solicited the Colonel to promote him to Sergt., which I hope has been done.
circumstances direction the ford extended over a line of about 500 yards, and had more than 3 feet of water, and a strong current near the S. bank; and what made it worse was, the water was very cold, and the crossing being made after a long march. This sad event cast a gloom over the whole camp; nor were its results confined to the past. 

(31) Thermometer 3 P. M. 72°.

(31) Several men died from catching cold. It is to be observed that since the Dufferin had crossed the river (some days before) the river had risen, for it fell 18 inches during the night, so next morning a small bank covered with water the day before, was distinctly visible: and at this season such a fall could only be accomplished by a previous sudden (unrememberable) rise; since in the cold season rivers do not usually fall suddenly. It fell six inches more the day after. The Lancers have long capes fenced under their chins (by which Col. Curzon was merely draped) which impede the men swimming, and having their swords and accouterments on, if they fell they could not recover themselves; they were weighed down. The horses with all their trappings, and martingals, and bridled up, were lowered, and the least check threw the horses over. Feeding a broad river after a long march, when the horses were tired and tired, moving through (see that morning) very cold water, both horses and men were chilled and hobbled.

Where a ford is in a direct line, it is most easy, by stacking the feet and planting two flags on each side, to give a perfect direction. In a case like that at the Ameza, it would require to give the two cross directions. Thus, the banks of the river being N. and S. the directions would be from N. to S. and from N. to S. Capt. Mann a Royal Engineer, p. 317 (Milly, Reconnaisance, &c.) observes, "Fords should not be deeper than three feet for infantry, four feet for cavalry, and two and half feet for Art. and cannon, wagons. If a ford be situated where the current is rapid, its depth should be diminished in proportion, from half to one foot for cavalry, and from nine inches to one half foot for infantry. Having remonstrated a ford, it will be prudent to plant up right pickets in the stream, matched to show the elevation of the depth at different times. In mountainous countries these variations will be considerable in winter; large stones are also frequently found in fords among Valls, rendering the passage difficult for cavalry; insurmountable for carriages. In sandy countries, and where alluvial deposits are frequent, fords may be found for infantry in small numbers, but impracticable for cavalry, more so for carriages, sometimes appearing to have a thin and solid bed, but proving, on critical
It is with much sorrow that H. E. the Comte, in chief notice to the troops, that, in fording the Jelcuten yesterday morning, Capt. Egton, H. M.'s 16th Lancers, one corporal and nine privates of the same Regt. unfortunately lost their lives. H. E. deeply deplores the circumstances, and sympathizes with the afflicted friends, and comrades of the deceased.

examination, soft and shifting. The best have a generally bottom. when once must be taken in the examination of fords, across streams or rivers through a current, or hence district. A brown rushy bottom, very generally treated; but bright green spots are more desirable."

"A row of pickets planted on either side of the ford, and retained by stays, will be found useful, as well in the covering as for the indication of its direction. When a river offers a ford of sufficient width, and the stream is rapid, it is sometimes expedient to use the cavalry to retain the current of the water quickly, and make the infantry cross lower down."

Burton says, (vol. ii, pp. 42,) "Arrian speaks of the Hyphasis as a sandy and rapid river, with a current of 3 or 4 miles an hour, which is correct." Burton passed it about the end of February, we on the 15th December. We crossed it lower down, and says, "It had rained the day preceding our arrival; the stream was discharged, and the water boiled in eddies at various places." But where a ford has pickets laid down, the rule is not to pass below but above the pickets, as below is the deepest water; by passing below the stakes, the Lancers got into deep water. The ford was near a sand-bank, and by getting off it, in any direction, the horses got into deep water and stranded. When the English entered France in March, 1814, the river Adonis was fordable, owing to a strong wind blowing against the current and raising up the sand; but on a change of wind, the current caused the full flow of the river and the sand to fall with it, and deepened it so much as to render the river not fordable; nor was it fordable. The Argens, I believe, has quicksands, and from its direction, the most difficult ford of all near me. Lames driven into the river would always, with the white sand then, go better than horses.
Brig. Persse will be placed to receive orders for the interment of the bodies, this afternoon at 3 p.m., as may be proper. The officers of duty belonging to the troops are requested to attend.

The funeral took place accordingly, and the bodies of the late Capt. Holton and four men (the rest have never been found) were interred close to our camp, opposite to the town of Jehrom: his body being placed in the centre Grave. Steps have since been taken by the Regt. to build a tomb on the spot. This was indeed a melancholy event at the close of our campaign; it cannot fail to be remembered, as a lesson of dear-bought experience: and as Napoleon said, "Les passages des rivieres de cette importance sont les operations les plus critiques." (32)

Left bank of the Jhebelin, (13th Dec.)—Thermometer 5 A.M. 30°. (33) The 3rd Cavalry crossed over this afternoon at 5 p.m., to prevent the horses suffering from the cold water in the morning, particularly after a long march. The officers were ordered by Sir J. Kenns, to come over in boats, as well as all of the troopers who could not swim. The horses were ordered to come over in order, (the saddles, &c. being sent over in the boats.) The horses of each troop came over singly, with a horse's length between each: each troop being led by a guide (Mullah) proceeded from the town. There was no accident. The Asst. Qr. Mgr. Gener. (Lt. Reecher) was sent with boats to station them in a position on each side of the centre-point of the river near the ford, to prevent any horses or camels, &c. passing below the line of demarcation: and the river had been fresh struck. We went to the ford to witness the passage; the horses did, at times, get into cold water. At the time of crossing, two or three elephants belonging


(33) In the sun 32°, and at ngt 1 A.M. 30°. The water of the river was scarcely warmed at the surface by the sun; it was a very cold day.
to Leunig Singh, (34) were driven straight across the river, at the imminent risk of frightening the horses: luckily such an event did not occur. We saw the advantage of the horses crossing singly.

There were many camels lost, owing to their becoming bensomed with calf; they were seen to stand with their heads, or without them, incapable of moving; they not drown in the river, rolled on their sides, and were carried down the stream, floating for a time, and then sinking. Thermometer 3 p. m. 68º.

The town of Jhelum (35) is on the N. bank of the river, and extends about 1 a mile on the right bank, running from E. to W. In the centre, between the town and river, is a

(34) Nith Mahendarh.

(35) By some written Jethun (Firdouz).—"It is the most W. of the Punjab streams, and is by Abul Fazl, named the Batan, or Badaun: in ancient Hindu mythological poems the Jumna, and is the famous Hydaspes of Alexander.

Sir J. H. Rose, vol. ii. p. 26, 2nd Edn. says, (collating to Mommsen),—"M. Venters decides on it as Hydaspes, from a derivation that interprets Maidugurna to mean the city of the horses; but this is not founded on history, as Bongharne stood on the banks of the Hydaspes."

But at page 26 he says again, "about 15 miles below Jelun," (i. e. the town and right bank,) and about 1000 yards from the Hydaspes (the Jhelum) was the modern village of Zanjora, where, upon some extensive ruins called Zongaraum, which were said to have been a city that extended 3 and 1/2 miles. The traditions of the people are vague and unsatisfactory, for they referred us to the judge, and the time of the present Nizam. And "on the opposite side of the Hydaspes," to Zongaraum, (i. e. on the left bank) "stands a mound said to be cased with chalcedony, where the village of Mayoq is built." And "I do not conceive it impossible that (Zongaraum may represent the site of Nisaea, and that the remains and ruins on the W. bank (clearly out of the town of Jhelum) were the position of Beorgahast, "so that we cannot assign the town of Jhelum, as the ancient site of either Nisa or Beorgahast, according to the above reasoning; so that internal antiquities must decide."

The river takes its name from the town. In India, usually, a river changes its name as often as it passes through a new district; the Jumna and Jumna form everywhere. (Vide Note 1.)
large mosque. To the W. is a garden and temple for Hindoo worship. There is a village to the E., distant 4 miles. Some of the houses are of pischa brick, and of considerable height. The Punjabi here commence; the country between the Attock and Jheelum, contains no Sikhs, the population being all Mahomedan; though under Sikh rule.

Lient. (now Major) Pottinper, from Herat, came into camp to-day, on route to Calcutta.

5. To Khoar, 12 miles, (14th Dec. 1839.)—Thermometer 5 a. m. 32°. The direction of the road varied often. The country a low flat, intersected by seven or eight heavy dry, sandy, beds, which are so many streams in the rains. At 3 miles a village on the left. Half-way, ascend and descend a ridge of hills. At 7 miles a village on the left with a small mud fort. Half a mile beyond another village, near which is a pischa well. No cultivation seen except near the villages, which are small. Crossed several ravines, and a low grass jungle on the road. We saw bjur, slasses, and neem (36) trees, round the villages. It was a heavy march. Camp ½ mile N. of Khoar. The troops had to file through and round the village, by a narrow road. There is a small mud fort here. Fine young crops of wheat and barley near the town. Thermometer 5 r. m. 73°.

To Dheenpe, 14 miles, (15th Dec. 1839.)—Thermometer 5 a. m. 42°. The road more to the E. but at no great distance from the Jheelum, for 5 or 6 miles, crossing the dry sandy beds of several water-courses, in some parts deep sand. The road then passed through Dlak and grass jungle, and then over a low ridge of hills, when it ran due E., and after crossing it, we entered on a very extensive plain. (37) Four miles from this we came to Near Jheelum; the country tolerably well-cultivated. From the ridge of hills is seen the Attockh (Chenob) winding along in the distance. Passed four villages on the road; they are raised on mounds, with walls and mud towers. The town of

(36) The Neem, (Melia ndracham.)
(37) Where the largest teams might manoeuvre.
Dheeqcc said lo contain 2,000 bouses, some built of brick and high. A small pokka-valled garden, near it. Camp S. of it ⅓ mile: plenty of hogs and bares at this place. Thermometer 3 a. m. 68°.

To Pareewallah. 11½ miles, (16th Dec.)—Thermometer 5 a. m. 49°. The road good, ran nearly E. and for the first 5 miles through a Dusk and grass jungle, some places thick. Passed four villages, anImageUrl. Other villages occur in the distance. Passed the village of Lalah with a square and fort; beyond it, one mile, is Pareewallah, a large village of a similar description. The late Maharajah Bhatt- jen Singh kept his stud here, the water and grass being esteemed excellent. The famous horse Lyca (38) was here. Camp N. of Pareewallah. Thermometer 3 p. m. 72°.

An order was issued to-day against lighting patches of grass on the road. (39) Any coolief-follower found lighting a fire by the road-side, and in a situation where flames were likely to spread, was severely punished. (40)

C. O. "The Head Qrs. and sappers to move across the Chensab and encamp at Rammagur; no baggage of the 16th Lancers to go across till the whole of that of H. Qrs. and the sappers has passed over."

To Rammagur on the left bank of the Chensab 10 miles, (17th Dec.)—Thermometer 5 a. m. 49°. The road lay over the same extensive plain, bare of trees. Passed three or four villages; 71 miles to the ghat (right bank). The ford is lower down to the right, a round of 23 miles, with three streams; and 3 feet of water in the middle one. The horse

(38) Bhangjeet fought a pitched battle with Sultan Muhammad of Peshawar for this famous horse "whose speed was like the wind." The Sultan lost it and secured peace by surrendering the horse. This is, I believe, the first battle fought for a horse ever known. The fact is worthy of record: but Bhangjeet was an old foe of ours, that he would have given £10,000 for a horse of high character.

(39) This grass (or rather reed) is valuable, being used in making hedges in the fields. They lighted these fires to warm themselves; but were warned in another way if they disobeyed the order.

(40) The same order in both columns.
is good, and has not high banks. Cross over heavy sn11c1 for
19 mile, at llie cud of wliicli cross fonr beds wliicli would be
3 or 4 feet deep with water on the rise of the river.
Our camp was about 2 miles from the left bank, and
about 3 miles N. W. of the town of Ramnuggur, and 1/2 mile
8. of a large clump of trees. There were 12 or 14 large
and some smaller boats at the ghat. The Ghansh must be
more than a mile broad in the rains, and have a depth of
from f4 to 16 feet of water ;
and is said to be free of rocks,
in the rainy season, and for good-sized boats at other
periods. Ramnuggur is a large walled town. (41) Some

(41) Ramnuggur has been thought to be the site of the ancient
town of Beophalia. Sir A. Burnes, vol. ii, p. 10, says that there is a
village where the village of Mung is built, and some extensive ruins
beyond Mung, near Harisuddahpeen, and adds, "I do not conceive it
impossible that Beophalia may coïïspond Neum, and that the
ruins on the W. bank of the Hydram (Jhaut) mark the presen-
t position of Beophalia." But Ramnuggur is in the Chosht ?

Dr. Wm. Proctor, 1831, (Voyage of Nearchus down the Hydram
or Chenab to the north of the Indus.) p. 91, says, "the discovery (of
Neum) is not difficult; for though the present road from Attock to
Jalnore crosses the Chenab at the town," 'we are directed by drawn
with so much precision to another point, that we can locally be mis-
taken. On a bend of the Hydram, he says, there is an island (Jhaut) surrounded by the river, with a second island, or artificial point, on
the E. side." Below the S. point of the island, and the reunion of the
river, Porus had drawn up his forces on the E. side. (42) Nearchus
leaving Craterus with a considerable body of forces opposite to Porus,
marked in the right to effect a passage under cover of this island, to
the opposite shore. He ordered himself and convey'd his troops in boats brought overland from the Indus. He had scarcely
distributed them, when he found himself encircled by another channel
which, being swollen by the solstitial rains, he feared with great dif-
culty; then turning to his right, he followed the course of the stream,
and near defeating the arm of Porus, advanced to the spot where the
king himself had drawn up his forces opposite to Craterus. Here the
battle was fought, and here must be the site of Neum." (Hieron Rossell,
in his Memoirs, p. 28.) "concludes that Alexander passed the Chenab at
Rai's; (i. e. by the direct road, 12 miles distant) "but in the accom-
panying map place Neum about done 28 miles." Again, p. 85, "The
natives have remarked to me that we had surrounded (43) His country (Punjab), taken Cawnpore, Gwalior, and Cobul, and said "how can Lahore and Uutirat come"? Three
mondered 3 p. 31. 70.

To-day was published the G. O. of the Gov. Genl. of India, (in the Sect. Dept.) dated 20th Nov. 1939, expres-
sive of the sense entertained by His Lordship of the soldier-
like spirit and conduct, of the Army of the Indus, through-
out the late campaign, and granting a donation of six months' full, or Field Ht.t., to every officer, European and
native, and to the N. C. O. and privates of the native
troup.
G. O. H. M.'s 16th Lancers to send forward their
baggage, in the course of the afternoon, and to cross the
river, to-morrow morning: the men, with their saddles, &c.
distance from his camp on the W. side of the river to the head of the
island is given by divise, and may be estimated at 9 miles. If, there-
fore, we can find an island in modern geography which will correspond
with Gis of Now, we have a precise point given and have only to
2s N.C.O. of the requisite distance below. Such an island (Jamrud) is
found, and quoted on the head of the Jamrud or Hyderpore, about 58
miles from Lahore, (while Notes from the present town of Jamrud is
only 24 miles,) "and in a more direct line between Fateh and Lahore
than Jamrud itself." The road probably passed at this place in earlier times,
and has diverted to Jamrud only because the island afforded a strong spot
which in India is always a source of taxation. This island is called
shown by d to hooked, and by Noyer Jamrud in his second map.
Dr. V. 1856, p. 39, that the Longitude at Jamrud, by Mag. Hourani is 71°
57' E., and that Houghton is supposed to have been on the Opposite
side of the river; and p. 150, "The distance from the lower point of
Jamrud to the confluence (with the Jamrud) is from 40 to 50 miles."
He (p. 101) finds the time of departure of the fleet under Couch at the
milliar, A. 1, 207.
At p. 10 he assigns Thalass in the ancient site of the modern Aitab,
"lying in the kingdom of the Turcoman, (45) The British dominions, Afghanistan, and the Hindustan moun-
tains surround the Punjab, see p. 9, note 1.
At Sirdar Fincher a Machanisian asked some of our principal stuff
officers, to give him a certificate that his village was his property, for
he said "It was the country we had seen, and I wish to have a paper to
sign, in such an event, that I may not be deprived of it?"
The Artillery and Cavalry horses (of the 2nd Column) to be sent by the ferry in charge of the syces; and the men, arms, harness and saddles by the ferry.\(^{(1)}\)

**Burning of grass.**—The corporal’s party of Lancers with the Provost Sergt. for the purpose of preventing this practice, to be increased, and the men composing it to be furnished with whips, to use them on all followers they may find standing over burning grass by the road-side, even although they may not be the individuals who set it on fire.\(^{(2)}\)

The Artillery and Cavalry horses (of the 2nd Column) to be sent by the ferry in charge of the syces; and the men, arms, harness and saddles by the ferry.\(^{(3)}\)

**Burning of grass.**—The corporal’s party of Lancers with the Provost Sergt. for the purpose of preventing this practice, to be increased, and the men composing it to be furnished with whips, to use them on all followers they may find standing over burning grass by the road-side, even although they may not be the individuals who set it on fire.\(^{(4)}\)

**Burning of grass.**—The corporal’s party of Lancers with the Provost Sergt. for the purpose of preventing this practice, to be increased, and the men composing it to be furnished with whips, to use them on all followers they may find standing over burning grass by the road-side, even although they may not be the individuals who set it on fire.\(^{(5)}\)

**Burning of grass.**—The corporal’s party of Lancers with the Provost Sergt. for the purpose of preventing this practice, to be increased, and the men composing it to be furnished with whips, to use them on all followers they may find standing over burning grass by the road-side, even although they may not be the individuals who set it on fire.\(^{(6)}\)

**Burning of grass.**—The corporal’s party of Lancers with the Provost Sergt. for the purpose of preventing this practice, to be increased, and the men composing it to be furnished with whips, to use them on all followers they may find standing over burning grass by the road-side, even although they may not be the individuals who set it on fire.\(^{(7)}\)

**Burning of grass.**—The corporal’s party of Lancers with the Provost Sergt. for the purpose of preventing this practice, to be increased, and the men composing it to be furnished with whips, to use them on all followers they may find standing over burning grass by the road-side, even although they may not be the individuals who set it on fire.\(^{(8)}\)

**Burning of grass.**—The corporal’s party of Lancers with the Provost Sergt. for the purpose of preventing this practice, to be increased, and the men composing it to be furnished with whips, to use them on all followers they may find standing over burning grass by the road-side, even although they may not be the individuals who set it on fire.\(^{(9)}\)

**Burning of grass.**—The corporal’s party of Lancers with the Provost Sergt. for the purpose of preventing this practice, to be increased, and the men composing it to be furnished with whips, to use them on all followers they may find standing over burning grass by the road-side, even although they may not be the individuals who set it on fire.\(^{(10)}\)

**Burning of grass.**—The corporal’s party of Lancers with the Provost Sergt. for the purpose of preventing this practice, to be increased, and the men composing it to be furnished with whips, to use them on all followers they may find standing over burning grass by the road-side, even although they may not be the individuals who set it on fire.\(^{(11)}\)

**Burning of grass.**—The corporal’s party of Lancers with the Provost Sergt. for the purpose of preventing this practice, to be increased, and the men composing it to be furnished with whips, to use them on all followers they may find standing over burning grass by the road-side, even although they may not be the individuals who set it on fire.\(^{(12)}\)

**Burning of grass.**—The corporal’s party of Lancers with the Provost Sergt. for the purpose of preventing this practice, to be increased, and the men composing it to be furnished with whips, to use them on all followers they may find standing over burning grass by the road-side, even although they may not be the individuals who set it on fire.\(^{(13)}\)

**Burning of grass.**—The corporal’s party of Lancers with the Provost Sergt. for the purpose of preventing this practice, to be increased, and the men composing it to be furnished with whips, to use them on all followers they may find standing over burning grass by the road-side, even although they may not be the individuals who set it on fire.\(^{(14)}\)

**Burning of grass.**—The corporal’s party of Lancers with the Provost Sergt. for the purpose of preventing this practice, to be increased, and the men composing it to be furnished with whips, to use them on all followers they may find standing over burning grass by the road-side, even although they may not be the individuals who set it on fire.\(^{(15)}\)

**Burning of grass.**—The corporal’s party of Lancers with the Provost Sergt. for the purpose of preventing this practice, to be increased, and the men composing it to be furnished with whips, to use them on all followers they may find standing over burning grass by the road-side, even although they may not be the individuals who set it on fire.\(^{(16)}\)

**Burning of grass.**—The corporal’s party of Lancers with the Provost Sergt. for the purpose of preventing this practice, to be increased, and the men composing it to be furnished with whips, to use them on all followers they may find standing over burning grass by the road-side, even although they may not be the individuals who set it on fire.\(^{(17)}\)

**Burning of grass.**—The corporal’s party of Lancers with the Provost Sergt. for the purpose of preventing this practice, to be increased, and the men composing it to be furnished with whips, to use them on all followers they may find standing over burning grass by the road-side, even although they may not be the individuals who set it on fire.\(^{(18)}\)

**Burning of grass.**—The corporal’s party of Lancers with the Provost Sergt. for the purpose of preventing this practice, to be increased, and the men composing it to be furnished with whips, to use them on all followers they may find standing over burning grass by the road-side, even although they may not be the individuals who set it on fire.\(^{(19)}\)

**Burning of grass.**—The corporal’s party of Lancers with the Provost Sergt. for the purpose of preventing this practice, to be increased, and the men composing it to be furnished with whips, to use them on all followers they may find standing over burning grass by the road-side, even although they may not be the individuals who set it on fire.\(^{(20)}\)

**Burning of grass.**—The corporal’s party of Lancers with the Provost Sergt. for the purpose of preventing this practice, to be increased, and the men composing it to be furnished with whips, to use them on all followers they may find standing over burning grass by the road-side, even although they may not be the individuals who set it on fire.\(^{(21)}\)

**Burning of grass.**—The corporal’s party of Lancers with the Provost Sergt. for the purpose of preventing this practice, to be increased, and the men composing it to be furnished with whips, to use them on all followers they may find standing over burning grass by the road-side, even although they may not be the individuals who set it on fire.\(^{(22)}\)

**Burning of grass.**—The corporal’s party of Lancers with the Provost Sergt. for the purpose of preventing this practice, to be increased, and the men composing it to be furnished with whips, to use them on all followers they may find standing over burning grass by the road-side, even although they may not be the individuals who set it on fire.\(^{(23)}\)
There is a very extensive plain, here, and on our route to-day. Thermometer 3 p. m. 78°.

To Thabool, 103 miles, (20th Dec.)—Thermometer 5 a. m. 38°. The direction of the route S. and S. E. and then E. Passed two villages on the road, which was good, and the country very open; but little cultivation. Camp ½ mile S. W. from the village. About ¾ mile N. W. of it is a Hindoo temple, and some trees. We lost our road to-day. (46)

Memo. "It is to be proclaimed by tom-tom, in the different bazaars, that the cutting down of Peepul (47) trees, for feeding elephants, or camels, is prohibited; and any follower detected in destroying such trees will be severely punished."

The people, here, said that the Sikh troops rob them of all they have, when they are marched across the country. I believe the Sikh people are not averse to the British; the Sikh soldiers are: they have every thing to lose; the former every thing to gain! Thermometer 3 p. m. 72°. About this time we heard of the capture of Khost by the troops under Maj.-Genl. Wiltshire; and all were glad that the gallant general, had an opportunity of distinguishing himself in the Afghanistan campaign.

To near Masha, 84 miles, (21st Dec.)—Thermometer 5 a. m. 38°. The route over the same extensive plain, road excellent. About 7 miles from Thabool are two large villages, called Nysliil, (48) between which the road passes;

(46) The road properly lay in a nearly direct line to the left, instead of which we marched straight on to a village to the N. W. of Thabool, and had to turn to our left to reach camp S. W. of it.

(47) (Ficus Religiosa), a species of fig-tree (wild). It is a tree held sacred by Hindoos.

(48) We passed two other villages on the road. Low jungle on parts of the road. Cultivation near the villages. There were two villages in front and S. W. of camp. There are some Banyans and a temple near this place, and a rather thick grass jungle, in which the Rev. Mr. Hammond nearly lost his way.
two miles further was camp N. W., about a mile short of Malypur. Thermometer 3 a.m. 72°.

To Malypur, 15 miles, (22nd Dec.)—Thermometer 5 a.m. 38°. The road lay over the same extensive plain. Passed two villages. A village about 2 miles short of Malypur, passing which we had some ravines to cross; from which we passed through some low jungle, after which there was an extensive plain. Camp S. W. of Malypur. At this place an invitation came to Sir John Keane to pay a visit to Lahore which was accepted. Thermometer 3 a.m. 70°.

23rd Dec. Halo. Thermometer 5 a.m. 36°. D. G. ‘The 2nd Brigade H. A., H. M.'s 16th Lancers, a Rezzalah of the 4th Local Horse, will accompany H. E. as an Escort to Lahore; the remainder of the troops will move towards Ferropora, under Maj.-Genl. Tackwell. In addition to H. E.'s personal staff, the following officers of the General staff, are directed to move with H. Qrs. to Lahore viz. The D. A. G., D. G. M. G., D. C. G., D. A. Q. M. G., the Offg. A. G. and S. A. C. G.”

Such officers of the staff, and those not belonging to the troops forming H. E.'s Escort, as may be desirous of visiting Lahore, are requested to communicate the same to the D. A. G. through the Maj.-Genl. Comg. the Column, and if their services can be dispensed with, they will have permission to accompany H. Qrs. (49) Thermometer 3 a.m. 70°.

7. To Dhinag ter, 132 miles, (24th Dec.)—Thermometer 5 a.m. 30°. H. E. Sir J. Keane, and his Escort marched this morning, taking the direct road to Lahore; (50) we took the

(49) No ballacks, tents, or carts of any description to precede the troops on the march. Syces, Sc. to remain in the rear.”

(50) Rajah Lanth Singh, who came with the invitation from Lahore, wished Sir J. Keane to proceed by a different route, declaring that boats had been prepared at another ghat; however, it was impossible to take the shorter route. When permission for the return of the troops through the Punjaub had been granted, it was stipulated that they should not pass within 25 miles of Lahore; but this was by their own
route to Surukpoor. Our route, the direction varying, was over tolerable land for about 5 miles, passing several villages. At about 6 miles passed round a village, then over some broken ground, and thence, by a path-way, through much cultivation: the last 3 or 4 miles, the road lay through jungle grass. Crossed near camp a nullah, with a few inches of water. Camp N. of the village. Thermometer 3 p. m. 68°.

To Surukpoor, 10 miles, (25th Dec.)—Thermometer 5 a. m. 44°. The road lay over a green jungle for 3 miles, then over arable land. About the middle of the march, cultivation and two villages were passed. Then we arrived at the village of Surukpoor. There being symptoms of rain, the order to cross the River (Ulyndrove) was issued after breakfast, to move at 12 o'clock. The ghut on the right bank was 24 miles distant. At 1 mile crossed a nullah, with rather steep banks. (52) The Ferry-ghat is a mile from it. The river about 200 yards wide. The ford was a good one, the river there, wider. After crossing the river to the left bank, passed over a bed of sand for ½ mile to camp, pitched in some Jow jungle. On invitation. The Govt. Genl., I believe, wished Sir John to accept the invitation if asked: I do not think the latter had any personal wish to go there (he was sick); but he had wished to go there. (51)

The villages on this march more numerous, and the cultivation more forward and extensive. Some of the Muhammadan inhabitants of the villages of Cawnpore, Aligarh, etc. asked me if we were going to cross the country. The books will not allow the Muhammadans to call those of their faith to prayers, publicly, (usually by a crier from the top of a mosque, who may be heard a mile off,) but they will receive them in mosques. (55)

At a bad ghut and deep water, some found a better current 100 yards to the left, the banks being lower, and little water. Thence the road to the Ferry ghut is to the right (those going to which should have kept the direct road from Surukpoor); the ford to the left, higher up the river. The ford was worked off with rafts and grass in two rows, and was about two and half or three feet deep, but broad and firm beneath. Camels and Yallahs went over本领. The bed Camp, seceded over. The haukiers went in the boats.
this much there was, half-way, a cross-road to Lahore. The wind (N. E.) threatened to blow down our tents.

There was a rumour to-day that the Sikhs intended to attempt the rescue of our prisoners, Mahomed Hyder Khan, and Hujee Khan, Karor; but no such attempt was made. (55) Thermometer 5 p. m. 64°. We spent our Christmas dinner in the mess-buff of the officers and men; and with the aid of a little good wine (which had been a scarce article) passed a pleasant evening; and went to bed without any fears of our quarters being disturbed, unless the wind should blow down our tents.

26th Dec. Halt. Thermometer 6 a. m. 66°. No fresh alarms. Thermometer 3 p. m. 70°.

To Gujjetes, 111 miles, (27th Dec.)—Thermometer 5 a. m. 49°. The first part of the road was through low jungle (26). Crossed the first mile, two dry beds of willows. The road then ran E. At 4 miles there is a village; thence the road turns to the left, or N. of £. About half-way we found a great expanse of plain, or desert, and some low jungle. To the right, distant 5 miles is a village, with high

(58) There were some Sikh sepoys in most of the villages, probably their homes, and so much they spread the report as a good joke. However Hujee Khan, Karor, thought it more. He begged to have a sword to defend himself; as he knew the Sikhs detested him cordially. However, the guards over the Hujee were placed as a measure of precaution. An officer wrote from Ferozepore, that it was said 22,000 men and 100 guns, were to attack us, to release the prisoners; and to win the Comm.-Chief; so that same thought, we had only care “in the end of our beginning,” and a war in the Punjab was foreseen; the force required was laid down at 15 to 30,000 men. New regiments to be raised as a matter of course. The Punjab was to be annexed to the British dominions in the cold season 1840–41. The expedition by China was set at distance; and a war with Nepal, or the Karenese, was deferred till a future period. (34) We lost our road, or rather could see none. The trumpets and bugles were sounded from the advance, “we hope but our road,” (for five or six minutes) to give information to the troops, and camp-followers. We at length succeeded in finding our way, about half-

Gujipectes.
honest.

Camp 1 mile from the village. (55) Thermometer 3 a.m. 70°.

To Sutlej, 15 miles, (28th Dec.)—Thermometer 5 a.m. 41°. The direction varied little from E. The road the first half over an open country, with low jungle. No regular road. About half-way the village of Alphuran. (56) At 10 miles the village of Nudhepoor (both small villages.) From the last village the jungle is thicker. Camp 1 mile W. of the village. Thermometer 6 a.m. 75°.

8. To Kusoor, 10 miles, (29th Dec. 1830.)—Therm. 5 a.m. 44°. The direction varied little from E. The road over the first half over a jungly country, a village on the right half-way; hence the road is free from jungle, and a well cultivated country is entered. Camp to the E. close under the walls of Kusoor. It is as ancient as Lahore; there are, or rather were, 12 divisions, and the inhabitants are all Mahommedans. (57) It is of great extent. An army might make a good stand here; as not only are there heights here, but each division of the town might be turned into a fortified position. Therm. 3 p.m. 75°.

30th Dec. To the right bank of the Sutlej, (94 miles)—Thermometer 5 a.m. 41°. The road to the E., and first part over the ruins of Kusoor, about one mile in extent; the road then descends into a low, flat, tract, taking a direction to the S. E. Passed by a village, and a village on the road. Camp on the right bank, which is not very high; encamping ground sandy. After breakfast crossed over, and encamped on the left bank. There were 60 or 70 houses of aliens. The road was in a bad way, and the bed is shelving to the left bank. It was about

11) Half-way on this march, there is a cross-road to Lahore.
16) Hence a cross-road to Lahore.
17) The city was founded by a Nawab who gave each of his 12 sons a fort, or walled place, to reside in. It is said to have been conquered from the Moghul Emperors 70 years ago. The divisions (each containing 2,000 men) were surrounded by pukka brick walls, with bastions. These disappeared soon after, and palaces. The surrounding country is covered with paddy and garden-houses are scattered over a great extent.
400 yards wide. After crossing to the left bank, at about ½ mile, crossed some water, in some places 2½ to 3 feet deep. Camp on the left bank, on sandy ground with low jungle, distant from the Ferozpoor-ghat, about 1½ mile (deep sand and mud); and about 5 miles from the cantonment. Thermometer 3½ m. 75°F.

Left bank near Ferozpoor, (31st Dec.)—The 3rd Cavalry crossed over this morning, by boats. Halted for the arrival of Sir J. Kane, from Lahore. We did not cross the Beal, (or Hyphasis) which you do in the regular route from Lahore to Lodianah.

1st Jan., 1840. — E. Sir J. Kane reached the right bank of the Shahid (Hyphasis) and crossed over next morning to the left bank, and encamped between us and the ghat. We now learnt the result of the visit to Lahore.

Sir John Kane, being unwell, he sent a deputation, consisting of Brig. Persse and ten or twelve other officers, to wait on the Maharajah, Rurrak Singh, (58) and the visit was resumed; the deputation also waited on Kowsan Nasu Nuik Singh, the son. The party before leaving Lahore, were shown a large portion of the Sikh army; consisting of 32 Battalions of Infantry each of eight Cos. of 100 men each, 6,000 Cavalry; 96 Horse Artillery, and 64 Foot Artillery guns; and a large body of irregular troops. This gives a regular force of 21,000 men and 160 guns. The real amount of the Sikh regular army is about 50,000, of whom one-fifth are Mahomedans, the rest Sikhs. (59) The regular

(58) The invitation was in the name of the Maharajah (son of the late Ranjest Singh), but his son (Kowsan Nasu Nuik Singh) has the supreme control of all affairs. In October last, the Maharajah left Lahore, on his road to Lodianah; he made one march, and was brought back. Rajak Dher Singh, who was the visitor, about January last left the court, and went to his estate in the hills. I believe Zhirk Gospal Singh, has adopted the same mode of retirement.

(59) The Sikh troops are known to march in great fatigue, and make long marches. Forrest says, p. 289. "A body of their cavalry has been known to make marches of 40 and 50 miles, and to continue them for many successive days." I was told by Col. Cushendall that twice three days
Sikh force was drawn up in line, the Artillery on one flank, and the Cavalry on the other; the irregular troops were drawn up at right angles with them. The Mahrullugh sent a present of 26,000 Rs. (£2,660) to be distributed among the British troops. The British Govt. gave 11,000 Rs. (£1,000) to the British troops. The British Govt. gave 11,000 Rs. (£1,000).

A Sikh officer of high rank, thought that the strength of a position consisted in drawing up a force in order of battle with many guns, in one line, superior to their opponents; meaning that the enemy would attack them in line (as at the battle of Meidipore), and asked Genl. Forrest if such would not be the case. This was begging the question, but the General adroitly answered: "In European armies, it is a battle of position," seeing the Sikhs to guess at the mode of executing the movement!

They use the French words of command, move at quick time, marching to the beat of drum, fife and cymbals. I saw the Sikh troops at Gwalior, on the 29th, as they marched between (late) Lord W. Scott and (late) Punjab Singh, in October, 1831; and it was observed on the occasion of their review before Lord Audley and (late) Sir H. Fane at Ferozepore, in Dec. 1838, that their movements were quicker and more manoeuvring better; but, competent judges were of opinion that they were (1838) inferior to the troops of Scindiah's regular battalions.

The Sikhs are disciplined after the French manner, but they have no knowledge of European tactics on the grand scale. A Sikh officer of high rank, thought that the strength of a position consisted in drawing up a force in order of battle with many guns, in one line, superior to their opponents; meaning that the enemy would attack them in line (as at the battle of Meidipore), and asked Genl. Forrest if such would not be the case. This was begging the question, but the General adroitly answered: "In European armies, it is a battle of position," seeing the Sikhs to guess at the mode of executing the movement!

They used to have means of ten men each, but Ranjit, of late years, discontinued the system as being too expensive; as he granted an extra allowance, on this account: he had now so many subjects to feed; and might, like Alexander, have cried because he had no more kingdoms to conquer.

The Sikhs are disciplined after the French manner, but they have no knowledge of European tactics on the grand scale. A Sikh officer of high rank, thought that the strength of a position consisted in drawing up a force in order of battle with many guns, in one line, superior to their opponents; meaning that the enemy would attack them in line (as at the battle of Meidipore!), and asked Genl. Forrest if such would not be the case. This was begging the question, but the General adroitly answered: "In European armies, it is a battle of position," seeing the Sikhs to guess at the mode of executing the movement!

They used to have means of ten men each, but Ranjit, of late years, discontinued the system as being too expensive; as he granted an extra allowance, on this account: he had now so many subjects to feed; and might, like Alexander, have cried because he had no more kingdoms to conquer.

The Sikhs are disciplined after the French manner, but they have no knowledge of European tactics on the grand scale. A Sikh officer of high rank, thought that the strength of a position consisted in drawing up a force in order of battle with many guns, in one line, superior to their opponents; meaning that the enemy would attack them in line (as at the battle of Meidipore!), and asked Genl. Forrest if such would not be the case. This was begging the question, but the General adroitly answered: "In European armies, it is a battle of position," seeing the Sikhs to guess at the mode of executing the movement!

They used to have means of ten men each, but Ranjit, of late years, discontinued the system as being too expensive; as he granted an extra allowance, on this account: he had now so many subjects to feed; and might, like Alexander, have cried because he had no more kingdoms to conquer.

The Sikhs are disciplined after the French manner, but they have no knowledge of European tactics on the grand scale. A Sikh officer of high rank, thought that the strength of a position consisted in drawing up a force in order of battle with many guns, in one line, superior to their opponents; meaning that the enemy would attack them in line (as at the battle of Meidipore!), and asked Genl. Forrest if such would not be the case. This was begging the question, but the General adroitly answered: "In European armies, it is a battle of position," seeing the Sikhs to guess at the mode of executing the movement!

They used to have means of ten men each, but Ranjit, of late years, discontinued the system as being too expensive; as he granted an extra allowance, on this account: he had now so many subjects to feed; and might, like Alexander, have cried because he had no more kingdoms to conquer.

The Sikhs are disciplined after the French manner, but they have no knowledge of European tactics on the grand scale. A Sikh officer of high rank, thought that the strength of a position consisted in drawing up a force in order of battle with many guns, in one line, superior to their opponents; meaning that the enemy would attack them in line (as at the battle of Meidipore!), and asked Genl. Forrest if such would not be the case. This was begging the question, but the General adroitly answered: "In European armies, it is a battle of position," seeing the Sikhs to guess at the mode of executing the movement!

They used to have means of ten men each, but Ranjit, of late years, discontinued the system as being too expensive; as he granted an extra allowance, on this account: he had now so many subjects to feed; and might, like Alexander, have cried because he had no more kingdoms to conquer.
Dec. 1839; the longest distance ever marched by an Indian army.

On the 7th Jan., Sir J. Keane embarked on boats at Ferozepore for Bombay; (61) on which and on the following day, the troops, &c. marched to their respective destinations; and thus terminated the "March and Operations of the Army of the Indus."

I shall, in the following Chapter, endeavour to exhibit the state of affairs, Political and Military, in Afghanistan, since Mr. Elphinstone left Shah Shujah at his court at Peshawer in June, 1839, to the time of his full restoration at Cabool in August, 1839; which will prove, that owing to the distracted state of that country for 30 years, it was impossible without the aid of the expedition, to have regenerated that kingdom.

(61) Taking with him Mohamed Hyder Khan, late Govr. of Ghuznee. I must not omit to mention that the famous "Ghuznee Sword" was sold by auction at Ferozepore for 6,250 Rs. (€625) ; and purchased by Sir John (now Lord) Keane. Subsequently I learn it was purchased by the Bombay Column for 9,000 Rs. and presented to H. Excy.
CHAPTER XVII.

THE HISTORY OF THE DOORANEE DYNASTY.

1747.—1. Ahmed Shah, Abaalee, (1) was the founder of the Dooranee empire. He fought his way through the greater part of Khorasan, and passing the fortified places without attacking them, repaired to Candahar, where he arrived with 2 or 3,000 horse. He there found and seized a treasure coming from India to Nadir Shah. In October 1747, he was crowned at Candahar, (2) and was said to have been only 23 years old. He spent the winter at Candahar, settling the country, and preparing his army for future expeditions; he had to found a monarchy over a warlike, and independent people, not attached to the kingly form of government; such as prevailed in Persia. (3)

(1) The history of the Dooranee Empire, during the reigns of Ahmed Shah (the founder), Timoor Shah, Rezaan Shah, Maimood Shah, and Shah Shooji, till he lost his throne in 1809, is an abstract taken from Elphinstone's Cohnool, vol. ii. App. A. p. 337, &c. The continuation from 1809, to 1839, is by Moolnah Jatier (who was Shall Shooji's Moonshee Bashee, or head Moonseep), and from other sources.

(2) Dooranne, Kissibush, Beeloochee, and Hazara chiefs assisting at the coronation.

(3) Which he is said to have taken as a model. They had never been united under a Native king, and from the love of equality, common in their character, were likely to view the exaltation of one of their nation, with even more jealousy, than the tyranny of a foreign master. His object was to secure the affections of his own tribe; he confirmed all the Dooranees in the possession of their lands; only requiring the attendance of their contingent of troops as fixed by Nadir. He distributed all the great offices among the leading Dooranees, and established them in particular families, and fixed the crown on his own. He left the hereditary chiefs in possession of their privileges, and
1748.—He marched from Candahar in the spring of 1748 with 12,000 men, composed of Doonasses, Helochtes, and others. He reduced the Ghiljies, and appointed Doonasse Governors over them, and proceeded to Cabool. His army increased by the Affghans of Peshawur, he proceeded to the invasion of Hindostan, advanced rapidly through the Punjab; defeated the Lollum troops, and entered Laibah in triumph, and prepared to advance upon Delhi. He crossed the Sutluj, and defeated, at Sirhind, the army of Mahomed Shah. Affairs in the Punjab being arranged, he marched back to Candahar; settling on his way the Governments of Dera Ghazan Khan, Dera Ismael Khan, Shikarpoor, and Moodear. (4)

1749.—In the spring of this year he assembled an army of 25,000 men, from the western part of his dominions. He first marched against Herat, which surrendered. He then advanced to Meshed; reducing all the places on his route.

soldiers interfered with the government of their clans, except it was necessary to keep up his army, which he efficiently maintained. He took pains to improve the advantages he derived from the respect of the Doonasses for the Suddoayes, of which he was the head. With the other tribes (except the Ghiljies) he endeavored to form a spirit of attachment to their native king, which he hoped to accomplish by delivering them from foreign dominion, and by a moderate and gradual introduction of his power. He felt, or pretended to feel, a strong attachment to his native. His popular manners, courage, activity, vigilance, and other military virtues, impressed all ranks with respect; and strongly attached his soldiers to his person. The Doonasses had acquired experience and discipline by their long and active warfare with the Persians, and afterwards under Nadir, and the preference shown towards them, had raised their spirit and confidence; so that, with reason, they considered themselves the best troops in Asia. Their enemies, the Ghiljies, had been broken and dispirited by a long course of defeat and disaster. The remaining Affghans had learned, by past events, to despise the Persians, and to hate the Indians, and were, therefore, more likely than formerly, to favor a king of their own nation.

(4) It is probable that, at this time, the south of Affghnnistan acknowledged him as king. He reached Candahar about the end of winter.
From Meshed he marched against Neeshapoor; and detached a force against Munseenaun and Suhaezwan; he failed in his attacks against those places, and was compelled to retreat to Meshed, and retire to Herat.

1750.—In the spring of this year he marched against and took Neeshapoor (5) and returned to Herat.

1751.—In the winter, (1750) or early in the spring of this year, he was recalled to, and crushed a rebellion at Meshed. At this time, also, he made an attempt on Astarabad, which was repelled by the Kuldjara.

1752.—In the summer of this year, Ahmed Shah marched into the Punjab, and reduced a revolt; conquered Cashmeer and obtained, by cession, the country as far E. as Sirhind, from the great Mogul; he returned to Candahar; and appears to have spent the years 1753-4-5 in tranquillity, except quelling an attempted insurrection of the Ghiljies.

1750.—The Emperor of Delhi sent a large force into the Punjab, and annexed it to the Mogul empire. Ahmed Shah left Candahar, crossed the Indus, recovered the Punjab; marched to and entered Delhi. He sent a airdar who took Bulbunzar, and Mottar; but was repulsed at Agra by the Jauts. Ahmed Shah returned to his own dominions at the end of the year. On the marriage of his son Timoor (at Delhi) with a princess of the royal family, the Emperor was compelled to bestow the Punjab and Sind on Timoor Shah; who was left to command the provinces on the E. of the Indus. The king wintered at Candahar.

1757.—2. The Mahrattas took Sirhind; and drove Timoor Shah from the Punjab, in the middle of 1758, and obtained possession of the whole of it to the E. of the Jheelum.

1758.—Ahmed Shah marched in person into Beluchistan, and took Kelat, after a siege of 40 days; during which the Dooranee Cavy, suffered severely from the scarcity of forage.

1759.—Ahmed Shah, during the winter, entered the Punjab; and crossed the Jumna near Seharpooor. He next

(5) It is believed that the Dooranee Empire never extended much beyond Neeshapoor on the W.
took Delhi. He pursued the conquest of the Doob, and

1761.—On the 7th January, Ahmed Shah fought the
celebrated battle of Paniput, which was fatal to the Mai-
rattah power; and many years elapsed before they resumed
their enterprise under Sadahalain Scindia; (6) whose troops
were disciplined in the European manner. After this battle
the whole of Hindostan appeared to be at Ahmed Shah's
mercy. He contented himself with the portion formerly
ceded to him, and bestowed the rest of the country on such
of its Native chiefs who had assisted him; and in the
spring of 1761, returned to Cabool. From its remoteness,
he could with difficulty retain the Punjab, where the Sikhs
had become very powerful; and their successes compelled
him to return to India in the beginning of 1762.

1762.—He now completely expelled the Sikhs from the
plain country, but in 1763 he was obliged to quit the
Punjab, and in the course of a few years the country was in
greater confusion than ever.

1763.—This year he was obliged to return to Cabool,
where there was an insurrection. (7)

1767.—The Sikhs had become masters of all the open
country as far W. as the Jheclum.

1771.—He went in person against them, and drove them
again into the mountains; but this expedition, the last he
made in India, was attended by no permanent benefit:

(6) Sevajee, the first Mahrattah commander, died in 1660.
(7) He was at Sirhind when he heard of the insurrection, and
though at the height of summer, he marched, by the route between
the left bank of the Satulj and the desert, to Moultan, and thence
to Ghaznee. His army, composed of Afghans, Ulaks, Belooches,
and natives of cold climates, suffered great hardships during the first part
of this march; and he lost an incredible number of men from heat,
before arriving at Moultan; the winter set in before he reached the
mountains of Afghanistan, and many of his troops perished from the
cold and snow.
soon as the Shah quitted the country, the Sikhs appeared in greater force than ever, and before the end of the year they crossed the Jhelum, and took the famous fortress of Rhotas from the Doorinjki. (8)

1773.—In the spring of this year, he left Candahar for the hills of Tooba, in the Anckhane country. (9) Here his malign (a cancer in his face) increased, and in the beginning of June, 1773, he died at Murgh, in the 50th year of his age.

His military courage and activity are spoken of with admiration, by his subjects and by those of other nations with whom he was engaged in wars or alliances. The memory of no eastern prince, is stained with fewer acts of cruelty and injustice.

With the Doorinjki, he kept up the same equal and popular demeanour, which was usual with their Khans, before they assumed the title of king.

His policy was to conciliate the Afghans and Beloochees. He applied himself to the whole people of Afghans, and only to the chiefs in the other.

At his death (after a reign of 20 years) his dominions extended, from the W. of Khorassan to Sirhind, and from the Oxus to the sea.

1773.—3. Timoor Shah.—Timoor Shah, the son and successor of Ahmed Shah, was born at Meshed in Dec. 1746. He was educated at his father's court, and accompanied him on many of his expeditions. He came to the throne at the age of 27 years. It was owing to his system of policy, that the power of the Doorinjki first became stationary, and has since declined. Timoor Shah removed the seat of

(8) A rebellion in Khorassan prevented his proceeding to recover Rhotas. The Shah defeated the Persian army near Meshed; the valour of Nusseer Khan, the chief of the Beloochees restored the battle when its issue was doubtful. J. being impious to fire on Meshed, he therefore reduced it after a blockade of several months. Tooban was taken. He returned to Candahar.

(9) Where the summer is cooler than at Candahar.
government from Cuddahar, in the midst of the Doonanee country, to Cawood, which is inhabited by Tadiks, the most quiet and submissive of all the subjects of the Afghan monarchy.

1774-5.—He defeated a rebellion of his relation Abdoul Khadil Khan, which probably happened in 1774-5, who was defeated and blinded; and the tranquillity of the Doonanee country was soon restored.

1779.—In 1779, there was an insurrection for the purpose of murdering Timoor Shah, and placing his brother, Prince Sayyinder, on the throne; from this till 1781, there were insurrections of various extent and consequence in Bolk, Khotran, Scitar, and Cashmeer.

1781.—In 1781 Timoor Shah went in person to recover Moodman, which had been betrayed by the governor into the hands of the Sikhs. The city was taken after a siege of a few days.

About this time broke out the rebellion of the Talpoorees, which ended in the expulsion of the Governor of Sind. (10) The Talpoorees again recovered the whole of Sind. 1786.—It was probably as late as 1785, before Timoor Shah sent another army into Sind. On the Talpoorees again agreeing to pay the former revenue to the king, (11) Meer Fizlieh Ali was appointed Governor. The rebellion of Azam Khan’s rebellion in Cashmeer, took place during the interval between the expeditions to Sind, and that against Bahawul Khan, in the beginning of 1788.

(10) The Talpoorees expelled the Collores in 1783.

(11) 10 lakhs Rs. (150,000) regularly paid till his death in 1787, when it was reduced to seven lakhs Rs., and subsequently during the internal dissensions of his successors, withheld altogether. The revenues of Sind, during the Collores government, were estimated at 80 lakhs (200,000); but since reduced to 49 lakhs Rs. (120,000). 12 lakhs Rs. regularly paid till his death in 1797, when it was reduced to seven lakhs Rs., and subsequently during the internal dissensions of his successors, withheld altogether. The revenues of Sind, during the Collores government, were estimated at 80 lakhs (200,000); but since reduced to 49 lakhs Rs. Regarding Sind see Sir A. Burnes, 3rd Edition, vol. i. p. 222. The Narrative of Dr. J. Berton, K. H. etc. visit to Sind, and Col. (now Sir H.) Pottinger.
1788.—Nothing of general importance to the kingdom occurred till the summer of this year, when a war broke out with the Uzbek Tartars. (12)

1789.—In the spring of this year, Timoor Shah marched from Cabool with an army which his subjects reckoned at 100,000 men against Shah Murad; who sued for peace which was granted; Shah Murad retaining all his possessions. Timoor Shah failed in every object of this expedition, except securing his remaining possessions. (13) He allowed to be put to death Arista Khan, chief of the Upper Maimulds, who had rebelled against him.

1793.—In the spring of 1793, Timoor Shah was taken ill on a journey from Peshawur, and died at Cabool, on the 20th May, 1793, aged 47; and after a reign of 20 years.

4. Character of Timoor Shah.—His finances were well regulated, and he observed the strictest economy; by which means he rendered himself independent of military expeditions for the ordinary expenses of his government, and was able to lay up a reserve against any unexpected emergency. He retained the Doornoo chiefs about his court; but as he had no troops of their tribe at the capital, they were entirely in his power, and had no means of disturbing his government. The only troops he kept at all times embodied, were his own guards, the Ghilzai-Shahdar, which were strong enough to keep the country in order, and being mostly Persians and Tajeks, were unconnected with the Afghan chiefs or people, and entirely devoted to the king. These troops were well paid, and received much countenance from

(12) Shah Murad Beg, king of Balkh, had long been encroaching on the Doornoo dominions, and, during the king's expeditions to Bokhara, he carried his encroachments so far, as to oblige Timoor Shah to take decisive measures for the defence of his Northern provinces.

(13) The winter was so far advanced before he marched on his return, that he was forced to leave his artillery in Balkh; and many of his troops perished from the cold and snow in crossing the Indus.
the king; and were invested with some privileges, of a nature which tended to separate them from the rest of the people. This policy succeeded moderately well in maintaining internal tranquillity; the provinces immediately under the king remained quiet, and though there were some conspiracies during this reign, and two rebellions of pretenders to the throne, they were either discovered by the king's vigilance, or defeated by his full treasury and his well-appointed guards; but the remote provinces gradually withdrew from the control of the court; the government lost its reputation and influence abroad; and the states which had been obliged to preserve their own territories by submission to Ahmed Shah, now began to meditate schemes for aggrandizing themselves at the expense of the Dominions.

The decay was not severely felt in Timoor Shah's time, but its commencement was even then observable; and it has advanced by rapid strides, under the reigns of his successors.

He had named no heir to the throne, and at the time of his death the succession was not settled. The eldest and most conspicuous of his sons (14) was absent, and Governor of Candahar. Mahmood (15) held the same office at Herat. Prince Abbas (16) was Governor of Peshawar, but had joined his father, on hearing of his illness. The other princes (17) were all at Cabul, except Feeroz, the half-brother of Ahmad Shah (18) who was with that prince at Herat.

1783.-6. Shah Zaman.—Timoor Shah was no sooner dead, than an intrigue was set on foot to secure the crown to Shah Zaman. It was carried on by Timoor Shah's favourite queen, who prevailed on Sirajraz Khan, the head of the Barukzies, to join in her scheme; and by his means

(14) Hatsman.
(15) Third son, but only half-brother.
(16) Fifth son.
(17) s. e. Zaman and Banj-i.
(18) Mohammed and Feerz were both only half-brothers. Feerz governed sometimes in Herat, and became a Hajee or pilgrim.
secured the interest of most of the Doonnee Khans. (19) He was immediately proclaimed king, a larger was issued to the guards, the princes were sent into confinement in the upper foot of Cabool; and from that moment Shah Zeman entered quietly on the administration of the government. Means were taken for assembling an army to establish the authority of the new king, and to subdue the rebellions that might be expected from his brothers. Shah Zeman could not have been above 28 or 29 years of age at this time. (20) Shah Zeman took possession of Candahar, and soon after received the submission of prince Malououd, (21) and then set off for Cabool. As soon as Shah Zeman had secured himself from his competitors for the throne, he appears to have determined on an invasion of Indin. (22)

(19) The princes of the royal family made an attempt to raise Abbas to the throne, but, though they behaved with much spirit, they showed little skill; their pretensions were secured by a stratagem: the gates of the Bally, Hanum, or Citadel of Cabool, were seized by Zemun's partizans; and that prince was declared king by a hastily assembled of the Doonnee chiefs.

(20) His greatest apprehension was from Haimoor, who was certainly entitled to the throne, if primogeniture gave a claim: and he summoned at Candahar, in the heart of the Doonnee country. He was, however, unpopular; he was deserted by some of his adherents, he was defeated by a small force commanded by prince Ababik (who succeeded Shah Zeman as king); and was compelled to take refuge in Balouchistan.

(21) Governor of Herut; and his younger and half-brother.

(22) To which he was stimulated by Meer Abbas, his uncle, who frequented Cabool in Timoons reign; as well as by ambassadors who had arrived, about this time, from Tippoo Sultan, and who made great persuasions to the king, on condition that he should attack the British. Mr. Elphinstone in his Introduction, p. 88, says, "The king of Cabool had always been the resource of all the discontented in India. To him Tippoo Sultan, Victor Ally, and all other Mahroutans, who had a quarrel either with us or the Mahometans, had long been in the habit of addressing their complaints."
111 December, 1793, Zemun Shah marched to Peshawer with the intention of immediately invading India; but he was convinced his own dominions were not sufficiently settled to admit of foreign expeditions. (23) Shah Moazz (24) invaded Balikh immediately on Timoor Shah's death. The extensive and ruinous city of Balikh was abandoned; but the fort held out for three or four months, notwithstanding the utmost exertions of the enemy. (25) Shah Zemun, after his success in Khurasan, arrived at Kabul. 1794.—The rest of 1793, and part of 1794, was occupied in reducing Cashmeer, which had rebelled on Timoor's death; and in settling the S. provinces, whether the king went in person on that occasion he compelled the Amazons of Sind, to pay 2,400,000 Rs. (240,000L), on account of the Tribute due from them; after which he returned to Kabul. 6. Mahmood (zindanwah) again rebelled. The king marched against him with 15,000 men. They met at the Holmood (26) and Shah Zemun (narrowly escaping a defeat) obtained a complete victory: Mahmood fled, and reached Herat for safety. The king sent a force to take possession of Farrah, returned to Cambilir, (27) proceeded to Peshawer, and again began to collect an army for the invasion of India; but his designs were again frustrated by fresh disturbances.

(23) The most serious danger on the side of Toorkistan, had passed away by this time.
(24) King of Balikh.
(25) There is no fort now. It is an open town. The inhabitants are, now none, Afghans. Shah Moazz offered to give up his claim to Balikh, on condition of Zemun's observance of the treaty concluded with Timoor Shah, to which he consented, and peace ensued.
(26) A river between Cambilir and Herat.
(27) Before leaving it he sent Bmeer Muhammad Khan to settle the government of Belochistan, who put Balhorn in possession of all the strong places, and left the Belochistan government apparently restored; but it is now considered a waste and never restored. The tribes in the
8 W. had since lately conquered, and were never perfectly subdued.
excited by his brother Humayoon; who captured Candehar: but Zemun, returning to the West, Humayoon's troops deserted him, and he escaped to the hills. (29) Zemun returned to Peshawer. His claim to the throne was now undisputed, and his authority was established over all the country left by Timour Shah.

1705.—Shah Zemun's first invasion of the Punjab, was commenced at the close of the year 1705. He crossed the India by a bridge of boats at Atook, got possession of Bhatar; but the invasion of the W. of Khorensun, by Agga Mahomed Khan, Kajjur, king of Persia, recalled him to the defence of his own dominions. (29)

1706.—He returned to Peshawer on the 3rd January, 1706. He proceeded to Calmool and prepared for war against the Persians, but Agga Mahomed's return induced him to change his mind. No sooner had the king of Persia withdrawn, than Zemun set out for Peshawer, and prepared to return to the Punjab. He assembled 30,000 men, (one half Dowscees,) and in the end of November, began his march for India. This alarmed all India. (30)

(29) He made another attempt, fell, was tried at Lahore, on the E. of the India, blin ded, and passed the rest of his life in confinement.

(30) The Persian invasion was to capture Meshed. Agga Mahomed entered it, dug up Nadir Shah's body, and sent them to Tehran.

(29) It alarmed the Malrathks, the whole of whose forces were drawn to the S. of India by their own dissensions. The government of Oude was feeble, and most of its subjects were disposed to insurrection and revolt. The Malrathks looked to the retribution of the house of Timour; the emperor Shah Alum being in the hands of the Malrathks. Zemun's march on Delhi would have thrown the whole country into a state of disorder and anarchy. The Malrathks, with dismay, solicited the assistance of their neighbours. The British Government adopted vigorous measures. An army was assembled at Amourahale, (70 miles S. E. from Delhi,) to defend the frontier of Oude, no less than its own dominions. The present Bengal 9th Light Cavalry and the 70th, 71st, and 72nd Regts. N. I. were raised on this occasion.

The preparations of Shah Zemun set on foot intrigues in many parts of Hindostan. The Batalkhs assembled in arms. Every Musalmum from Delhi to the Indus, anxiously looked for the Champion of Moos. Zemun's expedition failed, but the impression of his advance was permanent.
Shah Zeman.

1797.—He advanced unexpectedly to Lahore, which he entered on the 23rd Jan. 1797, but news of a rebellion in his own dominions caused his retreat. Prince Mahmood, still Gov. of Herat, had 23,000 men, and but for Zeman's speedy return would probably have attached Candahar. On the 8th September, 1797, Zeman marched from Candahar, and by the treachery of Mahmood's adherents, he became master of Herat; and Mahmood fled to Taorastan with his son Kuhmam.

1798.—Shah Zeman, a 3rd time, turned his attention to the Punjab. He left Peshawar on the 23rd October, 1798, and advanced without molestation to Lahore; and Ranjeet Singh (late king of the Sikhs) did him homage in person. About the end of 1798, the Shah received news of the invasion of Khurassan by Fuzul Ali Shah, (the new) king of Persia, and set out on his return to Peshawar; before which, however, he wrote to the Emperor of Delhi to state that, at present, circumstances prevented his marching to Delhi; but that he would embrace the earliest occasion of returning, to replace him on his throne, and cause the Mahommedan to be the paramount power in India.

1799.—Zeman reached Peshawar on the 30th January, 1799. His guns were lost in the Jheelum, on his return, by a sudden rising of the river; but they were dug out and restored by Ranjeet Singh and Sahib Singh. About this period, it would seem, Zeman appointed Ranjeet Singh, his viceroy at Lahore.


1800.—This caused increased alarm in India, and the present Bungal 30th, 31st, 32nd, 33rd, 34th and 35th Regts. N. I. were raised.

1801.—Shah Ali's was under British protection till 1771, when he ascended the throne of Delhi. He was blinded by Subhan Adil in 1788. Delhi was subject to Nadir Shah from about 1739 till 1747, when on the 11th Sept. Delhi Ladee's battle, placed the emperor again on his throne.
of 1799. An unsuccessful attempt was made on Herat by Shah Mahmood, with 10,000 men; Prince Kyser (33) was then Govt. of Herat; Shah Mahmood fled.

During this time six of the principal Dowlah and Kuzelbash lords, disgusted with the power and insolence of Wafiuddin Khan, (34) conspired to assassinate that minister, to depose Zeman, and to place his brother Shoojah on the throne. Sinduza Khan, (35) and other conspirators were beheaded. These sanguinary measures increased the danger of the king and his minister; from this time the spirit of rebellion, which occasioned Zeman’s downfall, took its rise. (36)

1800.—In the spring of 1800, Futeh Ali Shah a second time invaded Khurasan, (37) accompanied by Mahmood, whom he promised to place on the throne of Cabool. Zeman marched to Herat, remained there during the summer, and in early autumn set off with all expedition for Cabool. (38) Mahmood with Futeh Khan repaired to Candahar and with a large army besieged it 42 days. He obtained posses-

(33) Son of Sultan Zeman.
(34) Minister, and brother to Shah Shoojah’s favorite queen (Wafidzddin Begum).
(35) The Barulzye chief who caused Zeman to be placed on the throne.
(36) Sinduza Khan, was the Head of the Barulzys.
(37) Mahbub Ali Khan, at Bashuy, well known at the king of Persia’s court, was deputed by the British Govt. to induce the king to make this invasion. It had before in the end of 1798, caused Zeman’s return to Peshawur.
(38) Sending his army by the usual route; he went himself, with 2 or 3,000 choice troops, through the Ejinash country, and the almost inaccessible mountains of the Hunzaurs, (lying between Herat and Cabool.) He reached Cabool in fourteen days. When Zeman left Herat, Futeh Ali Shah retired from Baluchur. Shah Mahmood retired to Tehsaun in despair of Persian assistance. The arrival of Futeh Khan, Barulzys, from his castle of Giriaak, gave a new direction to his councils. Shah Mahmood left Tehsaun, and with 10,000 horsemen, crossed the desert into Seistan, and advanced to Julfulub, the capital of that province.
shel of it by a stratagem of Futch Ihn, and the treachery of the Govr. Zeman heard of this event at Peshawer, which caused him to lay aside a fourth and last attempt to invade Hindostan, and he returned to Cabool.

8. At this time Zeman seized and tortured Abdullah Khan, Aheits Atye, Govr. of Cashmere, on which his brother Sydni Khan, who was at Candahar, went over to Mahmood with his whole clan. Instead of employing his army to quell the rebellion of Mahmood, Zeman detached 15,000 men to Cashmere. He left a considerable force at Peshawer, under his brother Shoshah-ob-Moolk (present king of Cabool), and went to Cabool; where security was succeeded by the utmost disquiet and alarm.

The king marched against the rebels with 30,000 men. He kept a march or two in rear of his army. Ahmed Khan who commanded the rear-guard, deserted; the king gave up all for lost and fled towards Cabool. Mahmood sent 2,000 men under Futch Khan to Cabool, and soon after marched there himself. Shah Zeman pursued his flight till he entered the Shaimmarre (Khayer) country, worn out with hunger and fatigue. He obtained an asylum at Muulah Aabid's castle; who took measures to prevent his escape, and sent intelligence to Mahmood at Cabool, who sent a surgeon to put out his brother's (Zeman's) eyes. (39) Zeman was taken to Cabool and confined in the Bala Hissar, during all Mahmood's reign, after a reign of about 71 years.

Character of Shah Zeman.—Notwithstanding some defects in his character, and some erroneous views in his policy, Shah Zeman would probably have succeeded, if he had resolved to govern for himself; but committing the whole powers and duties of Govr. to an unworthy favorite (Wuffildar Khan), he involved the ruin of his own fortunes, and of the prosperity of his nation. Instead of obtaining the support of his own tribe, the original plan

(39) Ahmed Khan, a brother of Futch Khan, was sent. It will be recollected that Shah Zeman owed his rise to Sinan Khan, whom he behelded for rebellion. (See p. 5 and 7.)
adopted by Ahmed Shah, and thereby securing the internal quiet of his country; he widened the breach between the Durrans and the court. In his foreign policy he should have defended Khurasan against Persian encroachments, in place of weakening his resources in vain attempts to invade India. (40) The more desirable object of reducing the Punjab was not to be accomplished by a hasty incursion. (41)

The source of all his errors was his choice of Woffadar Khan for the office of Vizier, and the implicit confidence he reposed in him. He was a Sudanwary (42) who had gained the king's confidence, and had used his accidency to overturn the power of Safraz Khan (43) and all the great officers of the army and state. Shah Zeman, though proud and imperious, was easily led by flatterers; and with all his fondness for activity and enterprise, he had not patience or application to manage the details of state affairs. (44) Nor had he any share of the order and economy which distinguished his predecessor. (45) He caused his elder

(40) Which was never altered since the time of his grandfather (Ahmed Shah), and nothing to be gained there, but by long and uninterrupted operations. Even Ahmed Shah contented himself with what had been ceded to him.

(41) The plan opposed by the Sikhs to Ahmed Shah, was by evacuating their country on his approach, and retreating when his army was withdrawn, which could only be baffled by keeping a force in the country sufficient to retain possession; and that measure could only be accomplished, when the Western frontier of Afghanistan was secure.

(42) Head of the Borkhanis, and to whom Shah Zeman greatly owed his crown.

(43) Woffadar Khan was timid when exposed to personal danger; and this was the distinctive difference between him and Akbar Khan, who was the minister of Shah Shojuil. The governments of Provinces and other offices were sold openly, for his own profit; and his embezzlements caused it decline of the revenue.

(44) Had he invaded India, he would probably have had to contend with the Mahrattas, as well as with the English; for in any reverse of fortune, the former would have been glad to have taken revenge for their defeat by Ahmed Shah, in 1739, at Paniput.

3 c 2
brother, Humayoon, to be blinded for his rebellion. The execution of Sherzama Khan, was the punishment due for his attempt to dethrone him. [This I apprehend caused the original feud between the Suddozyes, and the Barulczyes.] Shah Zeman took the life not only of Gool Mahomel Khan but of eight others the principal officers of his court. (46) In the flight of Shah Zeman, Mahmood Shah sent Futeh Khan, with 2,000 men to Cabool, whether he himself followed. Mahmood's accession was at first joyfully welcomed by all ranks of men. The Govt. was left entirely to Akram Khan, Aliyee, (47) and Futeh Khan, Burhaye. Mahmood's Govt. was now fully established in the capital; but the provinces were as yet by no means under his authority. The utmost licentiousness prevailed among the soldiery, on whom the court relied; and his reign more resembled the temporary success of a military adventurer, than the establishment of a regular government.

Herat was given to his brother Ferroz, who acknowledged his authority, but governed as if he were an independent prince. The N. E. tribes still held out for Zeman; the other provinces declared for neither party.

The principal opponent to Mahmood who now remained, was prince Shooljah-ool-Moolli, (48) who was about 20 years of age, and had been left at Peshawer with a small party of guards. (49)

After the first panic that followed his brother's defeat, Shooljah-ool-Moolli proclaimed himself king, and prepared for a regular contest with the usurper. Ye distributed large sums among the tribes round Peshawer; and soon

(46) See article Ferroz. Shah Zeman had been blinded by order of his brother Shah Mahomel; but when Shah Shooljah succeeded Zeman as king, and entered Cabool in triumph in 1803, Mahomel being then in his power, Shooljah spared his brother's eyes; and Zeman even requested him to do so.

(47) Not Akram Khan, Populzye, and Shah Shoojaleh's minister.

(48) The full brother of Zeman.

(49) In charge of Zeman's family, the jewels, and property of the crown.
saw the greater part of the Herdaunwesa (50) flock to his standard. This caused alarm to Mahmood who had already become unpopular, from the general relaxation of all Govt., which left the bulk of the inhabitants of the country at the mercy of the courtiers, and the soldiery. The arrest of Moodh-tar Godowlah, who had formed a plot in favor of Shoojah, put an end to present danger.

1801.—On the 10th September, 1801, Shooja-ool-Moolk, marched from Peshawer to attack Cabool. About half-way he found Mahmood's force consisting of 3,000 men commanded by Fateh Khan, at Eshpaun. Shoojah who had at least 10,000 men, was at first victorious, but he lost the battle, and the royal treasures; and escaped with difficulty to the Khyber hills. (51)

An insurrection at this time broke out among the Ghilijes. They offered Abdooreheem (52) the crown, who accepted the proposal with reluctance. Their operations extended to Candahar, Ghuznee, and Cabool. Mahmood's army left Cabool on the 12th November, it met the Ghilij army (20,000 men) (53) at Sejawurd. The Dooranwesa drew up in line in three Divisions, with their camel-swivels in front. The Ghilijes rushed on in a confused mass, regardless of the fire kept up. (54) seized the guns and

(50) The tribes who inhabit the N. E. quarter, between the Hindu Kosh and the Indus, the salt range and the Soliman range: they are mostly agriculturists.
(51) See the battle described, (Boodahah, 21st Oct. 1839, Chapter XII.)
(52) See the list of their royal family, who had a pension from Zeman, besides his paternal estates; but had lately been injured by the government.
(53) Almost entirely of Infantry, ill-armed and some with only clubs.
(54) In the action on the 15th May, 1840, Capt. Whydah, Bengal L. A. in command of a Det. of about 1,200 men and guns of which the Horse under Capt. Taylor and Lieut. Walker were about
made a furious charge on the line; the victory seemed in favor of the Ghiljies, till the unbroken Dooranees wheeled in on the flanks of the enemy. Though broken, the Ghiljies retreated in a body to Killaree Zereen, a fort of their own in the hills, 6 miles from the field of battle. (55) The winter setting in, prevented further hostilities.

1802.—10. In the spring of 1802, the Ghiljies rose as suddenly as before, and with more arrangement. (56) Their force is said to have amounted to 50,000 men. They were defeated by the Dooranees in three actions, in the month of March. (57) On the 11th May, part of Mahamood's force defeated 10,000 Ghiljies at Moollah Shanacs; but the victory seemed in favor of the Ghiljies, till the unbroken Dooranees wheeled in on the flanks of the enemy. Though broken, the Ghiljies retreated in a body to Killaee Zirreen, a fort of their own in the hills, 6 miles from the field of battle, (35) when the winter setting in, prevented further hostilities.

1802.—10. In the spring of 1802, the Ghiljies rose as suddenly as before, and with more arrangement. (56) Their force is said to have amounted to 50,000 men. They were defeated by the Dooranees in three actions, in the month of March. (57) On the 11th May, part of Mahamood's force defeated 10,000 Ghiljies at Moollah Shanacs; but the victory seemed in favor of the Ghiljies, till the unbroken Dooranees wheeled in on the flanks of the enemy. Though broken, the Ghiljies retreated in a body to Killaee Zirreen, a fort of their own in the hills, 6 miles from the field of battle, (35) when the winter setting in, prevented further hostilities.

Shah Shooja who had advanced against Peshawar, sustained a great defeat in March of this year, at the head of

and not then engaged) defeated about 5,000 Ghiljies, near Tasse, 53 miles N. E. of Kalati-Ghiljie. Though exposed to a well-directed and destructive fire of sharpshooters and grape, the Ghiljies came down twice in a body of 100, riding up to the centre of Line, Screen's company, and died in the midst of bayonets. They had 200 killed, and 40 or 50 were cut up by the Cavalry afterwards. Capt. A.'s line was a Jenner and a petticoat, and 30 wounded; some mortally, and many severely. Except a few of the 4th Local horse, the Det. was entirely composed of the Ghiljies's contingent raised in August, 1802.

(56) They subsequently, re-inforced, marched to Killaree Shaher, within a few miles of Cawool, the next evening; but, having not into rapine and violence, which Abdurehim could not restrain. They attacked the Dooranees without orders, and lost 3,000 men; the Dooranees returned to Cawool, where they received a pyramid of the heads of the Ghiljies killed in the battle.

(57) Almost the whole of the clans were now engaged. Abdurehman was to attack Cawool from the S.; Puteil Khan, Babulatye, with an equal body, from the E.; while 10,000 should keep the Dooranees employed within their own boundaries. To each of these, a Dooranee army was opposed.

(58) It is said that, three separate battles, the defeat of the Ghiljies under Shah Shooja, and a victory over the Ghiljies in Jilaf, took place on the same day.
2,000 Kyberrees, by the regular troops of the city; they suffered great slaughter, and vast multitudes perished from heat and thirst, before they reached their mountains. Shoojah with difficulty, escaped to his former retreat (Khyber hills).

Shah Shoojah remained at Choor, (58) in the Afroodee country, till the arrival of Pash Khan at Peshawer rendered it unsafe; when he retired further S. and took refuge in the mountains of the Khairan. (59)

1892.—He was in this condition in the depth of the winter of 1892, near the town of Shulwi, or Quetta, (60) in Belochistan. In this extremity he was advised to plunder a Caravan just arrived; his troops surrounded it, the merchants gave up their property, and received notes in his name, promising to pay the value at a future time. (61) He raised troops and made an attack on Candahar, which failed, and he retired, (a third time,) into the Khyber hills, where his army soon after dispersed. Quiet was restored to the kingdom; but the government was deplorably weak; few of the provinces had been reduced; the Khan (62) of the Belochees, and many of the Affghan tribes, refused to acknowledge an unsettled government, and an empty treasury left Mahmood destitute of the means to restore his authority.

The Persians in one campaign, almost completed the com-


(59) Wondering about, subsisting himself and followers on the sale of his jewels and casual hospitality.

(60) Properly Kutch; which is the name for a foot.

(61) He paid many of them after his accession; most probably he could not find out the other claimants.

The Caravan was worth 3 lakhs Rs. (£30,000); it relieved his present wants, and enabled him to assemble troops for an attack on Candahar.

(62) Mahmood Khan, son of Noorwar Khan, whom Nadir Shah rewarded for some important services by the donation of several adjacent provinces. See Chapter IV. Note on Shulwi.
quest of Persian Khorsassan. (63) The last place they took
wasMeshed.

Though the court was freed from all immediate danger
from without, dissensions arose among the ruling party,
particularly between the two great leaders, Akram Khan,
Aliya, and Futeh Khan. (64)

1803.—11. In the meantime Mahmood's government was
hostile to decay. Frequent complaints were made of the
conduct of the Ghulam-i-Shahs (king's Nizamuddin guards),
but were disregarded by Mahmood.

On the 4th and 5th June a serious tumult, and battle took
place between the Soonees and Kouloushbaks (65) at Calcutt.
On the 6th July, Moonkht-Shoosh was returned with Shoogaj-od-Moolk,
and, on the 12th July, he found Shah Mahmood besieged in the
Bula Hisar, which was closely invested by the populace.
Shoogaj encamped outside the city, engaged in collecting
troops to oppose Futeh Khan who drew near with 8 or
10,000 men. An action took place soon after; Futeh Khan
was at first successful; he routed the part of the enemy
immediately opposed to him, and was advancing to the city
when the defection of a great lord to Shoogaj, threw the
whole host confounded; his own party then fell off by degrees
till he found himself almost alone; and was obliged to fly.
Next morning (13th July) Shali Shunjah entered Cabool in triumph. (68) The gates of the Bala Hissar were thrown open on the king's approach; and Mahomood, deserted by all his adherents, suffered himself to be quietly conducted to the upper fort, where the princes of the blood were confined. His eyes were spared by Shah Shunjah, (69) and even poor blind Zeman made a personal request to preserve the eyes of a brother by whom he had himself been deprived of sight.

The character of Shah Mahomood.—The character of Shah Mahomood was calculated to disappoint the expectations of all ranks; unprincipled, indolent, and timid, he shared as little in the cares of government, as in the toils and dangers of war; and while his own cure and safety were secure, he was indifferent to the conduct of his ministers and to the welfare of his people. Shah Zeman had deprived of sight his elder brother, Hassayoon, who had rebelled against him when his king; but Mahomood dethroned his king, and elder brother, and also deprived him of sight. These are the only two instances in the Dooranee dynasty. Shah Mahomood reigned about two years.

12.—Shah Shunjah had been for two years a fugitive in his own dominions, during which period he had made several attempts to expel his rival. He had consequently incurred great obligations to the Booaneees and other chiefs. These were rendered of the more importance by his own disposition, which was susceptible of gratitude and permanent attachment.

All the honors and appointments in the gift of the crown, were insufficient to reward the king's adherents, and he gave away a large portion of his permanent revenue, in grants to such as remained unprovided for: thus almost the

(68) The second time on 7th August, 1839.
(69) Mr. Elliotson says, p. 283, 'but Shunja has unfortunately, had sufficient reason to regret this example; of which he probably, afforded the first example in his country.' According to Mahomood Khan, a blind sovereign is not a legal king.
whole of the revenue of Punjab was settled on the Kharghore as the reward of their attachment; (70) but much of the royal dower was alienated in other places in favor of Doormeer chieftains. What remained of the revenue passed through the hands of the Vizier (Moolkatar Oodowli, Ahman Khan) who, as soon as his interests were separated from those of the king, applied a large portion of the public money to his own use. (71) The first act of his reign was to release his brother Shah Zeman; and soon after Moolkatar Ahmid who had betrayed Zeman, was apprehended, and suffered the punishment of his perfidy and ingratitude. This was the only execution that followed the change of government. All the other measures of the Vizier's internal administration, were calculated to conciliate, and to efface the memory of the civil dissensions which had so long prevailed. He applied himself with great rigor and success to reduce the rebellious provinces; and to bring the empire into its ancient state.

(10) The Chiefs in 1839 did not evince much attachment to the Shah.

(71) Had the king given his confidence entirely to the vizier, many of the inconveniences which were afterwards felt, might have been avoided. It would have been the interest of that minister to raise the king's power; and his success in the beginning of Shahoojai's reign, showed that he had talents and influence requisite for such undertakings. This plan was not tried. The king (then about 22 years of age,) was not disposed to confide his own power to his minister; and his old adherents, who were averse tocurt their share of power, early inspired him with jealousy of the vizier; and induced him to adopt a system of counteraction to his ministers; the absence of harmony between the king and his ministers, prevented the adoption of measures of rigor against their common enemy; and each lavished the resources of the state to secure partitions of himself.

The slightest precaution from the court drove a nobleman into rebellion: the least offence from one of the rebels, sent him back to the court; and led him to form a new party.

The relationship between the king and the vizier did not, however, cease themselves till some time after Shahoojai's accession (the second year); and the commencement of his reign was quiet and prosperous.

[It soon, too, by recollection that he owed his throne to this minister.]
The first expedition was sent to Candrahar, still held by prince Komarul (72) and Futeh Khan; it was taken without difficulty, and Futeh Khan submitted to the king, but retired from the court in disgust. (73)

1804-13. His defection was early and severely felt. In January, 1804, the king assembled 30,000 men, at Peshawur, and was about to complete the settlement of his dominions, by intimidating the chiefs of Kashmir and Sind, when he heard of a rebellion at Candrahar, which obliged him to relinquish his design. (74)

The whole of the West being now settled, the king marched from Candrahar in the end of September to Shimpl, compassed the chiefs to acknowledge him, and to pay 17 lulus Ru. (£170,000); after which he moved up his Eastern frontier, and settled all the provinces in his route.

(72) Son of Mahommad, and Shah Shoja's nephew.

(73) An opportunity now offered to secure the attouchment of this powerful and active chief; but it was allowed to escape, and hence arose the misfortunes which disturbed the rest of Shah Shoja's reign; and which drove him, at length, from his throne.

(74) The government of Candrahar was now held by Prince Kyser, (son of Shah Zemun) under the guidance of Ahmed Khan, Noomye. Futeh Khan persuaded the young prince to imprison Ahmed Khan. Ahmed Khan's son gave up Candrahar to Komarul, (son of Mahommad Shoja,) whom he invited from Frenzai: but Kyser and Futeh Khan possessed Candrahar, and again assembled troops. Shoja returned towards Candrahar, which was evacuated on his approach, and Kyser saw that he could not save himself at the king's mercy, was effiently received, and reinstated in his government. Futeh Khan, finding his schemes at Candrahar defeated, went to Herat, and persuaded Prince Forrest (Shoja's youngest brother) to assert his claim to the throne of Ghool. Forrest appeared in arms, Shoja sent Kyser to oppose him, offering terms which Forrest accepted: while Futeh Khan left him in igno-

3 n 9
1805.—He reached Peshawar in April, 1805, and soon after received an ambassador from the king of Bokhara who came to propose a renewal of the alliance concluded by Zeman, (75) and to negotiate the marriage of Shooja to the daughter of the king of Bokhara, which was agreed to. Kyser continued to serve the king with zeal and fidelity in the government of Candahar. He seized Futeh Khan, and had nearly been persuaded to gratify the revenge of his father (Shah Zeman), by putting him to death; (76) but Kyser set him free.

Futeh Khan required to Girisdr, where he made preparations for placing Kyser on the throne; but on his return to Candahar, he found Kyser had been dissuaded from the design of rebelling. Futeh Khan now engaged to deliver up Candahar to Kamran (Mahmood’s son), whom he invited to occupy it. Kamran advanced with troops to the Helghah, a few miles from Candahar. Kyser was about to quit the city, when Futeh Khan changed to his side, and recapitulated his designs in favor of Kyser. (77) Futeh Khan’s plan of placing Kyser on the throne, was now resumed; apparently with the prince’s full concurrence; but its execution was artfully delayed by Kamran Mahmood.

Shooja had prepared an expedition at Peshawar for the reduction of Cashmeer, the only province in rebellion. Akram Khan, the Vizier, marched with 10,000 men. He encountered the first opposition at Mushaffabad, where he

(75) This embraced the marriage of the king of Bokhara to a princess of Cobul, but (it is said) is contrary to custom to give a princess to foreigners.

(76) For sending his brother Assud Khan to seize him, after which he was deprived of sight. Zeman had befriended Sinafax Khan, head of the Bokhara, by a rebellion.

(77) Next morning Kyser and Futeh Khan moved out to oppose Kamran. Futeh Khan, charged him with sword; Kamran’s troops were broke, and he with difficulty effected his escape to Peshawar. Futeh Khan 1 think, chiefly, Kamran’s enmity to Futeh Khan, and his preventing his father (Mahmood) to put him to death in 1816.
found the high and rocky bank of a rapid branch of the Jhelum occupied by the Cashmieri army. Any attempt his 
force in four divisions; and drove the enemy from their
position. One of his sons was wounded in this battle. The 
rest of the road to Cashmier was through steep and barren 
mountains, and often along the face of precipices. The 
vizier's advance was consequently slow, and his provisions 
began to fail long before he reached the valley. (78)

He, therefore, began to treat with Abdooalah Khan. (79)
The armies were still separated by the Jhelum. At length 
Abdooalah Khan threw a bridge over the river in the night, 
and crossed it without delay. The Cashmier army was 
recovered, and driven back on the river. (80) Great part of 
the troop, and Abdooalah Khan, were forced to swim, and 
many were cut to pieces by the victors, or drowned in the 
river.

Abdooalah Khan took refuge in his fort, and prepared for 
a long siege; the king's troops were prevented by the season 
and by the fatigues they had suffered, from attempting any 
operations during the rest of the winter.

1806 — 14. Early in the spring (1806) the fort was 
attacked, and had held out for two months, when Abdooalah 
Khan died. It held out for two months, but surren-
dered on condition (81). Cashmier was then reduced under 
the king's authority.

The reconciliation between Fateh Khan and Kyser was 
of no long duration; Fateh Khan retired to Girishk; and 
one more renewed his intrigues with Kamran; who joined 
Fateh Khan, and they advanced towards CandNhur. Kyser 
flled into Behdehistan. The king, then at Peshawar sent to

(78) So great was the distress of his troops, that when he came to 
a defile beyond which the enemy's army was encamped, he was not able 
to hold out till he tried the chance of a battle.
(79) The Governor of Cashmier.
(80) The bridge was checked by the crowds of fugitives.
(81) That Abdoolah Khan's family and the chiefs in the fort, 
should be allowed to reside, unmolested, at Cashed, or Peshawar. 
These terms were strictly observed.
recall his vizier from Cashmer; but, was obliged to com-
mund in person against the rebels. Before he reached
Candhar, his troops had been again defeated by Kunmar,
who was reinforced by 6,000 men from Herat, under the
son of Prince Ferooz. (82)

The Persians threatened an attack on Herat. The suc-
cess of the Persians at first excited a strong sensation
among the Dournees; and the king at one time intended
to have moved to Herat in person, but the internal state of
the kingdom did not admit of foreign enterprises. (83)

The king now heard that the vizier had proclaimed Prince
Kajar, king of Cashmer; and not long after learnt that Pesh-
awur had fallen into the hands of the rebels.

1807.—The king succeeded in recovering Peshawur by
the end of February, 1807. About this time the vizier and
Kajar arrived in its neighbourhood with 12,000 men.

1808.—After a fruitless negotiation, the parties engaged
on the 3d March, 1808. The royal troops were broken on
the first onset, and the king himself was about to quit the
field, when the vizier imprudently charged him at the head
of a few men. The Khans about the king made a desperate
resistance, and the vizier was shot in the struggle. The
king's troops rallied on this event, and the battle was soon
turned in their favor; and the king entered Peshawur in
triumph. (84) This victory entirely restored the king's
affairs in Peshawur; but Cashmer still held out, for the

(80) Casman was his son, but must have been a boy; his father was
about 63 years old.

(83) There was no open rupture between the king and the vizier,
who became disinherited; and it has been suspected that he now
the author of an attempt to raise his brother (the next brother to Shah),
one of the confidant princes, to the throne. The plan failed; but Khajood
(disposed in 1800) effected his escape during the confusion in occasi-
on. He quitted his place, and entered into an arrangement with
the governors, which so much offended Shah Khan, that he quitted
the army, with 3,000 troops under his command.

(84) The vizier's body lay behind him on a spear.
vizier's party, under his son Atta Mohamed Khan; but more urgent difficulties at Cabool and Candahar, prevented any operations against that province.

15. Meer Was, who had remained at Cabool, no sooner heard of the defeat and death of his friend (vizier), than he set all the imprisoned princes at liberty; and prepared the capital for a vigorous defense. He was obliged to desert the city on the king's approach; but he retired with Kysor into the strong country of Kohistan, where he continued, for some time, to resist the troops sent against him. At length Kysor came in, and was freely pardoned, and the king marched against Mahommed, who had been joined by Futch Khan, and had taken Candahar. The rival kings met on the E. side of the city, Mahommed was defeated, and Candahar fell into the hands of the victor.

The king was, now, about to move towards Sind, but was anticipated by a payment from that province.

1809.—He left Candahar, and reached Peshaun on the 10th January, 1809.

From Peshaun he immediately despatched Akram Khan with all the force he could collect, against Cashmeer. On the 23rd April, he received intelligence of the entire defeat and destruction of Akram Khan's army. (86) Akram

(86) Mr. Elphinstone's mission was there; it arrived on the 25th Feb. 1809. Akram Khan repented confidence in Motarwi, the hill chief of Moraffah, and had depended on him for supplies and guides. His unanswerable pride and avarice led him to offend this very man, and he was betrayed. Motarwi undertook to show him a Pass by which he might turn the flank of the enemy's works. Akram moved up the valley, screening the mountains on each side, by parties of Kybehore and Gilljatte infantry. His march was most discreet, and his infantry was commanded and driven in; beyond which, it was disputed, or rumoured, that the upper part of the valley was choked with impassable snow, Akram, now, lost all confidence; he remained for a day in the valley without supplies and exposed to the fury of the enemy's infantry, which, though too distant to be effective, disheartened his troops, and caused many desertions: this completed the vizier's arms. Akram Khan, knowing his impopularity in the army, infant being seized and delivered to the chief of Cashmeer, whose
Khan after his flight from Cashmere, crossed the Indus, and reached Attoor (65) where he received those who went to meet him, without the smallest abatement of his former pride. Of the whole army, not above 2,000 men arrived at Peshawar, dismounted, disarmed, and almost naked.

At the same time authentic intelligence arrived of the advance of Shah Mohammud, (the deposed king) of the capture of Cohnol; and of the immediate advance of the enemy towards Peshawar. (67) The enemy were found to have remained at Cohnol, and it was now certain that they were disputing among themselves. Akrain Khan had returned to Peshawar, and began to assemble the wreck of the Cashmeer army, together with such troops as had been left at Peshawar, or could now be raised. The king's situation, however, was still far from promising. Every thing depended on money with which he was very ill provided. Many of the chiefs could have, at once, remedied this evil; but few were zealous at this crisis; and even Akrain Khan, the viceroy, who had occasioned most of the king's misfortunes, and who knew he must stand or fall with his master, was so blinded by his avarice, that he refused to give or lend any part of the

father's wealth he had received. He resolved to fly, and in the centre of the night, all the chiefs abandoned the army, and each endeavored to effect his escape through the Passes of the mountains. Most were plundered by Makhadan's mountaineers before they passed Mdrhoozabad; and Akrain is said to have been assassinated, and to have escaped by scattering pieces of gold among the plunderers, and flying during the scramble.

(66) Three marches from Peshawar.

(67) Some of the neighbouring tribes who were in favor of Akrain, were told to be armed, and ready to start up at a moment's warning. The troops were represented to be on the eve of a mutiny, and it was rumored that the king had sent off his most valuable jewels, and was about to fly from the city. The Mehranlar to the mission, frankly avowed to them, that in the event of any general sedition, they would be attacked by the Khwazadores and other plunderers. The people talked openly of the state of affairs; but nobody acted as if a mutiny were at hand. This panic at length subsided.
large treasures which he had inherited from his father, and had amused himself. (88) During this time the king was exciting himself to get together an army. The army, indeed, was generally discouraged.

16. It was at length (June, 1809) determined by Shah Shoojuh, to march to Cabool, and taking leave of the king, the mission marched from Peshawer towards India on the 14th June, 1809. (89) The king's affairs were now in a highly prosperous condition. He had equipped a tolerable army, and was ready to move against the enemy; whose dissensions had come to such a pitch, that Fateh Khan had seized his rival (86) in the midst of the court, and had thus occasioned the defection of two of the great Durrance clans. Accordingly all parties seemed to look forward, with certainty, to the success of Shah Shoojuh's cause; an event which was called for by the prayers of the people, to whom the Shah's moderation and justice had greatly endeared him.

The king marched from Peshawer, with an army of about 14,000 men, and a train of Artillery. The army was attacked by a small force under Fateh Khan, as it was straggling on, mixed with the baggage, after a very long march through the mountains. The king and Acran Khan (vizier) were

(88) The character of this minister was the great cause of the king's wealth. Though neglectful in political courage, even his ene-
mies allowed that he was endowed with the greatest personal bravery, and that he was sincere in his attachments, true to his word, a strict observer of justice, and perfectly direct and open in his dealings; but on the other hand, he was extremely sullen, and of a hasty, sullen and suspicious temper; vengeful and irritable to those around him; difficult of access; and tenacious of respect. Mr. Elliot observes, "In my own intercourse with him, however, I found him to possess all the good qualities ascribed to him; without any one of the bad." He died, at the battle of Neemra, in about two months afterwards.

(89) It not being the policy of the British Government to take any share in the civil war, the Gouv. Genl. (Lord Lake) recalled the mission.

(90) Muhammad Shah.

3 8
ill the roar; but the latter who had on his gunner, rode straight to the scene of action. He had not above one or two hundred men when he set off, and most of these were left behind as he advanced. The day was decided before he arrived; but he, nevertheless, pressed on, and had penetrated to the place where Fateh Khan was, when he was overpowered and slain, after a very brave resistance. (91) The king fled and returned to Peshawar, hence he hastened to Cundahar, which he at once recovered, without a battle. Shah Mahomed, having settled his authority at Peshawar and Cabool, proceeded to Cundahar, where, in the battle between him and Shujahp, the latter was again defeated, and took refuge at Rawal Funder. (56) "The battle at Cundahar was fought four months after that at Nowmib." 1810.—This year Toorahsh (N. of Tubbub) the last place belonging to the Afghans in Khorasan, was taken by the Persians. 17. Ata Mahomed Khan (1) who was still at Cashmeer, (2) fearing his independence, and to strengthen his position, deputed his brother Jandad Khan, to Shah Shoo-

(91) Fateh Khan had only 3,500 men, not more than 1,500 of whom were engaged. See an account of the battle of Novatart at Chapter XIII. —Fudeshish. The loss of this battle is not ascertainable, for he had six times a larger force than the enemy. Shah Shujah wrote a letter himself in which he says that "His troops had behaved with fidelity; but that he was defeated," so that he lost the battle owing to the absence of the ordinary military precautions. Akrum Khan, by being in the rear, could not arrange his troops in time. This occurred in the end of June. Mr. Elphinstone says, "all the king's partisans were depressed, while some adversaries of his started up where they were little expected;" nor doubt in consequence of the loss of this action. The loss of this battle was even less to have been expected than that of Khyonin in 1801. (92) This closes the abstract from Mr. Elphinston's history, and here commences a continuation extracted from the works of Sir A. Burnet, Dr. Burney, and Memnonial Jaffez, bust Memnonius of Shah Shujah, who accompanied the Shali to Loodianah. (1) Son of late Akram Khan, (vizier.) (2) Finding Shah Mahomed had exerted all Peshawar, Cabool, and Cundahar, here being to his possession.
jah at Attok, and offered, if the Shah would resign that place (3) to his brother, they would replace him on the throne. Jangal Khan obtained the fort of Attok, took the ex-king to Peshawur, of which he possessed himself; but proposed such degrading terms of allegiance to Shah Shoojahl, that he would not consent to them. Ata Muhammad Khan, being informed of Shah Shoojahl’s resistance to their will, laid a plot, seized and carried Shoojahl captive, captive, to Cashmere.

1811.—Putch Khan was appointed by Shah Mahomed to the Vizier of his kingdom; while Azem Khan, the vizier’s next brother, was sent to recover Peshawur from Jangal Khan, who retired to Attok. Shah Mahomed and Putch Khan now came to Peshawur, and design the invasion of Cashmere. They opened a negociation with Rakject Singh, who gave them an auxiliary force. (4)

The Sikhs and Afghans both advanced in force to Cashmere. Ata Mahomed was seized; and Shah Shoojahl set at liberty by both parties. On the release of Shah Shoojahl, Putch Khan entreated him not to trust himself to the Sikhs but to accompany him to Afghanistan, where he would provide for him; but the Shah was afraid of treachery; (5) and preferring the offer of the Sikhs, accompanied their commander, Dewan Blohiuli Chid, to Lahore. (6)

About this time (7) the Governor of Cashmere, after being blockaded in the citadel for a few days, surrendered himself and was treated with distinction. The eldest brother of the

(3) Which was yet in his possession.

(4) Burnes, vol. iii. p. 237, states, that 10,000 Sikhs marched, and that nine bashes of Rs. of revenue were to be set aside; the Afghans subdued the valley before the Sikhs arrived; and did not fulfil their promise to the Sikhs, who left the country in disgust.

(5) He had refused Putch Khan office in 1803; still so carnose was the Khan, that he attended the Shah, on foot, and holding his stirrup for a considerable distance after his departure from the city, he urged him to return with him.

(6) Shah Zemun had also taken refuge in the Punjab.

(7) Burnes, vol. iii. p. 236.

3 n 2
vizier, Muhammad Azim Khan, was now appointed Governor of Cashmere. At this time, the Ruler of the Punjab received secret overtures from the commandant of Attock, for the surrender of that fortress. It was held by (6) a brother of the ex-governor of Cashmere, and the offer was at once accepted. Rangjeet Singh acquired this valuable possession at the small sacrifice of a lakh Rs. (£10,000), and prepared to defend his new acquisition. Fateh Khan quitted Cashmere and marched on Attock. He found the Sikh army encamped on the plains of Chwch, about two miles from the fort. (9) The vizier had a contempt for his opponents. Dost Mohamed Khan, who headed a body of 2,000 Afghans, commenced the conflict by an advance on, and the capture of the whole of the Sikh artillery. He had dismounted two of their guns, and was proceeding to improve his victory, when he found himself without support, and that the whole of his brother's army had fled. (10) It only remained for him to retreat, which he effected with honor, and crossed the Indus. Since this disaster, the power of the Afghans has ceased on the eastern side of the Indus, and that country has been ever since annexed to the dominions of the Sikhs.

1814—18. About this time the king of Persia demanded a tribute from Herat. The governor was held by a brother of Mahomet Hafiz Ewroon, who was requested to treat the demand with scorn; and the vizier (Putel Khan) marched there to oppose the Persians. On reaching Herat, Fateh Khan made himself master of the person of the Governor, though a brother of his sovereign, and not only extracted the whole of his wealth from him, but violated his harem in searching for it. He then seized Herat, and

(6) Jandad Khan.
(9) The heat of the season was oppressive, and the Sikhs had both the advantage of position and water.
(10) On the attack of Dost Mohamed Khan, some evil-disposed persons brought a report to the vizier, that he had been made prisoner, with the whole of his division; and an equally treacherous intimation was conveyed to Dost Mohamed Khan, that his brother had fallen.
prepared to meet the Persians. A battle ensued, which was not decisive. The Persians fled, but the Afghans also left the field, and their victory, with the greatest precipitation. (11) The vizier reappraised the full harvest of the campaign, since he refused the tribute and best of the army sent to enforce it. He strengthened the western frontier of the kingdom, by seizing the Governor of Herat, who, though he professed allegiance to his brother Mahommed, was at best a dubious friend. By this war, however, the garrison of Cashmere was much weakened, since he drew levies from it, which in the end proved most injurious to the interests of Mahommed in that part of the kingdom.

1815.—Shah Shoojaul had, since his defeat at Naushah (1809), being wandering as a fugitive in various corners of his dominions. (12) He was as before stated, released at Cashmere, (13) and permitted to join his family at Lahore. His queen, Wazifuddin Begum, (14) the most influential lady of his harem, had used every persuasion to prevent his placing himself in the power of Runjeet Singh; but he disregarded her advice, which he had ample reason to regret having neglected. She was of the most bold and determined character; and her counsel had often proved valuable to her husband, in the days of his power and adversity.

While at Lahore, and absent from the Shah, she preserved her own and his honor in an heroic manner. Runjeet pressed her to surrender "the Diamond," and evinced intentions of

(11) The vizier was struck by a spent ball in the face, and fell on his horse's neck, on which the troops became disconcerted.
(12) After his defeat at Candahar, he was seized by Ata Mahommed Khan (son of his former vizier), and subjected to much indignity. He was for some time confined in the fortress of Attok. The lance was frequently held over his eyes, and his keeper once took him into the middle of the Tigris, with his arms bound, threatening him with instant death. The object was to extort from him the celebrated diamond, called "Koh-i-Noor," or mountain of light.
(13) By Faizi Khan.
(14) Whose brother (Wazifuddin Khan) had been vizier to Shah Zaman.
forcing it from her. He also desired to transfer the daughters of the unfortunate king to his own harem. (15) She succeeded in the end in escaping from Lahore, disguised as a Hindoo, and planned the deliverance of her husband, which shortly followed. This was only effected at the expense of the great diamond. (16) Imprisonment of the closest nature, insulti, and even hunger, fell to the lot of this unfortunate monarch.

(15) The disguise in this case would have been double: for they were Hebrew, heathen, and Runjeet was a Moslem. She hired the person who brought the message, and had him soundly chastised; and intimated to the Maharajah, that, if he continued his dishonourable demand, she would pound the diamond in a mortar, administer it to her daughters, and her husband under her protection, and then swallow it herself; adding, "May the blood of all of us be on your head!"

(16) Imprisonment of the closest nature, insult, and even hunger, fell to the lot of this unfortunate monarch.

person who brought the message, and had him soundly chastised; and intimated to the Maharajah, that, if he continued his dishonourable demand, she would pound the diamond in a mortar, administer it to her daughters, and her husband under her protection, and then swallow it herself; adding, "May the blood of all of us be on your head!"

(16) Imprisonment of the closest nature, insult, and even hunger, fell to the lot of this unfortunate monarch.

Sir A. Runjeet at the evening durbar shewed it to the Governor General and Vandy W. Bawani; but he kept his one eye satckling to see into whose hands it went. It was not big as a pigeon's egg. It weighed 35 rupees (40 rupees being one in); and one weighing 2 carats is said to be worth £100. It is not irrelevant here to state that, on Runjeet's death (27th June, 1838), he desired to give this diamond to the bhaintins (priests). Natives are impressed with a belief that the deity may be propitiated by such means: it was worth £100,000, (part of the treasure due from Sind) for his aid. Runjeet, when only one of many chiefs, in the Punjab, had been made viceroy at Lahore by Shah Zeanan the brother of Shah Shoojah. As Runjeet was disposed to part with the diamond, Dhian Singh would have done honour to himself and to his master, but he advised its restoration, and then put to him on his death-bed, he would probably have complied with the advice. I blame Dhian Singh, for not recommending such an act of generosity, when he found the Maharajah willing to part with it, and when he might have impressed on his mind, that an act of justice, though ren-
The queen had established herself at Loodianah. She caused horses to be placed on the road; and Shoojah and his people, made every exertion in Lahore. They hired all the houses adjoining those in which they lodged; and opened a passage into the street by cutting through seven walls. A few hours after the household had retired to rest, the king descended by the aperture, and issued into the street in the dress of a native of the Punjab. The city wall had yet to be passed, and the gates were shut. Shoojah crept through the common sewer of the city, and fled, with two or three servants, towards the hill country of Kistarar. Here he once more raised the standard of a monarch, and planned an attack on Cashmeer, in which he was assisted by the Rajah of Kistarar. The expedition would have been successful, for the Governor of Cashmeer had evacuated his frontier position, but an unusually severe winter checkened the roads with snow, interrupted the arrival of supplies; and once more frustrated the hopes of Shah Shoojah. Wandering by a cheerless and ungenial country, the Shah at length reached the British station of Soolahoo (17) in the winter of 1815, where his family had found an asylum.

1816—19. The reign of Mahmood was thus far successful beyond the most sanguine expectations of his partisans; he held Cashmeer, the revenues of which afforded the means of derived after a lapse of 24 years, was more likely to propitiate the deity, those giving the answer what he had obtained by fraud and stealth obtained? The Suttee ruiler gave away a million sterling to the Brahmans, and six or seven ladies burnt themselves on his death! The English reader must recollect, that, the Punjab not being in the East India Company's possessions, the British Government cannot intervene in Suttee matters; all that Munnoo says is, that "it is better for the widow not to marry again." The Suttee was instituted by Hindoo law, as a political and domestic rule; but never was a religious rite.

[17] Twenty-four miles from Soolahoo.
protection to his other provinces. He exacted the usual tribute from Sind, and ward off an attack from Persia, the only quarter from which he apprehended danger. The king himself, rioting in debauchery, owed his successes to his vizier, who managed the whole affairs of the kingdom. Futeh Khan distributed the different governments of Cabool among his numerous brothers. He evinced no wish of respect or allegiance to his sovereign; and Mahwood seemed satisfied, but his son, Prince Karwan, was discontented at the vizier's proceedings, and resolved to rid himself of a person so formidable, opposed as he was to some ambitious designs which he himself entertained. The prince at last worked upon his father, and persuaded him that he might govern his country, now that it was consolidated, without the aid of his vizier. He, therefore, determined on ridding himself of that powerful chief, his friend and benefactor. Karwan invited himself of an early opportunity, seized Futeh Khan at Herat, and gave an immediate order for his eyes being put out. (18)

1818—When Shazudda Karwan confined Futeh Khan at Herat, and deprived him of sight, his brother Peer-dil Khan of Candilhar, seized and imprisoned Mahomed Rahim Khan, the Amir-ool-Moolk, while Sher-dil Khan, another brother (19) of Futeh Khan, fled to Ghizakh, where he took shelter in the fort of Now Ali, one of the possessions of his family. Karwan, meanwhile, negotiated peace with Futeh Ali Shah (late) king of Persia, on which he placed his own (second) son, Syfool-Moolk and Yar Mahomed Khan, in charge of Herat; and went to Candilhar. (20)

This year (1818) Mahomed Shah, claimed for himself the sovereignty of Cabool, and required the renunciation of all interference with that country, as a component part of the Afghan dominions. The vizier, Futeh Khan, wrote

(18) Moosah Jaffer's History.
(19) One of Candilhar and since dead.
(20) Futeh Khan, Peer-dil Khan (another brother) and Mahomed Khan (the Amir-ool-Moolk) were also conveyed them.
a letter more explicit to Capt. McMurdo, the Political Agent. This demand did not alarm the mind of the Govr. Genl. (Marquis of Hastings), who wrote a reply, treating it as a forgery; at the same time, in express terms, informing the king that the British Government, while it did not misuse its strength by wantonly trespassing on its neighbours, has never been attacked without destroying those who unjustly assailed it. (21)

20. Shah Mahomood, nominal king, sent for the viceroy (Pache Khan) and observed that having lost his sight, it was advisable for him to send for his brothers. Pache Khan advised him to send for Peer-ul Khan, who was made viceroy, but fled to his brother Sher-dil Khan at Gorishk. It was then conferred on Aam Mohamed Khan (son of Mokhtar Ooolbhish).

Shah Mahomood dispatched Shazad Jehangir (22) and Dost Mohamed Khan, son of Bobli Khan, Popolzay, and Bagar Khan, Kivota, with the Kunuzzahin chiefs in attendance, to Cabool. Nawab Samad Khan, Governor of Cabool, no sooner heard this news, than he left the city and repaired to Peshawer, while Jehangir advanced and entered Cabool.

When Mahomed Amin Khan, the next brother to the viceroy (Pache Khan) heard of his brother's imprisonment, and Nawab Samad Khan's flight, he appointed his brother, Malook Kizral Khan (22) grandson and eldest son of Kamarz.

(21) 'The messenger_Charzul the viceroy of Peshawar ready to take the field against the Sibbi, who were threatening the frontier at Attock. Pache Khan sent a despatch on its reception, and proclaimed aloud through his Camp, that despatches had been received from the Governor General of India, the friend of the Cabool Government! Pache Khan replied to Capt. McMurdo, that he did not expect an answer in the English; but looked for their support; that in due time he meant to bring back to its former state of dependence on Cabool; and if the British had any views towards that country, he would afford assistance. Professed ignorance of the letter written, as if some one had procured, by bribery, and ill-advised his seal.' Dr. James Boswell, K. H. History of Cutch, 1839, p. 66.

(22) His grandson and eldest son of Kamarz.
the present Dost Muhammad Khan (23) to the government of Peshawar, and proclaiming Shahzada Soultan Ali as his sovereign; Aerun Khan proceeded with him to Cabool.

Ata Mahomed Khan, the new vizier, meanwhile, wrote to Dost Muhammad Khan, that if he, also, would advance with his troops towards Cabool, he would betray the Shahzada into his hands. Dost Muhammad Khan, with his brothers, left Peshawar, and by hasty marches arrived at Bosthak; (24) where he had a secret interview with Ata Mahomed Khan.

Shahzada Jehanghee, hearing of his arrival, retired within the palace of the Bala Hissar, while Dost Muhammad Khan and Ata Mahomed Khan occupied the city. Hearing this, Shah Mahomed hastened with (25) a considerable army towards Cabool. (26) He did not advance beyond Ghaznee, where the Shahzada and his immediate adherents rejoined him.

Shah Mahomed, accompanied by Shahzada Kamin, left Ghaznee, at the head of his collected troops, and on arriving at Stybbaud (27) put vizier Fath Khan, with every studied cruelty to death. (28)

(23) Who now appears for the first time to take an active part in the troubles and revolutions of his country.

(24) Nine miles E. of Cabool.

(25) Two days after this Dost Muhammad Khan heard that Ata Mahomed Khan intended to invite him to a feast, and make him a prisoner. Dost Muhammad Khan seized Ata Mahomed Khan, and ordered him to be hanged; and then laid siege to the Bala Hissar.

(26) The insolvency of the season, and probably want of confidence of success, checked his advance.

(27) Forty-eight miles from Cabool.

(28) Sir A. Burnes, vol iii. p. 941, says, "After a lapse of five or six months," (i. e. after he was deprived of sight) "Kamaroo put the vizier to death, between Cabool and Candahar, with the full consent of the king. This rash act was perpetrated in the year 1814, and drove the whole of Fath Khan's brethren into rebellion." At p. 971, he says, allowing for there being 60,000 (more properly 6,000) families of Bakhams, "Hajee Jamal, the most powerful of its chiefs, willingly bowed to the authority of Ahmed Shah; and contributed to fix him
on his throne. The successors of that monarch rewarded his services, by the creation of his son to the title of Shah Mahommed. While both parties were engaged watching each other's motions, Dilras Khan, Nawas Khan, and Askar Khan, joined Dort Mahommed. Shah Mahommed lost all confidence and returned towards Ghuznee, while Dort Mahommed Khan returned to Cabool in triumph. Mahommed Azeem Khan quitted Cashmere, returned to Peshawer, and left Cashmer in charge of his brother Nawab Jubbar Khan. (29) On his

on his throne. The successors of that monarch rewarded his services, by the creation of his son to the title of Shah Mahommed. While both parties were engaged watching each other's motions, Dilras Khan, Nawas Khan, and Askar Khan, joined Dort Mahommed. Shah Mahommed lost all confidence and returned towards Ghuznee, while Dort Mahommed Khan returned to Cabool in triumph. Mahommed Azeem Khan quitted Cashmere, returned to Peshawer, and left Cashmer in charge of his brother Nawab Jubbar Khan. (29) On his

on his throne. The successors of that monarch rewarded his services, by the creation of his son to the title of Shah Mahommed. While both parties were engaged watching each other's motions, Dilras Khan, Nawas Khan, and Askar Khan, joined Dort Mahommed. Shah Mahommed lost all confidence and returned towards Ghuznee, while Dort Mahommed Khan returned to Cabool in triumph. Mahommed Azeem Khan quitted Cashmere, returned to Peshawer, and left Cashmer in charge of his brother Nawab Jubbar Khan. (29) On his

Dust his brother's elder brother. (50) Dort Mahommed's elder brother.
way, Mohamed Azem Khan had an interview with Shah Ayoob. (30) and sent his brother Peer-dil Khan and Musta Khan to conduct Shah Shoojah-ul-Moolk, (31) from Dera Ginzer Khan (where he had arrived on his first expedition) to Peshawer. Shortly after the Shah's arrival, Azem Khan denounced the deposition of the Shah's troops, and delivery of his artillery. The Shah refused, and leaving Peshawer he stationed himself at Takal where he was attacked; one of his magazines of gunpowder exploded; and many persons lost their lives, and a defeat was the result. The Shah then, once more, escaped to the Khyber Hills. Mohamed Azem Khan and Shahi engaged to declare Shah Ayoob, viceroy of Peshawer, to which they retired.

When Mohamed Azem Khan, eldest survivor of the family, returned from Cashmier, he resolved to denounce the murderer of his brother; Mohamed, afraid to encounter the rebels, fled to Herat, which involved a virtual resignation of his power; he retired Herat and the title of king; but took into a vassal of Persia.

Azem Khan, says Sir A. Burnes, (32) took the extraordinary step of recalling Shoojah-ul-Moolk from his exile. He offered him the crown of Cashmier, and sent a Koran to the ex-monarch, under his seal, according to the custom of the country, as proof of his sincerity. Shoojah repaired with every despatch to Peshawer. (33)

Dost Mohammad Khan hearing of these events, wrote requesting his brother Mohamed Azem Khan, if he had any reason for him, to depose Shah Ayoob; as he (the Dost) had declared Sultan Ali, the king of Cashmier.

(30) Brother of Shah Mohammad.
(31) He had left London on the 15th October, 1818, on his first expedition to try and recover his throne. He returned to London in 1811, when his pension of £4,800 a year was again paid to him. The Government gave no support or public sanction to the enterprise, which failed. In 1813, also, Shah Zeman came to reside at London. (32) Vol. ii. p. 218; ibid. p. 249—"Shoojah after all his misfortunes, might have now re-ascended the throne of his ancestors, but
Mahomed Azeem Khan wrote that, if he, Dost Mahomed Khan, had any intention to aspire to the chief authority, he would retire to Peshawer; Dost Mahomed, finding he could not gain the ascendency, abandoned the cause of Soondan Ali; and owned the supremacy of Mahomed Azeem Khan. Mahomed Azeem Khan, then, accompanied by Shah Ayoub, entered Cashmere; and soon after his arrival, he advised Shah Ayoub to execute the murder of Sultan Ali. (33)

1819.—22. On leaving Cashmere, Mahomed Azeem Khan, exterminated the government of it by Nawab Jabbar Khan, (34) and about this period Ranjot Singh contemplated the reduction of Cashmere. When news of the approach of the Sikh troops reached Cashmere, Nawab Jabbar Khan marched out of the city at the head of his forces, and after various operations, being reinforced, the Nawab boldly attacked, and struck terror into the ranks of the enemy. Next day he made a night attack (35) in which he failed, was wounded, and fled with 1,000 suwars: he reached Fehlum, and afterwards moved to Kabul.

The murder of Soondan Ali, gave great offence to Dost Mahomed Khan; (36) but he concealed his anger, (though

before Azem Khan had reached Peshawer, he (Shoaib) prematurely displayed his notions of royal humility, by treating some friend of his benefactor, whom he considered to be encroaching on his dignity, by using arrogance. The whole Bavukzy family took offence at each other's pride; and Azem Khan determined to place some complaining person on the throne. "A favorable opportunity presented itself in the person of Ayoob (or Job), a brother of Shoaib. He entered the camp of Azem Khan, and sued for the throne as the most eligible of subjects. 'Make me but king,' he said, 'permit money to be coined in my name, and the whole power and resources of the kingdom may rest with yourself; my ambition will be satisfied with bread, and the title of king.' This was just the sort person the Bavukzyes wanted, and his conditions were accepted." (37)

(33) El is brother.

(35) The brother was in succession to himself.

(36) A sense, and for which the Afghans were famous.

(36) He wished to raise him to the throne; and govern as viceroy.
Ilc trictl to raisc troops to oppose hiin;) iu~d at Icngtll
[61x1147]~clr~iowleilgrd the supremilcy of his brothcr (illallo~ned
[60x1122]Azceln Khan), ant1 became reconciled.

(37) Dost Mohiloned Khan proceeded from Cnbool towards
Cruldnhar. 011 his arrival at Ghnmee, he clisguised himself
in the habit of a khbhandiga, and entered the fort (under
the pretence of buying provisions) with a few followers. Ab-
dooreman Khan, the Governor of Mohamed Aceem Khan,
went up to Dost Mohamed Khan, in order to accredit who
he was. No sooner were they confronted, than Dost Mohos-
med Khan shot his visitor dead on the spot, and stole him-
sell master of the place. (38) Mohamed Aceem Khan pro-
ceeded with his troops to Ghuznee. Dost Mohamed Khan
fortified himself within the fort, and prepared for a vigorous
singe.

For some days an irregular cannonade was kept up on
both sides. At length Dost Mahomed wrote to Nuwab
Samrn Khan his determination never to resign the place ;
adding that he came there with the view to take away the
Governor's life, and would omit no opportunity to take his
(the Nuwab's) unless he were allowed to keep possession.
The Nuwab conciliated Mohamed Aceem Khan, and Dost
Mahomed Khan, who, leaving Ghuznee under Aceer
Mohamed Khan, went to Cnbool.

23. When Mohamed Aceem Khan received (39) intel-
ligence of the arrival of Shah Shoojaeh-ool-Moolk at Shihar-
poor, he proceeded to Candahnr accompanied by Dost Ma-
holned Khan, Nurvirb Jubbar Khall, and his other brothers.
He despatched half his army under his brother Sher-dill

(37) Mohamed Aceem Khan returned his steps to Cnbool; and
Dost Mahomed Khan, leaving his partisans at his brother's mercy, fled
to Peshawir. Dost Mahomed afterwards came to Cnbool; but Shas-
med Aceem Khan ordered him to leave it ; as he was of no service to
him; and to go where he pleased.

(38) This is one of the most prominent acts of this man's life to
rise to power.

(39) Said to have been six months after the above events. This
would bring the transaction to the end of 1819.
Khun. At Dalag, Sher-dil Khua was overtaken by Mahoo-
med Azeem Khan, with the rear of his army; and here the
Sirdar was visited by Mehrab Khan, the Beloochee chief,
who came to do him homage. (40)

1822.—About the end of this year a deputation was sent
by Maharr~jran Runjeet Singh to Sirdar Mohammed Azeem
Khan, desiring him to resign all claim to Casmeer. (41)

(40) Which he refused to Shah Shoqjah in March, 1839,
and on 15th Mar., 1840, he was killed at the storming of his fort (Chel). A
letter was addressed to the Sindians enjoining them to expel Shah
Shoqjah from their country. They compelled him to leave Sind, and
the king returned to Ludhnan, vith Samohere and Jyphro, in the
year 1831.

(41) It is a curious historical fact, that about this period, the Go-
vemor of Casmeer sent a message to the resident at Delhi, offering to
deliver up that fertile valley to the British Government. But, it was
found that, by an article of the treaty (1809) the acceptance of the
offer would have involved its infraction ("not to occupy any territory
to the N. of the Punjab"); and Casmeer is in N. B. Whether the treaty
was or was not advisedly, or without looking at remote contingencies, I
do not know. Mr. (see Sir C.) Metcalf stood too high on his position
to have foreseen the probability of its falling into the hands of the
English. I will venture a solution of the problem.

In the beginning of the years 1810 and 1811, the Govt.
sent expeditions to the island of France and to Java; and, we had too
many on our hands to force a treaty. Major-Genl. St. Leger's force (accompanied
by Sir D. Ochilv and Mr. Metcalf) had reached the Sutlej, and
returned in April, 1809. Runjeet declined the article, usual in our
treaties with native powers, requiring the giving up all European
dominion.

It is to be regretted that so valuable a valley, said to be, in reality,
as beautiful as ascribed by Poole, should have fallen into such hands. Sher
Singh (Runjeet's adopted son) the Govr. it was asplinsic, would,
on the Hindruk's death, declare his independence; it is an impro-
uble event; and the difficult nature of that country, as already men-
tioned in Akbar Khan's retreat, renders the seizure of any accum-
plishment. When the offer was made to our Govt., the Govr. was pre-
pared to lend our troops by a road through the hills, avoiding the route
by the Punjub. In our possession, in a commercial point of view, no
less than on the score of humanity, we might soon have hegemonized
a country, called by the natives with truth, the "Paradise of the
East."
1823.—SirdarMohammed Azrum Khan proceeded to Nush-eran, in January, 1823, where he fought the action already described (42) in which the Afghans were defeated, and on which occasion Dost Mohammed Khan did not support the character which might have been expected from his conduct at the battle of Clutch, in 1811.

Ranjit Singh wrote to Mohammed Azram Khan that, if he would send a deputation to him, he would require Peshawar; he did so, and Ranjit fulfilled his promise. Mohammed Azram Khan then proceeded towards Cabool, and was taken ill on the road; Dost Mohammed Khan repaired to Cabool, and Sirdar Mohammed Khan died shortly afterwards, to the great sorrow of the people. (43).

On the fourth day after this event, Dost Mohammed Khan and Yar Mohamed Khan conferred on the son (Haeeeb Oollah Khan) the robe of Sirdar; and declared him the Ruler of Cabool, in the place of his father. Owing to the intrigues carried on by the above Khans, Haeeeb Oollah Khan sent a message to them to inform them that they were of no service to him, in consequence of which Dost Mohammed Khan and Yar Mohamed Khan, quitted Cabool, and joined Shiek Ayoub; between whom and Haeeeb Oollah Khan, they began to sow the seeds of ill-will; and seduced the simple Ayoub into their view, and plans. He (Ayoub) conferred the office of vizier on Yar Mohamed Khan, and that of Sirdar on Dost Mohammed Khan, which were only proclaimed.

Haeeeb Oollah Khan ordered his troops to lay siege to the Bala Hisar. When Shah Ayoub heard of this, Dost Mohammed Khan began to raise commotions, but failing in his object, he fled to Ghuzne, still in his possession; and Yar Mohamed returned to Peshawer.

Four months after this insurrection Dost Mohammed Khan set out on his return to Cabool, with the view of creating fresh disturbances, but on his approach to the fort...
of Hashif, his progress was checked by Habeeb Oollah Khan's troops; peace was restored between the combatants; and Dost Muhammad Khan and Habeeb Oollah Khan returned together to Caidahar, where the former went to reside in the Mahalla of Jahan Shier.

A few days afterwards, Habeeb Oollah wrote to (his uncle) Peer-dil Khan of Caidahar, and entreated him to come to his aid with troops; he marched immediately, and on reaching Ghunzea left his party there, and hastened on with only a few followers (sevants). He confirmed the reconciliation between the contending parties. The mountain tracts were conferred, in Englishe, on Dost Muhammad Khan, on which he referred to Chandzar. Peer-dil Khan next went with 400 sevants to the Baji Hisaar, and on the pretence of a visit to Shah Ayoub, he seized him (Ayoub); put one of his sons to death, and secured the whole of his property. (44)

Shah Ayoub was then released. He went to Peshawur, and afterwards to the court of Ranjit Singh, who gave him a stipend, which he enjoyed all the day of his death some time last year. (45)

Peace and order having been established at Caidahar, Peer-dil Khan returned to Caidahar. (46)

Habeeb Oollah Khan, as soon as his suspicions were raised by Dost Muhammad's proceedings, desired the latter to appear before him; but, his fearing he would be seized and imprisoned, made his escape, and went towards Mydun; (47) and inculcated a majority of the Ghuljic tribe to adopt his cause.

(44) His father (Azatlm Khan) left three crores of rupees (three million sterling).
(45) In 1837, at Lahore.
(46) Forty days after his departure, were received of the march of Peer-dil Khan towards Caidahar, which once more excited the restless spirit of Dost Muhammad Khan. Peer-dil Khan, and Meher-dil Khan were his brothers; the latter left Caidahar on the 6th (1839) approached the city.
(47) Two sevants from Caidahar.

3
Habeeb Oollali, hearing of this, proceeded at once, with his army to Myalun, and besieged Dost Mahomed Khan (in his fort) who made a good defence. Ameer Mahomed Khan shortly after arrived from Ghuznee to the relief of his brother. An action took place which ended in the total defeat of Ameer Mahomed Khan; and Dost Mahomed Khan surrendered the fort to the enemy; and went to Ghuznee. Mehr-dil Khan at the same time, left Garudhur, and joined Habeeb Oollali. Six months after this event, Dost Mahomed Khan was joined by Hafiz Jee at Ghuznee. Dost Mahomed Khan and Ameer Oollali Khan proceeded to the fort of Khiarandesh, where Habeeb Oollali Khan soon made his appearance; and an action took place. Meanwhile Habeeb Oollali received intelligence that Cabool had been attacked and occupied by Hafiz Jee. He resolved however, to risk a battle; it was defeated, and fled to Cabool.

25. Mehr-dil Khan, who had joined Habeeb Oollali Khan wrote to Sher-dil Khan (48) and Peer-dil Khan to come to Cabool. Sher-dil Khan came with a few attendants. He reproved Dost Mahomed for his past conduct, and soon reconciled him with Habeeb Oollali Khan. Dost Mahomed Khan was to keep Ghureekar and the mountain tracts; and the rest of the country (49) was to be held by Habeeb Oollali Khan; Sher-dil Khan to be appointed Naeb (50) to Habeeb Oollali Khan, who was to reside in the house of Habeeb Oollali Khan inside the city (91).

(48) Another of the numerous brothers of Dost Mahomed. He died on an expedition to Khelat. (49) Of Cabool. (50) Deputy. (51) Scarcely had three months elapsed before Sher-dil Khan proposed to Dost Mahomed Khan to seize Habeeb Oollali Khan, and divide his territory and property between them. Dost Mahomed readily agreed to the proposal. This is the conduct of two uncles to an unfortunate nephew; nor of their respected brother!
Some time after this iniquitous transaction, Sher-dil Khan invited both Dost Muhammad Khan (52) and Hubeb Oollah Khan, to his house, and treacherously put them in confinement. Having thus secured the person of Hubeb Oollah Khan, he liberated Dost Muhammad Khan; and then laid siege to the Bula Hisar, which was captured the fourth day. (53)

No sooner had he settled himself in the Bula Hisar, than Dost Muhammad Khan (54) asked him to fulfil their agreement. In consequence of which Sher-dil Khan sent him some valuables and a sum of ready money, altogether equal to about one lakh Ru. (£10,000), as well as one of the wives of Muhammad Azem Khan.

At the same time Dost Muhammad Khan was desired by his brother (Sher-dil Khan) to meet him in the Bula Hisar, when, in concert with each other, they would consider and settle the matter. (55)

Then at Chareekar. (56) Sher-dil Khan entered the palace and seized and imprisoned Imam Virdi, and also Akram Khan, the brother of Hubeb Oollah Khan, who had just arrived from Candahar.

The next object of Sher-dil Khan, to secure his newly acquired possession, was to remove the prisoners from Candahar, where their presence might occasion disorder, (Dost Muhammad, p. 390) (Note (55) had some escaped from the Bula Hisar)—and to confine them very strictly in the fort of Mann, in the valley of Khwaja. The family of the late Muhammad Azem Khan was driven out of the Bula Hisar in a very ignominious manner, and lodged in the house of Hubeb Oollah, inside the city. Having thus secured himself from every danger from his enemies, Sher-dil Khan took up his residence in the Bula Hisar; and made himself master of all the wealth which had been accumulated by his brother) Muhammad Azem Khan, during his long and prosperous rule. This is the conduct of an uncle. The usurper, notwithstanding his strict precautions, could not long remain without a rival.

With whom he had entered into engagements to divide the property of Muhammad Azem Khan. (56) The division of the property, Dost Muhammad Khan replied that it was not fair to send him only one third part out of three thirds (three millions sterling); the reported wealth which Muhammad Azem Khan left at his death. However, he added, "should you be inclined 3 x 2"
This affair not being adjusted to his satisfaction, Dost Mohammed Khan commenced hostilities, by raising commotions in the house of Ameer Oollah, where an action ensued between him, on the one side, and Mehr-dil Khan (another brother), Ameer Oollah Khan, and Abdoolah Khan, on the other; but the contest was of very short duration, because the latter soon feeling their inability to overcome Dost Mohammed Khan, fled to the Bala Hisar, setting the house of Ameer Oollah Khan on fire. This success induced the citizens, the mountaineers (Kohistanes) and the people of the Ghiljie and Kurraubash tribes (except Ameer Oollah Khan and Hafiz Jen, who still continued attached to Sher-dil Khan) to embrace and support the cause of Dost Mohammed Khan, who, encouraged by the general rise in his favor, proceeded to lay siege to the Bala Hisar.

20. Sher-dil Khan, finding himself unable to resist Dost Mohammed Khan, sent a message to his brothers at Candahar, desiring them to send him a reinforcement.

26. Sher-dil Khan, finding himself unable to resist Dost Mohammed Khan, sent a message to his brothers at Candahar, desiring them to send him a reinforcement. (57) to preserve the union and greet understanding which subsisted between us, either come to me yourself, or send the remainder of the money that is due to my share, without delay.” Sher-dil Khan answered that the money which he had already remitted to him, was sent entirely out of personal regard, and not upon any other consideration—for what pretension could he (the Dost) have to property acquired by another person’s sword? This message enraged Dost Mohammed Khan, and soon after collecting the mountaineers (Kohistanes) and the Kurraubashes, he prepared to make war on Sher-dil Khan.

This was indeed, taking the lion’s share. (Sher-dil Khan, means the Khan with a Lion’s heart). (56) Probably owing to his brother’s avaricious conduct.

(57) Dost Muhammad Khan proposed to Yar Mohammed Khan, (Barakzey) and Sultan Mohammed Khan, who were at Peshawar, to come immediately to his aid; and if successful, he would share his acquisitions with them (contrast this with Sher-dil Khan’s avaricious conduct.) They proceeded to Cabool, where they arrived within the course of a month; while Peer-dil Khan and Mehr-dil Khan (brothers of Sher-dil Khan and of the Dost), were forty days in reaching it.
Dost Mohammad Khan holds the reins.

For more than three months, civil war raged in Cabool, which now became a scene of general anarchy and confusion. Numerous lives were lost on either side, and still there was no end to their disputes. At last the people, reflecting that neither of the rival parties was subdued, while thousands of their followers fell victims in their quarrel, came to the resolution of putting Dost Mohammad Khan, and then Sher-dil Khan, to death; but if the former would go alone, to the camp of the latter, and kill him with his own hand, his life would be spared.

When intelligence of this design reached Dost Mohammad Khan, he sent word to Sher-dil Khan, urging him to an interview on the following day, and threatened, with an oath, that he would take his life, if he refused to come. Early next morning, when both parties were drawn up in sight of each other, Sher-dil Khan, with two attendants, went to the tent of Nawab Saum Khan, where a meeting was held. (58)

A treaty was concluded between the parties, by which Dost Mohammad Khan was to hold the reins of government, and Habeeb Oollah, to do him homage.

The whole property belonging to Mohammad Azeem Khan was to be retained by Sher-dil Khan and Peer-dil Khan; for the purpose of meeting the expenses of foreign wars. (59) Sher-dil Khan and Peer-dil Khan, returned to Candahar with the property which they had plundered, and sent Habeeb Oollah Khan, Azeem Khan, and Imam Verdi, (59) Afterwards Dost Mohammad Khan and Sher-dil Khan, in company with Nawab Saum Khan, Yar Mohammad Khan, and Suflan Mohammad Khan, went to visit the mother of Habeeb Oollah Khan. They affected to condole with her, and promised to restore her son to liberty, and to place him in the hands of Dost Mohammad Khan. They had frightened the poor mother into compliance, by threatening to blow her son from a gun.

(59) By means of this wealth (gained through this fraternal robbery), they were enabled to become possessors of nine-tenths of the lands and revenues of Candahar.
Division of country and power.

under charge of Moollah Peer Mahomed, the Qazee of Jwan Sheer, and Dost Mahomed of Jwan Sheer, to Sindar Dost Mahomed Khan. (90)

1821.—27. The whole of the country of Cabooch was, now, divided into five unequal portions, and possessed by each brother, according to his means and pretensions, etc. 1st. The territory of the Ghiijjis was held by Jubbar Khan. 2nd. The Kukhistan and Kohi-i-Dasrum, together with our half of Cabool, by Dost Mahomed Khan. 3rd. Sukar, Logther, and the other half of Cabool by Sulatan Mahomed Khan, and Yar Mahomed Khan. 4th. Jellalabad, by Mahomed Zaman Khan. 5th. Ghurnee, by Ameer Mahomed Khan. For two years this arrangement lasted.

1895.—At this time Dost Mahomed Khan, combining with Habeeb Oollali Khan, compelled Sulatan Mahomed Khan to retire from Cabool; and made himself sole master of that place. He also deprived his brother, Sulistan Khan, of the Ghijjis country, and Mahomed Zaman Khan of Jellalabad. At the request of Habeeb Oollali Khan, Dost Mahomed conferred Sukar on him; he held it only for six months, was deprived of it, and turned out of Cabool. Habeeb Oollali Khan proceeded to Peshawer, where Yar Mahomed Khan settled on him an annual allowance of 50,000 Rupees (5,000), which he held till the death of Yar Mahomed Khan. (61) Habeeb Oollali Khan quitted Peshawer, and went to Mahomed Zaman Khan, the Ruler of Jellalabad; where he incited the Bajor tribe to espouse his cause; and prepared to take vengeance upon Sulistan Maho-

(60) Yar Mahomed Khan despatched all his troops commanded by his younger brother, Peer Mahomed Khan, to Peshawer; while he himself and Sulistan Mahomed Khan, remained at Cabool.

(61) Siain in the action with Syod Ahmed (the fanatic) with the Sikhs in 1831; when Sulistan Mahomed Khan consented to pay the indemnity.
11. Hicato.

(32) Being deserted on all sides, on account of his crimes, Habeeb Oollah went towards Casdahar to join, it is said, Shah Shoojah; on his arrival at Dern Ismail Khan, Habeeb Oollah became insane and murdered some of his slave girl.

1839.—This year Shah Mahomed died at Herat (63) and was succeeded by his son, Shah Kamran, who now reigns there.

1830.—This year Syad Ahmed, the fanatic made his appearance in Cabool, and was treated by Dost Mahomed with the respect he thought his avocations (64) ought to secure for him. He retired to Peshawer where he was joined by Shubh Mahomed Khan, (65) Yar Mahomed Khan also joined him, and several engagements took place with the Sikhs.

1831.—This year Syad Ahmed was killed in an action with the Sikhs; and thus terminated the religious warfare.

1832.—This year Sir A. Burnes went to Cabool (in the progress of his travels into Bokhara) and for the first time became acquainted with Dost Mahomed Khan, and his brother Jabbar Khan.

1833.—On the 17th Feb. 1533, Shah Shoojah left Loddinah on his second expedition to endeavour to recover his throne. In the month of May he obtained possession of Shikarpoor, with the consent of the Amirs of South.

1834.—Shah Shoojah (66) fought a very severe action.

(62) In the mean time, Habeeb Oollah fell in love with his brother's wife. In order to become possessed of the object of his heart, he took the life of his brother, by poison which atrocious crime roused the indignation of the people who had joined his party; and they refused supporting his cause any longer.

(63) I thought he had been blinded; but it is said that he never lost his sight.

(64) A religious war against the Sikhs as infidels. He had pro-
claimed a religious war before in India.

(65) Who had been ejected from Cabool by Dost Mahomed.

(66) Having been ejected from Cabool by Dost Mahomed, he threatened to plunder Shikarpoor and Las-
khan.
with the Sindhiains, on the 9th January, 1834, seven kos from Rohri. The Sindhiains lost 1,570 horse and foot soldiers. On the Shah's side a considerable number were killed and wounded. The army of the Talpurinians fairly fled from the field of battle, and the Shah got possession of Shikarpur. (67)

The Shah, then, marched to Caudihur, where he was defeated on the 2nd July, by Dost Muhammad Khan, (68) and was obliged to fly, and take refuge at Khelat. About the end of this year (69) Dost Muhammad Khan assumed the title of "Ameer Shah Ghazee," and offered the viziership to Nawab Jouhar Khan. (70)

1835.—The Shah was expected to go to Bombay, and that Government was authorized, in such ease, to give a Zorufat of 100 Rs. a day. (71)

(67) They consented to a preliminary aid of five or seven lakhs rupees in preference to hazard another battle; and to Zorufat Shikarpur from the Shah. See Shikarpur, Chapter H. Before going to Sindh it is said that Shah Shujaeh threatened the Ameer (privately, through Mirr Jamshid Khan) that if they did not immediately accede to his request (demand of Shikarpur) it was his intention to transfer his undivided sovereignty over Sindh to his faithful ally the British? Dr. Burnes's visit to Sindh, p. 141. Sindhi paid to Cubed a tribute of 10 lakhs rupees (4,00,000).

(68) Who came from Cubul to the assistance of his brothers. Had not Mr. Conyghall, the Commander of the Shah's Hindustanse troops been wounded, the king would have won the battle: but this event threw all into confusion. The Shah lost all hope, and fled, and the army dispersed. 'The Dost said that the Shah lost 4,000, and that the Afghans lost 7 or 800 men only; but, that the Shah remained on field he (the Dost) must have lost the battle. See the account in Chapter V.

(69) Reported on the 17th January, 1835.

(70) Which I believe he declined. See the account of his arrival at Goomra in July, 1835, Chapter IX.

(71) Just in three-fourths of the allowance he received at Londilz- Phool. The Court of India reported to the Court of Directors the failure of the expedition as quite unexpected: — As the army of the Shah was known to be superior, both in numbers, and in discipline, to the British troops, the most confident expectations were entertained of his success."
This year Dost Mohamed Khan sent a mission to Persia, the object of which has since been made manifest. Had it been to seek protection, he had, in 1837, an opportunity of seeking it from the British, instead of from the Persian Government. This year, also, Abdoul Ghias Khan, son of Nawab Jeelgar Khan came to Loodi-mah, under the sanction of the Government of India; and the House authorities approved of his hospitable reception. Such a measure was a proof of the desire of the British Government to cultivate terms of friendship with the ruler of Afghanistan; free from distrust arising from his residence of his nephew at our frontier post.

This year Sir A. Burnes was sent on a mission of a purely commercial nature to Cabool, but affairs took a political turn, the result of which proved that Dost Muhammad Khan was determined to adhere to his Persian alliance; and which caused the mission to leave his court. Lt. Leech had in 1837 been sent to Cabool on a commercial mission which, like that to Cabool and from the same cause, was converted into one of a Political cast. In 1838, he was sent to Khielat.

This year the Persian army was before Herat, but owing to the remonstrances of the British Govt., the king withdrew from the siege of that fortress on the 9th Sept., though the event was not known to the Govt. of India till the 22nd of October. On the 1st of October the Govr. Genl. of India published his Proclamation, declaratory of the object of the expedition into Afghanistan.

When Dost Mohamed Khan heard of the retreat of the Persians, he was absorbed in thought and speculation; always engaged in holding consultations. He was engaged with the chief Koundooz. At one time he stopped the march of his troops to Jelalabad; and then he recalled his son and party from Bokhah.

(72) A village was assigned for his support.
(73) Whence he, or his instructor, might have conveyed intelligence, which the jealousy of many Governs, desires to control.
(74) Major Laych and Dr. Lord accompanied him.

Dost Mohamed Khan. 417
On the 10th Dec. 1838, the "Army of the Indies" marched from Ferapont.

1839.—On the 26th of April, 1839, Shah Shoojah arrived at Candahar. On the 8th of May he was installed in that city. On the 26th July the fortress of Ghazni was carried by assault; on the 6th he arrived at Cabool, which he entered in triumph, on the 7th of August, 1839. (75)

Thus, after having been the ruler of Cabool for 13 years, Dost Mohammad Khan's ambition lost him the power, to attain which he had occupied as many years; and which he might have retained, had he possessed the prudence of his brother Nawab Jubbar Khan, who advised him "to cultivate friendly relations with the British Govt." (76)

Afghanistan was governed by the kings for about 62 out of the 92 years since the foundation of the empire by Ahmad Shah in 1747; (77) so that there have been 30 years of anarchy, a longer period than falls to the fate of other empires. To be now but the shadow of its former greatness—But time and good Govt. will, I hope, restore it to tranquility and prosperity.

30. Character of Dost Mohammad Khan.—Dost Mohammad Khan came to power in troubled times, when each man's land was miscd up against his neighbour. He tried to propitiate the soldier more than the citizen,—a course which can never last beyond a time of warfare. Though liberal in his commercial policy, his exigencies made him

(72) The first time on the 13th July, 1803.

(73) Munir Khan (brother-in-law of the Dost) a Ghiljie chief, wrote in October, 1828, that Dost Mohammad requested of having dismissed Capt. Burnes. He preferred the policy of Capt. Ethewick. I am very incredulous as to this gentleman having consulted wisely, because his acts were sanctioned by his Govt. My belief is that his was only a civil and diplomatic death; and that he enjoys a pension under some other cognomen. I am no politician; but the very diplomatic is anti-suicidal; and one of its members can't enjoy a pension under a change of name.

(74) Ahmad Shah 1747 to 1773. Timoor Shah 1773 to 1793. Shah Zemal from 1793 to 1801. 1801 to 1803, disputed succession. Shah Shoojah 1803 to 1809. 1809 to 1839 anarchy, rebellion and confusion.
exact more from the merchants than was consistent with good policy; or was beneficial to trade. His revenue did not admit of his keeping up an army equal to the accomplishment of his views of external policy, and conquest. History should have instructed him to view a Persian alliance, as that kingdom was then about, as the forerunner of his ultimate subjugation. He provided in the court of justice, and added its embellishments to his own treasury. When in want, he borrowed money from the wealthy, which he often neglected to repay, though from time to time called upon to redeem his pledge, and bond. His failing to keep his promise, but at times, caused a rebuke from the lowest dignitaries; when he would renew his promise, which was not carried in. He is about 45 years of age, 5 ft. 9 inches in height, with a fair complexion and intelligent countenance. When utter upon any subject, he would observe his company by frosty glances, as if desirous of penetrating into their characters, unknown to themselves. When relating his past deeds of arms (which he delighted to make known) his large black eyes would dilate to an unusual size, the sockets reddened; the eye-balls revolved, exhibiting but a small portion of the eyes, with a glance most piercing, but so unacquaintant as extraordinary. The frankness of Dost Mohammed was, probably, natural; but he was too familiar for the dignity of his situation; or to command the respect of his inferiors. He owed much to the chiefs of his own tribe (Barkakeyes); but he had no control over them. His mother was, by birth, a Persian; so that he might have secured the attachment of the Kuchaknakhs. He is connected, by marriage, with Shah Shoojah; both having married sisters. The Barkakeyes were not more numerous than the Sudden- ayies; therefore, there was no pretence to pre-eminence, in virtue of the importance of his tribe. He placed but little confidence in his eldest son, who is said to possess most talent. He placed two of his sons in the Govts. of Ghuznee and Jelalitbad, of whose fidelity he was secure, but he effect ed his object by the unseasonable removal of others, and

419

Dost Mahomed Khan.
thereby lost the confidence of those, whose merits gave them claim to retain appointments, which had been the rewards of their services.

His military character partook more of the partisan than of a skilful general. The battle of Clack (1814) proved his bravery; but he should not have left the field on the report of Peter Khar's defeat. At the battle of Nushan (1823) he evinced no desire to renew the action next day; but he never liked to act under the command of another.

He might have retired with honour, had he accepted a liberal provision, instead of being, now, a prisoner at Bokhara; and he should have learnt from the Emperor Bahar, the dignity of submission when resistance was hopeless.

"If you are fettered by your situation, submit to circumstances. If you are independent, follow your own fancy." (79)

31. Shah Shoojah's claim to the throne, and character.—

As to the claim of Shah Shoojah to the throne, it is sufficient to state that he was its last legal possessor. He succeeded Shah Zeman who was declared king, his father (Timour) not having nominated a successor. The usurpation of Shah Mahmood (the half-brother who stood between Zeman and Shoojah) must be set aside. Shoojah, therefore, was the next brother, (79) and I have the best authority for saying that, Shah Zeman declared him to have the best right to the throne.

The character of Shah Shoojah has been already given by the Hse. Mr. M. Elphinstone, so that it were most presumptuous to add to what he has pronounced in such favourable terms. When he came to the throne in 1803, he was about 23 years of age, (80) so that much allowance was to

(79) Shah Zeman being blind could not, according to Mahomedan Law, reign. His son Kyser attempted to displac Shah Shoojah; so did Kamran (Mahmood's son) but he is the son of an usurper.
(80) When Mr. Elphinstone says about 20 years old, I understand him to refer to 1800, when he proclaimed himself king. He entered Caboul in triumph, in 1802.
be made for his inexperience in the art of Govt., and for his placing too much confidence in his minister (Akrum Khan). Even at that time, during the absence of Akram Khan, he took the field in person; and his two several attempts to recover his throne, evince much energy of character.

I have endeavoured to continue the state of affairs since 1800, to explain the state of manners and usages in Afghanistan for the 50 years preceding the Shah's restoration. I have only given, in an abstract form, as much of the Durrani dynasty of the former period, as was necessary to give a connected series of events for 92 years, the whole period of its duration; for Babwoos being Dominions as well as the Sudderzays, the rule of the former, though an usurpation, is concealed in the history of its dynasty. I trust that, with the rising generation, the Shah's kingdom will continue to prosper; it must be the work of time; the old leaves of faction must die away, and "good measures and men," must take the places of usages, ambition and habits of plunder.

The chief defects in Shah Shooja's character, is the exhibition of a certain hauteur, which is no element of greatness of mind, or even a symbol of royalty. Let him but reward his true friends, and require the services of all, whether Sudderzay or Babwoos, who by their allegiance, or by the performance of any service to the state in any civil or military office; have claims to his consideration, without partiality, or favor. (81)

(81) Buley said, Memoir, p. 155, referring to his capture of Cabool in 1601: "I always regarded and provided for those Beggars and soldiers who were strangers and guests, in the first place; and in a superior manner, to the Babwoos, and those who were of Arab descent." By strangers and guests, he meant to designate the Caboolites, or people of the country. They were strangers to him.

At present there are about 50 British officers employed in his service. It has been a necessary measure; though it is not to be viewed with pleasure. Those who serve a lord, will have reason to prefer a return duty from the state as an act of gratitude to a
The Shah is about 60 years of age. His personal appearance is commanding. His demeanor is that of a noblemann of high birth, accompanied with much dignity, and his manners are affable. Of all the kings of the Sudder race, once he is the most humane. (82)

From having found an asylum under the British Govt. for 24 years, gratitude is, I believe, his predominant feeling. The residence of a British Envoy and Minister at his court, is well calculated to give a superior tone to his Govt., and to guard His Majesty from any act, which might be likely to weaken the moral effect of the change. His restoration may be viewed both in the light of justice and policy. Those who are admirers of a democracy, may exclaim with Boker (83) in favor of Dost Mohammad Khan.

"Ambition admits not of function; The world is his who earns himself." (82)

Those who are in favor of simply power, will hope, as I do, that Shah Noshir now may never experience the Emperor's picture of a king.

"In wisdom's eye, every condition may find revenge; But royalty alone." (84)

A deserving subject: and is never esteemed as a personal favor conferred; it is a reward to stimulate others to action, and not to please the aspirations of private individuals. (86)

Some Gholie chiefs are said to have been executed lately, after their surrender; if true, the Shah is not, I am convinced, to blame. As Zeder said, "You cannot shut the mouth of an enemy." (82)

(83) Memoirs, p. 201.

(84) I must not omit to mention his literary acquirements. During his residence at Looilamm, Sir C. M. Wade (the Pol. Agent, through whom he corresponded) induced the Shah to write his own "Life and Adventures," in Persian. A translation was made by Lord polo, titled N. T. I hope to see the publication of this work, which is said to be written in elegant Persian. The life and adventures of the King, of which I have given a fair outline, are interesting. We ought to take such an interest in the cause of legitimacy, as to free us from the imputation of a mere selfish policy. Our object should be to increase the prosperity and happiness of all nations, from motives of good, still to all men, and a desire to enlighten them, without doing violence to their prejudices.
### TABLE XVIII.

Reference to the Tables of Routes, marched by the "Army of the Indus," from 2nd Nov. 1839, to 31st Dec. 1840.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Route</th>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Yards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. 1. From Kamal to Loodi</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 2. Deobal to Ferozpoor</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 3. Ferozpoor to Bhirwul</td>
<td>206</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 4. Bhirwul to Lower Sindh and back to Bhirwul</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 5. Sulli to Cadiz</td>
<td>246</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 6. Cadiz to Tahirpur</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 7. Tahirpur to Sindhiw</td>
<td>347</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 8. Sulli to Ferozpoor</td>
<td>273</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 9. Cadiz to Tahirpur</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 10. Tahirpur to Sulli</td>
<td>347</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 11. Sulli to Cadiz</td>
<td>246</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 12. Cadiz to Tahirpur and back to Cadiz</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total number of miles marched by Bengal columns, nearly</td>
<td>2,943</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digression to Lower Sind</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the direct Route</td>
<td>1,896</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 13. Route of Bombay Army from Bombay to Delhi</td>
<td>479</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 14. Delhi to Calcutta</td>
<td>569</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 15. Delhi to Khelat</td>
<td>173</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add from Delhi to Calcutta</td>
<td>1,101</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add from Khelat to Karachi (Sind)</td>
<td>1,132</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Route of Bombay column</td>
<td>2,235</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

So that the two columns marched nearly the same distance during the campaign in a little more than a year.

N. B. The distance of Calcutta from Caloochh in via Meerut and Kanpur, by the Punja route (Nos. 6 and 7) | 1,713 miles. Add by the Mail Post, and Connaught, | 253 do. The route from Calcutta to Chandernagore through the Bolah Path by | 1,713 do. Add via Ferozpoor, Punja, and Caloochh, | 2031 do.
### Tables of Routes. (1)

#### No. 1.—From Kurzoi to Loodianah.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Route</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>Y.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Loodianah</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Road good—plenty of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Kurnak!</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Ditto do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Thanesur</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Ditto en Route through.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Sethiwala</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Cross the river Gumbur on leaving Shahdaro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Emballa</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A large town—plenty of supplies and water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Halpor</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Ditto en route.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Pankwro</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Ditto do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Bhind</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Ditto do. Stage bunglow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Kumbur Serera</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Ditto do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Loonannur</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Ditto do. A large town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### No. 2.—From Loodianah to Perinzpoor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Route</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>Y.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Ghosnapour</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>From site to Bulah Bodla ke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Boundawa</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Mohunke—on the Provincial Sindh states, except marches in 15, 16, and 17.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Tehra</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Sindh territory—Aliwarka.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Bela</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Ditto Korrak Singh.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Ujjeer</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Ditto Sher Singh.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Mohurwalla</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Ditto.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Fukrungan</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Marched 3 miles short of it on the 20th Nov.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### No. 3.—Route from Perinzpoor to Bhoomapoor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Route</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>Y.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Mandote</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Road rather heavy—plenty of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Malan ke</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Ditto do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Rigo ke</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Ditto do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Bulah Bodla ke</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Ditto do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Sheen ke</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Ditto do.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) The road being described is the day's marches in chapters I. to XVI. the reader is referred to those for particulars.
**No. 3.—Continued.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Stages</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15 M.</td>
<td>Lakes,</td>
<td>Good—plenty of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 M.</td>
<td>Chakka,</td>
<td>Good—plenty of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 M.</td>
<td>Mamee,</td>
<td>Good—plenty of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 M.</td>
<td>Kurto,</td>
<td>Good—plenty of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 M.</td>
<td>Malooh Jades,</td>
<td>Good—plenty of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 M.</td>
<td>Shada,</td>
<td>campground 5 miles S. of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 M.</td>
<td>Usilpoor,</td>
<td>Total, 13 1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 M.</td>
<td>Illoop,</td>
<td>Total, 13 1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 M.</td>
<td>Kesa Rutes,</td>
<td>Total, 13 1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 M.</td>
<td>Khyperoo,</td>
<td>Total, 13 1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 M.</td>
<td>Illopoor,</td>
<td>Total, 13 1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 M.</td>
<td>Illopoor,</td>
<td>Total, 13 1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 M.</td>
<td>Illopoor,</td>
<td>Total, 13 1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 M.</td>
<td>Illopoor,</td>
<td>Total, 13 1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 M.</td>
<td>Illopoor,</td>
<td>Total, 13 1.10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**No. 4.—Route from Khansuipoor to Rohree on the Indus.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Stages</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Khansuipoor</td>
<td>14 1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Hossan bu Bupee</td>
<td>14 1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Ammaroong</td>
<td>14 1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Oonelah bu Gote</td>
<td>14 1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Chanhroon</td>
<td>14 1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Manoochoon bu</td>
<td>14 1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Manoooothe don</td>
<td>14 1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Kaloomo,</td>
<td>14 1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Submeho Gote,</td>
<td>14 1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Nosubhroo,</td>
<td>14 1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Baboo bu Banoo</td>
<td>14 1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Seeroon</td>
<td>14 1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Ze-Noor</td>
<td>14 1.10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A great improvement in the country on entering Sindhu. The river 20 miles W.
To Rohore on the Indus.

No. 4.—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>Y.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>OobowrJ</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Bagrodrath</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Gohdaj</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Molad</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Choongi</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Oostpor</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Roman</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No. 5.—Route from Rohore to Lower Sindh and back to Sukkur, in Upper Sindh.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>Y.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Mahomed Luhara</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Berizao</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>Peer Gote</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Dera Wohobut</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Nova Gote</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Lelch Ice</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Peer Ite Gote</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Beernloo</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>Sukkur</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 114

*The Ghadi River divides the water of the Indus for irrigation.*
**No. 6.—Route from Sukkur to Shikarpur and Dadu through Bolan Pass to Quetta, and Candahar.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mileage</th>
<th>Station</th>
<th>Feet</th>
<th>F. Y.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Kam</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10,400</td>
<td>First part bad road in rainy season. Cross a dry nullah. 3 miles from it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10,700</td>
<td>Head through a jungly country.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Jounashah</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11,700</td>
<td>Cross a little water. The country from this to Nandhio, a desert for 40 miles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Rajhan</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11,900</td>
<td>Over the desert. In Deesa, chitan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Durrani</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>13,000</td>
<td>Over the desert. In Deesa, chitan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Kharo, 72 ft.</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>15,400</td>
<td>Near entrance to the Pass—but little forage beyond. Terminus this and Shikarpore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Sukkur-Delhi, 941</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>17,000</td>
<td>First march in the Pass, plenty of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>Nara</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>17,200</td>
<td>Plenty of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Haroon, 8,685 feet</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>18,000</td>
<td>Abroad. A very loose rock. 8,190.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Si. Baddi, 4,439 feet</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>18,000</td>
<td>Good. No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>Daulah, Badshah, 5,793 feet</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>19,800</td>
<td>The mouth of the Pass, in the valley. Wash of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>Bathal, 5,800 feet</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>19,800</td>
<td>Plenty of water in the river.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>General, 5,827 feet</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>19,800</td>
<td>Properly Govt. (in the province of Kutch.) There are 3 roads turnings to Candahar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>19,800</td>
<td>3 roads turnings to Candahar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Kucha</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>21,000</td>
<td>The Kutchh Pass 7 miles from Quetta.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Nizam, 5,500 feet</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>21,000</td>
<td>Nullah for nullah to cross.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>Oud, 1,600 feet</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>21,000</td>
<td>Cross a river.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 53 | Baj, 8,573 feet | 17 | 30,000 | Cross the Loza river—sleep
To Candahar.

No. 6.—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Stage.</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>Y.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>903.</td>
<td>6th</td>
<td>Abarahm, 7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Road good.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>904.</td>
<td>Abarahm, 8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The fort is a mile N. of Camp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>905.</td>
<td>Kandahar Pass, summit of 7,421 feet, 11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The hill is the Kishjak Pass—foot of the main ascent 9,948 feet; see Chapter V.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>906.</td>
<td>Kandahar at Charni Chiraz, 4,371. 16</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>at part road stony—an open plain.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>907.</td>
<td>Dandar Gheer, 4,038 feet, 28</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>Road ever undulating stony ground.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>908.</td>
<td>Quillah Fateoolah, 3,218 feet, 9</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Road good; torrent over very stony and rocky ground.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>909.</td>
<td>Jabul Mandah, 12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Through a pass, and thence over very stony and rocky ground.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>910.</td>
<td>Quillah Patlan, 3,098 feet, 23</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>First 5 miles over undulating ground—then over good road.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>911.</td>
<td>Jabul Haajee, 3,198 feet, 24</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The road stony, but good.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>912.</td>
<td>Jabul Shahool, 3,436 feet, 25</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Cross dry bed of Kunday river; road good—country open.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>913.</td>
<td>Jabul Carman, 3,566 feet, 26</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The grand total is 1,052 miles from Kurnal, but we went 148 down to River Smith, (see No. 5) out of our direct route.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914.</td>
<td>Jabul Carman, 3,566 feet, 27</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>the fort.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>915.</td>
<td>Jabul Carman, 3,566 feet, 28</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The road good—country open.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>916.</td>
<td>Jabul Carman, 3,566 feet, 29</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Camp 1 mile E. of the fort.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Grand Total, 1,052 miles.

No. 7.—Route from Candahar to Ghansae and Cabool.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Stage.</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>Y.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>920.</td>
<td>Jabul Aboo, 6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>Country open, and barren.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>921.</td>
<td>Quillah Aboo, 7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The road good—Comp 7 mile E. of the fort.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>922.</td>
<td>Quillah Alkhoon, 8,817 feet, 10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Road good, rather stony. Comp. 1 mile S. E. on right bank of the Tarnulr river.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>923.</td>
<td>Jabul Sirah, 9,418 feet, 11</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>At 3 miles a double Cross water sources. Comp 1 mile N. of the fort—Tarnulr river to the rear.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>M.</td>
<td>F.</td>
<td>Y.</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Ternandas, 6,800 ft.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>At 3 miles water-course to cross, very steep ascent. The Ternanda B. camp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Tool or Tast, 3,713 ft.</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>At 3 miles a defile. At 6 bed of a mullah. The Ternanda S. of camp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Ansa Hazneh, 3,713 ft.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Road good. Camp near the river.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Nebli-Ghilja, 3,713 ft.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Half-way across a mullah. Camp near the ruins of the fort, and country taken it. The river 15 mile off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Su-L-Dap, 5,720 ft.</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>At 3 miles a wet mullah. At 4, water-course. At 8, another wet mullah. Camp near the river.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Nourak, 6,136 ft.</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Cross a broad water-course, ascents and descents—Camp near the river.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>All-Tamog, 6,331 ft.</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Cross a mullah. At 9 miles read along the brow of a hill—water-course; ascents and descents. Camp near the river.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Shaltal, 6,344 feet,</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Cross 2 ascents and descents. Camp near to the Ternanda.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Chouram-l-Shahid, 6,608 feet,</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Half-way across a mullah. Camp near the river.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Bungri, 6,910 ft.</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>At 2 miles a water-course. The river near and E. of camp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Ghujna, 7,006 feet,</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>At 2 miles a deep ravine, and several wadis, but for green. At 7 miles a mullah (Jaffar.) Springs of water. The river 3 or 4 miles off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>In the Cadda illus.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Hukur, 7,203 ft.</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>At 10 miles 36 or 30 knawzes; cross ravines. Here is the source of the Ternanda. Camp N. of the river.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 14   | Uli, 7,203 ft. | 16 | 0 | 0 | At 3 and 10 miles cross a dry mullah, the first with steep banks. Springs of water.
To and from Ghuznee.

No. 7.—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>July</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saffarabad, (Khan-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bough district,)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mazar-e-Sharif, 7,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feet,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argišti, 7,202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feet,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namoz, 7,152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feet,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Divanix, 7,734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feet,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shabghan, 8,019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feet,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**No. 8.—Route from Cabul to Peshawer.**

| Oct. | 15 | 152 | Best Khak, 6,317 feet | 8 | 7 | Cross the Laghur and Khorad Cabul rivers. |
|      |    | 153 | Khoroed Cabul, 7,486 feet | 9 | 0 | Through a pass 2 miles long. Cross the stream 22 times. |
|      | 17 | 152 | Zaran, the Pass, 4,322; Valley, 6,480 feet | 12 | 7 | The road crosses over 1 Battle (Passage). Cross in the valley. Water from the river. |
|      | 19 | 152 | Arinog, or the Ghazni tomb | 8 | 0 | Cross a plain near the river. Water not good. |
|      | 19 | 152 | Blood-4-KattaBang | 6 | 0 | Ascend and descend, and cross a stream. Cross the Barak-kul 5,213 feet. |
|      | 20 | 153 | Jug-sulak, 5,373 feet | 2 | 4 | 23 | A contracted Pass for 21 miles, crossing the stream above. |
|      | 20 | 152 | Sarolkal, 6,373 feet | 12 | 2 | Ascents and descents. Last part very difficult road. Camp near the height. |
|      | 22 | 152 | Belief Dung (Gum, howla, Sulin A.) | 9 | 0 | Ascents and descents. Keeler valley of Gantuteen (small holding place.) Last 3 miles bad road. |
|      | 24 | 151 | Fathalbool, 5,669 feet | 11 | 5 | The Valley of Nambo to the right. Ascents and descents. Cross the river Nambo. Ascents and descents (Stud.) |
Oct.
25 140 Sattanpoor, 2,256 ft.
26 145 Harishpur, 1,944 ft.
29 145 Also Baghdad, 1,211 ft.
30 145 Bhoondeh, (Bhooth, 1,820 ft.)
31 116 Nowrooz, (Busheer, 1,428 ft.)
Nov.
1 117 Dukka, (Lahport, 1,641 ft.)
3 142 All Mogial, W. 7,323 ft.
4 160 Kalabah, east of the Pass, (Jamud, 1,110 ft.)
5 132 Luckah
9 182 Bokhara, 1,005 ft.
1 From Ghazala.

M. F. Y.
3 4 700 Road over a low flat and stony desert.
7 2 700 Road over a sandy tract. The Cabool river 2 mile to S. of the town.
6 6 800 First part sandy. Last 3 miles very stony road. A jungle of under 5 miles from camp.
11 1 100 First part an ascent, thence enter a wide valley, where the ascent proceeds to the last summit. At 9 miles village of Sookh-Ah. Cross the Road–Batter Khet.
11 6 700 There are 2 roads which join at Ruusul. The ascent is on E. direction, the other S. E.
9 0 6 At 6 miles the small Khadur Pan, Dukki on right. Last part an ascent, the small Khyber Pass. Dakki on right. Last part over sandy and stony.
11 3 700 At 1 mile from Dukki, enter the Pass.
10 1 0 Road through and out of the Pass.
7 0 0 Pass left the foot of Fortel-stan. The road sandy and stony.
No. 9.—Route from Fez to Athis, and through the
Passage to Fereejeh.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>Padizot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>Nosneta,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>Aherah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>Amorza,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>Sumanroul,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>Borhia,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Vah,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>Janzoux La Sun,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>164</td>
<td>Rousal Pilen,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>Hoomah,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


11 The road rough and stony, cross to the Chobod river. Camp 14 miles beyond and S. of Amorza. 

20 0 At 8 miles the narrow Gomber, Yellow clay—cross the Khat near a bridge of bricks (on the easy ascent by footdrops). Camp beyond the fort. 

5 At 0 first part muddy. Cross 2 fields of stone. Cross 1 mile. 

13 At 1 first part good. Throat sandy. At 2 miles a deep brook. At 4 miles a deep 3 stone. 

16 At 2 miles the Chobod river, deep in spots places—2 fields (the left foot best). Cross 1 mile the village of Sumanroul. Cross a wet sand hill close to Vah—camp to the E. 

18 10. Preads, the left for barracks. The road narrow at first, Country then open, direction E. Hill clay. Fallen to Senna, hence road to right, through a dry jungle. At 6 miles a pickite stone bridge. At 11 miles a stone narrower. Last 1 mile thick jungle. Camp E. P. 

13 O Road through jungle and diff. only ravines. At 8 miles cross the Chad (or Cherjai Jacques) partially dry. Cross the Loh river. Camp N. of the town. 

9 0 Road good for 1 or 2 miles, then thick jungle. Cross the river Sarr. Camp near Hoomeh.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>Y.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Mannekyala</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Extensive ravines for 2 or 3 miles; then country open. At 1 mile Rabat be Secure in ruins. At 8 miles ravines. Camp S. of the top of Mannekyala.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Saroe Pukkee</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>At 12 miles, a deep ravine. Then a village; 5 or 4 m. ravines. Camp E. of Saroe Pukkee. The Kasee river close to it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Tonnehali</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Cross the Kasee river near camp. Road along the left of it. At 1 mile, a dangerous ravine; then descends into the bed of the river on account. Camp N. W. of Tonnehali.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Babrowala</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Road to the river; the road through the bed. Camp E. of the village. The bed water in the Punjab from well here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Ullawana</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Road along the bed of the river. Camp close to it and S. E. of the village.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Rohana, left bank</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Road along the bed of the river. First 3 miles 2 ravines. Half-way a ravine. Camp N. W. of Rohana.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Jummuw, on right bank of the Jum</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>First 3 miles through the bed of the river; then good road across the country. The river runs from E. to W. The town on the N. and right bank. The Jum extends the town; the field is nearly a mile on the river, and it is a dangerous one, and deep. Crossed and Camp on left of S. bank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Khesar</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>The road crosses 7 or 8 beds of sand, [Jum] [Jum] opposite the town. Half-way across and descended a ridge of hills. At 7 miles a large Guard well. Camp half mile N. of Khesar.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
No. 9.—Continued.

178

Dhingee, 175

Rannnggnr, lcf bank of the Culc river, 40

175. Rannaggar, left bank of the Ghat river.

10

15

For 5 or 6 miles over a sandy road. Pass through a thick jungle. Camp 3 miles S.

178

For 3 miles through a dense jungle. A面具ttill from Camp. N.of southerm.

18

111. Nusrath, 40

Road crosses a dry nullah, then sandy. Halfway is the town of Aklinggarga. Camp 3 mile S. of the village. Country open this month. Camp 5 mile S. W.

19

117. Thakool, 10

The road good and country open. Camp 5 mile S. W. Halfway across a very extensive plain. Low jungle on parts of the road. Camp N. W. a mile distant.

21

117a. Maillan, 12

Over a large plain. Camp S. W.

23

117. Dikung, 12

On a wet nullah near the village. Camp S. W. of it mile.

33

179. Burkiapoor, 8

miles across the River, 3

10

At 10 miles a village where we encamped. Mauled and at 1½ mile crossed a wet nullah. Crossed the river Revere; 2½ miles to the Ghat. There is a ferry and hotel the latter good. Camp on the left bank.

27

190. Ganjtten, 11

4

First part very dry nullahs. Halfway great expanse of plain, or desert; low jungle. A coast road half-way to Lahore. Camp 1 mile E.

29

164. Sallanree, 7

3

Half-way villages of Alhbeer. A cross road here to Lahore. At 10 miles Nademann. Camp 1 mile W., of the vil-

 physique, 81, 82.
No. 9.—Engaged.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>Y.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>100 -</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Firs half of road junction. Camp 5 miles to the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>103 -</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Road first part over the ruins of Kussur; 9 miles to the right bank of the river to left bank. Camp 2 miles from the Ghut, and 5 miles from Feragapore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Patna, 357</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Cokaul, 347</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No. 10.—Route of the Bombay Army from Beneisato to Delhi.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>200 -</td>
<td>A small village 2 miles from Vilkor and Ghodawee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Jhikate</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>295 -</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>312 -</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Talpara</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143</td>
<td>Jun 21</td>
<td>Black Rocks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>283 -</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>371 -</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>501 -</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>505 -</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>513 -</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>516 -</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>528 -</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>539 -</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>547 -</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>551 -</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>553 -</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Jun 24</td>
<td>Malheer (in Path)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nos.</td>
<td>Stage.</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>SEWIJN</td>
<td>A large town. Arrive and branch of the Indus River, cross.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>‘l’crooty and Bul</td>
<td>Our only sport, look small villages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Gutloo</td>
<td>A moderate village, 12 mile from the river.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Nowadern</td>
<td>A large town, wells, and standing wells.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Chunn</td>
<td>A large village of the bank of the river.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Calloo</td>
<td>A moderate village, small lake.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Nowadern</td>
<td>Camp 11 mile on left of the oil. large bank on the Indus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Chunn</td>
<td>A moderate village on a branch of the river.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Patahpuir</td>
<td>A large village, and fine sheet of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bakranal</td>
<td>A moderate village near the Nahrabad plains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>LANSHANA</td>
<td>A large town, and Larkhana river now dry. (The Sains river not fordable on the 26th and 27th June.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>KUHNI</td>
<td>A large town with good wells.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Dust Ali</td>
<td>A moderate village near Khalkhisitemid going north.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Mandi pur</td>
<td>Do. near the hosts, or desert—lately deserted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Kandhar</td>
<td>Over the Cutch Gandars down. A village near the hills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Sutka</td>
<td>A large town, the principal one of the Moongnseec Beloochis, and fine gardens of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Purjook</td>
<td>Do. village of the Moongnseec Beloochis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>GODHARI</td>
<td>Do. village of the settlement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Godher</td>
<td>Do. village on the Indus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sherwin</td>
<td>A moderate village, but the principal one of the East Beloochis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Sonner</td>
<td>A small village—very a perfect desert.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Nushkara</td>
<td>A large place, with a good memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Darwar</td>
<td>A large town, the principal of the district.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total miles = 34
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Stages</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>J.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sep.</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Ugharodar</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Several kilahs, and a good stream on the right of the road.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep.</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Mydar</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>An extensive cultivated valley, with many kilahs, and a fine river.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep.</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Benes Budar</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A kilah on right, and a small stream of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep.</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Shakhala</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A large plain, fine river, and cultivated valley.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep.</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Hyar-Abol</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A kilah on left, and a kilah and river 1 mile on right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep.</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Talas</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Several populous kilahs, now cultivated ground, and good stream of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep.</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Shudagao</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A kilah on right, opposite of water, and considerable cultivated ground.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep.</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Gurrara</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A forest, important bazaar, fine river, and many populous kilahs, and villages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep.</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Shirumna</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Several kilahs, fine cultivated plain, and important of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Moodahone</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Several populous kilahs and villages in a cultivated plain. The road runs to the left of the Candhar road from this.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bashker</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Several populous kilahs, cultivated plains, and streams of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Ostuk</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A large kilah, near villages near, and opposite of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Monkur,</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Many kilahs and villages in an extensive cultivated plain, the road diverges to the left, here, a kilometre from the Candhar road, and the valley of the Thowk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct.</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Tigh</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A kilah and village 15 miles from the road on right, and opposed of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 11.—Continued.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct.</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 7</td>
<td>MunSTER KURR,</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Several small villages on the banks of the Alhassala lake, which is salt, and some quagmires of water.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Bani-shah,</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Several large villages in the cultivated plain, and quagmire of water.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Jannat,</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>A few small villages in the moon plain, and quagmire of water.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Kishluwe,</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A small village in the same plain, and small stream of water.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Ghousdin,</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>An aqueduct stream, and some cultivated ground at Ghousdin mound; several villages on the right, the road a low range of hills very difficult for guns.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Messa-kele,</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>A small village, and small stream of water, the road crosses over the low range of hills.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Queenwara,</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>A mound (ruins of a city) near a river is a cultivated valley; the inhabitants encamp generally in the hills.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Sookhah,</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A few huts on the banks of the river Sookkahah, which winds through a range of hills; road difficult for guns.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Sool-Sookhah,</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A few huts and ruins of native encampment near the bed of the Sookkabah river, the road winding by the river bed through the range of hills, libraries and difficult for guns.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Koob executives</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Several cultivated ground (the natives encamp) on the banks of a small river; at the foot of another range of hills, the road crosses the summit of the Sookkahah range half-way; then descending, crosses an uninhabited valley, in general very difficult for guns.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Koobor</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A few huts on the bank of a small river, the road winding by the river bed, and crosses another range of hills, also difficult for guns.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Keobor,</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>A few huts and places of native encampment on the banks of the river Sookkahah, the road crosses another range of hills, mid-way.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

342
Cutch Toba to Quetta,
No. II.—Continued.

|-------|------|--------|------|---------|
| 24    | 24   | Cutch Toba | 10  | 3
| 25    | 29   | Tent   | 3   | 3
|       | 29   | Tent   | 10  | 6
| 26    | 31   | Shabur Gallure | 10  | 6
| 27    | 31   | 8       |
| 28    | 32   | 8       |
| 29    | 33   | 8       |
| 30    | 34   | 8       |
| 31    | 36   | 8       |
| 32    | 39   | 8       |
| 33    | 39   | 8       |

Some huts are several places of native encampment, and cultivated ground on the banks of a small river. The road winds by the river bed, through a very hilly country, nearly all the way. Camp 51 miles W. of Toba, Khils, and a few huts, and small streams of water. The khils, the residence of Haya Khan, Khan's family; the road winds through another range of hills, several small villages on the banks of a small river, in a very hilly country. The road winding over another range of hills, stony, rugged, and very difficult for guns. 2 or 6 killasses, and several small villages alongside the Bushirn river. The road along the river bed, nearly all the way.

Two small villages, rice and cultivat ed plains. Several villages and killasses, cultivated plains, and fine streams of water.

N. B. By this Route the Bombay Column went 83 miles of march from Quetta. The Bengal Column made 83 marches from Quetta to Cisrul.
### To Kelat.

#### No. 11.—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage No.</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 4</td>
<td>Bong Kares</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>A small village and aqueduct of water, 3 or 4 miles distant on right, towards the hills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kanik Kures</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>An aqueduct of water, some huts, and cultivated ground; the village of Kotiah, 5 miles on S. W.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mooloores</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>A large walled-town, many villages near, in an extensive cultivated plain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sheeran-ab</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>The bank of Sheeran-ab river, a small but good stream, no village near.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Durt Mahomed Kures</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>A small village, and aqueduct of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Zind</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>About 8 small villages and aqueduct of water, in an extensive cultivated valley.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burton Chinnar</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>An aqueduct stream and much cultivated ground, in an extensive plain, 9 or 10 small villages from 2 to 3 miles distant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gurkner</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>A small village and aqueduct stream; about 9 miles short of the large villages of Zyrat, there was no water on the road from Barmen Chinnar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kittai</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>A strong fortress and lofty citadel, a considerable town, outside, on the left; and another on the right, with many villages, in a cultivated valley.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miles from</td>
<td>Camp to Kelat</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>By this route the Bombay Column saved 82 miles of march to Quetta.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### No. 12.—Route of Bombay Column from Kelat to Kotree in Sindh (via the Mundah Pass) 7 miles from Gandawa.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage No.</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 8</td>
<td>Mooloores</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A village of about 50 houses, and a fine stream of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sooram Singh</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Name of a river, 1 mile W. of the siding place.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sabah</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>A collection of several villages; a eaa in stream from the hills.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A village, 1 mile to the N. of the road. The road runs along the bed of the Monolith river, which runs through the Pass. Water in pools.

A village, but means an opening in the valley. At 10 miles the hills on each side, suddenly closed and approached to within 20 or 30 feet, and at least 500 feet high, almost perpendicular.

No village, but at 7 miles the deserted village of Moriston. Crossed the river several times, which has now a good stream, running; with a good deal of Tamarisk jungle.

No village near. The first 5 miles very tedious, having to cross the river several times, and is very stony. The hills from this opened into a large plain, with better road. The river meets another stream from the N. from Pindoreg.

3 miles pass Peer Latoon, a Fakir's tomb. Cross the river several times in the first part of the march. Another stream joins in from the right, by which a road comes from Khedawed by Gingham and Zabbar. A few koes, some supplies were brought in here.

From Uirpow to Nud the direction was S. E. when it changed to N. E., with considerable descent. At 5 miles pass the tomb of Sokha, the adopted son of Shah Alix.

At 7 miles pass the village of Khanwale. The road follows the river to the right. A village here had some supplies.
The valley is very confined here. The river is left to the right for the first part of the way, but is crossed second time in the last 2 miles, passing the halting place, called Panawas, about mid-way.

The first mile of road very bad, where it ascends some elevated ground, descending into the river bed again at 4 miles, and enters the pass of Noorpoos, this is a wooded village and the end of the Pass.

Left the river which runs E. into the plain at Khanib Pass, Pun-chekat at 5 miles, where there are trees, fog covered and cultivation, with a fine stream of water, or small river, which runs to Katore. For a short distance from Pun-chekat, the road is indistinct and swampy where it crosses the river. Passing half way from Chemtai the road is hard and built of yellow stone. Katore is a large place, with a good hamlet, principally inhabited by Hindoes from Shiknepoo. It is 7 miles from Gondeko, and the 7th Camp from Lostoke of the (Punitive) army in its advance in March, 1899. See Route No. 10, parish No. 24, then Nos. 33 to No. 1.
APPENDIX.
APPENDIX.

No. I.

Proclamation.

1. The Right Hon'ble the Govr. Genl. of India having, with the concurrence of the Supreme Council, directed the assembling of a British force for service across the Indus, His Lordship deems it proper to publish the following exposition of the reasons which have led to this important measure.

2. It is a matter of notoriety that the treaties entered into by the British Govt. in the year 1832, with the Amirs of Sinde, the Nawab of Bahrein, and Mahul Raghi Runjeet Singh, had for their object, by opening the navigation of the Indus, to facilitate the extension of commerce, and to gain for the British Nation, in Central Asia, that legitimate influence which an interchange of benefit would naturally produce.

3. With a view to invite the aid of the de facto rulers of Afghanistan to the measures necessary for giving full effect to those Treaties, Capt. Burnes was deputed, towards the close of the year 1836, on a mission to Dost Mohammed Khan, the Chief of Cabul. The original objects of that officer's mission were purely of a commercial nature.

4. Whilst Capt. Burnes, however, was on his journey to Cabul, information was received by the Govr. Genl. that the troops of Dost Mohammed Khan had made a sudden and unprovoked attack on those of our ancient Ally, Mahul Rajah Runjeet Singh. It was naturally to be apprehended that His Highness the Mahul Rajah would not be slow to avenge this aggression; and it was to be feared that the flame of war being once kindled in the very region into which we were endeavouring to extend our commerce, the peaceful and beneficial purposes of the British Govt. would be altogether frustrated. In order to avert a result so calamitous, the Govr. Genl. resolved on authorizing Capt. Burnes to intimate to
Dost Mahomed Khan that, if he should evince a disposition to come to just and reasonable terms with the Mahā Rājā, His Lordship would exert his good offices with His Highness for the restoration of an amicable understanding between the two powers. The Mahā Rājā, with the characteristic confidence which he has uniformly placed in the faith and friendship of the British nation, at once assented to the proposition of the Govr. Genl. to the effect that, in the meantime, hostilities on his part should be suspended.

5. It subsequently came to the knowledge of the Govr. Genl., that a Persian Army was besieging Herat; that intrigues were actively prosecuted throughout Afghanistan, for the purpose of extending Persian influence and authority to the banks of, and even beyond, the Indus; and that the Court of Persia had not only commenced a course of injury and insult to the officers of Her Majesty's mission in the Persian territory, but had afforded evidence of being engaged in designs wholly at variance with the principles and objects of its alliance with Great Britain.

6. After much time spent by Capt. Burnes in fruitless negotiations at Cabul, it appeared, that Dost Mahomed Khan, chiefly in consequence of his reliance upon Persian encouragement and assistance, persisted, as respected his misunderstanding with the Sikhs, in using the most unreasonable pretensions, such as the Govr. Genl. could not, consistently with justice and his regard for the friendship of Mahā Rājā Ranjers Singh, be the channel of submitting to the consideration of His Highness; that he avowed schemes of aggression and ambition, injurious to the security and peace of the frontiers of India, and that he openly threatened, in furtherance of those schemes, to call in every foreign aid which he could command. Ultimately he gave his undisguised support to the Persian designs in Afghanistan, of the unfriendly and injurious character of which, as concerned the British power in India, he was well apprised, and by his utter disregard of the views and interests of the British Govt., compelled Capt. Burnes to leave Cabul without having effected any of the objects of his mission.

7. It was now evident that no further interference could be exercised by the British Govt. to bring about a good understanding between the Sikh Ruler and Dost Mahomed Khan, and the hostile policy of the latter Chief shewed too plainly that, so long as Cabul remained under his Govt., we could never hope that the tranquillity of our neighbourhod would be secured, or that the interests of our Indian Empire would be preserved inviolate.
8. The Govr. Ged. deems it in this place necessary to revert to the siege of Herat, and the conduct of the Persian nation. The siege of that city has now been carried on by the Persian Army for many months. The attack upon it was a most unjustifiable and cruel aggression, perpetuated and continued, notwithstanding the solemn and repeated remonstrances of the British Envoy at the Court of Persia, and after every just and becoming offer of accommodation had been made and rejected. The besieged have behaved with gallantry and fortitude worthy of the justice of their cause, and the Govr. Ged. would yet indulge the hope that their heroism may enable them to maintain a successful defence, until succours shall reach them from British India. In the meantime, the utmost diligence of Persia, affecting the interests of the British Court, has been demonstrated on all sides, more and more openly manifested. The Govr. Ged. has recently ascertained by an official despatch from Mr. McNeill, Her Majesty's Envoy, that His Excellency has been compelled, by the refusal of his just demands, and by a systematic course of disrespect adopted towards him by the Persian Court, to quit the Court of the Shah, and to make a public declaration of the cessation of all intercourse between the two Courts. The necessity under which Great Britain is placed, of regarding the present advance of the Persian Arms into Afghanistan as an act of hostility towards herself, has also been officially communicated to the Shah, under the supreme orders of Her Majesty's Govt.

9. The Chiefs of Candahar (brothers of Dost Mahomed Khan of Cabul) have avowed their adherence to the Persian Policy, with the same full knowledge of its opposition to the rights and interests of the British Nation in India, and have been openly assisting in the operations against Herat.

10. In the case of affairs consequent upon the retirement of our Envoy from Cabul, the Govr. Ged. felt the importance of taking immediate measures, for arresting the rapid progress of foreign intrigue and aggression towards our own territories.

11. His attention was naturally directed to the position and claims of Shah Soojah-ool-Moolk, a monarch who, when in power, had cordially acceded to the measures of united resistance to external enemies, which were at that time judged necessary by the British Court, and who, on his empire being usurped by its present Rulers, had found an honourable asylum in the British Dominions.
Appendix.

12. It had been clearly ascertained, from the information furnished by the various officers who have visited Afghanistan, that the Haratye Chief, from their duplicity and unpopularity, were ill fitted, under any circumstances, to be useful Allies to the British Govt., and to aid us in our just and necessary measures of national defence. Yet so long as they refrained from proceedings injurious to our interest and security, the British Govt. acknowledged and respected their authority. But a different policy appeared to be now more than justified by the conduct of those chiefs, and to be indispensable to our own safety. The welfare of our possessions in the East requires that we should have on our Western Frontier, an ally who is interested in resisting aggression, and establishing tranquility, in the place of chiefs ranging themselves in subservience to the hostile power, and seeking to promote schemes of conquest and aggrandizement.

13. After a serious and mature deliberation, the Gov. Genl. was satisfied that a pressing necessity, as well as every consideration of policy and justice, warranted us in engaging the services of Shah Soojah-ool-Moolk, whose popularity throughout Afghanistan had been proved to His Lordship by the strong and unanimous testimony of the best authorities. Having arrived at this determination, the Gov. Genl. was further of opinion, that it was just and proper, no less from the position of Maha Rajah Ranjeet Singh, than from his undeviating friendship towards the British Government, that His Highness should have the offer of becoming a party to the contemplated operations. Mr. Marnaghten was accordingly deputed in June last to the Court of His Highness and the result of his mission has been the conclusion of a Tripartite Treaty by the British Government, the Maha Rajah, and Shah Soojah-ool-Moolk, whereby His Highness ist guaranteed in his present possessions, and is bound himself to co-operate for the restoration of the Shah to the throne of his ancestors. The friends and enemies of any one of the contracting parties, have been deterred to be the friends and enemies of all. Various points have been adjusted, which had been the subjects of discussion between the British Govt. and His Highness the Maha Rajah, the identity of whose interests with those of the Hon. Company, has now been made apparent to all the surrounding states. A guaranteed independence will, upon favourable conditions, be tendered to the Annexes of Sinde; and the integrity of
Hera, in the possession of its present ruler, will be fully respected; while by the measures completed, or in progress, it may reasonably be hoped that the general freedom and security of commerce will be promoted; that the same and just influence of the British Govt. will gain their proper footing among the natives of Central Asia, that tranquillity will be established upon the most important frontier of India; and that a lasting barrier will be raised against intrigue and encroachment.

14. His Majesty Shah Najib-ud-Dawlah, will enter Afghanistan surrounded by his own troops, and will be supported against foreign interference, and factional opposition, by a British Army. The Gov. Genl. confidently hopes that the Shah will be speedily replaced on his throne by his own subjects and adherents, and when once he shall be secured in power, and the independance and integrity of Afghanistan established, the British Army will be withdrawn. The Gov. Genl. has been led to these measures by the duty which is imposed upon him of providing for the security of the possessions of the British crown; but he hopes that, in the discharge of this duty, he will be enabled to assist in restoring the union and prosperity of the Afghan people. Throughout the approaching operations, British influence will be sedulously employed to further every measure of general benefit; to reconcile differences; to secure oblivion of injuries; and to put an end to the outrages by which, for so many years, the welfare and happiness of the Afghans have been impaired. From to the Chiefs, whose hostile proceedings have given just cause of offence to the British Govt., it will seek to secure liberal and honourable treatment, on their tendering early submission; and ceasing from opposition to that course of measures, which may be judged the most suitable for the general advantage of their country.

By Order of the Right Hon'ble the Govr. Genl. of India,

(Signed) W. H. Stanhope, Secy. to the Govt. of India, with the Govr. Genl.

NOTIFICATION.

With reference to the preceding declaration, the following appointments are made.

Mr. W. H. Stanhope, Secretary to Govt., will assume the functions of Envoy and Minister on the part of the Government of
India at the court of Shah Soojah-ool-Moolk. Mr. Macnaghten will be assisted by the following officers.

Capt. Alexander Burncs, of the Bombay establishment, who will be employed under Mr. Macnaghten's directions as Envoy to the chief of Kielas, or other states.

Lieut. E. D'Arcy Todd, of the Bengal Artillery, to be Political Assistant and Military Secretary to the Envoy and Minister.

Lieut. Eldred Pottinger, of the Bombay Artillery; Lieut. R. Leech, of the Bombay Engineers; Mr. P. U. Lord, of the Bombay Medical Establishment, to be Political Assistants to do. do.

Lieut. E. D. Conolly, of the 5th Regt. Bengal Cavalry, to command the Escort of the Envoy and Minister, and to be Military Assistant to do. do.

Mr. G. J. Berwick of the Bengal Medical Establishment, to be Surgeon to do. do.

(Signed) W. H. MACNAGHTEN,
Secy. to the Govt. of India,
Oct. lst, 1838.

---

No. II.

To T. H. Maddock, Req. Offr. Secy. to the Govt. of India, with the Govr. Genl. (1)

Sir,

In my letter to your address of the 12th instant, I ventured to record an opinion to the effect, that the lapse of a few days would suffice to show the high estimation in which H. M. Shah Soojah-ool-Moolk is held by his countrymen, as well as the wisdom of the policy pursued by the British Govt., throughout the whole of the proceedings in which we are now engaged.

2. Yesterday the Shah, with his disciplined troops, made a march of 22 miles to Deh Hadjee, where we had the satisfaction of learning that the Sirdars were about to despatch. We have since ascertained that they actually set out about 3 o'clock yesterday evening, attended by about 200 followers. Their conduct to the last was marked by meanness and rapacity. Whilst with one hand they were selling their stores of grain to the merchants of the city, they

(1) Political Dept. (Simla.)
Appendix.

3. This morning we marched upon Candahar, a distance of about 18 miles, and we are now encamped within 2 miles of the city. The spectacle which presented itself to us on the road, was the most interesting one it ever fell to my lot to witness. H. E. Lt.-Col. Sir J. Keane, with the army of the Indus, was one march in our rear, our advance being here made on an erroneous calculation of the distance, which, owing to the heat of the weather, was too great to be performed by the European troops. The Shah's disciplined troops were behind us, and H. M. advanced, attended only by the officers of the Mission and his own immediate retainers.

At every 100 yards of our progress, we were met by bands of well-mounted and well-armed men all tendering their allegiance to His Majesty, whilst the peaceable inhabitants of the country assembled in crowds, and manifested their joy at the Shah's restoration in the most unqualified terms.

4. Tranquillity is restored—the people flock to our Camp with the greatest confidence. There is no longer any apprehension of security, and even the confidential servants of the Sirdars, several of whom have visited me, declare their satisfaction at the change of Govt., and state that they would sooner have joined the Shah, but for the dread that some evil would have been inflicted on their families, whom they must have left in the city.

5. H. M. proposed to send out a party in the hope of overtaking the fugitive Sirdar, and they certainly appear deserving of little consideration after the wickedness and folly which they have displayed, in spite of repeated and solemn warnings. It doubtless would be dangerous to allow them to remain at large and excite disturbances in the country; but I was apprehensive that in the present excited state of men's minds, they might be seized by the Shah's party, and be subjected to unnecessary cruelty; I therefore prevailed upon H. M. to permit me to make the Sirdar one more offer, which, if accepted, will enable them to retire to our territories in safety. Any provision which His Lordship the Govr. Genl. may please to assign to them will, of course, far far short of what they would have received had they at once come into our arms; and I am of opinion that 500 Rs. (2) per annum for each of them, would be an ample provision.
Appendix.

6. It is my intention, therefore, to write to the Sirdars, through Moolakh Navess, their confidential adviser, and I am not without hope that they will come into my terms—described as they are by nearly all the followers who left the city with them, and surrounded as they must be by dangers and difficulties of every description.

7. I now proceed to detail the progress of events from the date of my last communication.

8. Since the despatch of my letter to your address, dated the 12th instant, giving the substance of my communication with the Sirdars, nothing of sufficient importance occurred to require a separate report.

9. In the Kiglak Pass, we found a natural obstacle of a much more formidable nature than we anticipated; it was speedily surmounted by the energy of the British troops. Brig. Arnold, who went to reconnoitre the Pass, suddenly came upon a small party detached by the Sirdars, and was fired upon; the party however made a precipitate retreat; and it was evident that the Sirdars had been surprised by the rapidity of our advance.

10. In the same Pass, letters were intercepted from the Sirdars, addressed to the authorities in Seene and the eastern provinces, stating that they intended to advance and oppose us in Peshawar, and calling upon all true Mahomedans to join in a religious warfare against the invading infidels. We further learnt that the Sirdars were still stimulating in their endeavors to excite the same feelings of animosity, against us as at Caudahor.

11. It subsequently came to our knowledge, that Rahim Dil Khan and Meho Dil Khan, with a number of other chiefs, and a body of between 2 and 3,000 Cavalry, had quitted Caudahor with a view of annoying us in every possible way,—leaving Kohna Dil Khan to guard their interests in the city. This main body advanced as far as Kolli Fataulngh, whence they detached parties to the vicinity of Douglee-gadara. These parties succeeded in killing several of our followers who had carelessly strayed; and in carrying off two of my elephants which had been, against orders, taken for the purpose of procuring fodder, to a great distance from the Camp. They also put us to considerable inconvenience, for a short time, by diverting the stream which supplied our Camp with water.

12. On the morning of the 26th instant, Haji Khan, Kahan, who had accompanied the Sirdars from Caudahor, and who is described as the most powerful chief in those parts, reported his arrival, with about 200 horsemen, to pay his respects to the Shik.
He was escorted into Camp, and received with all honor both by H. M. and myself. This detection, it was obvious, would at once prove fatal to the hopes of the Sirdars.

13. On the same day, two other persons of considerable influence came in, namely, Mubarak Mirza Khan, the son of Shah Pauzand Khan, Gizz. of Lash and Ghidan, Akhund Khan, a mutiah, whom I have good grounds for believing, was one of those who were most violent in stirring up the population to oppose us.

14. The surrender of these individuals, and the near approach of our troops, filled the Sirdars with consternation; and they fell back rapidly on Candahar.

15. The ancient nobles of the land have been nearly exterminated by the regal tyranny of the Barakzai usurpers; but it was gratifying to feel that the advent of the Shah, was cordially welcomed in every stage of his progress, by every man of respectability who has been left in the country; and H. M.'s reception at Candahar, as above detailed, has fully justified the opinions that have been pronounced, as to his popularity with all classes of his subjects.

16. I shall report further proceedings in the course of to-morrow.

I have, &c.

(Signed) W. H. MacNaughton,
Envoy and Minister.

Camp at Candahar, the 24th April, 1839.

By order of the Hon'ble the President in Council.

(Signed) H. T. Prinsep,
Secy. to Govt.

Political Dept. 3rd June, 1839. (Calcutta.)

---

No. III.


H. Qrs. Camp, Candahar, 4th May, 1839.

The combined forces of Bengal and Bombay being now assembled at Candahar, the Comd.-in-Chief congratulates all ranks on the triumphant, though arduous, march which they have accomplished, from distant and distinct parts of India, with a regularity and discipline
which is much appreciated by him, and reflects upon themselves the highest credit. The difficulties which have been surmounted have been of no ordinary nature, and the recollection of what has been overcome, must hereafter be a pleasing reflection to those concerned who have so zealously and in so soldier-like a manner, contributed to effect them, so as to arrive at the desired end. The engineers had to make roads, and, occasionally, in some extraordinary steep mountain passes, over which no wheeled carriage had ever passed. This was a work requiring science and much severe labor; but so well has it been done, that the progress of the Army was in no manner impeded. The heavy and light ordnance were alike taken over in safety, by the exertions and good spirit of the Artillery, in which they were most cheerfully and skilfully assisted by the troops, both European and Native, and in a manner which gave the whole proceeding the appearance, that each man was working for a favorite object of his own.

2. H. E. shares in the satisfaction which those troops must feel (after the difficult task they have accomplished, and the trying circumstances under which they have been placed, the nature of which is well known to themselves, and therefore unnecessary for him to detail), at knowing the enthusiasm with which the population of Cawnpur have received and welcomed the return of their lawful sovereign, Shah Najib-ud-Daulah, to the throne of his ancestors in Afghanistan. Sir J. Kenz will not fail to report to the Rt. Hon. Lord Auckland, Govr. Genl. of India, his admiration of the conduct and discipline of the troops, by which means it has been easy to effect, and to fulfill the plans of his Lordship, in the operations of the campaign hitherto.

3. The Comr.-in-Chief has already, in a G. O. dated the 6th ultimo, expressed his acknowledgment to Maj.-Genl. Sir W. Cotton for the creditable and judicious manner in which he conducted the Bengal columns to the valley of Shawl. H. E. has now a pleasing duty to perform in requesting Maj.-Genl. Sir T. Cotton, to accept his best thanks for his successful exertions in bringing the troops of that Presidency to this ground, in the most efficient and soldier-like state.

4. The Comr.-in-Chief entertains a confident expectation, that the same orderly conduct which has gained for the troops the good-will of the inhabitants, of the states and countries through which they have passed, will continue to be observed by them during their advance upon Ghazni, when the proper time for the
adoption of that step shall have been decided upon, by H. E. in concert with H. M. Shah Shoojah-ool-Moolk, and the Envoy and Minister, W. H. Macnaghten, Esq. representing British interests at the Court of the King of Afghanistan.

G. O. 5th May, 1839.

On the occasion of H. M. Shah Shoojah-ool-Moolk taking possession of his throne and receiving the homage of his people of Candoor, the following ceremonial will be observed —

The whole of the troops now at Head Quarters will be formed in order of Review at day-light on the morning of the 8th inst. on ground which will be pointed out to Asst. Adjts. Genl. of Divisions to-morrow afternoon at 5 o'clock, by the D. Adjt. Genl. of the Bengal Army.

2. The troops will take up their ground in the following order from the right.

3. Bengal. Horse Artillery; Cavalry Brigade; 1st Brigade of Infantry; 4th Brigade of Infantry.

4. Bombay. Horse Artillery; Cavalry Brigade; Infantry Brigade.

5. The 4th (Bengal) Local Horse will take up a position in front of the right flank, and the Poona Auxiliary Horse in front of the left flank, for the purpose of keeping the space in advance of the troops, clear of the populace.

6. A platform will be erected for H. M. Shah Shoojah-ool-Moolk, in front of the centre of the Line, on either flank of which detachments of H. M.'s Cavalry will take post, to prevent the intrusion of the populace.

7. The troops of H. M. Shah Shoojah will be drawn up in a straight in the most convenient situation, between the gate and the British Army, and will salute H. M. as he passes. The king's Artillery will be formed near the palace, and will fire a royal salute for the departure, and return of His Majesty.

8. On His Majesty approaching the platform, a royal salute is to be fired from one of the batteries in the line; and on his appearing in front of the troops, he will be received with a General Salute from the whole line — the colours being lowered in the manner that is usual to crowned heads; and as soon as the infantry have shouldered, 101 guns are to be fired from the batteries in line, under directions from Brig. Stevenson.

9. The Envoy and Minister, and officers attached to the mission, the Comr.-in-Chief and his personal staff, and the officers at the heads of departments, and Afghan Sirdars, are to be stationed-
ed on the right of the throne; and Syuils and Moollals on the left—the populace on both sides and in rear of the Shah, restrained by H. M.'s Cavalry, 4th Local Horse, and Poona Auxiliary Horse.

10. The Envoy, and the Comr.-in-Chief will present Nuzzurs—
as representatives of Govt.  

11. The officers of the Shah's force will also present Nuzzurs, leaving their troops for that purpose, after the Shah has passed, and returning to receive His Majesty.

12. The Shah's subjects will then present Nuzzurs. At the close of the ceremony, the troops will march past, the cavalry in columns of squadrons—the infantry in columns of companies, in slow time; the columns will move up to the wheeling point in quick time. The columns having passed, will continue their route towards the encampment, the 4th Brigade of Bengal Infantry moving on to the Cabool gateway, at which His Majesty will enter the city, where it will form a street, and salute His Majesty as he passes.

13. The troops are to appear in white trousers, the officers of the general staff in blue trousers and gold lace.

14. Corps will parade on the occasion as strong as possible, and the encampments will be protected by the convoys, and by Quartermaster and Riel guards; such extra-guards as may be considered essentially necessary, to be placed over treasure, at the discretion of Brigadiers Commanding.  

15. Officers Commanding are to be supplied with field staffs, showing the actual number of troops there are under arms in their respective commands, to be delivered when called for.

16. His Majesty having expressed a wish that H. E. the Comr.-in-Chief should be near his person during the ceremony, Maj.-Genl. Sir W. Cotton will command the troops in line.

C. O. Ist Mgr, 1839.

Lient.-Genl. Sir J. Kane has received the gracious commands of H. M. Shah Shojaub-ul-Mulk, to convey to Major-Genl. Willshire, Commanding in the field, (3) to the Generals and other officers, and the M. O. O., and soldiers who were present and assisted at the splendid spectacle of the King taking possession of his throne this day, the deep sense His Majesty entertains of the obligations he owes to them, and to the British nation. The King added, that he would regnant W. H. M'naughten, Esq., Envoy and Minister at (3) Sir W. Cotton was sick.
H. M.'s Court, to convey these his sentiments, to the Rt. Hon. Lord Auckland, Govr. Genl. of India.

No. IV.

Fort William, 26th Sept., 1839, Political Dept.—The Hon'ble the President in Council has much satisfaction in publishing, for general information, the following official papers received, by express, from the Head Qrs. of the Rt. Hon. the Govr. Genl., announcing the desertion of Dost Mohamed Khan by his Army on the 3rd August, and the possession obtained, in consequence, of all his guns; also the subsequent advance of the Army under H. E. Sir J. Keane to Cooch, which city was entered in triumph by H. M. Shah Shooshyool-Moolk on the 7th inst. (4)

A Royal salute will be fired from the Ramparts of Fort William in honor of this important event; and a feu de joie will be fired in the afternoon, upon the occasion of the intelligence being communicated to the troops in garrison.

By order of the Hon'ble the President in Council,
(Signed) H. T. PAXSEP, Secy. to the Govr. of I'lllirr.

NOTIFICATION.

Secret Dept. Sickle, 26th August, 1839.—The Govr. Genl. of India publishes for general information, the subjoined copy and extracts of despatches from H. E. the Comr.-in-Chief of the Army of the Indus, and from the Secretary and Minister at the Court of H. M. Shah Shooshyool-Moolk, announcing the triumphant entry of the Shah into Cooch on the 7th inst.

In issuing this notification, the Govr. Genl. cannot omit the opportunity of offering to the officers and men composing the Army of the Indus and to the distinguished leader by whom they have been commanded, the cordial congratulations of the Govt. upon the happy result of a campaign, which, on the whole occasion

(4) The last time he entered in triumph was on the 31st July, last.
when resistance was opposed to them, has been gloriously marked by victory, and in all the many difficulties of which, the character of a British Army for gallantry, good conduct and discipline, has been nobly maintained. A salute of 21 guns will be fired on the receipt of this intelligence at all the principal stations of the Army in the Presidencies. by order of the Rt. Hon'ble the Govr. Genl. of India, (Signed) T. H. MADDOCK, Offr. Sec'y to the Govr. of India, with the Govr. Genl. (True copy.) (Signed) H. T. PRINSEP, Sec'y to Govt.

Mr. Lunn,

We have the honor to acquaint your Lordship, that the Army marched from Ghuznee on route to Cabool, in two columns, on the 30th and 31st ultimo, H. M. Shah Sooj Ali-Mohool, with his own troops, forming part of the second column.

2. On the arrival of the Com' in-Chief with the 1st column at Hyder Khail, (5) on the 1st instant, information reached him, and the same reached the Envoy and Minister at Haidarasoo, (6) that Dost Mohammed with his Army and Artillery were advancing from Cabool, and would probably take up a position at Ghuznee or Mullah, the former 24, the latter 36 miles from Cabool. Upon this, it was arranged that His Majesty, with the second column, under Maj.-Genl. Willshire, should join the 1st column here and advance together, to attack Dost Mohammed, whose son, Mahomed, Alaou, had been recalled from Jellolubad, with the troops guarding the Khyber Pass, and had formed a junction with his father, their joint forces, according to our information, amounting to about 13,000 men.

3. Every arrangement was made for the king and the army marching in a body from hence to-morrow, but in the course of the night messengers arrived, and since (this morning) a great many chiefs, and their followers, announcing the dissolution of Dost

(5) Four marches from Ghuznee.
(6) Five marches from Cabool.
Mahomed’s army by the refusal of the greater part to advance against us with him, and that he had, in consequence, fled with a party of 200 horsemen, (7) in the direction of Izninett; leaving his guns behind him; in position as they were placed at Unjhundee.

4. H. M. Shah Shoojah has sent forward a confidential officer, with whom has been associated Major Carte, of H. M.’s 15th Lancers, taking with him a party of 200 men and an officer of Artillery, in proceed direct to take possession of those guns, and afterwards such other guns, and public stores, as may be found in Cabool and the Bala Hissar, in the name of, and for H. M. Shah Shoojah-ud-Moolk; and the king’s orders will be carried by his own officer with this party, for preserving the tranquility of the city of Cabool.

5. A strong party has been detached in pursuit of Dost Mahomed under some of our most active officers. We continue our march upon Cabool, to-morrow, and will reach it on the 3rd day.

We have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN KEANE,
Li.-Genl. Comd.-in-Chief.

W. H. MAOHAGTEN,
Envoy and Minister.


It gives me infinite pleasure to be able to address my despatch to your Lordship from this capital, the vicinity of which, H. M. Shah Shoojah-ud-Moolk, and the Army under my command, reached the day before yesterday. The king entered his capital yesterday afternoon, accompanied by the British Resident and Minister, and the generals of the mission, and by myself, the generals and staff officers of this army, and escorted by a squadron of H. M.’s 4th L. L. and one of H. M.’s 10th Lancers, with Capt. Martin’s troop of Horse Artillery. H. M. had expressed a wish that British troops should be present on the occasion, and a very small party only of his own Hindostanee and Afghan troops. After the animating scene of traversing the streets, and reaching the Palace in the Bala Hissar, a Royal salute was fired, and an additional Salvo, in the Afghan style, from small guns resembling wall-pieces, named Jinjals,

(7) Major Oastian makes them much more.

It gives me infinite pleasure to be able to address my despatch to your Lordship from this capital, the vicinity of which, H. M. Shah Shoojah-ud-Moolk, and the Army under my command, reached the day before yesterday. The king entered his capital yesterday afternoon, accompanied by the British Resident and Minister, and the generals of the mission, and by myself, the generals and staff officers of this army, and escorted by a squadron of H. M.’s 4th L. L. and one of H. M.’s 10th Lancers, with Capt. Martin’s troop of Horse Artillery. H. M. had expressed a wish that British troops should be present on the occasion, and a very small party only of his own Hindostanee and Afghan troops. After the animating scene of traversing the streets, and reaching the Palace in the Bala Hissar, a Royal salute was fired, and an additional Salvo, in the Afghan style, from small guns resembling wall-pieces, named Jinjals,
and carried on camels. We heartily congratulated His Majesty on
being in possession of the throne and kingdom of his ancestors;
and after taking leave of His Majesty, we returned to our camp.

I trust we have thus accomplished all the objects which your
Lordship had in contemplation, when you planned and formed the
Army of the Indies, and the expedition into Afghanistan.

The conduct of the army, both European and Native, which
your Lordship did me the honor to place under my orders, has been
admirable throughout, and, notwithstanding the severe marching
and privations they have gone through, their appearance and dis-
cipline have suffered nothing; and the opportunity offered them
at Ghuznee of meeting and conquering their enemy, had added great-
tly to their good spirits.

The joint despatch addressed by Mr. Macnaghten and myself to
your Lordship on the 3d instant, from Shakkabad, (8) will have
informed you, that at the moment we had made every preparation to
attack (on the following day) Dost Mohamed in his position at
Urighundee, where, after his son Mahomed Aftbar had joined him from
Jellalnbad, he had an army amounting to 13,000 men, well armed
and appointed, and 20 pieces of Artillery, (9) we suddenly learnt
that he abandoned them all, and fled with a party of horsemen on
the road to Bannock, leaving his guns in position as he had placed
them to receive our attack.

It appears that a great part of his army, which was hourly
becoming disorganized, refused to stand by him in the position, to
receive our attack, and that it soon became in a state of dissolution.
The great bulk immediately came over to Shah Shoojah, tendering
their allegiance, and I believe H. M. will take most of them into
his pay.

It seems, that the news of the quick and determined manner in
which we took their stronghold, Ghuznee, had such an effect upon the
population of Cabool, and perhaps also upon the enemy's army,
that Dost Mohamed, from that moment, began to lose hope of
retaining his rule for even a short time longer, and sent off his family
and valuable property towards Bannock, but marched out of Cabool
with his army and artillery, keeping a bold front towards us, until
the evening of the second, when all his hopes were at an end, by a
division in his own camp, and one part of his army abandoning him.

(8) Three marches from Cabool.
(9) Only 10 were found.
So precipitate was his flight, that he left in position his guns with their ammunition and wagons, and the greater part of the c츗ty by which they were drawn. Major Oswell, of H. M.'s 16th Lancers, with his party of 200 men, pushed forward on the third, and took possession of those guns, &c. There were 22 howitzers in position and loaded, two more at a little distance, which they attempted to take away, and since then, those were abandoned still farther off on the Bamian road. Thus leaving in our possession 28 pieces of cannon, with all the material belonging to them, which are now handed over to Shah Shujah-ul-Molk.

(True Extract)

(Signed) T. H. M'Gowan,
Offy. Secy. to Govt. of India,
with the Govt. Genl.

(True Copy)

(Signed) H. T. Parnell,
Secy. to the Govt.

Retreat from a Letter from W. H. Macnaghten, Esq. Envoy and Minis-
ter in the Court of Shah Shujah-ul-Mulk, dated Ghazni, 9th August, 1839.

By a letter signed jointly by H. E. Lieut.-Genl. Sir J. Kane and myself, dated the 3rd instant, the Right Hon'ble the Govr. Genl. was apprized of the flight of Dost Mohammed Khan. The ex-chief was not accompanied by any person of consequence, and his followers are said to have been reduced to below the number of 100 on the day of his departure. In the progress of Shah Shujah-ul-Mulk towards Ghazni, H. M. was joined by every person of rank and influence in the country: and he made his triumphal entry into the city on the evening of the 7th instant. H. M. has taken up his residence in the Bade House, where he has required the British Mission to remain for the present.

(True Extract)

(Signed) T. H. M'Gowan,
Offy. Secy. to Govt. of India,
with the Govt. Genl.

(True Extract)

(Signed) H. T. Parnell,
Secy. to Govt. of India.
Appendix.

By order of the Court of the Forces.

In obedience to the above notification, a salute of 21 guns, to be fired at all the principal stations of this Presidency, on receipt of this order.

(Signed) \ J. R. LUMLEY, Maj.-Genl.
Adj.-Genl. of the Army.

No. V.

General Orders by the Commander of the Forces: Head
Quarters, Meerut, 22nd Nov. 1839. \ By the Right Hon'ble
the Governor General, Camp Soumbly, 19th Nov. 1839.

The following General Orders, issued by the Right Hon'ble the Govr. Genl. in the Secret Department, under date the 18th instant, are published for general information to the army:

General Orders by the Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India.

Secret Department; Camp Poonpat, the 18th November, 1839.

1. Intelligence was this day received of the arrival, within the Punjab territory, of His Excellency Lt.-Genl. Sir John Kenned, K. C. B. and G. C. H. Commander-in-Chief of the Army of the Indus, with a portion of that force on its return to the British provinces. The military operations under the direction of His Excellency having been brought to a close, the Right Honorable the Governor General has, on the part of the Government of India, to acquit himself of the gratifying duty of offering publicly his warmest thanks to His Excellency, and to the officers and men who have served under his command, for the soldier-like spirit and conduct of all ranks throughout the late campaign, and he again cordially congratulates them on the attainment of the great objects of national security and honor, for which the expedition was undertaken.

2. The plans of aggression, by which the British empire in India was dangerously threatened, have, under Providence, been arrested. The Chiefs of Cabool and Candahar, who had joined in hostile designs against us, have been deprived of power, and the territories which they rebel have been restored to the government in friendly possession. The Ambassadors of Scinde have acknowledged the urgency of the British Government, and ranged themselves...
under its protection; their country will now be an outwork of defence, and the navigation of the Indus within their dominions, except from all duties, has been opened to commercial enterprise. With the allied government of the Sikhs, the closest harmony has been maintained; and on the side of Herat, the British alliance has been courted, and a good understanding, with a view to common safety, has been established with that power.

3. For these important results, the Governor General is proud to express the acknowledgments of the Government to the Army of the Indus, which, alike by its valor, its discipline, and cheerfulness under hardships and privations, and its conciliatory conduct to the inhabitants of the countries through which it passed, has earned respect for the British name, and has confirmed in central Asia a just impression of British energy and resources.

4. The Native and European soldier have vied with each other in effort and endurance. A march of extraordinary length, (10) through difficult and untrodden countries, has been within a few months successfully accomplished; and in the capture of the one stronghold where resistance was attempted, a trophy of victory has been won, which will add a fresh lustre to the reputation of the armies of India.

5. To Lieut.-Genl. Sir John Keane, the Comr.-in-Chief of the Army, the Govr. Genl. would particularly declare his thanks for his direction of these honorable achievements. He would especially acknowledge the marked perseverance, and just appreciation of the views of the Govt., which guided his Excellency in his intercourse with the Amirs of Seind. He feels the Govt. to be under the deepest obligations to His Excellency, for the unshaken firmness of purpose with which throughout the whole course of the operations, obstacles and discouragements were disregarded, and the prescribed objects of policy were pursued; and above all, he would warmly applaud the decisive judgment with which the attack upon the Fortresses of Gazar was prosecuted, and the success effected; nor would he omit to remark upon that spirit of perfect co-operation with which His Excellency gave all support to the political authorities with whom he was associated. Mr. Macnaghten, the Envoy and Minister at the Court of Shah Shuja-ood-Moolk, and Col. Pottinger, the Resident in Seinde, have been chiefly enabled by the cordial good understanding which has throughout subsisted between them and His Excellency, to

(10) More than 1,750 miles, or walking in four years 2,300 miles.

Appendix. 21
render the important services by which they have entitled them-
selves to the high appreciation of the Government: and his Excell-
ency has much pleasure in noticing the feelings of satisfaction with
which His Excellency regarded the valuable services of Lieut.-Col.
Sir A. Burns, who was politically attached to him in the advance
upon Ghuznee.

6. The Govr. Genl. would follow His Excellency the Commander-
in-Chief, in acknowledging the manner in which Maj.-Genl. Sir
William Cotton, K. G. B., and K. C. H., exercised his command
of the Bengal division throughout the campaign, and supported the
honor of his country on the 23rd July; and His Lordship would
also offer the thanks of the Government to Maj.-Genl. Willshire,
C. B., commanding the 2nd Infantry division; to Maj.-Genl. Thack-
well, C. B. and K. H., commanding the Cavalry division; to Brigr.
Roberts, commanding the 4th Infantry brigade; to Brigr. Stevenson,
commanding the artillery of the army; to Brigr. Scott, command-
ing the Bombay Cavalry brigade; and to Brigr. Persse, upon whom,
on the lamented death of the late Brigr. Arnold, devolved the con-
mand of the Bengal Cavalry brigade; as well as to the Commandants
of corps and detachments, with the officers and men under their
respective commands; and to the officers at the head of the several
departments with all of whom His Excellency the Commander-in-
Chief has expressed his high satisfaction.

7. To Brigr. Sale, C. B., already honorably distinguished in the
annals of Indian warfare, who commanded the storming party at
Ghuznee; to Lieut.-Col. Dennie, C. B. who led the advance on the
same occasion; and to Capt. George Thomas, of the Bengal Engi-
niers, whose services in the capture of that fortress have been noti-
ced in marked terms of commendation by his Excellency the Com-
mander-in-Chief; and to Capt. Peel, of the Bombay Engineers, and
Lieuts. Durand and Mocred, of the Bengal Engineers, and the
other officers and men of the Bengal and Bombay Engineers under
their command, the Governor General would especially tender the
expression of his admiration of the gallantry and science which they
respectively displayed, in the execution of the important duties con-
fided to them in that memorable operation.

8. In testimony of the services of the army of the Indus, the
Governor General is pleased to resolve, that all the corps, European
and Native, in the service of the East India Company, which pro-
ceed beyond the "Bolan Pass," shall have on their regimental
colors the word "Afghanistan," and such of them as were employ-
ed in the reduction of the fortress of that name, the word "Guruan" in addition.

In behalf of the Queen's regiments, the Governor General will recommend to Her Majesty, through the proper channel, that the same distinction may be granted to them.

9.—The Govr. Genl. would lose note with approbation, the praiseworthy conduct, during this expedition, of the officers and men attached to the disciplined force of His Majesty Shah Shujah-ool-Muluk. This force was newly raised, and opportunities had not been afforded for its perfect organization and instruction; but it showed bravery in the labors and difficulties of the campaign, and it had the good fortune, in repelling an assault made by the enemy in force, on the day prior to the storming of Gouran, to be enabled to give promise of the excellent service which may hereafter be expected from it.

10.—His Lordship has also much satisfaction in adding, that the best acknowledgments of the Govt. are due to Lieut.-Col. Wade who was employed upon the Phutheer frontier, and who, gallantly supported by the officers and men of all ranks under his, and seconded by the cordial aid of the Sikh Govt., did the more honourable service rendered at a painful crisis of its affairs, opened the "Khaper Pass," and overthrew the authority of the enemy at that quarter at the moment when the advance of the forces of the Shah, Zulah Tynah could use no conduct to the success of the general operations.

By command, &c.
(Sgd.) T. H. Maddock, Lieut.-Col.

Officer, Secy. to Govt. of India, with the Govt. Genl.

By order of the Comr. of the Forces.
(Signed) J. H. Le March, Major-Genl.
Adjt.-Genl. of the Army.

No VI.

G. O. by the Comr. of the Forces; Head Quarters, Meerut, 12th December, 1839.

The following General Orders, issued by the Lieut. Govr. to the Govr. Genl. in the Secret Department, under date the 4th instant, are published for general information to the army:
G. O. by the Right Hon’ble the Govr. Genl. of India.

Secret Department; Camp Deothancc, the 4th December, 1839.

The many outrages and murders committed, in attacks on the followers of the army of the Indus, by the plundering tribes in the neighbourhood of the "Bolan Pass," at the instigation of their chiefs, Meheeh Klaas, of Keelot, at a time when he was professing friendship for the British Government, and negotiating a treaty with its representatives, having compelled the Govt. to direct a detachment of the army to proceed to Keelot, for the exaction of retribution from that chieftain, and for the execution of such arrangements as would establish future security in that quarter, a force under the orders of Maj.-Genl. Willshire, C. B. was employed on this service; and the Rt. Hon’ble the Govr. Genl. of India having this day received that Officer’s report of the successful accomplishment of the objects entrusted to him, has been pleased to direct that the following copy of his dispatch, dated 14th ultimo, be published for general information.

The Rt. Hon’ble the Govr. Genl. is happy to avail himself of this opportunity to record his high admiration of the signal gallantry and spirit of the troops engaged on this occasion, and offers on the part of the Govt. his best thanks to Maj.-Genl. Willshire, and to the officers and men who served under him.

By command, &c.

(Signed) T. H. MADDOCK,
Offr. Secy. to Govt. of India,

Despatch.

Camp near Keelot, 14th Nov. 1839.

To the Rt. Hon’ble Lord Auckland, G. C. B. Govr. Genl. of India. &c.

My Lord,

1. In obedience to the joint instructions furnished me by H. E. the Conzr.-in-Chief of the Army of the Indus, and Envoy and Minis-
2. Gulls Bombay Horse Artillery.
3. In consequence of the
4. want of public carriage and the
5. limited quantity of Commiss.
6. supplies at Quetta, as well as
7. the reported want of forage on
8. the route to Kelat, I was obliged
9. to dispatch to Cutch Gandhi,
10. the whole of the cavalry and the greater portion of the Artillery,
11. taking with me only the troops noted in the margin, leaving Quetta
12. on the 3rd instant.

3. During the march the communications received from Mirhab
13. Khan were so far from according to the terms offered, that he
14. threatened resistance if the troops approached his capital. I there-
15. fore proceeded, and arrived at the village of Grees within eight
16. miles of Kelat, on the 12th instant.

4. Marching from hence the following morning a body of horse
17. were perceived on the right of the road, which commenced firing
18. on which occasion firing on the advanced guard commanded by Maj. Pennywick, H. M. 17th
19. Regt. as the column advanced; and skirmishing between them con-
20. tinued until we came in sight of Kelat, rather less than a mile dis-
21. tant.

I now discovered that three heights on the N. W. face of the
22. fort, and parallel to the north, were covered with infantry, six 60-pdr.
23. guns in position, protected by small parapet walls. Capt. Peel,
24. Chief Engineer, immediately reconnoitred, and having reported
25. that nothing could be done until those heights were in our posses-
26. sion, I decided upon at once storming them simultaneously, and if
27. practicable, entering the fort with the fugitives, as the gate in the
28. northern face was occasionally opened to keep up the communica-
29. tion between the fort and the heights.

To effect this object, I detached a company from each of the
30. European regiments, from the advanced guard with Maj. Penny-
31.wick H. M.'s 17th Regt., for the purpose of occupying the gardens
32. and enclosures to the N. E. of the town, and two more companies
33. in the plain midway between them and the column; at the same
time I ordered three columns of attack to be formed, composed of
34. four cos. from each corps under their respective commanding of-
35. ficers, Maj. Carruthers, of the Queen's; Lt.-Col. Croker, H. M.'s
36. 17th Regt., and Major Weston, 31st Bengal N. I., the whole under
37. the command of Brig. Rammagerd, the remainder of the regiments
forming three columns of reserve under my own direction, to move in support.

6. A hill being allotted to each column, Brig. Stevenson, commanding the artillery, moved quickly forward in front towards the base of the heights, and when within the required range opened fire upon the infantry and guns, under cover of which the columns advanced steadily on and commenced the ascent, for the purpose of carrying the heights, exposed to the fire of the enemy's guns, which had commenced while the columns of attack were forming.

7. Before the columns reached their respective summits of the hills, the enemy, overpowered by the superior and well-directed fire of our artillery, had abandoned them, attempting to carry off their guns, but which they were unable to do; at this moment it appeared to me the opportunity offered for the troops to get in with the fugitives, and if possible gain possession of the gate of the fortress, I dispatched orders to the Queen's Royal, and H. M.'s 17th Regt. to make a rush from the heights for that purpose, following myself to the summit of the nearest to observe the result; at this moment the four companies on my left, which had been detached to the garden and plain, seeing the chance that offered of entering the fort, moved rapidly forward from their respective points towards the gate-way, under a heavy and well-directed fire from the walls of the fort and citadel, which were stormed by the enemy.

8. The gate having been closed before the troops moving towards it could effect the desired object, and the garrison strengthened by the enemy driven from the heights, they were compelled to cover themselves, as far as practicable, behind some walls and ruined buildings, to the right and left of it, while Brig. Stevenson having ascended the height with the artillery, opened 2 guns under the command of Lt. Forster, Bombay H. A. upon the defences above the gate and its vicinity, while the fire of two others commanded by Lt. Compere, Shul's artillery, was directed against the gate itself, the remaining 2, with Lt. Creed, being sent round to the road on the left leading direct up to the gate, and when within 500 yards were ordered for the purpose of completing the blowing it open, and after a few rounds they succeeded in knocking in one half of it; on observing this, I rode down the hill towards the gate shouting to the troops it was open, they instantly came from their cover and rushed in, those under the command of Maj. Travers, being the first to gain the gate.
the gate, headed by that officer, the whole of the standing column from the three Regts. rapidly following and giving an entrance as quickly as it was possible to do so, under a fire from the works and from the interior, the enemy making a most gallant and determined resistance, dispersing every inch of ground up to the walls of the inner earthworks.

9. At this time I directed the reserve columns to be brought near the gate, and detached one company of the 17th Regt. under Capt. Darby, to the western side of the fort, followed by a portion of the 31st Bengal N. I., commanded by Maj. West, conducted by Capt. O'connor, acting as my camel - rider - troop, for the purpose of occupying the heights, under which the southern angle is situated, and interposing any of the previous troops from that side; having driven off the enemy from the heights above, the united detachments then descended to the gate of the inner works, and formed up in front of the garrison (who closed it as they saw the troops approach) had time to secure it.

10. When the party was detached by the reserve force, I also sent 3 companies from the reserve of the 17th under Maj. Dawson, and a gun of the Shako's artillery, under the command of Lieut. Crowe, Bombay artillery, by the eastern to the southern face, for the purpose of blowing open the gate above alluded to, had it been necessary, as well as the gate of the inner earthworks; the infantry joining the other detachments, making their way through the town in the direction of the citadel.

11. After some delay, the troops that held possession of the town at length succeeded in forcing an entrance into the citadel, where a desperate resistance was made by Meerab Khan at the head of his people, he himself with many of his principal chiefs being killed among the huts; personal offers forever kept up a fire upon our troops from detached buildings, difficulty of access, and it was not until late in the afternoon, those that survived were induced to give themselves up as a proffer of their lives being squared.

12. From every account I have ever reason to believe the garrison consisted of upwards of 2,000 fighting men, and that the son of Meerab Khan had been expected to join him from Nausak, with a further reinforcement. The promised return will shew the strength of the garrison, under my command present at the capture.

13. The deliverance of the part, as the case of Glaciers, far exceeded in strength what I had been led to suppose from previous 2
14. I lament to say, that the loss of killed and wounded on our side has been severe, as will be seen by the accompanying return; that on the part of the enemy must have been great, but the exact number I have not been able to ascertain; several hundreds of prisoners were taken, from whom the Political Agent has selected those he considers it necessary for the present to retain in confinement; the remainder have been liberated.

15. It is quite impossible for me sufficiently to express my admiration of the gallant and steady conduct of the officers and men upon this occasion; the fact of less than an hour having elapsed from the formation of the columns for the attack, to the period of the troops being within the fort, and the performed in the open day, and in the face of an enemy so very superior in numbers, and so perfectly prepared for resistance will, I trust, convince your Lordship how deserving the officers and troops are of my warmest thanks, and of the highest praise that can be bestowed.

16. To Brig. Baumgardt, commanding the storming columns, my best thanks are due, and his reports that Capt. Wyllie, acting A. A. G., and Capt. Gilbird, his A. D. C., ably assisted him and zealously performed their duties, also to Brig. Stevenson, commanding the artillery, and Capt. Forster and Cooper, respectively in charge of the Bombay and Shel's artillery, I feel greatly indebted for the steady and scientific manner in which they conducted their respective columns to the attack of the heights, and afterwards effecting an entrance into the fort, was performed; the Brig. has brought to my notice the assistance he received from Capt. Coghlan, his Brigade Major, Lt. Wosnam, his A. D. C., and Lt. Creed, when in battery yesterday.

17. To Lt.-Col. Croker, commanding H. M.'s 17th Regt., Mayor Carmichael, commanding Queen's Royal, Maj. Weston, commanding the Bengal 91st N. I., I feel greatly indebted for the manner in which they conducted their respective columns to the attack of the heights, and afterwards to the assault of the town, as well as to Maj. Pennock, of the 17th, who led the advanced guard companies to the same point.

18. To Capt. Pent, Chief Engineer, and to the officers and men of the engineer corps, my acknowledgments are due; to Maj. Neil Campbell, acting Qr. Mr. Genl. of the Bombay army; to Capt. Regan, acting D. A. G.; and to Lt. Ramsay, acting A. Q.
Mr. Goul, my best thanks are due, for the able assistance afforded me by their services.

19. It is with much pleasure I take this opportunity of acknowledging my obligations to Maj. Thompson, for relieving me from the necessity of returning by the route by which the army advanced to Cabool, which, being entirely unsubsidized, must have subjected the troops to great privations, and the horses to absolute starvation. The Q. M. G. took upon himself the responsibility of leading my column through the heart of the Ghilje and Kafirnique countries, never hitherto traversed by Europeans, by which our route was considerably shortened, a sufficiency obtained, and great additions made to our geographical knowledge of the country, besides great political advantages obtained by possibly settling those districts.

20. To my Aide-de-camp, Capt. Robinson and Lt. Holker, as well as to Capt. Outram, who volunteered his services on my personal staff, I received the utmost assistance, and to the latter officer I feel greatly indebted for the zeal and ability with which he has performed various duties that I have required of him upon other occasions as well as the present.

21. It is with much satisfaction I am able to state that the utmost cordiality has existed between the political authorities and myself, and the great assistance I have derived from Capt. Bean in obtaining supplies.

22. After allowing time to make the necessary arrangements for continuing my march, I shall descend into "Chitradoura" by the "Moona Pass," having received a favorable report of the practicability of taking guns that way.

23. I have deputed Capt. Outram to take a duplicate of the despatch to the Hon'ble the Govr. of Bombay, by the direct route from hence to "Somwarzunder," the practicability of which, for the passage of troops, I consider it an object of importance to ascertain.

I have, &c.

T. WILLIAMSON, Maj.-Gen.,
### Return of Casualties

In the army under the command of Maj.-Genl. Willshire, C. B., employed at the Storming of Kelat on the 12th November, 1839.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corps</th>
<th>Rank and Name</th>
<th>Rank and Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H. M.'s 3rd or Queen's Royal Regiment</td>
<td>Lieut. T. Granatt</td>
<td>Capt. W. M. Lytton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. M.'s 5th or Ordnance Artillery</td>
<td>Capt. T. Sney</td>
<td>Lt. Col. T. W. E. Holdsworth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. M.'s 8th or Queen's Royal Regt</td>
<td>Capt. R. H. Bulkington</td>
<td>Capt. W. C. Sowden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. M.'s 17th Regt</td>
<td>Lieut. J. E. Stimpson</td>
<td>2nd Offt. A. Hopper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total:** 1 1 28 31 4 0 1 1 3 8 1 57 1 107 188 0 7

*One Corporal since dead.*

**Names of Officers killed and wounded.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corps</th>
<th>Rank and Name</th>
<th>Rank and Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H. M.'s 3rd or Queen's Royal Regiment</td>
<td>Lieut. T. Granatt</td>
<td>Capt. W. M. Lytton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. M.'s 5th or Ordnance Artillery</td>
<td>Capt. T. Sney</td>
<td>Lt. Col. T. W. E. Holdsworth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. M.'s 8th or Queen's Royal Regt</td>
<td>Capt. R. H. Bulkington</td>
<td>Capt. W. C. Sowden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. M.'s 17th Regt</td>
<td>Lieut. J. E. Stimpson</td>
<td>2nd Offt. A. Hopper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

State of the corps engaged at the storming of Keot, on the 13th November, 1839, under the command of Major-General Whitelaw, C.B.

Camp at Keot, 14th November, 1839.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corps</th>
<th>Major-General</th>
<th>Adjutant-Gen.</th>
<th>Q.M.</th>
<th>M. O.C.</th>
<th>Surgeon-General</th>
<th>Encampment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st Troop of Bengal Artillery</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Div. of Bengal Artillery</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Div. of Bengal Artillery</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st and 2nd Divisions</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 1,800

Note.—Two Bussells of the Bengal Local Horse remained in charge of the Baggage during the attack.

(Signed) C. Hazer, Captain.

List of Baluchee Sirdars killed in the assault of Kohat, on the 13th November, 1839.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Meer Mehrab Khan</td>
<td>Chief of Kohat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meer Wallace Mohamed</td>
<td>The Meangul Sirdar of Wazir.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abdoul Kureem</td>
<td>Runahar Sirdar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dad Kureem</td>
<td>Shakhwani Sirdar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahomed Ruza</td>
<td>Nephew of the Wazir Mahomed Hussen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khysar Khan</td>
<td>Absolute Sirdar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dewan Bashub Mullah</td>
<td>Financial Minister.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noor Mahomed and Tajoo</td>
<td>Shogre Sirdars.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahomed Hussen</td>
<td>Wazir.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moons Bahoom Dad</td>
<td>El-Nail of Showl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With several others of inferior rank.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Signed) J. D. D. Bean, Political Agent.
(Signed) J. Stewart, Lieut.-Col., Secy. to the Govt. of India, Milly. Dept. with the Rt. Hon. the Gouv. Genl.

By order of the Comr. of the Forces,
(Signed) J. R. Lenkey, Major-Genl. Adj.-Genl. of the Army.

No. VII.

London Gazette.

Downing street, 12th August, 1839.

The Queen has been graciously pleased to nominate and appoint Lt.-Genl. Sir John. Kane, K. G. B. of the most Hon'ble Order of the Bath; to be a G. C. B.

Whitehall, 11th Dec. 1839.

The Queen has been pleased to direct Letters Patent to be pass- ed under the great seal, granting the dignities of Baron and Earl of the united kingdom of Gt. Britain and Ireland, unto the Rt. Hon. George Auckland, G. C. B. and the bearer male of his body lawfully begotten; by the names, styles, and titles of Baron Eden, of Nor- wood, in the county of Surrey, and Earl of Auckland.
The Queen has also been pleased to direct Letters Patent, for granting the dignity of a Baron of the U. K. of Great Britain and Ireland, unto Lieut.-Gen. Sir J. Hume, G. C. B., and the heirs male of his body lawfully begotten, by the name, style, and title of Baron Hume, of Glinnc, in Afganistan, and of Cappoquin, in the county of Waterford.

The Queen has also been pleased to direct Letters Patent, for granting the dignity of a Baronet of the U. K. of Great Britain and Ireland, unto the following gentlemen, and the heirs male of their bodies lawfully begotten, viz.:

1. Mr. Henry Macnaghten, Fsq., of the Civil Service of the E. I. C., on the Bengal establishment, Envoy and Minister from the Govt. of India to H.I.M. Shah Shoojah-od-Moolk; and Col. Henry Pottinger, in the service of the E. I. C., on the Bombay establishment, Political Resident in Ootch.

The Queen has also been pleased to direct Letters Patent, for conferring the honor of knighthood upon Lieut.-Col. Civil Marine Wade, of the Milt. Service of the E. I. C., on the Bengal establishment, Pol. Resident at Lucknow.

23rd Dec. 1839.

The undersigned commissions are to be dated 23rd July, 1839:

To be Lieut.-Col. in the Army:

- Majr. C. R. Curton, 18th Lt. Div. F. D. Daly, 4th L. D.
- Enr. Pennypriech, 17th Foot. B. Corbett, 2nd Foot.

To be Majors in the Army:


To be Lieut.-Col. in the Kent Indies only:

- Majr. MacLean, Bengal N. I.
- Lieut. Powel, (Db.) Art'y.
- Lieut. D. Durwood, (Db.)
- C. G. C.

To be Majors in the Kent Indies only:

- Capt. N. Campbell, Bombay N. I. Lloyd, Bombay Art'y.
- Geo. Thomson, Bengal Engineers.

To be Majors in the Madras Army:

- A. C. Pest, Bombay Engrs.
Cqts., W. Garden, Bengal N. I. W. Alexander, Bengal Cavy.
(D. Q. M. G.)

To have the local rank of Major in Afghanistan

Lient. Eldred Pottinger, Bombay Arty.

The Queen has been graciously pleased to nominate and appoint—

Col. T. Willshire, Comg. the Bombay troops, and serving with the rank of Maj.-Genl. in India;

Col. J. Hancock, Comg. the Cavy. and serving with the rank of Maj.-Genl. in India; and Col. H. H. Sirl (1) Comg. 12th Lt. Itry.

(1) Entered the Army as Ensign in 36th Poot, 24th Feb. 1795. Lt. 1797. Excluined into 12th Foot in Feb. 1798, served with it at the battle of Mallavellly 27th March, 1799. At siege and storm of Seringapatam 6th May, 1799, and served throughout the campaigns in the Peninsular war in 1801. Received a medal for Seringapatam, and promoted to a company without purchase, 6th March, 1806. At the storming of the Tramore Lines in 1809, and at the capture of the Murrany in 1810. On 31st Dec. 1813, a Majority, without purchase. In Dec. 1818, placed on Half Pay, by the reduction of the 3rd. On June 1822, a Major in 12th Lt. Itry., paying the difference. At the capture of Rangoon in 1824 (in the command of his Regt.) drove the enemy from the vicinity of Rangoon, 14th May, 1824. Stormed the stockades near "Kawmoreh," 15th June, 1824, for which "gallant conduct," he received the thanks of Sir A. Campbell, on the field of battle. Stormed the mean stockades, on 7th July, 1824, and thanked for his "gallant conduct," and noted in G. O. On 4lst Dec. 1824, stormed the enemy's lines with the 12th Lt. Itry. and 200 Sepoys; on 31st Dec., commanded 1500 men, and drove the enemy from every position. On 15th Dec. 1824, commanded 800 men in an attack on the rear of the enemy's lines in front of the great Poree, near Rangoon, and received a very severe wound in the head; and noted in G. O. For the actions of the 5th and 15th Dec., as also for the capture of the intrenchment, at Holkraun, Commanded a brighton employed in the Reduction of Rangoon, and subsequent operations from 16th July, to 20th May, 1825. Lt.-Col., 13th Lt. Itry., without purchase, 6th June, 1825. On Ist Dec. 1825, commanded 1st Brigade, and repulsed the Shans and Burmese at Prome. With some Brigade, stormed the heights and lines near Prome, next day; and stormed Mallow near, where he received a severe wound. For his "gallant conduct," and "dis-tinguished service," medals x. C. R.

On 15th June, 1839, promoted to Colonel. In October, 1839, appointed to the command of the 1st (Bengal) Brigade "Army of the Indies," which formed the "Advent" throughout the campaign, in Afghanistan.
Appendix.

35

and serving with the rank of Maj.-Genl. in Affghanistan to be Kts. Comrs. of the most Hon. Milly. Order of the Bath.

H. M. has also been pleased to nominate and appoint the follow-
ing officers, in H. M.'s Service, to be companions of the said most Hon. Milly. Order of the Bath:

W. Perrot, 16th Lancers, E. Furneaux, 4th Foot, D. A.

Lt.-Cols.: A. Roberts, Bengal N. I. B. Snell, Bombay Artillery.
T. Montooth, Bengal N. I. C. M. Wade, Bengal Dr.
C. C. Bryd, Do. Caivy. E. Patties, Bombay Dr.

The Queen has been pleased, to be companions of the said most Hon. Sir W. Coten, K. C. B. to be a G. C. B.

The Brevet for Khotan.

2nd June, 1840. To be Lieut.-Col. in the Army: Maj. Genl. Sir W. Cotton, C. B. to be a G. C. B.

The Brevet for Khelat.

2nd June, 1840. To be Lieut.-Col. in the Army: Maj. Genl. Sir W. Cotton, C. B. to be a G. C. B.


To be Lieut.-Col. in the East Indies only: Maj. J. S. H. Wescott, 21st Regt. Bengal N. I.

To be Majors in the East Indies only.: Capt. Sir A. Burnes, 21st Bombay N. I. Capt. W. Cogshill, Bombay Artillery.

The only officer who has not been noticed, is Lieut.-Col. W. H. Drew, C. B. H. M. 35th Lt. Infy., who led the "Advance," at the storm of Ghuznee, who was wounded in the Burmese War, and for his services there was made a companion of the Bath. He has been in the Army since the 28th Oct. 1801.

manded a Dett. of 2,500 men and to Ghuznee. On 3rd July, 1819, encountered the he Storming-Party at Ghuznee, where he received a sabre-cut on the chin, and a contusion on the breast and shoulder, from a musket ball.

(12) Since made a C. B. I kno.
No. VIII.

Lord Auckland, Govr. Genl. of India to the Secret Committee of the East India Company.

Camp at Bhurtpoor, 12th Dec. 1839.

I do myself the honor to forward copies of the despatches noted in the margin, (13) relative to the assault and capture of the Port of Indan.

2. The decision, the great military skill, and excellent dispositions of Maj.-Genl. Williams, in conducting the operations against Kolat, appear to me deserving of the highest commendation. The gallantry, steadiness, and soldier-like bearing of the troops under his command, rendered his plans of action completely successful, thereby again crowning our arms across the Indus with signal victory.

3. I need not exasperate on the importance of this achievement, from which the best effects must be derived, not only in the vindication of our national honor, but also in confirming the security of intercourse between Sind and Afganistan, and in promoting the safety and tranquillity of the restored monarchy; but I would not omit to point out that the conduct on this occasion of Major-Genl. Williams, and of the officers and men under his command (including the 31st Regt. of Bengal N. I., which had not been employed in the previous active operations of the campaign), have entitled them to more prominent notice than I was able to give them in my General Order of Nov. 14th, 1839; and in recommending these valuable services to the applause of the Committee, I trust that I shall not be considered as going beyond my proper province, in stating an earnest hope that the conduct of Maj.-Genl. Williams in the direction of the operations, will not fail to elicit the approbation of Her Majesty's Govt.

I have, &c.

(Signed) Auckland

(13) India Board, 13th Feb. 1840.—London, March.
Appendix.

No. IX.


H. Qrs. Bowney, 26th Feb. 1840. (14)

(Ret.) I have perused with the deepest interest the particulars, as detailed by you, of the capture by storm, of the important Fortress of Ghuznee, together with its citadel, by the army under your command, and I have the greatest satisfaction in conveying to you the sense I entertain of your conduct upon that occasion, marked and distinguished as it was, by a display of skill, judgment and valour; and most gallantly supported throughout every part of the difficult and dangerous operation, by the admirable courage and discipline of all the troops.

In submitting these important dispatches to the Queen, I did not fail to solicit Her Majesty's attention, not only to the undaunted spirit and gallantry of the troops under your command; but likewise, to the exemplary behaviour immediately subsequent to this during so successful achievement, behaviour which could only have resulted, as you have justly observed, from the maintenance of a high state of discipline, combined with British courage, and British character; and you will be so good as to acquaint yourself of an early opportunity to make known to the army under your command, that the Queen has been pleased to express her most gracious approbation of their brilliant and important services.

(Signed) HILL.

By Order of H. E. the Courr.-in-Chief.

(Signed) R. Macomb, Lt.-Col.

By the Hon. Sir T. MacMahon, Bart., K. C. B.

No. X.

Head Quarter, Calcutta, 22nd April, 1840.

No. 36. G. O.—H. E. the Courr.-in-Chief in India has been honored by receiving the commands of Her Majestty, contained in a

letter from Genl. Lord Hill, commanding the army in Chief, dated 4th March, 1840, to express Her Majesty's high satisfaction at the judgment, skill, gallantry and discipline, displayed by Major-Genl. Sir Thomas Williams, K. C. B. and by the Officers and Men of H. M.'s 2nd and 17th Regts. of Foot, in the glorious and successful assault upon the Fortress of Kelat.

His Excellency is aware that these most gracious expressions of the Queen's approbation, are equally intended to be conveyed to the Detachment of the Bombay Horse Artillery, to the 31st. Regt. Bengal Native Infantry, and to the other Detachments engaged; and he is quite certain that Her Majesty's Officers and Men will freely and liberally share with those, the applause thus bestowed, upon their united, and gallant exertions, and upon their splendid, manhood achievement.

No. XI.

To Major P. Craigie.

Adj. G. of the Army, with the Army of the Indus.

MILY. DEPT.

Sir,

It has been brought to the notice of the Rt. Hon. the Govr. Genl., that the wives and families of officers attached to the Bengal Column of the Army of the Indus, have been, in some instances, subjected to much inconvenience, by the delay, or interruption, of the remittances on which they are dependent for support, occasioned by the irregularity, or interruption by robbers, of the Dilk Communication between the Army and the Company's Provinces.

1. (Est.) The Govr. Genl. has been pleased to determine, that such portion of their pay and allowances as officers of the Bengal Column of that army may authorize the deduction of, by the field Pay Master, shall be paid to their wives, or families, in the provinces; under such arrangements as shall be made for that purpose, in the Pay Dept. to which the necessary reference will be made.

2. In the mean time, to obviate delay, I am directed to request H. E. the Comr.-in-Chief of the Army of the Indus, will cause Rolls to be prepared, of the officers wishing to avail themselves of this indulgence; specifying the amount to be deducted from each.
Appendix.

and the month from the pay of which the first deduction has been made.

4. These Rolls may be sent in the first instance, by the Pay Master, to the Depy. Pay Mr. of the district in which the Payee, the officers' wives or families, are residing; and full instructions will be furnished, afterwards, for Capt. Pyne's guidance, by the Accountant in the Mily. Dept. (Signed)

JAS. STEWART, Lt-Col. Offy. Sec. to Govt. of India Mily. Dept. with the Rt. Hon. the Govr. Genl.

Signed, 4th June, 1831.

No. XI.

Duressence Order. (15)

Serve Dept. 2nd August, 1840.

The Rt. Hon. the Govr. Genl. in Council is pleased to publish the following list of officers who have been invested with the Order of the Duressence Empire, by permission of Her Most Gracious Majesty the Queen.

Members of the 1st Class of the Order of the Duressence Empire. Sir W. H. Marnightly, Bart., Survey and Minister at the Court of Calcutta.

Lt-Col. Sir Alex. Baynes, Kt., Envoj and Minister at the Court of Calcutta.

(J. Sign.) Jas. Stewart, Lt.-Col.

See 10 Genl. of Mily. Dept.

With wh. the Rt. Hon. the Govr. Genl.

Signed, July, 1831.

No. II.

Duressence Order. (15)

Serve Dept. 3rd April, 1840.

The Rt. Hon. the Govr. Genl. in Council is pleased to publish the following list of officers who have been invested with the Order of the Duressence Empire, by permission of Her Most Gracious Majesty the Queen.

Members of the 2nd Class of the Order of the Duressence Empire.


(15) The names given at p. 982 are correct, but Capt. Anderson's is added to this List. Lord Auckland has accepted the Order, though not detailed in the present List.

Major Gudwin, Dy. Qr. Mr.-Gnl. Bengal Engineers.

Major Thompson, C. B. Bengal Engineers.

Major Pull, Bombay Engineers.

Major G. D'A. Todd, Bengal Artillery. Envoj and Minister at the Court of Calcutta.

Col. Bombay Artillery. Major Pearn, Bombay Engineers.
Members of the 3rd Class.

Major C. J. Cunningham, 1st Bombay Lt. Cavy.

Major Alexander, Comg. 4th Local Horse.

Major MacKenty, late Major of brigades, Shah Shurjeh’s Forces.

Major Mignet, Bombay Engineers.

Major Leech, Pol. Agent, Cadibah.

Major P. Pattinger, C. B. Bombay Army.

Capt. Davidson, 17th Bombay N. I.

Capt. Sanders, Bengal Engineers.

Capt. Johnson, Pay Mr. and Commandant, 8th Force.


Capt. Maughrig, Pol. Agent at Jellalabad.


Lt. F. Mackeson, Pol. Agent, Peshawer.

Mr. P. B. Lord, Pol. Agent, Bombaim.

The following Members of the Order have died since its institution.

Brig. Arnold, Lt.-Col. H. M.’s 16th Infantry, 2nd class.

Bengal Army, 2nd Class.

Capt. (now Major) J. Ossman, Pol. Agent Lower Sind.

Bengal Army.

Members of the 3rd Class.

Major C. J. Cunningham, 1st Bombay Lt. Cavy.

Major Alexander, Comg. 4th Local Horse.

Major MacKenty, late Major of brigades, Shah Shurjeh’s Forces.

Major Mignet, Bombay Engineers.

Major Leech, Pol. Agent, Cadibah.

Major P. Pattinger, C. B. Bombay Army.

Capt. Davidson, 17th Bombay N. I.

Capt. Sanders, Bengal Engineers.

Capt. Johnson, Pay Mr. and Commandant, 8th Force.


Capt. Maughrig, Pol. Agent at Jellalabad.


Lt. F. Mackeson, Pol. Agent, Peshawer.

Mr. P. B. Lord, Pol. Agent, Bombaim.

The following Members of the Order have died since its institution.

Brig. Arnold, Lt.-Col. H. M.’s 16th Infantry, 2nd class.

Bengal Army, 2nd Class.

Capt. (now Major) J. Ossman, Pol. Agent Lower Sind.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Rank and Names</th>
<th>Corps</th>
<th>Dates</th>
<th>Where and how died, &amp;c.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Lt. Halliday</td>
<td>S. S. 0. M.</td>
<td>Nov. 1, 1839</td>
<td>Loochond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lt. Lawrey</td>
<td>R. A. M.</td>
<td>Nov. 5</td>
<td>Kurund, Suicide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Lt. F. C. Myers</td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>In Sindh, Suicide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Lt. R. Campbell</td>
<td>Birley 1st</td>
<td>March 3</td>
<td>Kurunbee, murdered by the Biharees. 1st march from S计划 - Appliance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Capt. H. J. Keith</td>
<td>Lt. Cary</td>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>Ditto-sent to join.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Capt. Round</td>
<td>Q. O. F.</td>
<td>May 31</td>
<td>Proceeding to join.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Lt. Inverarity</td>
<td>H. M.'s 16th Lancers</td>
<td>June 4</td>
<td>Ditto, ditto.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Lt. Chalmers</td>
<td>42nd Bengal</td>
<td>Sept. 3</td>
<td>Ditto.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Dr. Hamilton</td>
<td>42nd Foot</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ditto.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Lt. Davres</td>
<td>11th Artillery</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ditto.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Capt. McIl</td>
<td>41st Bengal</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ditto.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Lt.-Col. J. Warren</td>
<td>27th Bengal</td>
<td></td>
<td>ITaloo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Capt. Fothergill</td>
<td>12th Foot</td>
<td>Sept. 3</td>
<td>At Hyder Kiel, near Cabool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Capt. Gould</td>
<td>11th Bengal</td>
<td>Sept. 6</td>
<td>Ditto.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Capt. Timings</td>
<td>11th Bengal</td>
<td>Sept. 12</td>
<td>Ditto.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank and Names</th>
<th>Corps</th>
<th>Dates</th>
<th>Where and how died, &amp;c.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Reid,</td>
<td>D. A. G. Rom.</td>
<td>Oct. 13,</td>
<td>Between Cabool and Quetta, near Quetta. Died of dysentery. Jellicoe and Jellale were killed by their own people. (Ditto)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capt. Hackint,</td>
<td>11th Foot</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td>Killed at the storm of Shabat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. T. Grenatt,</td>
<td>24th Foot</td>
<td>Nov. 13,</td>
<td>Died of fever. (Ditto)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capt. Hilton,</td>
<td>H. M.'s 19th</td>
<td>Dec. 12,</td>
<td>Died of fever. (Ditto)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capt. Ogilvy,</td>
<td>H. M.'s 4th</td>
<td>Dec.</td>
<td>Died of fever. (Ditto)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Forbes,</td>
<td>L. D.</td>
<td>Dec.</td>
<td>Died of fever. (Ditto)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Walker,</td>
<td>Lt. Col.</td>
<td>Jan. 16, 1840</td>
<td>Died of wounds received in action at Resaidah, near Jellale. (Ditto)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. Cochrane,</td>
<td>37th Foot</td>
<td>April</td>
<td>Died of fever. (Ditto)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capt. Sheeham,</td>
<td>13th Foot</td>
<td>April</td>
<td>Died of fever. (Ditto)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Reprinted from the Army and Navy Journal, London, Dec. 12, 1840.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corps and Artillery</th>
<th>Casualties</th>
<th>Europeans N. &amp; S.</th>
<th>British and French</th>
<th>Native Combatants N. C. O.</th>
<th>Non Combatants N. C. O.</th>
<th>Hind and Fere</th>
<th>Casualties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>249</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>249</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>249</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>249</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>249</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>249</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>249</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>249</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**K. B.** The II. A. supplied with 150, 16th Lancers 46, 2nd Cavalry 44, 3rd H. Moritz 50, 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Foot with 170. Total 843 Horse, the loss of 17 was to the British, and 123 to the French. The loss of 132 men to the British, and 20 to the French, out of 306 men. Both losses taken before the battle. This loss is calculated by the French estimate, which shows that the British lost 443 out of 500 killed, wounded, and prisoners, and the French lost 73 out of 120 killed, wounded, and prisoners. Total loss of 713 battle.
Observations on Table No. 2, Admissions into Hospital, and Deaths in the "Army of the Indies," for the year 1839.

The sickness in the 31st and 42nd Regts. N. I. is to be ascribed more to the fatigue and privations the men underwent before their arrival in Shikarpur (May 1839), than to any peculiar unhealthiness in the situation of Quetta. These Regts. marched from Shikarpur by Detts. in charge of Convoy, during the months of April, May, June and part of July; and suffered greatly from incessant fatigue, duty, indeed hourly, exposure to intense heat, (the thermometer one day stood at 135° in a tent,) and severe privations arising from want of water; which, when procurable, was for the most part very bad.

On these parties reaching Shikarpur, they were in a comparatively cold climate, and incapable of protecting themselves against its chilling effects, in consequence of many of them, the whole of the 31st N. I. certainly, having been compelled to throw away all their bedding and warm clothing, such as coverers (quilted jackets) and runners (quilts) from want of carriage, owing from casualties among their cames.

The men not being able to procure vegetables, milk, and other articles of diet considered necessary by them, most here had an injurious effect; more particularly as for some time they had no chull, (split peas.)

The 42nd N. I. arrived at Quetta in March, 1839, consequently continued healthy.

The 42nd N. I. arrived at Quetta in March, the 31st and 42nd N. I. not till May, 1839. The 37th N. I. reached Candahar in May, 1839. The rest of the Bengal troops reached Candahar in April, 1839.

The climate of Shikarpur is variable, the changes of temperature sudden, and the range of the thermometer great, viz. about 45° within the 24 hours in tents, and about 50° in the open air. Nevertheless, if the sepoys arrived there in good health, had sufficient clothing (extra to what is customary in Hindostan during the cold season) abundance of warm bedding; good beds; and wholesome food; it is the opinion of medical men that they would remain as healthy as Native troops generally are in India.
Around the town of Queltu, the water lies near the surface, and forces itself upwards by many springs which stagnate, and cause numerous small morasses. These and the constant irrigation of the fields, may account for the intermittent fevers which always prevailed at Queltu in autumn.

This part of the valley, however, is capable of being drained, which operation would, it is said, decidedly add much to the salubrity of the place, and probably would free it altogether from fevers.

The Boim Pass is open for travellers during the whole year. The difficulty and danger lies between Duder and Shiapoor in the hot weather.

The cold this winter at Queltu has stood at 100, and 30° in a tent with a fire.
## Appendix

### Table 8—Monthly Numerical Return, showing the number of Admissions and Deaths in the European and Native Troops of the 2nd Irish (69th) Regt. of the Line, from 1st Jan. to 31st Dec. 1859, inclusive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Admissions</th>
<th>Deaths</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The table continues with monthly data for each month from January to December. Some months have data entries, while others do not, indicating that the troop numbers and deaths were not recorded or were not relevant for that period.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Admissions</th>
<th>Deaths</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 1400

Rainfall: 400

Note: Left at Conshohocken when the Army marched on 25th June, 1863.

(3) Left at Culpeper the whole winter.
### Appendix

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Mean Temp. (°F)</th>
<th>Rainfall (inches)</th>
<th>Total solids (pounds)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>32.5</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb</td>
<td>34.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar</td>
<td>40.5</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr</td>
<td>45.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>50.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun</td>
<td>55.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul</td>
<td>60.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug</td>
<td>65.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep</td>
<td>55.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct</td>
<td>45.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov</td>
<td>35.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec</td>
<td>30.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Data collected from October 19X8 for analysis. The data represents mean values for the months.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Appendix.</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>No. 2—Continued.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Admissions.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions</td>
<td>N. 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dogena</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovine</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheep</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pigs</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horses</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birds</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reptile</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Deaths.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deaths</td>
<td>N. 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dogena</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovine</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheep</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pigs</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horses</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birds</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reptile</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Septic.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Septic</td>
<td>N. 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dogena</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovine</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheep</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pigs</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horses</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birds</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reptile</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio p. c. per annum.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio</td>
<td>N. 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dogena</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovine</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheep</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pigs</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horses</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birds</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reptile</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Left Column: Deaths in No. 2—continued to Cattle in April, 1910.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Month</td>
<td>Admissions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio p. c. per annum</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) Arrived at Quetta in May and left it for Khasa in Nov. 1829. Now in India.
(4) Left at Calcutta the whole winter.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Admissions</th>
<th>Deaths</th>
<th>Admissions</th>
<th>Deaths</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jan.</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb.</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar.</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr.</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun.</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug.</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sept.</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct.</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ratio p. o. per 100,000

(10) Married from Chicago to jalalabad to October, 1890; returned to Chicago in April, 1890.
(11) Reached Quota in March, 1899, went to Jalalabad in October, 1899, and is now there.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>1830 Admissions</th>
<th>1830 Deaths</th>
<th>1831 Admissions</th>
<th>1831 Deaths</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>398</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Births p. c. per annum</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(12) Arrived at Quetta in March, and went to Guzdar in September, 1830.
(13) Left Calcutta in October, 1830—and made view with the Bombay Pot, at convoy—Jaffna.
| Month       | Births | Deaths | New Admissions | Other Admissions | Total Admissions | Deaths | Births | Deaths | New Admissions | Other Admissions | Total Admissions | Deaths | Births | Deaths | New Admissions | Other Admissions | Total Admissions | Deaths | Births | Deaths | New Admissions | Other Admissions | Total Admissions | Deaths | Births | Deaths | New Admissions | Other Admissions | Total Admissions | Deaths | Births | Deaths | New Admissions | Other Admissions | Total Admissions | Deaths | Births | Deaths | New Admissions | Other Admissions | Total Admissions | Deaths | Births | Deaths | New Admissions | Other Admissions | Total Admissions |
|-------------|--------|--------|----------------|------------------|------------------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|------------------|------------------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|------------------|------------------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|------------------|------------------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|------------------|------------------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|------------------|------------------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|------------------|------------------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|------------------|------------------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|------------------|------------------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|------------------|------------------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|------------------|------------------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|------------------|------------------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|------------------|------------------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|------------------|------------------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|------------------|------------------|
| January     | 6      | 14     |                |                  | 20                |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |
| February    | 2      | 24     |                |                  | 26                |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |
| March       | 3      | 9      |                |                  | 12                |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |
| April       | 6      | 6      |                |                  | 12                |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |
| May         | 8      | 4      |                |                  | 12                |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |
| June        | 11     | 4      |                |                  | 15                |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |
| July        | 13     | 7      |                |                  | 20                |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |
| August      | 10     | 10     |                |                  | 20                |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |
| September   | 8      | 2      |                |                  | 10                |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |
| October     | 6      | 3      |                |                  | 9                 |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |
| November    | 8      | 5      |                |                  | 13                |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |
| December    | 10     | 2      |                |                  | 12                |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |
| Total       | 106    | 42     |                |                  | 148               |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |        |        |        |                |                  |                  |

(14) Left Calcutta on 14th Oct. 1820, and arrived in India; except a small part left in Afghanistan.
(15) Left Calcutta. Wintered at Bussan; and a native Troop of St. A.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Other Defence</th>
<th>China</th>
<th>Germany</th>
<th>France</th>
<th>Italy</th>
<th>Total Defence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Column 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Figures are approximate.*
### Admissions into the Hospital of the 35th Bengal N. I., at Cooch, during the months of January, February, March, and April, 1840.—About 700 men.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1840. January</th>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Admitted</th>
<th>Died</th>
<th>Discharged</th>
<th>Discharged in Hospital</th>
<th>Discharged to Field</th>
<th>Discharged</th>
<th>Discharged to District</th>
<th>Remaining</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cutaneous diseases</td>
<td>2 1 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflammation of joints</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randmmatitis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thoracic Inflammation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheumatism</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dysentery</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulcers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wounds</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other diseases</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1840. February</th>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Admitted</th>
<th>Died</th>
<th>Discharged</th>
<th>Discharged in Hospital</th>
<th>Discharged to Field</th>
<th>Discharged</th>
<th>Discharged to District</th>
<th>Remaining</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dysentery</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutaneous diseases</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferv</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuberculosis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheumatism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dysentery</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulcers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wounds</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other diseases</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix.
### 1910, March

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Admitted in March</th>
<th>Died in March</th>
<th>Bed in March</th>
<th>Remaining</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cataract disease</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laryngitis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEVER,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERMITTENT</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THORACIC INFLAMMATION</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ULCERS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOUNDS</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other diseases</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
<td><strong>23</strong></td>
<td><strong>42</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 1910, April

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Admitted in April</th>
<th>Died in April</th>
<th>Bed in April</th>
<th>Remaining</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cataract disease</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laryngitis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEVER,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERMITTENT</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THORACIC INFLAMMATION</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISCRIMINATION</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ULCERS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOUNDS</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other diseases</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>21</strong></td>
<td><strong>21</strong></td>
<td><strong>29</strong></td>
<td><strong>50</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N.B. About 150 of this Regt. were on duty on an average, during the winter. H. R. E. 1905-6, iv. is said, had about 40 men, on duty. This report of the 35th N. J. about the cold admirably well; though the thermometer is often 6 and 9 degrees below zero, and though exposed as sentries day and night. They had blankets, and fires were kept up in them. The men had chaps (hides), but were covered, and the line is said to have them damp. Out of 750 men 12 died in months; about 11 p. c. They had 14 men in all 1910.
No. 3.—Range of the Thermometer during 1838-39. For the Month of Dec. 1838.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>1838</th>
<th>1839</th>
<th>Diff.</th>
<th>Remarks. (1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chill-tent 1</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>42°</td>
<td>2°</td>
<td>Ice ; inch thick.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chill-tent 2</td>
<td>38°</td>
<td>52°</td>
<td>14°</td>
<td>A cold steady wind and heavy cloud, succeeding to the heat of the morning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mud-town</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>0°</td>
<td>In a bush thick.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foul weather</td>
<td>30°</td>
<td>30°</td>
<td>0°</td>
<td>A cold steady wind and heavy cloud, succeeding to the heat of the morning.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) The range of the Thermometer was kept inside a small 10 feet square Chill-tent, with a floor (canvas) but only one set of Quadrant (walls). The difference between this tent and a Saharan's single-poled tent (14 feet square) gave a lower temperature of about 5 to 10 degrees.

At Charsad we kept Tents in the months of May and June, 1839. The tents of the sick were about 5 degrees hotter than the Chill-tents; but the European sick were quartered in mud houses, in which the temperature was reduced to 10 to 20 degrees below that in a full-tent.

At Bamyan, on the 20th April, the cold was excessive, being 10° below zero, for several mornings, and the maximum temperature at noon, was 15° to 20° of the thermometer in the shade. In the tents, there, with a good fire raised to a boil, the Gourdieh Battalions waited 30 to 40 minutes before their arrival there. But Jalalabad, between Cabul and Jugend, offered this year the most curious fact as to temperature. On the 4th January. 1840, the thermometer stood at 28° at night, and at 92° at 2 p.m., in the open air, being 6° higher than reported from any other station in Afghanistan. Jalalabad and Kojaran are the most trying situations for troops, European or native. The relief would, consequently, be desirable.
### For the Month of January, 1839.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>4 8 12 16 20 24</th>
<th>Difference</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ibbis,</td>
<td>12 12 12 12 12 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osprey,</td>
<td>12 12 12 12 12 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waveney River,</td>
<td>12 12 12 12 12 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Maximum**: 84°.  **Minimum**: 31°.  **Mean**: 50°.
Appendix.

No. 3.—Continued.

For the Month of February, 1858.

| Place    | 15th | 16th | 17th | 18th | 19th | 20th | 21st | 22nd | 23rd | 24th | 25th | 26th | 27th | 28th | 29th | 30th | Remarks          |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------------------|
| Lahore   | 68   | 70   | 70   | 68   | 57   | 54   | 56   | 54   | 50   | 49   | 49   | 49   | 49   | 49   | 49   | Threatened min. Thunder and large drops fell in showers. Rain fell heavily 83.5 a.m. Altitude above the sea 210 feet. |
| Sikkim   | 30   | 32   | 32   | 32   | 32   | 32   | 32   | 32   | 32   | 32   | 32   | 32   | 32   | 32   | 32   | Rain this morning. |
## Appendix

No. 3.—Continued.

For the Month of March, 1839.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper South</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doler.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Balan Post</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quetta</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maxima 89°. Minimum 34°. Mean 69°.
Drtndee Goo.

Quilln Putoo.

Heavy rain at night. The weather cleared up in the morning. In the evening a strong gale, with glory rain. Cold sky and wind. 3 p.m. Sank wind; bitter cold at night, and strong wind.

Kuchik.

Hydryn.

Hi. Anzhyv.

Cold clear sky and wind. 3 p.m. Sank wind; bitter cold at night, and strong wind.

Kuchik Pass.

Chumin Choo-

kee.

Dundee Gen.

lare.

Quilla Petoe-

lah.

Taklti-pool.

Cunds bhr.

The summit of the Pass 7,457.

Maximum 102°. Minimum 38°. Mean 70°.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place.</th>
<th>Altitudes (Feet)</th>
<th>4 &amp; 5 May</th>
<th>8.</th>
<th>S.</th>
<th>Difference</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Camborne</td>
<td>3,489</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A violent storm of wind at night.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>91</td>
<td>39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>102</td>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>106</td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>122</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>125</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>138</td>
<td>53</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>150</td>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>150</td>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>150</td>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>160</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>177</td>
<td>62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>222</td>
<td>93</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>222</td>
<td>93</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>340</td>
<td>93</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>240</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>260</td>
<td>93</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>280</td>
<td>94</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>310</td>
<td>95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum 184°. Maximum 50°. Mean 27°.
No. 3.—Continued.

For the Month of June, 1839.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>Alli-</th>
<th>1857</th>
<th>1858</th>
<th>1859</th>
<th>1860</th>
<th>1861</th>
<th>1862</th>
<th>1863</th>
<th>1864</th>
<th>1865</th>
<th>1866</th>
<th>1867</th>
<th>1868</th>
<th>1869</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chandigar.</td>
<td>3,865</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3,354</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3,264</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3,154</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3,014</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2,884</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A close heavy atmosphere. At night a gale of hot wind.

Strong wind and cloudy.

Very chilly early in the morning.

A very cloudy hot day.

A gale of hot wind all day with clouds.


Left Chandigar.

10°. Early during the morning.

Full moon. Cool during the night.

### Places

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>Altitude</th>
<th>4th July</th>
<th>5th July</th>
<th>6th July</th>
<th>Differ</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Terendex</td>
<td>8,000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Great change in the temperature which increased much towards dawn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jugelabz</td>
<td>3,500</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>A gale of hot wind blew all night. A hot march.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kibet</td>
<td>3,772</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>A cold, cutting, brave spring up on the march.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sereyn</td>
<td>8,722</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>22° mean. Thunder, cooled atmosphere.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tans Newy</td>
<td>1,870</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Heavy clouds and wind.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tewar</td>
<td>1,871</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strong gales of wind, heavy clouds—cooling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoftul</td>
<td>6,746</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>After 3 p.m. heavy gale of wind and clouds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shnee</td>
<td>6,651</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Heavy rain in the middle of the night.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pungik</td>
<td>6,410</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Close day with distant thunder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghjara</td>
<td>7,056</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Now gale and clouds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meekor</td>
<td>7,691</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>The wind cold, and chilling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chai</td>
<td>7,263</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Thunder storms in the night, and light rain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jomred</td>
<td>7,488</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Light gale, lightening and rain in the evening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miihheek</td>
<td>7,200</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Lightning and rain in the evening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aghrettan</td>
<td>7,320</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Light gale, lightening and rain in the evening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nanore</td>
<td>7,240</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Light gale, lightening and rain in the evening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghoores</td>
<td>7,736</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Ditto, lightening and rain in the evening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum 10th</td>
<td></td>
<td>97</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Maximum 105°. Minimum 75°.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum 1st</td>
<td></td>
<td>77</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>(2) Gudi Shere Pass, estimated 9,000 feet.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Gudi Shere Pass, estimated 9,000 feet.
### Appendix.

**Table:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>Max.</th>
<th>Min.</th>
<th>Mean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydropath</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>88.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackpool</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>89.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mylaun</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>88.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colton</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>89.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* The thermometer often rose in a single-point tent at Cannobroke, during this month.

**Records:**

- Windy night, reducing temperature next morning.
- Thunder, lightning, and wind, succeeded by dampness at night.
- Heavy clouds, some peaks covered with snow.
- Great mist, and rain in the atmosphere. Sudden gusts of wind from opposite directions, and heavy weather.
- Thundery storm after 3 p.m., which moderated it to np.
- A gale of wind in the evening.
- A gale of wind all night, reducing temperature next morning.
- Cloudy and windy night.
- Heavy gales and some rain during the night.
- Thunder, lightning, and wind, and sharp rain after 9 p.m., Thundery, rain, and N. W. wind, succeeded by dampness at night.
- Heavy gales, some peaks covered with snow.
- Great mist, and rain in the atmosphere. Sudden gusts of wind from opposite directions, and heavy weather.
- A gale of wind till 11 p.m.
- High winds, and mist.

*Maximum 92°, Minimum 49°, Mean 72°.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cabool</td>
<td>630</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy clouds, with a gale of wind. Snow fell on the mountains, lowering temperature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>56</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>81</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy weather, cold temperature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>92</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Snow fell on the mountains, lowering temperature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy clouds, with a gale of wind. The atmosphere was cool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td>Snow fell on the mountains, lowering temperature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>83</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy clouds, with a gale of wind. The atmosphere was cool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy winds, and deep fall of snow on the mountains. The snow disappeared. The temperature was lower.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy winds, and gale of wind during the day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td>The snow fell on the mountains, lowering temperature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>91</td>
<td></td>
<td>Very cold, with a gale of wind. Snow fell on the mountains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>92</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy winds, and gale of wind during the day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>93</td>
<td></td>
<td>Very cold, with a gale of wind. Snow fell on the mountains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>94</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy winds, and gale of wind during the day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>95</td>
<td></td>
<td>Very cold, with a gale of wind. Snow fell on the mountains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy winds, and gale of wind during the day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
<td>Very cold, with a gale of wind. Snow fell on the mountains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>98</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy winds, and gale of wind during the day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>99</td>
<td></td>
<td>Very cold, with a gale of wind. Snow fell on the mountains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy winds, and gale of wind during the day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Very cold, with a gale of wind. Snow fell on the mountains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy winds, and gale of wind during the day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Very cold, with a gale of wind. Snow fell on the mountains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy winds, and gale of wind during the day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>105</td>
<td></td>
<td>Very cold, with a gale of wind. Snow fell on the mountains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>106</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy winds, and gale of wind during the day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>107</td>
<td></td>
<td>Very cold, with a gale of wind. Snow fell on the mountains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>29</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>108</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy winds, and gale of wind during the day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>109</td>
<td></td>
<td>Very cold, with a gale of wind. Snow fell on the mountains.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### For the Month of October, 1839.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>A light gale of wind.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>A heavy gale of wind.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Fine weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>50°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>40°</td>
<td>Clear weather.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### (9) Terez Pass, 8,173.

- Mean 61°.
- Minimum 59°.
- Maximum 63°.
- Mean 61°.
No. 3.—Continued.

For the Month of November, 1839.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Places</th>
<th>A. M.</th>
<th>P. M.</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>Differ.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dakka</td>
<td>2,408</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladebehana</td>
<td>2,408</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All-mujid</td>
<td>4,943</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jemrud</td>
<td>1,576</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pusharw</td>
<td>1,099</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Change partly owing to elevation, and partly to damp ground well charged with Sada. A change of wind.

Heavy clouds; atmosphere close and hazy.

Heavy clouds and slight rain—no clouds at night. A fine clear morning.

Heavy clouds threatening rain. Heavy clouds all night.

Heavy wind from W.

Maximum 92°. Minimum 32°.

(4) The summit of the Pass, 3,373.  

Mean 90°.
No. 3.—Continued.

For the Month of December, 1839.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revel Pincher</td>
<td>1 36 79 36</td>
<td></td>
<td>The cold severe, weather rather cloudy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>25 72 61</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>40 65 54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>48 74 50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>36 71 39</td>
<td></td>
<td>A cold N. W. wind.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>48 72 54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>38 72 60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>42 73 33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>48 70 60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rakeat</td>
<td>10 36 79 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>40 72 52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>38 64 53</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cloudy and threatening rain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>30 68 56</td>
<td></td>
<td>In open air 29° 5°. 64. 29° at 8°.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>32 74 41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>40 72 52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>39 71 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>32 73 41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>32 68 43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>39 71 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>33 70 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>39 71 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>32 73 41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>40 72 52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>40 72 52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>40 72 52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>40 72 52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>38 71 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>38 71 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>38 71 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>38 71 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>38 71 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>38 71 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>38 71 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>38 71 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>38 71 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>38 71 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>38 71 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>38 71 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>38 71 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>38 71 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maximum 82°. Minimum 30°. Mean 54°.
No. 3.—Continued.
Register of Thermometer at Quetta.
For the Months of May and June, 1839.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>N. W.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>N. W.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>S.E.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>S.E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>N. W.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>N. W.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>Feb</td>
<td>Mar</td>
<td>Apr</td>
<td>May</td>
<td>Jun</td>
<td>Jul</td>
<td>Aug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1839</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maximum 96, Minimum 56. Mean 74.

Maximum 25, Minimum 34. Mean 73.
Register of Thermometer at Quetta.

For the Month of September, 1839.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1839</th>
<th>Sept.</th>
<th>Sun-Sat.</th>
<th>3 n. w.</th>
<th>Diff.</th>
<th>Wind</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>Variable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>Sunny</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>W.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Sunny</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>Variable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Sunny</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>S.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>S. &amp; E. W.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Sunny</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>N.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>N. &amp; S. W.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>W. &amp; S.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>N. W.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>W.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Sunny</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Sunny</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>Sunny</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>Sunny</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>N. W.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>Sunny</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>Sunny</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>Sunny</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Sunny</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>W.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>N. W.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Sunny</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Sunny</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>N.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Sunny</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>W.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maxima 51, Minimum 43. Mean 49.

N. B. The Table for October was lost at Khoiti; it would give a lower temperature than that in September.
**Table of Heights in feet. Observations on the Englefield Survey, without an attached Thermometer. (1)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>Fig.</th>
<th>Place</th>
<th>Fig.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shakers.</td>
<td>8540</td>
<td>Quilla Allah.</td>
<td>43007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haidabad.</td>
<td>7640</td>
<td>Best Allah.</td>
<td>43007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gunns (Eshoo Lee).</td>
<td>7600</td>
<td>Besh Allah.</td>
<td>43007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakesar.</td>
<td>7550</td>
<td>Tyonn.</td>
<td>41503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakesar.</td>
<td>7570</td>
<td>Tah.</td>
<td>41503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakesar.</td>
<td>6940</td>
<td>Palla.</td>
<td>41503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakesar.</td>
<td>6900</td>
<td>Hulnot.</td>
<td>41503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakesar.</td>
<td>6830</td>
<td>Notoo.</td>
<td>41503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakesar.</td>
<td>6830</td>
<td>Zooloo. (inter valley).</td>
<td>41503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakesar.</td>
<td>6780</td>
<td>Teshoo.</td>
<td>41503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakesar.</td>
<td>6780</td>
<td>Beshoo.</td>
<td>41503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakesar.</td>
<td>6780</td>
<td>Zooloo. (inter valley).</td>
<td>41503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakesar.</td>
<td>6780</td>
<td>Teshoo.</td>
<td>41503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakesar.</td>
<td>6780</td>
<td>Beshoo.</td>
<td>41503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakesar.</td>
<td>6780</td>
<td>Zooloo. (inter valley).</td>
<td>41503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakesar.</td>
<td>6780</td>
<td>Teshoo.</td>
<td>41503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakesar.</td>
<td>6780</td>
<td>Beshoo.</td>
<td>41503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakesar.</td>
<td>6780</td>
<td>Zooloo. (inter valley).</td>
<td>41503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakesar.</td>
<td>6780</td>
<td>Teshoo.</td>
<td>41503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakesar.</td>
<td>6780</td>
<td>Beshoo.</td>
<td>41503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakesar.</td>
<td>6780</td>
<td>Zooloo. (inter valley).</td>
<td>41503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakesar.</td>
<td>6780</td>
<td>Teshoo.</td>
<td>41503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakesar.</td>
<td>6780</td>
<td>Beshoo.</td>
<td>41503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakesar.</td>
<td>6780</td>
<td>Zooloo. (inter valley).</td>
<td>41503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakesar.</td>
<td>6780</td>
<td>Teshoo.</td>
<td>41503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakesar.</td>
<td>6780</td>
<td>Beshoo.</td>
<td>41503</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) As given by Mr. Geo. Griffiths, Motters establishment.
No. 5.—Guns, and Ordnance Stores, and Grain, captured at Glencoe on the 23rd July;—at Argyllston on the 1st; and at Cabool on 4th August; and near Jalalabad. By Lord Col. Wade.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clauses</th>
<th>Base Guns</th>
<th>Iron Guns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6-lb.</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-lb.</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-lb.</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-lb.</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-lb.</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-lb.</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Carriage and limbers—the large Gun, a carriage.
(2) Rolls Indian Musketry of sizes 4, 146.
(3) Shovels 42; Picks 14; from 24 to 21.; Cylinders 12; Copper Gauntlet 2. Fellows, wheel, worth 10; Cylinders 5; Lashing (pieces 19); yards 894; Linen-Cotton 10 lbs. white 40 lbs.; Oil (quantity) Gallons 4; Stoveboard; Whales 2; Wood for charged 45 cwt.; from 20 lbs.

Balls, Cartridges, Pots, etc., Brass lights, &c.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Balles Mechans</th>
<th>Carriaige With Ball</th>
<th>Cylinders</th>
<th>Scrolls</th>
<th>Brooms</th>
<th>Bats, etc.</th>
<th>Net and Ploms</th>
<th>Postage Light.</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1840</td>
<td>2100 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There were 38 horses selected for the public service, by a committee, for the H. A. and Dragoons.

(1) Carriage and limbers—the large Gun, a carriage.
(2) Rolls Indian Musketry of sizes 4, 146.
(3) Shovels 42; Picks 14; from 24 to 21.; Cylinders 12; Copper Gauntlet 2. Fellows, wheel, worth 10; Cylinders 5; Lashing (pieces 19); yards 894; Linen-Cotton 10 lbs. white 40 lbs.; Oil (quantity) Gallons 4; Stoveboard; Whales 2; Wood for charged 45 cwt.; from 20 lbs.
### Appendix.

No. 5.—Continued.

**Grain Captured at Ghanna and taken by the Commissioner for the use of the army.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Brass</th>
<th>Iron</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Guns</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brass</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>14,000</td>
<td>29,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron</td>
<td>18,760</td>
<td>32,320</td>
<td>51,080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>33,760</td>
<td>46,320</td>
<td>80,080</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GuWS, &c. taken at Agraundie on the 4th August, 1839.**

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Guns</td>
<td>Brass</td>
<td>Iron</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Guns</td>
<td>Brass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guns</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Guns</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brass</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Iron</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Guns</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Guns</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brass</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Iron</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Guns, &c. taken at Cabool on the 4th August, 1839.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Guns &amp;c.</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Guns</td>
<td>Brass</td>
<td>Iron</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Guns</td>
<td>Brass</td>
<td>Iron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Guws taken near Jalalabad.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Guns</th>
<th>Brass</th>
<th>Iron</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(4) Rice 288 lbs.; Salt 32 lbs.; Basins 100 lbs.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bengal Corps.</td>
<td>6,400</td>
<td>11,474</td>
<td>12,037</td>
<td>3,300</td>
<td>461</td>
<td>10,400 Fighting men, 14,621 Mounted &amp; unmounted men, 10,694 Infantrymen, 4,245 Horses, 97 Gun camels, 1,005 M. &amp; S. B., 0 M. S. C.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bombay Corps.</td>
<td>3,946</td>
<td>2,147</td>
<td>1,280</td>
<td>1,450</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>3,250 Fighting men, 1,135 Infantrymen, 215 Horses, 95 Gun camels, 74 M. &amp; S. B., 0 M. S. C.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>10,346</td>
<td>13,621</td>
<td>13,317</td>
<td>4,350</td>
<td>691</td>
<td>13,650 Fighting men, 15,756 Mounted &amp; unmounted men, 11,839 Infantrymen, 6,495 Horses, 192 Gun camels, 77 M. &amp; S. B., 0 M. S. C.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mot. or Elite at 1. 1 wear equal fox.</td>
<td>Ordnance or Arms.</td>
<td>Coke.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doll at 1 th. 6 ch. 6 1/2</td>
<td>Doll at 5 th. 6 1/2</td>
<td>Coke at 2 6 ch. 6 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass at 1 ch. 5 1/2</td>
<td>Glass at 6 ch. 5 1/2</td>
<td>Glass at 7 ch. 5 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt at 1 ch. 6 1/2</td>
<td>Salt at 1 ch. 6 1/2</td>
<td>Salt at 1 ch. 6 1/2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N. B. Thus for an Army of 10,000 men it requires 1 g. annel per man to carry provisions for one month. A cavalry soldier requires 7 times as much as an Infantry soldier. The latter only wants 6 1/2, the former requires 2 or 3 horse's rate for the green, and 2 1/2 for his horse. Let those who think an Invasion of India so easy, peruse this Table. (Q) A manod is 80 lbs.
No. 7.—Return of Ordnance (1) and ordnance stores belonging to the Bengal Park with the Army of the Indus.

**Kurnool, 31st October, 1898.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 lb. 4 oz.</td>
<td>1 lb. 4 oz.</td>
<td>1 lb. 4 oz.</td>
<td>1 lb. 4 oz.</td>
<td>1 lb. 4 oz.</td>
<td>1 lb. 4 oz.</td>
<td>1 lb. 4 oz.</td>
<td>1 lb. 4 oz.</td>
<td>1 lb. 4 oz.</td>
<td>1 lb. 4 oz.</td>
<td>1 lb. 4 oz.</td>
<td>1 lb. 4 oz.</td>
<td>1 lb. 4 oz.</td>
<td>1 lb. 4 oz.</td>
<td>1 lb. 4 oz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>2 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>2 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>2 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>2 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>2 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>2 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>2 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>2 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>2 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>2 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>2 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>2 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>2 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>2 lb. 8 oz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 lb. 12 oz.</td>
<td>3 lb. 12 oz.</td>
<td>3 lb. 12 oz.</td>
<td>3 lb. 12 oz.</td>
<td>3 lb. 12 oz.</td>
<td>3 lb. 12 oz.</td>
<td>3 lb. 12 oz.</td>
<td>3 lb. 12 oz.</td>
<td>3 lb. 12 oz.</td>
<td>3 lb. 12 oz.</td>
<td>3 lb. 12 oz.</td>
<td>3 lb. 12 oz.</td>
<td>3 lb. 12 oz.</td>
<td>3 lb. 12 oz.</td>
<td>3 lb. 12 oz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 lb. 3 oz.</td>
<td>5 lb. 3 oz.</td>
<td>5 lb. 3 oz.</td>
<td>5 lb. 3 oz.</td>
<td>5 lb. 3 oz.</td>
<td>5 lb. 3 oz.</td>
<td>5 lb. 3 oz.</td>
<td>5 lb. 3 oz.</td>
<td>5 lb. 3 oz.</td>
<td>5 lb. 3 oz.</td>
<td>5 lb. 3 oz.</td>
<td>5 lb. 3 oz.</td>
<td>5 lb. 3 oz.</td>
<td>5 lb. 3 oz.</td>
<td>5 lb. 3 oz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>4 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>4 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>4 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>4 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>4 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>4 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>4 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>4 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>4 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>4 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>4 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>4 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>4 lb. 8 oz.</td>
<td>4 lb. 8 oz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>6 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>6 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>6 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>6 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>6 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>6 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>6 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>6 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>6 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>6 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>6 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>6 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>6 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>6 lb. 1 oz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>7 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>7 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>7 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>7 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>7 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>7 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>7 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>7 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>7 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>7 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>7 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>7 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>7 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>7 lb. 10 oz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>9 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>9 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>9 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>9 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>9 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>9 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>9 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>9 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>9 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>9 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>9 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>9 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>9 lb. 10 oz.</td>
<td>9 lb. 10 oz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 lb. 2 oz.</td>
<td>12 lb. 2 oz.</td>
<td>12 lb. 2 oz.</td>
<td>12 lb. 2 oz.</td>
<td>12 lb. 2 oz.</td>
<td>12 lb. 2 oz.</td>
<td>12 lb. 2 oz.</td>
<td>12 lb. 2 oz.</td>
<td>12 lb. 2 oz.</td>
<td>12 lb. 2 oz.</td>
<td>12 lb. 2 oz.</td>
<td>12 lb. 2 oz.</td>
<td>12 lb. 2 oz.</td>
<td>12 lb. 2 oz.</td>
<td>12 lb. 2 oz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>15 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>15 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>15 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>15 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>15 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>15 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>15 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>15 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>15 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>15 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>15 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>15 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>15 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>15 lb. 1 oz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>18 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>18 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>18 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>18 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>18 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>18 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>18 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>18 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>18 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>18 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>18 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>18 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>18 lb. 1 oz.</td>
<td>18 lb. 1 oz.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


I have been obliged to insert the Guns, &c., in this form, owing to the number of Carcasses. The expenditure of Amou. was not great, being chiefly used at Glasgow, and the greatest part unaccounted was lost in shelling. See note in the Bombay file, p. 90.
Appendix.

No. 8.—Loss of Public and hired cattle in the Bengal Column

"Army of the Indies."

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>In 14 Months</th>
<th>Public</th>
<th>Public</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Public</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Camels</td>
<td>animals</td>
<td>Camels</td>
<td>animals</td>
<td>Camels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hired</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hired</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Nov. 1838 to Dec. 1839, both included,</td>
<td>6,109</td>
<td>9,864</td>
<td>8,577</td>
<td>1,166</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add for guns issued.</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add for loss of horses or hired camels.</td>
<td>11,090</td>
<td>11,090</td>
<td>11,090</td>
<td>11,090</td>
<td>11,090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total.</td>
<td>6,107</td>
<td>7,964</td>
<td>16,061</td>
<td>1,166</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N. B. I cannot estimate the loss of hired camels at less than 10,000. The Dy. Commissariat General said, the loss of camels by Government, including the hired camels, could not be less than from 25 to 30,000, (all the returns not yet collected,) but I believe he included both the Bombay as well as Bengal Column. The Bombay Column was supplied with 7,266 camels by the Bengal Commissariat up to the time of their leaving Cabool. (1)

| Train Bullocks, at 30 rupees, | 585 |
| Ditto 296 (3) H ackery Bullocks, at 30 rupees, | 669 |

For Bengal Column, £140,518

(1) Grain of sorts, more than 40,000 measures (3,200,000 lbs.) and 4,350 gallons of Rum.

(2) Government paid 2 monthly hire, and on proof of the death of a camel 20 rupees were paid to the owner.

(3) Hired by Government.
No. 8.—Continued.

Loss of Cattle, &c., by Officers and Men in the Bengal Column from Nov. 1838 to Oct. 1839, (4) Army of the Indian

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Staff</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cavalry Brigades</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infantry Divisions</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Tz., 2nd Ar. H. A.</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. M.'s 10th Lancets,</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Light Cavalry</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the men,</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Light Cavalry</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the men,</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Light Horse</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the men,</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artillery</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the men,</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. M.'s 13th Light Infantry</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the men,</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st Zafar Eorpean Regiments</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the men,</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27th Native Infantry</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the men,</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42nd Native Infantry,</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the men,</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46th Native Infantry,</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the men</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>226</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) Up to October, 1839.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(5) Only obtained from one squadron and estimated for the other 3.

(6) Only 3 out of 6 basebuffs.

(7) Their loss the greater part of their bedding; and nearly all their property not carried in their knapsacks.

(8) Killed in action. Sir W. H. Macnaghten's two elephants were carried off; Lieut.-Col. Wheeler lost two elephants; we had with the army only five elephants.

(9) Did not march beyond Quetta till September, 1839.
No. 8.—Continued.

N. B. I have no return from the Engineers, 31st N. L., nor from the Shah’s force, nor from the men in 4 corps are not given. If we allow for these omissions, I should estimate the loss of Camels, at 2,500 for the Bengal Column and Shah’s force.

Value of 2,500 Camels at 70 rupees, .................................. £17,500
Ditto 50 Horses at 400 rupees, ........................................ 20,000
Ditto 150 Ponies or Yabous at 40 rupees, 1,200
Ditto 83 Bullocks at 30 rupees, ....................................... 2,490
Ditto 314 Tunes (large and small) at 230 rupees,.............. 1,031
Add 3 Elephants at 5,000 rupees, ................................... 15,000

£ 21,092

But, as before explained, the full return has not been furnished me. There are 3 months more to be included, (Oct. Nov. and Dec. 1839.) Many Officers lost property of value, not included in the columns; the losses of the clothes, &c., of the men are to be added:

Hence, including the Shah’s force, I estimate our loss at, ............ £50,000
### Appendix.

**No. 8.—Continued.**

**Loss of Cattle, &c., by Officers and Men in the Bombay Column of the Army of the Indus.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cattle</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Officers</th>
<th>Men</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Camel Staff</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>25.6</td>
<td>4.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff 1st Infantry Brigade</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineers</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artillery</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>24.2</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wing, Lt. Col.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>1.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Queen's Royal Regiment of Foote</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the Men</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. Col.'s 1st Native</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10% Native Infantry</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>51.9</td>
<td>13.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the Man</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 284.22 | 86.19 | 18.10 | 40.40

N.B. There is no return for the 1st Light Cavalry or Poonah Horse. The losses of the men in several corps not shown. I should, therefore, estimate the loss of Camel at 250.

Value of 500 Camels, at 90 rupees, (11), .... 4,500

Ditto 9 Horses, at 400 rupees, .... 3,600

Ditto 45 Poonahs, at 50 rupees, .... 2,250

Ditto 10 Horses, at 50 rupees, .... 500

Ditto 12 Tents, at 250 rupees, .... 3,000

... 17,200

(10) Only up to middle of September, 1839.

(11) Some Officers gave 120 rupees for each camel.

For the same reason as assigned in regard to the Bengal Column, I would estimate the loss at:

... 20,000
No. 8.—Continued.

Recapitulation of the loss of animals, and their value,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Government loss in both Columns, and both Rivers.</td>
<td>50,760</td>
<td>1364</td>
<td>221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ditto Bombay Column, and Shahr's Force.</td>
<td>5,200</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total.</td>
<td>56,160</td>
<td>1,454</td>
<td>231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The value last by Government, £140,515.3

Add 410 Horses, (Table No. 1,) Bombay Column, medium price 450 rupees, (16) £17,810.

Loss of officers and men, Bengal Column, 50,000

Ditto ditto Bombay ditto, 20,000

Aggregante amount, £226,328

Which in round numbers is, £229,000.

The rest is comprised in the extra or full rations to the Native Troops, the money rations to them while serving beyond the Indus, (see p. 9,) and the difference between the feeding, &c., troops in a cantonment, and on a march in a distant foreign country. (13) i.e., 20,000 for the Bengal Column; 6,000 for the Bombay Column, and our Commissioner actually furnished them with 7,005 cisterns. (14) 1,416 Bengal Column; and 274 (Table No. 1,) Bombay Column, up to 15th September, 1839. (15) No return of. Some were lost. (16) No return of the Bombay public Buffaloes; none died, No.

At Bombay they give 500 and 450 rupees per horse.
G.  

[Text not legible due to low quality of the scan]

[Text continues with various military operations and details, including dates, actions, and locations such as Logar, Ghan, Dost, and others.]

HANS KAN, Range, 129

[Various locations and events mentioned, possibly involving military actions, dates, and locations such as Kandahar, Kandahar, and others.]

[Further text on military operations, actions, and dates, indicating a series of events involving different locations and dates.]
ERRATA AND ADDENDA.

Page 2—the number of Indian cavalry serving was nearly 16,000.
40—note (37) “Beebs” not “Bulbs.”
49—note (5) “Riber;” read “Ribba.”
50—note (6) “Cassidy,;” read “Cassidy.”
51—note (5) “Kadma;” read “Kada.”
54—note (19) line 15—before “Staff;” read “Diploma.”
55—note (2) line 3—line 3 “L.”
79—note (4) for “Brum.” read “Fowden.”
81—line 1, for “14th,” read “8th Brigade.”
110—note (32) “Regiment,” read “Regiments.”
144—note (6) line 2—Brutus, should be withdrawn from this frontier, on the 27th, &c.
148—line 17, for “correcting,” read “horrifying.”
172—line 1, should be “Up in the left.”
175—line 1, add “the” to line 15, after “overseas,” & comma.
183—line 18, after “potters,” add “Knaps.”
187—before “every gateway,” add “2.”
193—note (5) line 6, chaps “4.”
213—line 6, should be “Brms no existence.”
219—note (39) line 6, vols III & IV “potters.”
223—line 15, for “Japage and angular figure,” read “Regident Tanger, and Shsyer Tangier.”
226—line 1, for “against,” read “again.”
227—line 8, for “Cey,” read “Cey.”
312—note (13) line 17, fell sixty after “Brms.”
318—line 18, for “18,000,” read “28,000.”
321—note (50) line 1, should be 255 Cwt.
322—note (50) line 5, should be “longest,” not “largest.”
323—note (50) line 6, should be “Tufted slots.”
400—line 5, after “after,” read “the right hand line from the bottom.”
452—note (33) line 1, should be 1 mile.
Appendix, page 35, line 14, Major A. Lincol.—Colonel George Thomson, Bengal Engineers.
Major H. Pailinger, Bombay Artillery.
ADDENDA.

Downing Street, June 6th, 13th, and 16th, 1840.

Major General Sir Thomas Willshire, to the dignity of a Baronet of the United Kingdom, for the Capture of Khasiast.

Col. J. G. Buckingham, of the 2nd (Queen's Royal) Regt. of Foot; and Lieut.-Col. J. Penneykirk, of the 47th Foot; and Lieut.-Col. R. Currruthers, 2nd Regt. of Foot, to be Companions of the most Honourable Military Order of the Bath.


ON THE INVASION OF INDIA.

The new edition (1840) of the work (On the British Empire in India) of Lieut.-General Count Bjornstjern, Swedish Ambassador at the Court of London, was received by me in Calcutta, some days after the article I had written on the invasion of India was printed. The Count points to the route via Herat, Candahar, Ghaznau, Cabul, Peshawar, and the India for an invading Army. The route, therefore, of the Army from Candahar to Cabul, and of the Head Quarters from Cabul to India, will be a subject of interest to all. I give a few extracts from the work.

R o u t e s . 

"That which leads from the province of Fars and Kerman (1) along the Eastern Coast of the Persian Gulf, through Belouchistan, to Behar, at the mouth of the Indus.” P. 217. "There is only one example on record of an Army having followed it, that of Alexander the Great.” Page 218.

"Alexander was, however, master of the Persian Gulf, and was accompanied on the left bank by his fleet, under the command of Nearchus, conveying water and other necessaries. This assistance could not be enjoyed by an army marching the same route now to India, the English being, by means of their naval force stationed at Bombay, sole masters of the Persian Gulf, and without such support an enterprise in that quarter would be quite impossible; we see thus that India is perfectly safe on that side.” P. 219.

(1) It was marching through this desert that Alexander questioned (as it is said) the chief of his army, by throwing away the water brought to him by a soldier in his helmet !
"What has been here said of the roads to India seems sufficient to show that the only possible route, for an army organized in the European manner, is that which passes through Herat, Kandahar, Ghazni, Cabul, and Peshawa to Attock, on the Indus. It is the road taken by old former conquerors of India, by Alexander, Tamerlane, and Nadir Shah."

"Every military expedition, however, undertaken on this road, presupposes, as an indispensable condition, the co-operation of Persia. I say cooperation, for Persia is unable to undertake any thing of importance against the British power in India. Its Infantry and Artillery are incomparable, its Cavalry undisciplined, and its treasury empty; consequently, it could only be in conjunction with some greater power, and in its capacity, that Persia could possibly venture on an expedition against British India; that this power can be no other than Russia is scarcely necessary to repeat here." P. 227.

"After having crossed the Indus at the upper part, it enters the Punjab (the kingdom of Lahore), a marshy country, intersected by five great rivers of very difficult access; crossing the Indus at the middle part, it finds the sandy desert of Beluch, with want of water and of supplies; and if the passage be made at the lower Indus, the country of Sind presents equally great difficulties: it is but after having surmounted all these difficulties, that the conqueror would arrive at the real British Dominions, where the burning sun of India would be equally fatal to the soldiers of a Northern people as the Ice and cold of Russia, was in 1619 to those of France and Italy."

"From these various facts it may be concluded that any large army must be, which after having secured its communications with the necessary corps of reserve along the whole distance of 2,000 English miles, which separates the Araxes (Araxes) from the Indus, could arrive in sufficient strength at the latter, to engage there with the Anglo-Indian Army, armed supplied with all the necessaries of war, &c. &c." P. 232.

N. B. I must not omit my thanks to Capt. De Bode, Engineer, Offg. Secy. to the (Hussig) Military Board, for Table No. 9, at page 75 of the Appendix.